A SUBJECT-INDEX
TO THE
POEMS OF EDMUND SPENSER

A
SUBJECT-INDEX
TO THE
POEMS OF EDMUND SPENSER

BY
CHARLES HUNTINGTON WHITMAN
PROFESSOR OF ENGLISH
RUTGERS COLLEGE

PUBLISHED UNDER THE AUSPICES
OF
THE CONNECTICUT ACADEMY
OF
ARTS AND SCIENCES

REFERENCE



NEW HAVEN
YALE UNIVERSITY PRESS
LONDON: HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
MDCCCCXVIII

1918

COPYRIGHT, 1919, BY
YALE UNIVERSITY PRESS

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

TO

THE MEMORY OF

MY MOTHER AND FATHER

REFERENCE

PREFACE

This Index embodies an attempt to make more accessible the riches of Spenser's poetry. Nothing of quite the same design and scope has yet appeared. The title—*A Subject-Index to the Poems of Edmund Spenser*—is the best that I could devise, but fails to give a wholly adequate idea of the work. It is an index in so far as it includes the names of persons, places, animals, and things, whatever, in fact, has a function and definite meaning—whatever, in the compiler's judgment, would be likely to prove of interest to the student of Spenser and his age. It partakes also of the nature of a dictionary, in that it includes brief explanations, allegorical and otherwise, whenever such explanations seem necessary.

In its present form the Index is the result of long-continued experiment and of discussion with scholars in the Spenserian field. It had its inspiration in a graduate course in Spenser at Yale, and was undertaken at the suggestion of Professor Albert Stanburrough Cook. The materials were gathered in the first instance by personal study of Spenser's text, and afterwards supplemented by the published investigations of scholars.

The first draft was well-nigh completed when, in 1915, Osgood's *Concordance to Spenser* made its appearance. The work was then subjected to a thorough revision, which resulted in a notable gain in fulness and serviceability. The Index strictly conforms to the *Concordance* in such matters as readings, spellings, and abbreviations, so that students who accustom themselves to the one may be able to use the other without the necessity of learning a second set of symbols.

The alphabetical order has been consistently followed, not only in the disposition of subjects, but in the arrangement of headings within the individual articles. For ease of reference this method undoubtedly possesses certain advantages. It does, however, involve an occasional awkwardness, because of the inversion necessary to bring into prominence the appropriate head-word.

The so-called Cambridge text, edited by R. E. Neil Dodge,[1] has been adopted as a basis, in preference to the Globe [2] and Oxford [3] editions. In citing quotations I have followed the order of the Cam-

[1] Cambridge, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1908.

[2] Ed. Richard Morris and John W. Hales, London, Macmillan, 1869.

[3] Ed. J. C. Smith and Ernest de Sélincourt, London, Oxford University Press, 1909–1910 (3 vols.); 1912 (1 vol.).

bridge text, except that the *Faery Queen*, because it furnishes the bulk of the references, invariably comes first. *The Doleful Lay of Clorinda* is here admitted to the canon of Spenser, since it has at last been authoritatively assigned to him. In the citations the aim has been to avoid extremes, whether of fulness or of meagreness. Sometimes Spenser's very words are reproduced; sometimes the substance of a passage is briefly summarized. References of sufficient importance to be recorded, though not requiring particularization, are grouped at the end of the articles under the word 'Mentioned.'

Since this is not primarily a word-index, but a subject-index, I have not thought it necessary to record all the variations of spelling. The student who is interested in this feature of Spenser's poetry may find what he seeks in the *Concordance*. For head-words and quotations I have normalized and modernized the spelling, in general using the index-form preferred by the *New English Dictionary*. Occasionally, however, when I have felt that something was to be gained by preserving the exact form of Spenser's language, I have not hesitated to do so from any fear of inconsistency. Words invented by Spenser, for which there is no modern equivalent, are entered under the spelling most commonly used. Frequent cross-references are employed, so that little difficulty should be experienced in locating a word.

The allegory of the *Faery Queen* has proved rather difficult to manage. It has not seemed necessary to identify every character of the poem, as some would do, with one or other of the figures who made the Elizabethan period illustrious. Allegorical interpretations are, however, admitted whenever there seems to be sufficient evidence to support them. Explanations by the compiler, whenever they do not immediately follow the head-word, are enclosed in parentheses.

A detailed analysis has been made of the progress of the various figures that move through the pages of the *Faery Queen*, something never before consistently attempted. This feature should prove useful, since the stories of knights and ladies are frequently so confused that readers

> . . . wander too and fro in waies unknowne;
>
>
>
> So many paths, so many turnings seene,
> That which of them to take, in diverse doubt they been.

It need hardly be said that I have availed myself freely of the researches of other investigators. Some of my borrowings have been acknowledged in the appropriate places in the text. I wish, however, to mention here the works that have been of the greatest help: the editions of the complete works by Todd (1805), Child (1855), and Dodge (1908); of the *Faery Queen*, Books 1 and 2, by Kitchin (1890,

1895), and by Winstanley (1914, 1915); of the *Shepheards Calendar*, by Herford (1897); of the *Fowre Hymnes*, by Winstanley (1907); Osgood's *Concordance to Spenser* (1915); Sawtelle's *Sources of Spenser's Classical Mythology* (1896); Langdon's *Materials for a Study of Spenser's Theory of Fine Art* (1911); Harper's *Sources of the British Chronicle History in Spenser's Faerie Queene* (1910); Joyce's *Spenser's Irish Rivers* (Fraser's Magazine, March, 1878); Osgood's *Spenser's English Rivers* (as yet unpublished).

Assistance during the preparation of the Index has been freely given by many hands. The preliminary work was undertaken by my wife, and at various other times she has shared in the labor of compilation. I am particularly indebted to Professors Albert Stanburrough Cook, Charles Grosvenor Osgood, and Lane Cooper, upon whose unfailing interest and advice I have all along been privileged to draw; whatever value the Index may possess is in no small measure due to their suggestions and kindly criticism; they have also generously shared in the labor of proof-reading. Finally I wish to express my gratitude to the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, under whose auspices the Index is published, for providing a subvention; and to the Yale University Press for courtesies while the work has been passing through the press.

It is perhaps too much to expect that Spenser will ever be a popular poet, but with the widening of our knowledge of him, to which every new bit of investigation contributes, he is likely to have a larger and more sympathetic audience. Evidences have not been wanting of late that he is about to come into his own. The publication within the last few years of numerous articles by scholars on both sides of the Atlantic has greatly enlarged the province of Spenserian scholarship, and indicates an awakening of interest in the poet's poet. Much, however, still remains to be done before the time is ripe for a Dictionary of Spenser as complete and definitive as Toynbee's *Dante Dictionary*. Meanwhile, I venture to express the wish that this Index may bring nearer that greatly desired consummation, and contribute to a fuller understanding and truer valuation of the poet's work as a whole.

New Brunswick, New Jersey
March, 1919

ABBREVIATIONS

Following is a list of Abbreviations, with titles to which they refer in order of citation and their page numbers in various editions.

(References without designation of title are to book, canto, stanza, and line, of the *Faery Queen*.)

Abbreviations	Titles	Globe	Cambridge	Smith and de Sélincourt	
				3 vols.	1 vol.
Bel.[1]	First version of *The Visions of Bellay*, in the *Theatre for Worldlings*.....	700	765	1.490	606
Pet.[1]	First version of *The Visions of Petrarch*, in the *Theatre for Worldlings*.....	702	765	1.484	606
Rev.	Four visions from Revelation, in the *Theatre for Worldlings*	701	767	1.501	608
Bel.	Readings common to both versions of *The Visions of Bellay*.....	538	125	1.274	523
Pet.	Readings common to both versions of *The Visions of Petrarch*.....	541	128	1.282	525
Bel.[2]	Second version of *The Visions of Bellay*.....	538	125	1.274	523
Pet.[2]	Second version of *The Visions of Petrarch*.....	541	128	1.282	525
Ro.	*Ruins of Rome*.....	526	108	1.235	509
Ro. Env. ..	Envoy to *Ruins of Rome*.....	531	115	1.251	514
Van.	*Visions of the World's Vanity*.	536	122	1.268	521
To his Booke	Prelude to *Shepherd's Calendar*.....	440	4	2	416
S. C.	*Shepherd's Calendar*.....	446	9	14	421
S. C. Env. .	Envoy to *Shepherd's Calendar*	486	56	121	467
Frag.	Two lines quoted in E. K.'s gloss on the October Eclogue	479	47	103	459
Gn.	*Vergil's Gnat*.....	504	79	172	486
Gn. Ded. ..	Dedication to *Vergil's Gnat* ..	504	79	172	486
Hub.	*Prosopopoia: or Mother Hubbard's Tale*.....	512	90	1.197	495
T. M.	*Tears of the Muses*.....	497	70	1.153	480
U. V.	*Iambicum Trimetrum*, in Spenser's first letter to Harvey..	707	769	1.505	636
Tetrasticon ..	A fragment, in Spenser's second letter to Harvey....	709	771.2	505	611
Com. Son. ..	*Commendatory Sonnets*	607	762	480	603
Ti.	*Ruins of Time*.....	489	59	128	471
Mui.	*Muiopotmos*.....	531	116	255	516
D.	*Daphnaida*.....	542	678	289	528
As.	*Astrophel*.....	559		337	547
Clor.	*Clorinda's Lay*.....	562	703	1.344	549
Col.	*Colin Clout's Come Home Again*.....	549	687	1.309	536
Ded. Son. .	*Verses addressed by the Author of the Faery Queen to Various Noblemen*.....		140	3.492	410

Abbreviations	Titles	Globe	Cambridge	Smith and de Sélincourt	
				3 vols.	1 vol.
3. 12. 43–47 *or.*	Stanzas originally at the conclusion of the Third Book of the *Faery Queen*, afterward rejected	692	767	2.517	210
Am.	*Amoretti*	572	717	1.372	562
Epig.	*Epigrams*	586	734	1.417	577
Epith.	*Epithalamion*	587	735	1.422	580
H. L.	*Hymn in Honor of Love*	592	742	1.437	586
H. B.	*Hymn in Honor of Beauty*	596	746	1.446	590
H. H. L.	*Hymn of Heavenly Love*	599	750	1.455	593
H. H. B.	*Hymn of Heavenly Beauty*	602	754	1.464	596
Proth.	*Prothalamion*	605	759	1.474	601

Aaron: he that with the budding rod did rule the Jews, *Hub.* 439; glory of, as high priest, *Hub.* 463; Moses, brother of, *S. C.* Jul. 161.

Abednego: referred to, *Ti.* 497.

Abel: first shepherd, *S. C.* Jul. 127.

Abessa, typifying superstition, child of Corceca (blindness of heart): 1.3.10 ff.

Ablution: rite of, administered by Repentance to Red Cross Knight, 1.10.27.5–7.

Absolution: benefit of, alluded to, 1.10.24.6. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Abus, old name of Humber River: 2.10.16.3.

Achates, provisions: 2.9.31.4. See **Foods.**

Acheron, one of the rivers of Hades: bitter waves of, 1.5. 33.1.

Achilles: Aeacid patronymic of (cf. **Ajax, Peleus**), *Gn.* 525; armor of (won by Artegall), 3.2.25.6; (made by Vulcan), *Mui.* 64; Hector's body, drags thrice around walls of Troy, *Gn.* 525–528; Homer, immortalized by, *Ti.* 430–433; Lethe, dipped in, *Ti.* 428; Paris, killed by, *Gn.* 530; Patroclus, his love for, referred to, *H. L.* 233; Phrygian glaives (Trojan swords), presses through, *H. L.* 233; Thetis, son of, *Ti.* 429.

Acidalian Brook, a fountain in Boeotia: Maia bathes in, *Epith.* 307–310.

Acidalian Mount, a hill near the fountain of Acidalia in Boeotia: a haunt of Venus and the Graces, 4.5.5.5;6.10.8.9.

Acontius: wins love of Cydippe by means of golden apple, 2.7.55.1–3.

Acorns: for food, *T. M.* 590; *Gn.* 206; for larding swine, *S. C.* F. 110. See **Mast, Nuts, Foods.**

Acrasia, the enchantress, mistress of the Bower of Bliss, typifying intemperance, incontinence: beasts, changes her lovers into, 2.5.27;2.12.26; 2.12.84 ff.; Cymochles rescued by Atin from enchantments of, 2.5. Arg.; 2.5.25 ff.; damsels of, 2.12.62-69; Guyon captures her, 2.12.Arg.; 2.12. 81 ff.; Guyon frees victims of, 2.12.84–87; Guyon sends her in chains to the Faery Queen, 3.1.2; Mordant, poisons with enchanted cup, 2.1. Arg.; 2.1. 51–55; 2.2.44–45; 'Pleasure,' 2.1. Arg.; 2.2.45.4; 2.12.1.8; 2.12.48.8; Verdant, enthralls with her charms, 2.12.72 ff.; mentioned, 2.9.9.6.

Acrates, typifying self-indulgence: Phlegethon and Jar, son of, 2.4.41.7; Pyrochles and Cymochles, father of, by

Despite, 2.4.41.6; 2.5.35.6; 2.8. Arg.; 2.8.10.6.

Acres: to prove how many acres he (the Dragon) did spread of land, 1.12.11.9. See **Weights and Measures.**

Actaea, a Nereid: 4.11.50.1.

Actaeon: torn to pieces by his hounds as punishment for looking upon Diana bathing, 7.6.45.3–5.

Adam: fall of 2.10.50.3; *S. C.* Jul. 67; our first father, 1.11.46.9; Paradise, loses, *S. C.* Jun. 10; Tree of Life, a reproach to Adam for sinning, 1.11.46.9; 1.11.47.6–9.

Adamant: chains of 2.12.82.6; *Am.* 42.10; *H. L.* 89; heart of adamantine mould, 5.6,2.6; pillars of, support the earth, *H. H. B.* 36; rocks of, 1.7.33.7; 1.11.25.5. shield of Arthur made of, 5.11.10.7; sword (Chrysaor) of Artegall made of metal tempered with, 5.1.10.2.

Adamants, Bristol diamonds: Avon river proud of, 4.11.31.7. See **Gems.**

Adders: Cerberus' hair curled with a thousand adders, 1.5.34.3; Tisiphone's hair of uncombed cruel adders, *Gn.* 344; mentioned 2.5.34.1; *Am.* 85.1. See **Reptiles.**

Adicia, wife of the Soldan, typifying injustice: Artegall, mistakes for one of her knights, 5.8.25–26; 5.8.46; Samient, messenger of Mercilla, maltreats, 5.8.22 ff.; the Soldan, incites against Mercilla, 5.8.20–24; tiger, transformed into, 5.8. Arg.; 5.8.45–49; 5.9.1–2.

Adin: king of Lothian (Scotland), 3.3.37.6.

Admetus, king of Thessaly: Apollo serves Admetus as cowherd for love of his daughter Isse, 3.11.39.1–4; Alcestis, his wife, prolongs his days, *Gn.* 425–427.

Adonis: boar, gored by 3.1.38.2; 3.6.48.3–5; Cupid plays with, in Garden of Adonis, 3.6.49.9; father of all forms, 3.6.47.8; flower, changed by Venus into, 3.1.34.5; 3.1.38.8; Garden of Adonis named after, 3.6.29.9; Venus, amour with, 3.1.34–38; 3.6.46–49.

Adonis, Garden of: first seminary of all things that are born to live and die according to their kinds, 3.6.30.4; Adonis enjoyed by Venus in, 3.6.46–49.; Amoret brought up by Psyche in, 3.6. Arg.; 3.6.29 ff.; Cupid plays with Adonis in, 3.6.49.9; Cupid nursed by Venus in, *Col.* 804; Elf meets Fay in, 2.10.71.4; Genius of, 3.6.31–32; named after Adonis, 3.6.29.9.

Adrian Gulf, the Adriatic Sea: 2.7.14.4.

Adultery: accuses Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.48.8.

Advocates, lawyers: 5.9.45.2. See **Law Terms.**

Aeacid(es): patronymic (of Achilles), *Gn.* 526; (of Ajax), *Gn.* 525; (of Peleus), 6.10.22.5.

Aeacus: judge of the Lower World, father of Peleus

and Telamon, *Gn.* 481–485, 627.

egean Sea: the isle of Delos amid the Aegean Sea long time did stray, 3.12.13.2.

egean Strand, shore of the Aegean Sea: fled fearful Daphne on, 3.7.26.4.

egeria: a fay who taught Numa, 2.10.42.8.

egid Shield, the aegis or shield of Minerva: *Mui.* 321.

egina: wooed by Jove in a flame of fire, 3.11.35.2.

emilia, mistress of Amyas: Amoret tells her story to, 4.7.10 ff.; Amyas, falls in love with, 4.7.15–18; 4.8.50 ff.; Amyas, united to, 4.9. Arg.; 4.9.9–17; Arthur takes Aemilia and Amoret to house of Slander, 4.8.19–36; Belphoebe releases her from cave of savage man, 4.7.33–34; Placidas tells her of plight of Amyas, 4.8.63–64; savage man confines her in his cave, 4.7.18 ff.

eneas: adventures of, 3.9.40–43; Anchises and Venus, son of, 3.9.41.1; Latium, settles in, 3.9.42; Lavinia, daughter of Latinus, marries, 3.9.42; Trojan prince, *Bel.*[1] 7.8; *Bel.*[2] 9.8; Troy, at burning of 3.9.40.8; *H. L.* 232; Turnus, slays, 3.9.42.8; *Bel.*[1] 7.8; *Bel.*[2] 9.8.

eolus, god of winds: Arne, father of, 3.11.42.2; 4.9.23.1; Orgoglio, father of, by Earth, 1.7.9.2; storm, raises, in his rage over elopement of his daughter, 4.9.23; mentioned, 3.6.44.9; 3.8.21.6; *Mui.* 420. Cf. **Neptune, Winds.**

Aesculapius, god of healing: Apollo, son of, 1.5.43.7; Hippolytus, restores to life, 1.5.36–39; Jove thrusts him down to hell with a thunderbolt, 1.5.36.8; 1.5.40; learned leech, 1.5.41.1; Sansfoy, heals, 1.5.41–44. See **Physicians.**

Aeson, father of Jason: *Ro.* 10.1. See **Argonautic Expedition.**

Aetion, typifying Michael Drayton: *Col.* 444.

Aetna: eruption of, 1.11.44.5–9; mentioned, 2.8.20.7; 2.9.29.7; 3.2.23.6. See **Mongiball.**

Aetnean Cyclops, Polyphemus: Ulysses terrified by, *Gn.* 541. See **Giants.**

Afric Gold: *Bel.*[2] 2.8.

Afric Ishmael, North Africa, the land of the Saracens or Moors, supposed descendants of Ishmael: 3.3.6.7.

Africa: *Ro.* 21.2;22.2;29.10;31.5.

Africanus the Elder, Scipio: Ennius allays the cares of, *Ded. Son.* 1.7.

Agamemnon: famous light of all the Greekish hosts, *Gn.* 546; glory of the stock of Tantalus, *Gn.* 545.

Aganippus of Celtica, King of Gaul: weds Cordelia, daughter of King Lear, 2.10.29.5.

Agape, a fay, mother of Cambina, Priamond, Diamond, and Triamond: prolongs life of her three sons through help of Fates. 4.2. Arg.; 4.2.41 ff.; 4.3.2.;4.3.13.7;4.3.40.4.

Agave (1), a Nereid: 4.11.49.6.

Agave (2), a Bacchante, daughter of Cadmus: kills her son Pentheus during a bacchanalian orgy, *Gn.* 172–176.

Agdistes, Genius, porter of Bower of Bliss: 2.12.46–49.

Age (1): age's ornament (Elizabeth), *T. M.* 571: Maecenas of his age (Sir Francis Walsingham), *Ded. Son.* 13.9.

Age (2): age and winter accord full nigh, *S. C.* F. 27; counsel is most strong in age, 2.6.48.5; rust of age, *Ro.* 13.6; stoop-gallant Age, the host of Grievance, *S. C.* F. 90; weak age has dimmed his candlelight, 6.3.3.4.

Age, The Golden: described, 4.8.30–31; of Saturn, *Hub.* 151; mentioned, 5. Pr. 2.1.

Agenor, son of Neptune, founder of a nation in Phoenicia: 4.11. 15.7.

Aglaia, one of the Graces: 6.10. 22.8. See **Graces.**

Aglaura, unidentified: *Col.* 584.

Aglet, an ornamental tag or pendant attached to fringe or lace: 2.3.26.7;6.2.5.8.

Agonies, House of: inhabited by oblique Saturn; 2.9.52.9. See **Astrology.**

Agriculture. See **Cattle, Dairy, Dairy Products, Farmer, Farms, Farming Tools, Gardens, Gardener, Grazing, Hind** (2), **Husbandman, Husbandry** (1), **Mowing, Planting, Ploughing, Ploughman, Pruning, Raking, Reaping, Setting, Sower, Sowing, Threshing, Tilling.** Cf. **Ceres, Triptolemus.**

Agrippa, Menenius: prudent Roman who unites the Romans rent into factions, 4. 2. 2.7.

Air, the element: 7.7.25.6–8, *H. L.* 78,83; *H. H. B.* 48.

Ajax: Aeacid patronymic of (cf. **Achilles, Peleus**), *Gn.* 525; Greek ships, defends against fire of Trojans. *Gn.* 521–525; Hector, fights with, *Gn.* 513–520; Telamon, son of, *Gn.* 513; Ulysses, killed by, *Gn.* 531.

Alabaster: chapters of pillars, *Bel.* 4.3; breast, 2.1.39.5;3.2. 42.7; 6.8.42.1; skin, 2.12.77.5; ten steps in House of Temperance, 2.9.44.9. See **Rocks.**

Alabaster, William: *Col.* 400; his poem, *Eliseïs: Col.* 403.

Aladine, son of Aldus, lover of Priscilla: Calidore bears him on his shield to the castle of Aldis, 6.2.40–48; Calidore promises to further his love affair with Priscilla, 6.3.1–16; wounded by a discourteous knight, 6.2.16–21.

Alane, Alanus de Insulis, a writer of the 12th century: his work, *De Planctu Naturae,* alluded to as *Plaint of Kinde,* 7.7.9.6–9.

Alba Longa, an ancient city of Latium: founded by Iulus (Ascanius), 3.9.43.7.

Albanactus, son of Trojan Brutus, King of Albania (northern Britain): 2.10.13.4;2.10.14.2.

Albanese-wise, in Albanian fashion: sleeves dependent Albanese-wise, 3.12.10.4.

Albania, northern Britain: King Albanactus names it after

himself, 2.10.14.3; Lear lives with Goneril in, 2.10.29.7; Stater, King of, 2.10.38.4; the Tweed separates Logris land from, 4.11.36.6.

bany. See Albania.

bion (1), Britain: Albion, son of Neptune, out of his Albion did on dry foot pass into old Gaul, 4.11.16.3; named Albion by a mariner because of its white cliffs, 2.10.6; Trojan Brutus, conquered by, 3.9.46.9. See Britain, England.

bion (2), a giant, son of Neptune: father of the bold and warlike people which the Britain Islands hold, 4.11.15.8; Hercules, killed by, in France, 2.10.11.6;4.11.16.5–9; out of his Albion (Britain) did on dry foot pass into old Gaul, 4.11.16.3. See Giants.

estis: prolongs the life of er husband Admetus, *Gn.* 25.

ides. See Hercules.

uid, the modern Dumbarton, town on the Clyde: 2.10. 3.9.

nena: golden-girt, *Ti.* 380; Hercules, mother of, by Jove, *Ti.* 380; *Hub.* 1299; *Epith.* 28; Jove, through the power Mercury's magic wand, urns three nights into one for ake of, 3.11.33.6–9; *Hub.* 1292–1299.

n (1), sculptor of an iron atue of Hercules at Thebes: *i.* 104.

n (2), typifying William Watson, the Petrarchist(?): *Col.* 394.

Alcumena. See Alcmena.

Alcyon, typifying Sir Arthur Gorges: *D.* 6, 53, 58, 68, 174, 263, 264, 271, 525; *Col.* 384; his poem 'Eglantine of Meliflure,' *Col.* 389. See Daphne (2).

Aldeboran, star in the constellation of Taurus: mounted high above the shining Cassiopeia's chair, 1.3.16.1. See Stars.

Alder(s): *Gn.* 299; keeping my sheep amongst the cooly shade of the green alders by the Mulla's shore, *Col.* 59. See Shrubs.

Aldine. See Aladine.

Aldus, father of Aladine: entertains Calidore and Priscilla at his castle, 6.3.2–9.

Alebius, a sea-god, son of Neptune: that knoweth the waters' depth, and doth their bottom tread, 4.11.14.7.

Alexander the Great: Achilles, pronounces fortunate in having Homer as the herald of his fame, *Ti.* 432–434; Ammon's son, proclaimed as, 1.5.48.5–8; death, shameful, of (a reference to a belief that Alexander died in a drunken debauch), 1.5.48.9; eastern conqueror, *Ti.* 432; Egypt, his expedition to, 1.5.48.5–9; five princes of (Cassander, Lysimachus, Ptolemy, Seleucus, Antigonus), 4.1.22.8; 'Grecian leopard,' *Ti.* 68; Thebes, destroys, 2.9.45.7.

Alexis, unidentified: *Col.* 352, 368.

Algrind, typifying Grindal, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was friendly to the Puritans: eagle drops shell-fish upon his head (an allegory of Elizabeth's attempt to use Grindal as an instrument for crushing the Puritans. His refusal brought upon his head the blow intended for the Puritans.), *S. C.* Jul. 213 ff.; mentioned, *S. C.* May 75; Jul. 126, 157.

Alimeda. See **Halimeda.**

Allan, Fens of, the so-called Bog of Allan, running across the centre of Ireland: 2.9.16.2.

Allectus, chief officer of Carausius, who in A. D. 293 murdered his master and assumed the robe of emperor 2.10.57.7.

Allo, the Blackwater, a river in Ireland, commonly called Broadwater in Spenser's day: 4.11.41.8; *Col.* 123, 302.

Alma, typifying the soul, mistress of the House of Temperance: Arthur and Guyon, entertains, 2.9. Arg.; 2.9.17 ff.; 2.10.77.5; 2.11.2–4; 2.11.49; 3.1.1.5; white robe of (a symbol of purity), 2.9.19.1. See **Temperance, House of.**

Almain, Germany: nor the brave warlike brood of Almain, nor the born soldier which Rhine running drinks, *Ro.* 31. 7.

Almond-tree: Phyllis metamorphosed into, *Gn.* 201; on top of green Selinis (Selinis in Sicily), 1.7.32.6. See **Trees.**

Almoner, giver of alms: one of the seven beadsmen of the House of Holiness: 1.10.38.1.

Alpheus, a river in Greece: still immaculate (it was said to flow beneath the sea without being tainted by the salt water), 4.11.21.4.

Altar(s): Antiochus dances on altars of God, 1.5.47.9; in House of Busirane, 3.11.47.2; cannibals build altar for sacrificing of Serena, 6.8.42–50; of Geryoneo's monster (the Inquisition), 5.10.28.2;5.10. 29.2;5.11.21.7; 5.11.22.5; in Temple of Isis, 5.7.14.4; in House of Orgoglio, strewn with blood of Christians (cf. Rev. 6.9.), 1.8.36.2; in Temple of Venus, 4.10: 37–43.

Alteration: a name twice applied to Mutability, 7.7. Arg.; 7.7.55.4.

Amalthea. See **Idaean Maid.**

Amaranth, a flower: transformation of a lover into, 3.6.45. 6–7; *Gn.* 677. (No legend of the amaranth once having been a lover has yet been discovered.) See **Flowers.**

Amaryllis, typifying Alice Spencer, Lady Strange *Col.* 435, 437, 540, 564 ff. See **Amintas** (2).

Amavia, 'she that loves to live,' wife of Mordant, mother of Ruddymane, the bloody-handed babe: 2.1. Arg.; 2.2. 45.8;2.3.13.8;5.3.31.2; Guyon, tells her story to, 2.1.35 ff.; Guyon buries Amavia and Mordant, 2.1.60–61; kills her-

self in her grief over her husband's death, 2.1.35 ff. See Ruddymane.

Amazon, the river: 2. Pr. 2.8; named after the Amazons, 4.11.21.8.

Amazons: river Amazon named after, 4.11.21.9; Thracian nymphs, 4.7.22.9.

Amazons, (Radigund's): 5.4.21 ff.; 5.5;5.6.2.4;5.7.24 ff.; Artegall and Talus rescue Terpin from, 5.4.21–24.

Amazons, Queen of. See Penthesilea, Radigund.

Amber: 3.4.23.5. See Gems.

Ambition, Chain of: reaching from hell to heaven, 2.7.46–47.

Ambrosia (1): food of the gods, *S. C.* N. 195; *Ti.* 399; (ambrosial meat), *Am.* 39.13; an unguent, 3.6.18.9.

Ambrosia (2), typifying daughter of Arthur Gorges: *D.* 290.

Ambrosius, Aurelius Ambrosius, a semi-mythical character, a champion of the British race: 2.10.67.2,7;3.3.13.8.

Amendment: stands with pincers fiery hot to pluck out the mortified flesh of Red Cross Knight, 1.10.26.7.

America: a part of India, 2. 10.72.6; Americ shore, 5.10. 3.6. See Indian Peru, Indians.

Amice, a priestly vestment: 1.4. 18.8. See Dress.

Amidas, brother of Bracidas, lover first of Lucy, then of Philtera: Artegall settles quarrel between the two brothers, awarding the land to Amidas, the chest to Bracidas, 5.4, 4–20.

Amintas (1), typifying Sir Philip Sidney: Amintas' wretched fate, to whom sweet poet's verse hath given endless date, 3.6.45.8.

Amintas (2), typifying Fernando Stanley, Lord Strange: *Col.* 434, 438, 439. See Amaryllis.

Ammon: Alexander poses as son of Jupiter Ammon, 1.5. 48.8.

Amoret, daughter of Chrysogone, sister of Belphoebe, mistress of Scudamour; in her relations with Timias (Raleigh) typifying Elizabeth Throgmorton: Arthur heals wounds of, 4.8. 19–21; Arthur accompanies, 4.8.22 ff.; 4.9.17 ff.; Ate and Duessa slander her to Scudamour, 4.1.46–49; birth of, 3.6. Arg.; 3.6.4–10;3.6.26–27; Britomart rescues her (from power of Busyrane), 3.12. Arg., 3.12.30 ff.; (from knight), 4.1. Arg.; 4.1.10–12; Britomart, accompanies, 4.1.4 ff.; 4.5.19–30;4.7.2.4; Busyrane holds her captive, 3.11.10 ff.; 3.12.19 ff.; 4.1.1–4; girdle of Florimell, puts on, 4.5.19–20; loses her way in forest, 4.6. 34–38;4.6.46–47; Lust takes her captive, 4.7. Arg.; 4.7.2 ff.; Mask of Cupid, appears in, 3.12.19–22; Psyche brings her up in Garden of Adonis, 3.6. 51–53; Scudamour, her devotion to, 3.6.53;3.12.44.6; Scudamour, her marriage to, 4.1.1–3; Scudamour tells of

his conquest of, 4.9.38–41; 4.10. Arg.; 4.10; Timias and Belphoebe rescue her from Lust, 4.7. Arg.; 4.7.21 ff.; Timias dresses wounds of, 4.7.35; Venus, adopted by, 3.6.28 ff.

Amphibia. See **Efts, Frogs, Paddocks, Toads.**

Amphion, the musician who reared the walls of Thebes: instrument of (golden shell), *Ro.* 25.5. See **Musicians.**

Amphisa, mother of Chrysogone: 3.6.4.2.

Amphitrite, wife of Neptune: 4.11.11.6; a Nereid, 4.11.49.2.

Amphitryonid, a patronymic of Hercules: lion slain by, 7.7. 36.6. See **Hercules.**

Amyas, the Squire of Low Degree, lover of Aemilia, friend of Placidas: Aemilia, falls in love with, 4.7.15–18;4.8.50 ff.; Aemilia, united to, 4.9. Arg.; 4.9.9–17; Arthur, released by, from dungeon, 4.9.3–8; Corflambo, entrapped by, and thrown into dungeon, 4.8.50–51; Poeana falls in love with, 4.8.52–54; Placidas mistaken by Poeana for, 4.8.55–64.

Anacreon. See **Teian Poet.**

Anamnestes, 'the Reminder,' typifying the faculty of recovering lost links of memory, attendant of Eumnestes (memory): 2.9.58.8.

Anchises: father of Aeneas by Venus, 3.9.41.1.

Anchor: of Hope (Speranza), 1.10.14.6;1.10.22.3. See **Nautical Terms.**

Androgeus, son of King Lud: betrays Britain to Caesar, 2.10.46–48.

Andromeda: saved by Perseus from monster, *Ti.* 649.

Angela, a Saxon queen, probably of Spenser's own creation: Angles take their name from, 3.3.56; armor of, 3.3.58.6–9; Ulfin, overcomes in battle, 3.3.55.5–9.

Angels: Almighty's chair, wait on, *T. M.* 510; altar, fly about, *Epith.* 229; angels come to lead frail minds to rest, *Am.* 8.7; brightest of angels, child of light (Lucifer), *H. H. L.* 83; coffer of treasure borne by two angels into the sky, *Ti.* 617–630; coronal worn by, before God's tribunal, 3.5.53.8–9; creation of, *H. H. L.* 50–56; descend to and fro from heaven to the New Jerusalem, 1.10.56.2; duties of, *H. H. L.* 57–70; fall of, 3.9.2.7, 8; *H. H. L.* 78–105; God's own person, attend on, *H. H. L.* 64, 68; *H. H. B.* 97; guardians of man, 2.8.1–2; Guyon, watch over, 2.8.5–8; heavenly spirits, 2.8.1.2; *D.* 384; hierarchy of, *T. M.* 507; *H. H. B.* 85–98; hymns to High God, sing, 1. 12.39; 5.9.29.5; *H. H. L.* 70; Oswald, aid, bearing crosses in their hands, 3.3. 38.5–6; seats of, 1.10.51.6; *D.* 285; *Col.* 614; thrones of, *D.* 285. See **Archangels, Cherubim, Dominations, Powers, Seraphim; Triplicities, Trinal.**

Anger: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12. 25.3.

Angles: take their name from Angela, the Saxon queen, 3.3. 56.7.

Animals. See Amphibia, Beasts, Birds, Fabulous Animals, Fishes, Insects, Mammals, Reptiles, Sea-monsters.

Ant: *Van.* 8.9. See Insects.

Antelope: 1.6.26.5. See Mammals.

Anthems: 4.10.48.9; *Am.* 19.6; sung in church, *Hub.* 451; *Epith.* 221. See Songs.

Antidote: 6.6.9.5. See Medicines.

Antiochus, king of Syria (175 to 164 B. C.), a strong opponent of the Jewish religion: advanced his cursed hand gainst God, and on his altars danced, 1.5.47.8.

Antiopa: snatched by Jove in form of a satyr, 3.11.35.1.

Antiquity: Agdistes made a god by sage antiquity, 2.12.48.1–2; nurse of antiquity (William Camden), *Ti.* 169; respect for, 4. Pr. 3; 5. Pr. 1–4; 5.1.1 ff.; 6. Pr. 4.6–9; *Ded. Son.* 6.1–6. See Fine Arts, Theory of.

Antiquity of Faery Land, 'an imaginary chronicle, whose aim is to glorify the parentage and character of Queen Elizabeth': found by Guyon in House of Temperance, 2.9.60; contents of, 2.10.70–77.

Antonius. See Antony, Mark.

Antony, Mark: Antonius, 1.5. 49.9; warlike Antony did neglect the world's whole rule for Cleopatra's sight, 5.8.2.6.

Antwerp: 5.10.25.1; city ruinate (an allusion to the sacking of Antwerp by the Spaniards in 1576, and to its capture by the Prince of Parma in 1585 after a siege of fourteen months), 5.10.26.3.

Anvil: of Care, the blacksmith, 4.5.36–37; anvil of her stubborn wit, *Am.* 32.8.

Aon, son of Neptune, founder of Aonia and Boeotia: 4.11. 15.6.

Apelles, Greek painter of the island of Cos who flourished about B.C. 330: Chian (Coan) painter, *Ded. Son.* 17.1; his painting, Venus of Cos, referred to, 4.5.12.7; *H. H. B.* 212; *Ded. Son.* 17.2. See Painters.

Ape(s): ape put into Malbecco's cape (meaning 'to make a fool of him'), 3.9.31.8; satire of ape and fox, *Hub.* 1 ff.; mentioned, 2.9.50.9; 2.11.11.4; *S. C.* May 96. See Mammals.

Apollo or Phoebus: Admetus, cares for flocks of, 3.11.39.1–5; Aesculapius, father of, 1.5.48. 6–7; amours of, (see Climene, Coronis, Daphne, Isse, Liagore, Memory or Mnemosyne); arts, patron of, *T. M.* 58; Asteria a haunt of, *Gn.* 20; birth of, on island of Delos, 2.12.13; Castalia a haunt of, *T. M.* 57; *Gn.* 23; Climene, amour with, 3.11.38.2; Coronis, amour with, 3.11.37; Cupid strikes him with a dart

for betraying Venus' amour with Mars, 3.11.36–39; Cynthus a haunt of, 6.2.25.4–5; Daphne, amour with, 2.12.52. 5; 3.11.26.7–9; *Am.* 28.9–12; Delos consecrated to, 2.12.13. 9; flocks, guardian of, 3.11.39. 1–5; *Gn.* 28–32; golden brood of great Apollo's wit (Muses), *T. M.* 2; harp, ivory, with silver string, plays on, *Gn.* 16; haunts of (see **Asteria, Castalia, Cynthus, Parnassus, Pindus, Xanthus**); Hyacinthus, loves, 3.6.45.3;3.11.37; Isse, amour with, 3.11.39; Jove, son of, *Gn.* 13–15; Jove's triumphs at Phlegra, sings of, 2.10.3.4; Laomedon breeds horses of Phoebus' race, 2.11. 19.9; Latona, son of, 2.12.13; 5.10.7.9;6.2.25.4; *S. C.* Ap. 86; (by Jove), *Gn.* 13; laurel sacred to, *Gn.* 672; Liagore, amour with, 3.4.41; Liagore, teaches medicine to, 3.4.41. 1–3; Marinell's disease, diagnoses, 4.12.25; Memory or Mnemosyne, amour with, 1.11.5.7;3.3.4.2; Muses, father of, by Memory, 1.11.5.7;3.3. 4.2; *T. M.* 2; *Epith.* 121; Muses, companion of, *Gn.* 25; Naiads, companion of, *Gn.* 25–28; Nereids of the Ocean's seed but Jove's and Phoebus' kind, 4.12.52.7; Niobe tastes the wrath of, 5.10.7.8–9; *S. C.* Ap. 86–90; offspring of, (see **Aesulapius, Muses, Paeon, Phaethon**); ornament of the great progeny of Jove, *Gn.* 14; Paeon, father of, by Liagore, 3.4.41; Pales, companion of, *Gn.* 28–31; Pan, holds musical contest with, *S. C.* Jun. 68; Parnassus a haunt of, *T. M.* 58; *Gn.* 21; Phaethon, father of, by Climene, 1.4.9.1;3.11.38; *T. M.* 7; as physician, 1.5.43. 6–8;3.4.41.3;4.6.1.9;4.12.25.4; Pindus Hill a haunt of, 3.4.41. 4; poetry, inspirer of, *S. C.* O. 106;*Gn.* 13–24, 52; *Ro.* 32.9; poets, god of, 7.7.12.6; prophecy, god of, 2.9.48.2; quill of, *T. M.* 330; rote (lyre) of, 2.10. 3.2; scribe of the gods, 7.6.35. 9; spousal hymn at marriage of Peleus and Thetis, sings, 7.7.12.6–9; transformations of: (falcon), 3.11.39.8; (lion), 3.11.39.7; (stag), 3.11.39.8; wood-nymphs, companion of, 6.2.25.2; Xanthus a haunt of, *Gn.* 19. See **Musicians, Physicians.**

As Sun-god or the Sun Itself (under the names of Phoebus and Sun): arrows of, *Mui.* 79; Belphoebe, adorns with fair beams, 3.6.2.8; chariot of, 1.2.1.7; 1.2.29.4; 1.4.9.2; 1.5. 44.9; 2.9.10.2; 3.8.51.5; 3.11. 38.3; 5.3.19.2; 5.8.40.2; 6.3. 29.1; *S. C.* Ja. 73; *T. M.* 9; *Gn.* 67; *H. B.* 112; daughters of (Heliades), lament death of Phaeton, *Gn.* 198; eclipse of, 7.7.51.9; eye of heaven, 1.3.4. 7; father of generation, 3.6. 9.1; fishes' hask (constellation of Pisces), takes up his inn in, *S. C.* N. 14–16; lamp of, 1. Pr. 4.4.; 3.10.1.1; 5.11. 62.9; steeds or team of, 1.1.32.

9; 1.4.9.3; 1.11.31.3; 1.12.2.2; 5.8.40.1; *S. C.* Jul. 18; N. 15; *D.* 22–25; *Epith.* 284; mentioned, 1.1.23.2; 1.2.29.3; 1.5.2.3; 1.5.20.2; 1.6.6.6; 1.7.29.5; 1.7.34.6; 2.8.5.6; 2.9.10.1; 3.2.24.6; 3.5.27.9; 3.6.44.8; 3.10.45.9; 7.6.39.3; *S. C.* Mar. 116; Ap. 73; Au. 83; O. 3; *Gn.* 167, 619; *Van.* 2.1; *Am.* 28.13; *Epith.* 77. See **Hyperion, Sun, Titan.**

Appetite, a jolly yeoman, marshal of House of Temperance: 2.9.28.3.

Apples: Acontius wins Cydippe through golden apple, 2.7.55.1–3; Atalanta won by Euboean young man through golden apples, 2.7.54.8–9; *Am.* 77.6; Ate throws golden apple among gods, 2.7.55.5; cheeks like apples which the sun has rudded, *Epith.* 173; Hesperides, golden apples of, won by Hercules, 2.7.54.4–6; *Am.* 77.7; Judgment of Paris, golden apples at, 2.7.55.4–9; 4.1.23.5; 6.9.36.9; paps likened to two golden apples, *Am.* 77.6 (cf. 2.3.29.7; *Am.* 76.9); Proserpina, in Garden of, 2.7.54.1–4; of Tree of Life, 1.11.46; wildings (wild apples), 3.7.17.1; mentioned, 4.3.29.8. See **Fruits, Queen-apples.**

April: rides on a bull (constellation of Taurus) in the procession of the seasons: 7.7.33.

Aquarius (the Water-pot), the constellation: referred to as an earth-pot steen (jar) on which February stands, 7.7.42.8. See **Constellations.**

Arabian Myrrha. See **Myrrha.**

Araby, Arabia: boiling sands of, 1.6.35.6; wines of, 1.5.4.5.

Arachne, daughter of a dyer, changed by Minerva into a spider: Aragnoll, mother of, *Mui.* 259, 354; Minerva has contest with, *Mui.* 260 ff.; spider, turns into, *Mui.* 345 ff.; tapestry woven by, *Mui.* 277 ff.; web of, 2.7.28.7; 2.12.77.7.

Aragnoll, son of Arachne: entangles Clarion, the butterfly, in a web, *Mui.* 241 ff.

Arboret, a small tree or shrub: 2.6.12.7. See **Trees.**

Arcadian Pipe, an allusion to Sidney's 'Arcadia': *Ti.* 328. Cf. *As.* 1.

Arcady: a gentle shepherd (Astrophel) born in Arcady (an allusion to Sidney's 'Arcadia'), *As.* 1. Cf. *Ti.* 328.

Archangels: attend on God's own person, *H. H. B.* 97. See **Angels.**

Archdeacons: *Hub.* 421. See **Church Officials.**

Archer-god, Cupid: *Mui.* 98; (false archer), 3.2.26.7; (feathered archer), *Tetrasticon* 1.

Archers: little Loves, *Am.* 16.9.

Archery: aimed scope (mark aimed at), 6.3.5.3; as far as archer might his level see, *Bel.*[2] 3.4; high as mought an archer reach with sight, *Bel.*[1] 3.4; marked scope (mark aimed at), *S. C.* N. 155; mark-

white (centre of target), 5.5. 35.8; rove (to shoot at arrow with an elevation), 1. Pr. 3.3 (cf. 3.1.50.6; 5.5.35.8; *S. C.* Au. 79). See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Arch(es): thighs of Serena likened to a triumphal arch, 6.8.42.8; of Trajan, *Ti.* 551; triumphal. *Ro.* 3.3;7.5; 27.4; *Bel.* 4.4; *Com. Son.* 3.7.

Archigald, a British king: 2.10. 44.4.

Archimago, the enchanter, typifying hypocrisy, false religion, Roman Catholicism in one of its aspects Arthur's sword, obtains and loses, 2.3.18;2.6. 47.6; 2.8.19–22; Atin, flees with, 2.8.56.9; Braggadochio, incites against Guyon, 2.3. 11–19· Britomart, pursues, 3.4.45.1 Duessa, squire of, 2.1.21–22; dungeon, escapes from, 2.1.1; Fidessa (Duessa) sends him as messenger to court of Una's father, 1.12. 24 ff.; Guyon, incites against Red Cross Knight, 2.1. Arg.; 2.1.1 ff.; as hermit, 1.1. 29 ff.; 'Hypocrisy,' 1.1. Arg.; metamorphosis of, 1.2.10; as pilgrim, 1.6.35 ff.; Pyrochles, heals wounds of, 2.6.47 ff.; Pyrochles and Cymochles, incites against Guyon, 2.8.10 ff.; as Red Cross Knight, 1.2.11;1.3.24 ff.; Sansloy overcomes him and discovers his disguise, 1.3.33 ff.; 1.6.3.1; Satyrane, incites against Sansloy, 1.6.35 ff.; spright, sends to Morpheus for a fit, false dream, 1.1.37 ff.; Una, false, creates, 1.1.45 ff.; 1.3. 3.6; Una and Red Cross Knight, invites into his house, 1.1. Arg.; 1.1.29 ff.; Una and Red Cross Knight, separates, 1.2. Arg.; 1.2.1–9; Una, accompanies, 1.3.24 ff.; Una, tries to take captive, 1.6.48; Una's father binds him and casts him into a dungeon, 1.12.35–36; wings of, bear him through the air, 2.3.19; mentioned, 1.7.26.2. See **Magicians.**

Architect: cunning architect of cankered guile (Archimago), 2.1.1.1.

Architecture: Attic style, *Ro.* 29.3; Castle Joyous, 3.1.31–34; Corinthian style, *Ro.* 29.4; Doric style, 4.10.6.9; *Ro.* 29.3; *Bel.* 2.4; House of Temperance, 2.9.20–24; 2.9.44–47; Ionic style, *Ro.* 29.3; Temple of Isis, 5.7.5; Temple of Venus, 4.10.5–6; temples, *Ro.* 29.1–4; *Bel.* 2–4. See **Fine Art, Theory of.**

Ardennes, Forest of: *As.* 96; Rinaldo drinks from fountain in, 4.3.45.2.

Ardeyn. See **Ardennes.**

Argante, a giantess, twin of Ollyphant, typifying lust: Palladine, flees from, 3.7.37–54; Satyrane, overcomes, 3.7. 38–44; Squire of Dames, carries off, 3.7.37–54; 3.11.3–4; Titans, daughter of, 3.7. 47.3; Typhoeus and Earth, daughter of, 3.7.47. See **Giantess.**

Argo, the ship of the Argonauts, named from Argos, its builder: the wondered Argo, which in venturous peece (ship) first through the Euxine seas bore all the flower of Greece, 2.12. 44.8; the pine, the great Argoan ship's brave ornament, *Gn.* 210. See **Argonautic Expedition.**

Argolic Floods, the sea touching Argolis, Greece: the bull (Jove) which led Europa floating through the Argolic floods, 7.7.33.4.

Argolic Power, Greek forces, so named from Argolis, Greece: *Gn.* 561.

Argolic Ships, Greek ships, so named from Argolis, Greece: *Gn* 495.

Argonautic Expedition: story of, written on gate of Bower of Bliss, 2.12.44–45. See **Aeson, Argo, Argonauts, Colchic Strand, Colchid Land, Creusa, Golden Fleece, Hylas, Hypsiphyle, Jason, Medea.**

Argonauts: flower of Greece, 2.12.49.4; imps of Greece, 4.2.1.8; noble peers of Greece, *Am.* 44.1; quarrel among, 4.1.23.6–9; (checked by Orpheus), 4.2.1.7–8; *Am.* 44.1–4.

Argos, a town in Argolis, Greece: *Gn.* 523.

Argus: eyes of, 3.9.7.3; *S. C.* Jul. 154; S. 203; (in peacock's tail), 1.4.17.9; *S. C.* O. 32.

Ariadne: crown of, transformed into the constellation of Corona, 6.10.13; her marriage to Theseus, 6.10.13.1–3. See **Constellations.**

Aries (the Ram), the constellation: 5. Pr. 5.6;7.7.32.2. See **Constellations.**

Arimathea, Joseph of: brings the Holy Grail to Britain, 2.10.53.7.

Arion, a musician: a dolphin, charmed by his music, bears him through the Aegean sea, 4. 11.23.6–9; *Am.* 38.1–4; plays at wedding of Thames and Medway, 4.11.23;4.11. 24.1. See **Musicians.**

Ariosto. See **Tuscan Pen.**

Ark: ark of gold containing Florimell's girdle, 4.4.15.2; ark of gold borne by Mercury into the skies, *Ti.* 659–672.

Arlo Hill, Mt. Galtymore in Ireland: *As.* 96; Diana lays curse on Arlo, once her favorite haunt, 7.6.37–55; Nature holds her court on, 7.6.36.6; 7.7.3 ff.

Armada, Spanish: defeat of, pictured in the defeat of the Soldan (Philip of Spain), 5.8. 28 ff.; galleons of, referred to as huge castles of Castilian King, *Ded. Son.* 6.7; scattering of, by storms, 3.5.47.2.

Armeddan, a knight who fought in tournament at marriage of Florimell: 5.3.5.7.

Armeric. See **Americ.**

Armor: of Achilles won by Artegall, 3.2.25.6; of Archimago disguised as Red Cross Knight, 1.2.11; of Artegall, of antique mold, 3.2.25; 4.4.39.4; Artegall clothes himself in armor

of pagan knights, 5.8.26.2; Arthur's enchanted armor, made by Merlin, 1.7.29–36; of brass, 2.2.17.9; 4.6.15.5; of Britomart, once possessed by Angela, the Saxon Queen, 3.3.58–60; of conquered knight hung on gallows tree, 2.5.26. 8; embossed, 1.3.24.4; gilden (golden), 6.2.33.9;6.2.44.7; his glistering armor made a little glooming light, much like a shade, 1.1.14.4; of Hudibras, of shining brass, 2.2.17.9; Red Cross Knight's enchanted armor, typifying the Christian armor (cf. Ephesians 6.11), 1.1.1–2;1.4.50.6; savage man puts on armor of Calepine, 6.5.8.7; of steel, 1.2. 19.4; 1.6.39.9; 2.3.15.8; 2.8. 45.4; 2.9.26.3; 3.7.30.4. See **Bases, Breast-plate, Coat-armor, Cuirass, Gauntlet, Gorget, Habergeon, Haqueton, Harness (2), Hauberk, Helmets (Helms), Jambeux, Mail, Plate, Shields, Shoulder-plate; Arms.**

Armoric, Armorica or Brittany: 2.10.64.5;3.3.41.4.

Arms. See **Arrows, Axes, Bow, Clubs, Dagger, Flail, Knives, Spears, Swords,** Cf. **Armor, Artillery, Bullet.**

Arms, Law of: Cymochles and Pyrochles break it in despoiling the body of the helpless Guyon, 2.8.31.7; Knights pledge themselves in wine to observe it, 1.5.4.9.

Armulla Dale, a name invented by Spenser for the valley through which flows the river Mulla (Awbeg): *Col.* 105, 278.

Arne, daughter of Aeolus: Aeolus raises a storm in his rage over elopement of, 4.9. 23; wooed by Neptune in form of a steer, 3.11.42.2.

Arras, a city in Artois, France: 3.1.34.2; *Epith.* 304. Cloth of Arras, see **Tapestry.**

Arrow(s): Belphoebe kills savage man with, 4.7.30–31; Belphoebe kills wild beast with, 3.5.28.2; of Cupid or Love, 2.8.6.3; 3.2.26.7; 3.2.35.9; 3. 6.23.5; 3.11.46.7; 3.11.48.2; *S. C.* Au. 97, 102; *Col.* 11; *H. B.* 62; of Diana, 2.3.31.4; 2.3.35.2; of little Loves, *Am.* 16.7; of Maleger, 2.11.21.2; 2.11.28.2; of Phoebus, *Mui.* 79; sorrow's iron arrow, 1.7. 39.5; Temperance, enemies of, equipped with, 2.11. 8.7; 2.11. 18.2. See **Bolts, Darts, Quarrel, Quill(4), Shafts, Tools; Arms.**

Art: skill, 2.7.45.4–5; 2.12.54–55; 4.3.38.6–9; *Am.* 17.9–12; 24.1–4; cunning, 3.9.28.1–4; 3.12.28.1–2; 4.2.10.1–2; 4.6. 40; 4.6.43.1–7; 6.5.33.1–6; *T. M.* 541–542; *Col.* 701–702; *Am.* 18.10–12; 39.1–4. See **Arts; Fine Art, Theory of.** Cf. **Magic Art.**

Art and Nature: 4.2.44.1–5; *Am.* 21–22; *H. B.* 82–84. See **Landscape-gardening.**

Artegall, lover of Britomart, typifying justice; also Lord Grey of Wilton: Achilles' arms won by, 3.2.25.6; Adicia, en-

counters, 5.8.45–49; 5.9.2; Amidas and Bracidas, arbitrates between, 5.4. Arg.; 5.4. 2–20; Arthur, accompanies, 5.8.5 ff.; 5.9; Astraea trains him to be champion of justice, 5.1.3–12; Blatant Beast attacks him, 5.12.37 ff.; Braggadochio, exchanges shields with, 5.3.10.9; Braggadochio, discomfits, 5.3.20 ff.; Brianor, vanquishes, 4.4.40.9; Britomart sees him in magic mirror, 3.1.8,9; 3.2. Arg.; 3.2.17 ff.; Britomart vanquishes him in Tournament of the Girdle, 4.4. Arg.; 4.4.43–44; 4.5.8; Britomart's helmet, cleaves asunder, 4.6. Arg.; 4.6.11 ff.; Britomart, wooes, winning her consent to a betrothal, 4.6. 40 ff.; Britomart, leaves, to pursue his quest, 4.6.42–47; 5.7.43–45; 5.8.3; Britomart rescues him from Amazons, 5.7. Arg.; 5.7.38 ff.; Burbon and Fleurdelis, succors, 5.11. 43 ff.; 5.12. Arg.; 5.12; Burbon, upbraids, for abandoning his shield, 5.11.52–56; 5.12. Arg.; Cador, brother of, 3.3. 17.2; Calidore describes Blatant Beast to, 6.1.4–10; Castle of the Strand, leaves, 5.4.3; Clarinda makes love to, 5.5. 29 ff.; coat of arms (a crowned little ermelin (ermine) on azure field), 3.2.25.7–9; coat of arms as 'savage knight' (the motto, 'salvagesse sans finesse'), 4.4.39.9; descendants of Artegall and Britomart, 3.3.22 ff.; Detraction and Envy attack him, 5.12.28 ff.; Dolon mistakes Britomart for, 5.6.33–34; Dony tells him of approaching marriage of Florimell and Marinell, 5.2.2 ff.; Duessa, judges against, 5.10.49.4–5; Faery Queen holds him in high honor, 2.9.6.9; Faery Queen commissions him to right Irena's wrongs, 5.1.4; 5.8.3; Florimell, presents girdle to, 5.3.28; giant with the scales, argues with, 5.2. 29 ff.; Gorlois, son of, 3.3.17.1; Grantorto, slays, 5.12.Arg.; 5.12.6–24; Guizor, kills, 5.6. 33; Irena, rights the wrongs of, 5.1.4; 5.1.13.1–5; 5.8.3; 5.9.17.8–9; 5.11.36; 5.12.1–27; Malengin (Guile), overcomes, 5.9. Arg.; 5.9.4–19; Marinell, rescues at Tournament of the Girdle, 5.3.10–12; Mercilla's palace, visits, 5.9.20 ff.; 5.10. 1–17; Merlin foretells his marriage to Britomart and prophesies concerning their offspring, 3.3. Arg.; 3.3.26 ff.; 3.4.11; Munera's castle, razes, 5.2. Arg.; 5.2.20–28; as paynim knight, 5.8.25–26; Pollente, kills, 5.2.4–19; 5.7.36.7; Radigund's city, Radegone, enters, 5.4.35 ff.; Radigund, fights with, 5.4.41 ff.; 5.5.1 ff.; Radigund conquers him by guile and degrades him, 5.5. Arg.; 5.5.16 ff.; Radigund woos him through Clarinda, but he rejects her love, 5.5.26 ff.; Red Cross Knight praises him to Britomart, 3.2. Arg.; 3.2.3–

16; 3.3.62; 3.4.4–5; Samient, saves from pagan knights with help of Arthur, 5.8. Arg.; 5.8.4 ff.; Samient acts as his guide, 5.8.24 ff.; 5.9; Sanglier (1), vanquishes, 4.4.40.1–7; Sanglier (2), punishes, 5.1. 13 ff.; Satyrane, vanquishes, 4.4.43; as savage knight, 4.4. 42.6; 4.5.8.5; 4.5.21.6; 4.6.4.9; 4.6.5.1; 4.6.9.6; 4.6.31.1; Scudamour, meets, 4.6.2 ff.; Sergis acts as his guide, 5.11.37 ff.; 5.12.6 ff.; Soldan's palace, enters with Arthur, 5.8.25 ff.; a squire, succors, 5.1.13–30; Tournament of the Girdle, jousts in, 4.4.39 ff.; Turpine, rescues from Radigund, 5.4. Arg.; 5.4. 21 ff.; Vortipore grandson of, 3.3.31.1; mentioned, 2.9.6.9; 5. Int. 11.9. His arms once those of Achilles, 3.2.25; his helmet crowned with a couchant hound, 3.2.25.1; his shield, (bearing a crowned little ermelin (ermine) on an azure field), 3.2.25.7–9; (bearing the motto Salvagesse sans finesse), 4.4.39.8; his sword, see Chrysaor (2). His squire, see Talus.

Arts: 2.9.53; 2.10.25.6–9; *T. M.* 519–520; civil arts, *Ded. Son.* 13.10; double nursery of arts (Oxford and Cambridge), 4. 11.26.9; god of goodly arts (Apollo), *T. M.* 58; learned arts, *Ti.* 270; *Col.* 320, 703, 754; nurse of all good arts (Greece), 2.9.48.1. See Art; Fine Art, Theory of.

Arthegall. See Artegall.

Artillery: Cupid's arrows referred to as hot artillery, 3.6. 14.5; House of Temperance, directed at, 2.11.7.8; infernal origin of, 1.7.13.1. See Batteries, Culverins, Engines, Ordnance; Arms.

Arthur, Prince, typifying magnificence (magnanimity), or heavenly grace (1.8.1.3); also Leicester (particularly 1.9.17. 6–9; 5.10; 5.11): Aemilia, succors, 4.8.19 ff.; Alma entertains him, 2.9.17 ff.; 2.10; 2.11; 3.1.1; Amoret, succors, 4.8. 19 ff.; Amoret, accompanies, 4.9.17 ff.; Amyas, releases from dungeon, 4.9.8 ff.; Artegall, accompanies, 5.8.5 ff.; 5. 9; Belge, goes to aid of, 5.10. Arg.; 5.10.15 ff.; Blandina entertains him, 6.6.41 ff.; Blandina persuades him to spare Turpine's life, 6.6.30 ff.; Britain, delivers from subjection to Rome, 2.10.49.6–8; Britomart, meets, 3.1.1–18; 4.9. 32 ff.; Corflambo, kills, 4.8. Arg.; 4.8.38–46; *Chronicle of British Kings*, reads, 2.10; Disdain and Scorn, overcomes, 6.8. Arg.; 6.8.4–30; Duessa, captures and strips of her fine raiment, 1.8; 2.1.22.6; Duessa's trial, witnesses, 5.9. 38 ff.; Duessa's beast, vanquishes by means of his magic shield, 1.8.6–21; dwarf tells him about Florimell, 3.5.3–12; Enias' life, spares, 6.7.10–13; Faery Queen, his quest of, 1. Int. 2.7–9; 1.9.6–17; 5.11.35.

5–9; 6.8.30.7–9; Faery Queen, sees in sleep, 1.9.13–15; Florimell, pursues, 3.1.15–18;3.4. Arg.; 3.4.45 ff.; 3.5. Arg.; 3.5.2–12; 3.6.54; Geryoneo, slays, 5.11. Arg.; 5.11.1–35; Geryoneo's city, enters, 5.10. 25 ff.; 5.11; Geryoneo's seneschal, kills, 5.10.30 ff.; Geryoneo's monster, kills, 5.11. Arg.; 5.11.20 ff.; Guyon, rescues from Pyrochles and Cymochles, 2.8. Arg.; 2.8.17 ff.; Guyon, accompanies, 2.9.2 ff.; 3.1.1–18; hermit entertains him, 6.5.38 ff.; 'Infant,' 2.8. 56.1; 6.8.25.2; knight, companion of Enias, kills, 6.7.3–8; knights, restores peace among, 4.9. Arg.; 4.9.32 ff.; magnanimity, shows, 2.8.51; 6.7.11–13; Maleger, kills, 2.11. Arg.; 2.11.24–46; Malengin (Guile), captures, 5.9. Arg.; 5.9.1–19; Mercilla's court, visits, 5.9.20 ff.; Merlin instructs him, 1.9.5; 2.8.20.2–3; Merlin makes arms of, 1.7.36; 2.8.20; Mirabella, succors, 6.8.4–30; Orgoglio, kills, 1.8. Arg.; 1.8. 1–24; 6.7.41.8–9; Placidas, saves from Corflambo, 4.8. 38 ff.; Poeana, captures, 4.9. 4–16; Red Cross Knight, releases from dungeon, 1.8.37 ff.; 1.9.19; Red Cross Knight, exchanges gifts with at parting, 1.9.18–20; Samient, saves from pagan knights with help of Artegall, 5.8. Arg.; 5.8.4–24; Samient acts as his guide, 5.8.24 ff.; 5.9; savage man attacks him, 6.5.25 ff.; savage man accompanies him, 6.5. 32 ff.; 6.6.18 ff.; 6.7.6; 6.7.18–27; 6.8.1–30; Scudamour, meets, 4.9.32 ff.; Serena, accompanies, 6.5. Arg.; 6.5.11 ff.; seven deadly sins and temptations of the senses, puts to rout, 2.11.5–19; Slander's cottage, enters with Amoret and Aemilia, 4.8.23–24; Soldan, causes death of, 5.8. 24 ff.; Talus serves as his squire, 5.8.29 ff.; Temperance, House of, visits with Guyon, 2.9. Arg.; 2.9.10 ff.; 2.10; 2.11; 3.1.1; Timias accompanies him, 1.7.37 ff.; 1.8.3 ff.; 2.8. 7 ff.; 2.11.17 ff.; 6.5.11 ff.; Timias, fails to recognize, 4.7.42 ff.; Timias, rescues from Despetto, Decetto, and Defetto, 6.5.13 ff.; Timias, rescues from Disdain and Scorn, 6.8.1–30; Timon instructs him, 1.9.4; Turpine, overcomes and baffles, 6.7. Arg.; 6.7.18–27; Una, accompanies in search of Red Cross Knight, 1.7. Arg.; 1.7.29 ff.; 1.8. Arg.; 6.7.41.9; Una, tells of his quest of the Faery Queen, 1.9. Arg.; 1.9. 1–17; Uther Pendragon, son of, 2.10.68.1; 3.3.52.5; mentioned, 2.3.18.4. His helmet crowned with a dragon, 1.7. 31–32; his magic horn, 1.8. 3–5; 2.9.11; his magic shield (uncovered representing the open Bible), 1.7.33–36; 1.8. 19–21; 5.8.37–38; 5.11.10; his spear, 1.7.37.2–4; his magic sword, see **Morddure**. His

horse, see **Spumador**. His Squire, see **Timias**.

Arvirage, a British king: 2.10.51.6: 2.10.52.2.

Asclepiodate, an emperor, according to Spenser, but there is no historical authority for the statement: 2.10.58.1.

Ascraean Bard, Hesiod: *Gn.* 149.

Ash: the ash for nothing ill, 1.1.9.7. See **Trees**.

Ashes: bloody-handed babe (Ruddymane) in dead parent's baleful ashes bred (an allusion to the belief that the Phoenix springs from his father's ashes), 2.2.2.2; Corceca (blind devotion) thrice every week in ashes sits as a penance, 1.3.14.2; Phoenix springs from his own ashes like to a worm, *Bel.* 6.14; Red Cross Knight arrays his body in sackcloth and ashes as a penance, 1.10.26.1.

Asia: 3.9.39.4; 4.10.30.3; *Ro.* 29.11; rivers of, stained with Trojan blood, 3.3.22.9.

Asopus, a sea-god, son of Oceanus and father of Aegina: 4.11.14.9.

Asp: Cleopatra kills herself with sting of, 1.5.50.8; mentioned, 4.8.26.8; 5.12.36.4. See **Reptiles**.

Aspen: the aspen good for staves, 1.1.8.9; the hand of the Red Cross Knight did quake and tremble like a leaf of aspen green, 1.9.51.4. See **Trees**.

Assaracus, a mythical king of Troy, great-grandfather of Aeneas, 2.9.56.9; Brutus descended from, 2.10.9.7.

Ass(es): *Hub.* 1068; in Christ's manger, *H. H. L.* 227; Festival of the Ass, 1.6.19.9; Idleness' slothful ass in Mask of Cupid, 1.4.18.7; of Mirabella, 6.7.27.8; Una's ass more white than snow, 1.1.4.2; worshipped by wood-folk, 1.6.19.9; worth of, measured by their ears, yet asses been not all whose ears exceed, *Col.* 712–713. See **Horses**.

Assyrian Dye, same as Tyrian dye-purple: *Gn.* 98.

Assyrian Foe: conquered by Persia, *Hub.* 751.

Assyrian Lioness, the Assyrian empire: *Ti.* 64.

Assyrian Tyrant, Nebuchadnezzar: *Ti.* 496.

Astery (1), a nymph transformed by Venus into a butterfly: *Mui.* 112–144; Cupid helps her gather flowers for Venus, *Mui.* 126–128.

Astery (2): wooed by Jove in form of an eagle, 3.11.34.3.

Astery (3): woods of, a haunt of Apollo, *Gn.* 20.

Astraea, teacher of Artegall, typifying the ideal of justice dwelling among men: 5.1.5 ff.; constellation of Virgo, changed into, 5.1.11; 7.7.37; *Hub.* 1–4; *D.* 218; the lovely maid led by August in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.37.3; Talus, her groom, leaves to Artegall, 5.1.12.

Astraeus, a sea-god, son of Poseidon: that did shame himself with incest, 4.11.13.7.

Astrofell. See **Astrophel.**

Astrology: to cast a figure (to make astrological calculations), *Hub.* 571; ciphers (astrological signs and figures), 3.2.45.9; disease and death caused by dog-star, *S. C.* Jul. 22–24; *Hub.* 5 ff.; horoscope of Belphoebe, 3.6.2.4; human destiny influenced by stars, 1.1. 27.3; 1.6.6.5; 1.8.42.6; 2.2.2.1; 2.6.44.9; (seven planets) 2.9. 22.7; (Saturn) 2.9.52.8–9; 3.6. 2.2; 5.5.18.5; *T. M.* 482; *Gn.* 570; *Ro.* 9.1; storm at sea caused by rising of some froward star, *Gn.* 570. See **Astronomy.**

Astronomers: star-gazers, 7.7. 52.5. See **Egyptian Wizards, Ptolemy.**

Astronomy. See **Aurora Borealis, Circles, Comet, Constellations, Equinoxes, Meteor, Milky Way, Planets, Primum Mobile, Solstice, Spheres, Stars, Zodiac.** Cf. **Astrology.**

Astrophel (1), typifying Sidney: *Col.* 449, 450, 487; *As.* Pr. 10; *As.* 6, 7, 8, 30, 150, 219; *Clor.* 30; transformation of Sidney and Stella (Lady Rich) into flower Astrophel, *As.* 181 ff. See **Sidney.**

Astrophel (2), a flower, perhaps the sea starwort, *aster tripolium:* bitter, *D.* 196; transformation of Sidney and Stella (Lady Rich) into, *As.* 181 ff. See **Flowers.**

Astyanax, son of Hector, referred to as young Hector: hurled by the Greeks from the battlements of Troy, 2.9.45.9.

Atalanta: outrun by Euboean young man (Hippomenes or Meilanion), 2.7.54.9; *Am.* 77.7.

Ate, goddess of mischief: abode of, 4.1.20–25; apple of discord, throws among gods, 2.7.55.5; Blandamour, mate of, 4.1. 17 ff.; 4.2.3–20; 4.4.2 ff.; Blandamour, incites to fight, 4.2.3 ff.; 4.4.3; Braggadochio, incites to fight, 4.4.11; Duessa, companion of, 4.1.17 ff.; Duessa, appears against at Mercilla's court, 5.9.47; knights, incites to fight, 4.5. 23; 4.9.24.6; mother of debate, 4.1.19.1; Paridell, incites to fight, 4.5.22.9; Scudamour arouses with recital of Amoret's unfaithfulness, 4.1. 47 ff.; 4.5.30–31. Cf. **Discord, Erinnys, Jar.**

Athenians: made Socrates to die with cicuta (hemlock), 2.7.52. 6.

Athens: Bladud famed for his learning at, 2.10.25.7; contest between Minerva and Neptune over naming of, *Mui.* 305 ff.; mentioned, *Ro.* 29.9.

Athos, Mt., on the peninsula of Athos, Macedonia: digged down by Xerxes, *Gn.* 45.

Atin, squire of Pyrochles, typifying strife: Archimago, implores to help his master, 2.6.47–48; Archimago, flees with, 2.8.56.9; Cymochles, rescues from the enchantments

of Acrasia, 2.5. Arg.; 2.5.25 ff.; Guyon, attacks, 2.4. Arg.; 2.4.44–46; Guyon, rails at, 2.6.38–40; Guyon, warns of approach of Pyrochles, 2.4. 37 ff.; Phaedria entices Cymochles away from, 2.6.1–4; Pyrochles, saves from drowning, 2.6.41 ff.; Pyrochles and Cymochles, incites against Guyon, 2.8.10–11; 'Strife,' 2.4. Arg.

Atlas: firmament, sustains, *S. C.* May 142; *Ded. Son.* 9.6; Hesperides, father of, 2.7.54.6; Hyades, father of, 3.1.57.8. See **Giants.**

Atropos, one of the Fates: 4.2. 49.6; cuts with cursed knife the thread of life, 4.2.48.7. See **Fates.**

Attic: the East burnt the Attic towers, *Gn.* 44; temples in Attic style, *Ro.* 29.3.

Aubrian, an Irish river as yet unidentified: 4.11.41.2.

August: leads a lovely maid (Astraea, the constellation of Virgo) in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.37.

Augustine, Saint Augustine, first Archbishop of Canterbury, who introduced Christianity into England in 597: 3.3. 35.3.

Augustus Caesar: cares of, allayed by Virgil, *Ded. Son.* 1.8; Octavius, *Gn.* 35; patron of art and literature, *Gn.* 35–36; Virgil, becomes patron of, through intercession of Maecenas, *Ded. Son.* 13. 1–6; mentioned, *S. C.* O. 62; *Gn.* 1.

Aurelius. See **Ambrosius.**

Aurora or Dawn (under the names of Morrow, Morn, Morning): chariot, flower-decked, of, 1.11.51.7; coach, silver, of, *Epith.* 76; daughter of the day, 6.10.26.1; dewy head of, 3.4.61.3–4; golden hair of, 1.11.51.5; purple hair of, 5.10.16.5; purple robe of, 1.2.7.3; 1.4.16.4; rosy-fingered morning, 1.2.7.3; rosy hair of, *Gn.* 68; rosy morn, *Epith.* 75; Tithonus, wife of, 1.2.7.1–2; 1.11.51.2–3; 3.3.20.4–8; *Epith.* 75; mentioned, 3.10.1.3;4.10. 52.6.

Aurora Borealis: 4.1.13.6–9. See **Astronomy.**

Ausonian Light, power of Italy: *Ro.* 25.8.

Ausonian Stream, Tiber: *Bel.*[2] 5.4.

Author, creator: of confusion (Aragnoll), *Mui.* 249; of all Elfin kind (Elf), 2.10.71.2; of life and light (sun), 3.6.9.2; Phoebus shall be the author of my song, *Gn.* 15; of all strife (Cupid), 3.6.14.9; of all woman-kind (Fay), 2.10.71.7.

Authority: appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.44.1.

Authors Mentioned by Spenser. See **Alabaster, Wm.; Alanus de Insulis; Anacreon; Ariosto; Bartas, Du; Bible; Bryskett, Lodowick; Camden; Chalioner, Thomas(?); Chaucer; Churchyard, Thomas; Daniel; Drayton; Dyer, Edward; Ennius; Gorges, Arthur; Guarini,**

Giovanni Battista; Harvey, Gabriel; Hesiod; Homer; Jones, William; Lewkenor, Lewes; Lyly; Plato; Raleigh; Sackville(?); Sidney; Stesichorus; Virgil; Watson, Thomas(?); Zoilus.

Autonoe, a Nereid: 4.11.50.6.

Autumn: in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.30.

Avarice, one of the seven deadly sins, counsellor of Lucifera (pride): 1.4.27–29; camel, rides on, 1.4.27.2.

Ave Maria: said by Archimago, 1.1.35.9; thrise nine hundred Aves said every day by Corceca (blind devotion), 1.3. 13.9. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Aventine, Mt., one of the seven hills of Rome: *Ro.* 4.14.

Avernus: deep Avernus' hole (entrance to Hell), 1.5.31.3. See **Hell, Orcus.**

Aveugle, typifying spiritual blindness, father of Sansfoy, Sansjoy, and Sansloy: 1.2.25. 8; 1.5.23.7; 1.5.44.6.

Avon: the river Avon, on which Bristol stands, 4.11.31.6.

Awe, porter of Mercilla's palace: 5.9.22–23.

Awniduff, the Blackwater river in Ulster, Ireland: 4.11.41.5.

Axe(s): Cambell and Diamond fight with, 4.3.15–20; Geryoneo attacks Arthur with iron axe, 5.11.5–13; Grantorto attacks Artegall with iron axe, 5.12.19–22; mentioned, *S. C.* F. 203. See **Arms; Curtaxe, Pole-axe.**

Aylmer, Bishop. See **Morrell.**

Azores: naval expedition to the Azores in 1589 referred to (?), *Ded. Son.* 10.8.

Babe: bloody-handed babe (see **Ruddymane**); giant babe at whose birth her mother kills herself, 2.12.52.2; with purple mole on her breast (Pastorella), 6.12.6 ff.; Venus' baby, the blind boy (Cupid), *Epig.* 1.2. See **Babes; Infant.**

Babel: empress of the East, *Com. Son.* 4.1; second Babel, tyrant of the West (Rome), *Com. Son.* 4.3; third Babel (Venice), *Com. Son.* 4.9; tower of, built by Ninus, 2.9.21.6; (renowned for tongues' confusion), *Ti.* 509–511.

Babes: as bugs to fearen (frighten) babes withall, 2.12. 25.8; Charity nurses a multitude of, 1.10.30–31; Chrysogone's babes (Amoret and Belphoebe) conceived through sun's rays, 3.6.4–27; dolls in pedlar's pack referred to as 'babes,' *S. C.* May 240; Medea murders her own babes, 2.12.45.6; thousand thousand naked babes attend on Genius in Garden of Adonis, 3.6.32–23; three babes (Priamond, Diamond, and Triamond) born to Agape at one birth, 4.2.41 ff.; two babes (Romulus and Remus) nursed by wolf, *Bel.* 6.2; 9.10.

Babylon: 4.1.22.1; *Ro.* 2.1; *Rev.* 2.14; great proud king of (Nebuchadnezzar), 1.5.47.1.

Bacchante, 'wine-bibbing,' one of the six knights born of one parent who guard Castle Joyous: 3.1.45.6.

Bacchus, god of wine: Calliope raises him to heaven, *T. M.* 461; crowned at marriage festival, *Epith.* 255; god of wine, 3.1.43.6; justice, champion of, 5.1.2.1; 'Lyaeus,' 3.1.51.3; Maenads, priestesses of, 5.8.47.8; 'Nyctilius,' *Gn.* 173; Pentheus killed by his mother Agave at orgies of, 5.8.47.5–6; *Gn.* 171–176; Philyra (Erigone, according to Ovid), turns himself into vine to win love of, 5.8.43.8; priests of, 5.8.47.6; as wine itself, 1.6.15.2; 2.1.55.6; 3.1.51.3; 3.9.30.3; *S. C.* O. 106.

Badger: *Ti.* 217. See **Mammals.**

Badge(s): of mistress, *Col.* 780; of the Redeemer (a red cross), 1.1.2.3; 2.1.27.5–6; 5.11.52.5; 5.11.53.5; mentioned, 5.4.35.4; 6.3.35.3; 6.6.36.5; *Am.* 28.3.

Baetus, Boethus, a distinguished sculptor and engraver of Carthage: *Gn.* 104. See **Sculptors.**

Baffling, subjecting a perjured knight to public disgrace: of Braggadochio by Talus, 5.3.37.8; of Turpine by Arthur (hanging him up by the heels), 6.7. Arg.; 6.7.27.3.

Bag: of Avarice, 1.4.28.5; of needments carried by Una, 1.16.3; for repentance carried by Mirabella, 6.8.23–24; of seeds borne by March, 7.7.32.7; of venom created out of the body of Arachne, *Mui.* 352; mentioned, 3.10.24.7; *S. C.* F. 81.

Bagpipes: 3.10.43.2; 6.8.46.1; 6.10.18.5; *S. C.* Ap. 3; *Au.* 3, 6; *Ti.* 226; *D.* 323. See **Musical Instruments.**

Bailiff-errant, Portamore, Cupid's messenger: 6.7.35.7.

Bait, for fish: 6.9.23.5; *Ti.* 152; *Am.* 47.4; the fish that once was caught new bait will hardly bite, 2.1.4.9. Cf. 1.4.25.9; 3.2.38.9. See **Fishing.**

Baiting: of lion (the constellation Leo), *Hub.* 6. See **Bear-baiting, Bull-baiting.**

Balance, a scale for weighing: a giant attempts to weigh right and wrong in, 5.2.30–50; righteous balance (the constellation Libra), 5.1.11.9; mentioned, 1.2.38.2; 1.4.27.9; 1.9.45.2; 2.1.3.8; 4.3.37.1; 4.9.1.4; 5.1.7.2.

Bald-head: Duessa, 1.8.47.1; Occasion, 2.4.4.7.

Baldric, a belt worn over the shoulder to support sword or bugle: of Arthur shining like twinkling stars, 1.7.29.8; of Belphoebe, 2.3.29.5; of Britomart, 3.3.59.9; of heaven (the Zodiac), 5.1.11.7; *Proth.* 174. See **Belt, Girdle.**

Ball, name of shepherd's dog: *S. C.* S. 164. See **Dogs.**

Ballad(s): 3.10.8.5; the old ballad *Fortune, my foe* alluded to, 1.8.43.; 2.9.8.1. See **Poetry.**

Balm, Healing: Aladine, restores, 6.2.48.3; Archimago heals Pyrochles' wounds with, 2.6.51.6; Arthur gives it to

Red Cross Knight, 1.1.19.3–5; Arthur heals Amoret's wounds with, 4.8.20.6–9; Arthur, restores at House of Alma, 2.11. 49.4; Marinell, restores, 3.4. 40.8; Red Cross Knight, restores, 1.11.48–50; from Tree of Life, 1.11.48.50; mentioned, *Mui.* 194. See **Medicines.**

Banderol, a little banner on spear of knight: 6.7.26.9. See **Banners.**

Bandogs, mastiffs: *S. C.* S. 163; *Gn.* 540. See **Dogs.**

Bandon, a river in county Cork, Ireland: 4.11.44.2.

Bangor, a town in Wales: 3.3.35. 6.

Bann, a river in Northern Ireland: 4.11.41.4.

Bannerall. See **Banderol.**

Banner(s): of knights, 4.3.5.6; 4.8.47.7; 6.6.25.5; on ship, *Van.* 9.2; of Venus, *H. B.* 268; mentioned, 3.3.30.3; *Am.* 5.11. See **Banderol, Flag, Pennon.**

Banquets. See **Feasts.**

Baptism: the sacred pledge of Christ's Evangely, 2.10.53.5; typified by the Well of Life, 1. 11.29–36. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Bar: Alteration appeals from Jove to Nature's bar, 7.7. Arg.; prisoner at the bar, 5.9.38.1; 6.7.36.2.

Barbarians: Rome destroyed by, *Ro.* 30.10.

Barbarism: Ireland overspread with brutish barbarism, *Ded. Son.* 5.4; ugly barbarism tyrannizes over the minds of men, *T. M.* 187.

Barbs, protective or ornamental covering for the breast and flanks of a war-horse: 2.2.11.7. See **Horse-trappings.**

Barbican: watch-tower in House of Temperance, 2.9.25.1.

Bard(s), poets or singers: 1.5.3.6; 3.3.54.4; 3.12.5.5; Ascraean bard (Hesiod), *Gn.* 149; blind bard (Homer), *Ti.* 430. See **Poets; Singers.**

Barge, a pleasure-boat: pictured on knight's shield, 6.2.44.9. See **Boats.**

Bargemen, boatmen: 7.7.35.7. See **Nautical Terms.**

Barks: as when two barks contrary courses sew (pursue), 4.9.26.7; breast like a rich laden bark, *Am.* 81.5; fisher-bark, 6.4.1.4. See **Boats.**

Barley: *S. C.* D. 124. See **Foods.**

Barnaby, St. Barnabas' Day: *Epith.* 266.

Barrow, a river flowing into Waterford Harbor, Ireland: 4.11.43.5.

Barry, a river in South Wales: 3.3.8.5.

Bartas, Du: 'Sepmaine,' his poem on the creation, referred to, *Ro.* Env. 11–12.

Basan: big bulls of, *S. C.* S. 124.

Basciante, 'one who kisses,' one of the six knights born of one parent who guard Castle Joyous: 3.1.45.5.

Bascimano, Basciomani, hand-kissing: 3.1.56.8.

Basenet. See **Basinet.**

Bases, a short skirt of mail: 5.5. 20.9. See **Armor.**

Bashan. See **Basan.**

Basil: *Mui.* 198. See **Plants.**

Basilisk: death-causing glance of, 4.8.39.7. Cf. **Cockatrice.** See **Fabulous Animals.**

Basin: of silver, 3.12.21. See **Utensils.**

Basinet, a light steel helmet: 6.1. 31.9. See **Helmets.**

Basket(s): of bulrushes, made by shepherd, *S. C.* D. 80; kid is caught by fox in, *S. C.* May 289–291; wicker baskets of fine twigs carried by flower-maidens at wedding, *Proth.* 24, 73. See **Hask.**

Bass, the lowest part in music: 3.2.50.5; rolling sea, resounding soft, in his big bass them fitly answered, 2.12.33.2; silver sounding instruments did meet with the bass murmur of the waters' fall, 2.7.71.6; trembling streams were by them (Muses) right tuneful taught to bear a bass's part among their consorts oft, *T. M.* 25.28. See **Musical Terms.**

Bat (1), quarter-staff: carried by Ape. *Hub.* 217, 238. See **Clubs.**

Bat(2), staff or crook, carried by shepherd: *Gn.* 154. See **Farming Tools, Sheep-hook, Shepherd's Hook.**

Bat(3): leather-winged bat, day's enemy. 2.12.36.6. See **Mammals.**

Bath, a town of Somersetshire: 1.11.30.7; (Cairbadon), 2.10. 26.2; 4.11.31.8. Cf. **Baths.**

Bathing: of Chrysogone, 3.6. 6 ff.; of damsels in Bower of Bliss, 2.12.63 ff.; of Diana, 3.6.17–19; (witnessed by Faunus), 7.6.42–54; of Duessa in origane and thyme, 1.2.40. 7; of Maia in Acidalian bower, *Epith.* 310; of mermaids (sirens) 2.12.30.9; of nymphs of Diana, 1.12.7.9; 3.6.17; 7.6.39.4; of nymphs in brook, *S. C.* Ap. 38; of nymphs in Medway, *S. C.* Jul. 80; mentioned, 3.1.5.9.

Baths: of rich Roman, 3.12.46 or 4; of Rome, *Ro.* 27.4. Cf. **Waters, Healing.**

Baton, club: iron baton carried by Disdain, 6.7.46.3. See **Clubs.**

Batteries: directed against House of Temperance, 2.11. 10.9; double batteries (two battering-rams), directed against tower, 2.8.35.8. See **Artillery.**

Batton. See **Baton.**

Bays, laurel wreaths: Arthur crowned with, after victory over Geryoneo, 5.11.34.6; Elizabeth crowned with, *S. C.* Ap. 61; muse of Alabaster crowned with, *Col.* 414; Muses, carried by, *S. C.* Ap. 104; N. 146; poets, worn by, *Am.* 29.6; prize of victory, *Am.* 29.5; Spenser's love, worn by, *Am.* 29.3, 13; mentioned, 3.11.52.7; 4.1.47.9; 6.6.4.5; *Ded. Son.* 4. 12; 15.4. See **Laurel; Shrubs.**

Beacons: Charillis like a goodly beacon high addressed that is with sparks of heavenly beauty fired, *Col.* 562; eyes of Disdain likened to, 6.7.44.2;

eyes of Dragon like two beacons set in open fields ('a reminiscence of the beacon-fires of the glorious 29th of July, 1588, on which day the Armada was first sighted off the Cornish shore' [Kitchin]), 1.11.14.3.

Beads, Bidding: by Abessa (blind devotion), 1.3.13.7; 1.3.14.5; by Archimago, 1.1.30.7; by Caelia, mistress of House of Holiness, 1.10.3.8; 1.10.8.3. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Beadsmen, The Seven, typifying the seven kinds of good works of Roman Catholic doctrine (1.10.36 ff.): entertainment of travelers, 1.10.37; food for the hungry; 1.10.38; clothing for the naked, 1.10.39; relief for prisoners, 1.10.40; comfort for the sick and dying, 1.10.41; burial of the dead, 1.10.42; care of widows and orphans, 1.10.43.

Bear-baiting: 1.12.35.7; 2.11.33.3; 3.10.53.4. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Beard(s): Archimago's hoary gray beard, 1.8.30.2; Briana exacts beards of knights as toll, 6.1.13.9; downy hair on lips of youth, 2.12.79.8; fat from their beards others do lick, (a reference to the 'gross exactions made upon incumbents by the patrons of livings, especially by those of the cou..t' [Herford]), *S. C.* S. 123; fat from my beard others away have swept (a reference to Spenser's failure to secure preferment), *Hub.* 78; Faunus' goatish beard, 7.6.49.5; fire from Dragon's mouth flashing in beard of Red Cross Knight, 1.11.26.4; Furor's tawny beard, 2.4.15.9; of Ignorance, white as snow, 1.8.30.2; Malbecco's goatish beard deceives Satyrs, 3.10.47.6; 3.10.52.4; of Mammon, covered with soot, 2.7.3.7; mantle with beards of knights and locks of ladies lined, 6.1.15.5; Meliboe's silver beard, 6.9.13.7; new budded beard of kid, *S. C.* May 214; Proteus' dewy-dropping beard, *Col.* 250; 3.8.30.4; 3.8.35.3; shaving of Braggadochio's beard a sign of disgrace, 5.3.37.5; Thames' hoary beard, 4.11.25.8; as a wandering vine, 2.9.24.4; Winter's hoary beard, 7.7.31.3; mentioned, 4.5.34.8; 5.11.30.7; 6.1.19.8; *Bel.*[1] 7.3; *Bel.*[2] 9.3; *D.* 44. See **Body.**

Bear(s): baited with dogs, 1.12.35.7; 2.11.33.3; 3.10.53.4; Great Bear (constellation of Ursa Major), 1.2.1.2; *Ti.* 616; *T. M.* 462; *Am.* 34.10; honey sought by, 3.10.53.4–6; infant rescued by Calepine from, 6.4. Arg.; 6.4.17–22; Northern Bear (Leicester), *Ti.* 616; Persian Bear (Persian Empire), *Ti.* 61; seven-headed beast has bear's feet, *Rev.* 1.5; she-bear, 1.6.24.5; tiger fights with, 2.2.22.5; *S. C.* Au. 28; two white bears (Leicester and his brother, Earl of Warwick), *Ti.* 561; whelps of,

1.6.24.5; white bear to the stake did bring (an allusion to Leicester's coat of arms), *S. C.* O. 48; mentioned, 1.6.24.4; 1.8.48.8; 3.1.14.9; 3.12.11.2; 4.7.2.7; 4.7.23.7; 4.8.4.9; 5.4. 40.6; 5.5.9.7; 5.5.40.6; 6.2.6.8; 6.11.25.8; 6.12.27.5.

Beast (Duessa's), the seven-headed beast of Revelation (cf. Revelation 17.3), typifying the tyranny and atrocities of the Roman Church: described, 1.7.16–18; Arthur, wounded by, 1.8. Arg.; 1.8.6–20; its late cruel feast (an allusion to the Massacre of St. Bartholomew's Day in 1578), 1.8.6.5. Cf. **Blatant Beast**; *Ti.* 71; *Bel.*[2] 8.5; *Rev.* 1–3.

Beast (Witch's), typifying calumny: Florimell, pursues, 3.7. 22–28; 5.3.27.6; palfrey, kills and devours, 3.7.28–32; 3.8. 49.2; Satyrane makes her captive, 3.7.29–38; witch, returns to, 3.7.61; 3.8.2.

Beasts (Acrasia's), typifying those who give themselves over to degrading passions: 2.12.26;2.12.39 ff.; 2.12.84–87.

Beast(s): Argante lives in carnal relations with, 3.7.49.7; carcases of, in butcher's stall, 1.5.49.2; dairy broken into by, 7.6.48.3; ear-marked beasts, *Hub.* 188; Hercules' club, subdued by, 5.5.24.6; jealousy, that canker worm, that monster, *H. L.* 267, 271; king of (lion), *Hub.* 971; love is a monster fell, 2.4.35.3; Orpheus' music, follow, *Ti.* 608; *Gn.* 451; Palmer's staff, tamed by, 2.12.40; Satyrane drives wild beasts in iron yokes, 1.6.26; six unequal beasts that draw chariot of Lucifera (six of the seven deadly sins), 1.4. 18.1; seven-headed beast of Revelation, *Rev.* 1–3; *Bel.*[2] 8.5 (see **Beast of Duessa**); seven-headed beast (Rome), *Ti.* 71; steers frightened by strange beast, 7.6.28.7; tunes of, known by Canace, 4.2. 35.6. See **Animals**; **Blatant Beast, Dragons, Echidna, Error(1), Monster of Geryoneo, Sea-monsters, Sphinx.**

Beauty: beauty is the bait which doth man allure, *Col.* 871; of body proceeds from beauty of soul, *H. B.* 92–133; born of heavenly race, *H. L.* 112; bulwark of sight, attacks, 2.11.9.9; burning lamp of heaven's light, *Col.* 783; the Platonic idea, *H. B.* 32 ff.; Queen of, see **Venus.**

Beaver(1), believed to be half fish, half flesh: *Hub.* 1124. See **Mammals.**

Beaver(2), that part of the helmet which protects the lower part of the face: 1.7.31. 6; 2.1.29.2; 2.5.6.9; 4.3.11.8; 4.6.25.8; 5.6.38.7; 6.7.8.6. See **Helmets.**

Bedford, 2d Earl of, referred to: *Ti.* 260.

Bedford, Imp of, Edward Russell, 3d Earl of Bedford: *Ti.* 272.

Bee(s): bear seeks hives for honey, 3.10.53.4–9; Cupid stung

by, *Epig.* 4.3; 4.26; honey-bee working her formal rooms in waxen frame, *S. C.* D. 67; Pleasance (pleasure) carries in a vial a honey-laden bee, 3.12.18.8; wind likened to sound of, 1.1.41.5; mentioned, 2.9.51.4; 5.4.36.7; *Am.* 71.2, 14; *Epig.* 1.4.

Beetle, a heavy wooden mallet: *Hub.* 507.

Belamour(1), lord of the Castle of Belgard, husband of Claribell: Calidore and Pastorella, entertains, 6.12.3 ff.; Claribell and Belamour's romance, 6.12.4–10; Pastorella, by means of birth-mark, is discovered to be long-lost child of, 6.12.14–22.

Belamour(2), an unidentified flower: *Am.* 64.7. See **Flowers.**

Belamour(3), a sweetheart: 2.6.16.7; 3.10.22.9.

Belamy, a fair friend: 2.4.52.9.

Belgard. See **Castle of Belgard.**

Belge, typifying the Netherlands: Arthur rescues her from the power of Geryoneo (the Spanish rule in the Netherlands) and restores her to her rights, 5.10. Arg.; 5.10.15 ff.; 5.11. Arg.; 5.11.1–35; Arthur, entertains, 5.11.35; Geryoneo oppresses her, 5.10.7 ff.; 5.11.1–35; 5.12.2.5–7; Springals, sends to ask help of Mercilla (Elizabeth), 5.10.6. Her city (Antwerp), 5.10.25.1; her late husband (the House of Burgundy), 5.10.11.8; her seventeen sons (the seventeen provinces), 5.10.7.4; her five sons (the five provinces, Holland, Guelders, Zealand, Utrecht, Groningen, united in 1579 by the treaty of Utrecht), 5.10.8.2.

Belgic Shore, Belgium: Sir John Norris whose warlike prowess hath filled sad Belgic with victorious spoil, *Ded. Son.* 14.10; then shall a virgin (Elizabeth) reign, which shall stretch her white rod over the Belgic shore, 3.3.49.7.

Belinus, a British king: 2.10.40.9; 2.10.41.1.

Bellamour. See **Belamour.**

Bellay, Du: first garland of free poesie that France brought forth, *Ro. Env.* 1.

Bellisont, a knight who fought in tournament at Florimell's marriage: 5.3.5.3.

Bellman: native bellman of the night, the bird that warned Peter of his fall, 5.6.27.1.

Bellodant, a knight who rejected the love of Radigund: 5.4.30.

Bellona, Roman goddess of war, identified by Spenser in some instances with Minerva: Enceladus, kills, 3.9.22; Mutability, sister of, 7.6.32.5; thunder, struck down by, *Bel.*[1] 11.13; *Bel.*[2] 15.13; Titans, daughter of, 7.6.3.7; 7.6.32.5; Typhoeus, sister of, *Bel.*[1] 11.4; *Bel.*[2] 15.4; war and alarms, sounds, 7.6.3.7; mentioned, 4.1.14.6; *S. C.* O. 114. See **Minerva.**

Bellows: blow the bellows to his swelling vanity, 2.3.9.9; in

House of Care, the blacksmith, 4.5.38.7, 9; 4.5.41.4; in House of Mammon, 2.7.36.1; in House of Temperance, 2.9.30.4; Pensiveness moves bellows in House of Care, 4.5.38.9; sighs were the bellows in House of Care, 4.5.38.9.

Bell(s): alarm-bell, 2.9.25.7; bear the bell (take first place), 4.4.25.9; 4.5.13.6; 6.10.26.4; bells and bosses (see **Horse-trappings**), 1.2.13.9; *Hub.* 583; *Van.* 8.2; bells and jesses (attached to legs of hawk), 3.10.35.7; 6.4.19.8; golden bell, *Col.* 725; matins bell, 3.10.48.9; in pedlar's pack, *S. C.* May 240, 288; silver bell (crowing of cock), 5.6.27.3.

Bell-wether: *Hub.* 296. See **Sheep.**

Belphoebe, the hunter-goddess, daughter of Chrysogone, sister of Amoret, typifying Queen Elizabeth as the exemplar of chastity: described, 2.3.21–31; Amoret, saves from Lust, 4.7.23 ff.; birth of, 3.6. Arg.; 3.6.2–10; 3.6.26–27; Braggadochio, terrifies, 2.3. Arg.; 2.3.20 ff.; 3.5.27.6–9; damsels of, 2.3.28.7; 3.5.37 ff.; 4.7.23.5; Graces, rocked by, 3.6.2.9; Phoebe (Diana) adopts her, 3.6.28.1–5; Phoebe gives her name to, 3.6.28.5; Timias, heals wounds of, 3.5. Arg.; 3.5.26 ff.; Timias falls in love with, 3.5.43 ff.; Timias, hunts with, 4.7.23–24; Timias, scorns because of his infatuation for Amoret, 4.7.35 ff.; Timias wins again her favor by aid of dove, 4.8. Arg.; 4.8.1–18; Trompart, accosts, 2.3.32 ff.; mentioned, 3. Pr. 5.8; *Ti.* 525. See **Elizabeth**(1).

Belt: of Archimago from which hangs his book, 1.1.29.4; Maleger's belt of twisted brake, 2.11.22.7; of July from which hangs his sickle, 7.7.36.9; of Radigund, 5.5.3.5; mentioned, *S. C.* F. 65; 66; Jul. 177. See **Baldric, Girdle.**

Belus, son of Neptune, the founder of Babylon, according to some authorities: 4.11.15.7.

Benefices: methods of obtaining, *Hub.* 482 ff.; fox and ape, obtained by, *Hub.* 555; Fox crams his cubs with crumbs of, *Hub.* 1153; simoniacal traffic in, *S. C.* S. 36; *Hub.* 516–534; 1159. See **Church Terms.**

Benevolence: the courtier needs must recompensed be with a benevolence, *Hub.* 517.

Berecynthian Goddess, Cybele, so named from Mount Berecyntus, in Phrygia, where she was especially adored: *Ro.* 6.1.

Berries: scarlet berries of briar, *S. C.* F. 168; of olive-tree, *Mui.* 326. See **Fruits.**

Betrothal. See **Marriage Rites.**

Beverages. See **Nectar, Nepenthe, Wine.**

Bible: Arthur gives it to Red Cross Knight as a token of friendship, 1.9.19.6–9; blood of Christ, sealed with, 1.10.

13.8; 1.10.19.1; Fidelia (faith) carries it in her hand, 1.10. 13.8; Fidelia interprets it, 1.10.19; Holy Writ, *Ti.* 510; horn of bugle small symbolical of, 1.8.3.5; uncovered shield of Arthur symbolical of, 1.8. 19.3.

Biblis, daughter of Miletus and Cyanea: conceives an unnatural love for her brother Caunus, 3.2.41.2.

Bilbo, a sword of Bilboa in Spain: Bilbo steel, *Mui.* 77.

Bidding-base or Prisoner's base, a game, popular in Spenser's day, in which one challenges a fellow-player to run from the base or 'home' (6. 10.8.4): 5.8.5.4; *S. C.* O. 5. See Sports and Pastimes.

Bier: flowers strewn on, 3.4.42.5; rueful strich (screech-owl) waiting on, 2.12.36.7; shield like to a hollow bier, 6.2.48.2; mentioned, 1.5.23.4; 3.3.11.2; 6.3.4.2; *S. C.* N. 161; *Ti.* 191; *T. M.* 162; *As.* 149. Cf. Hearse (1).

Bill, a weapon with a hook-shaped blade: 5.11.58.5. See Forest-bill, Spears.

Billiards: *Hub.* 803. See Sports and Pastimes.

Birch: for shafts, 1.1.9.5; a swarm of flies clusters upon a birchen bough, 5.11.58.2. See Trees.

Bird(s): bird that can the sun endure (eagle), *Bel.*[2] 7.1; (cf. *Bel.*[1] 6.13; 1.10.47.6; *H. H. B.* 138); bird which shunneth view (owl), 2.9.40.7; bird that warned Peter of his fall (cock), 5.6.27.2; catching of, by fowler with pipe and net, 5.9.13.1–4; catching of, with mirror (daring), 6.9.11.9; 7.6.47.5; fowl that doth the light despise out of her dust like to a worm arises (eagle), *Bel.*[2] 7.13; (cf. *Bel.*[1] 6.13); fowl that serves to bear the lightning (eagle), *Ro.* 17.13; Guile (Malengin) changes himself into, 5.9.17.5; Guyon and the Palmer in the fog beset by flock of harmful fowls, 2.12.35–37; hawk, terrified by, 2.3.36.1; hunting of, with bow and arrows, *S. C.* Mar. 63 ff.; Jove's bird, see Eagle; Juno's bird, see Peacock; king of fowls (eagle), 6.10.6.9; little bird called Tedula, *Van.* 3.7; Proteus changes himself into, 1.2.10.5; soothsaying by flight of, 1.5.8.8–9; *S. C.* D. 87; witch's son teaches birds to sing, 3.7.17.3. See Bittern, Capon, Chickens, Cock, Cormorants, Crane(1), Crows, Cuckoo, Culver, Daw, Doves, Ducks, Eagles, Goose, Hawks, Heron, Heronsew, Jays, Lapwing, Lark, Mavis, Mews, Nightingale, Night-raven, Ouzel, Owls, Partridge, Pavone, Peacocks, Plovers, Raven, Ruddock, Screech-owl, Sea-gulls, Sparrows, Stork, Swallow, Swans, Tedula, Thrush, Titmouse, Turtle-dove, Vultures, Whistler. See also Animals.

Bisaltis: beloved of Neptune, 3.11.41.9.

Bishop: *Hub.* 533. See **Church Officials.**

Bishopric: alienation of lands and manors of bishopric in Elizabethan age referred to, *Hub.* 519; to cast a figure (to make astrological calculations) for, *Hub.* 511. See **Church Terms.**

Bit, part of horse's bridle: 1.1.1. 6; 1.5.20.9; 5.3.29.6; cannon-bit (a smooth round bit), 1.7. 37.6. See **Horse-trappings.**

Bitch: bitch dog runs mad, 5.8. 49.1; bitch wolf gives suck to two young babes (Romulus and Remus), *Bel.*[1] 7.9; *Bel.*[2] 9.9. See **Dogs; Wolves.**

Bittern: in an eagle's claw, 2.8. 50.2. See **Birds.**

Blacksmith: Care, owner of House of Care, 4.5.33–44; fire-spitting forge of, 2.7.3.9; metal, works in, 5.5.7.6; *Am.* 32.1.

Blackwater, the English name of Awniduff, an Irish river: 4.11. 41.6.

Bladder(s): body of Orgoglio like an empty bladder, 1.8.24. 9; dugs of Duessa like bladders lacking wind, 1.8.47.6; haughty words like bladders blown up with wind, *Col.* 717.

Blade, sword: Arthur and Artegall swear faith on, 5.8.14.7; Arthur strikes idol three times with, 5.11.22.1; Danger carries a rusty blade in his hand, 3.12.11.5; dew-burning, 1.11. 35.6. See **Swords.**

Bladud, father of King Lear: Cairbadon (Bath), builds, 2. 10.26.2; learning, famed for, at Athens, 2.10.25.6–9; loses life in an attempt to fly, 2.10. 26.8–9; magic spear made by, 3.3.60.2. See **Magicians.**

Blandamour, typifying inconstancy; also the Earl of Northumberland (especially 5.9.41): Ate, companion of, 4.1.17 ff.; 4.2.3–31; 4.4; 4.5; Braggadochio, quarrels with, 4.4.6 ff.; Britomart, unhorsed by, 4.1. 35–37; Britomart, fights in Tournament of the Girdle, 4.4. 4.5; Cambina, pacified by, 4.4.2–5; Duessa, paramour of, 5.9.41; false Florimell, wins from Ferraugh, 4.2. Arg.; 4.2. 3–7; false Florimell, quarrels with knights over, 4.5.22–28; Ferramont, overcome by, 4.4. 19; hotspur youth, 4.1.35.5; knights, fights with, 4.9.20 ff.; Paridell, fights with, 4.2.7–20; Scudamour, upbraids, 4.1. Arg.; 4.1.44; Squire of Dames makes peace between him and Paridell, 4.2.21 ff.

Blandford Plains, in Dorsetshire: 4.11.32.3.

Blandina, wife of Turpine: Arthur, entertains, 6.6.41–44; Arthur, begs to spare Turpine's life, 6.6.30 ff.; Calepine and Serena, offers help to, 6.3.32–33; Turpine, reproves for his churlishness, 6.3.30–42; 6.5.33.

Blatant Beast, typifying slander: Artegall, attacks, 5.12.37–43; Calidore pursues her, 6.1.7 ff.; 6.3 Arg.; 6.3.24–26; 6.9.2–6; 6.12.13; 6.12.22 ff.; Calidore subdues and chains her, 6.12.

Arg.; 6.12.25–37; Cerberus and Chimaera, offspring of, 6.1.8; chains, escapes from, 6.12.38–40; Decetto, Defetto, and Despetto, companion of, 6.5.13 ff.; Detraction and Envy, companion of, 5.12. 37–43; Echidna and Typhaon, offspring of, 6.6.9–12; monasteries and churches, despoils, (some see in this an allusion to the outrages committed by the Puritans upon monasteries and religious houses in the early stages of the Reformation), 6.12.23–25; Serena, seizes and wounds, 6.3.24 ff.; Serena rescued by Calidore from, 6.3.25–26; Stygian fen, brought up in, 6.1.8.4; 6.6.9.8; Timias, attacks and wounds, 6.5.14–17; 6.5.31.6–7; 6.5.39. 6–9; 6.6.2; mentioned, 6.10.1; 6.12.2.7. See **Beasts**; **Slander.**

Blind Devotion. See **Corceca.**

Blomius, a giant, 'said to be an impersonation of the Slieve Bloom mountains in Ireland' [Warren]: by his union with the nymph Rheusa becomes the father of three Irish rivers, Suir, Nore, and Barrow, 4.11. 42. See **Giants.**

Bloody-handed Babe. See **Ruddymane.**

Boadicea. See **Bonduca.**

Boar(s): Adonis gored by, 3.1. 38.2; 3.6.48.5; fight between two boars, 1.6.44.4; 4.4.29.8; Hippolytus hunts, 1.5.37.2; Venus, imprisoned by, in a cave, 3.6.48; mentioned, 1.6. 26.3; 1.11.15.6; 2.11.10.5; 4.7.5.6; 7.7.29.8; *Hub.* 1087. See **Swine.**

Boar-spear: 2.3.29.1; 3.1.17.9; 3.5.20.1; 6.2.6.6; *As.* 108. See **Spears.**

Boatman. See **Ferryman.**

Boat(s): Artegall takes boat to island where Irena is held captive by Grantorto, 5.12.4.2; fisherman's boat in which Florimell escapes from witch's beast, 3.7.27.4; 3.8.21–31; Guyon and the Palmer, bears to the Bower of Bliss, 2.11.4–5; 2.12.2–38; of Phaedria, 2.6. 4–38; 2.12.14–17 (Spenser designates Phaedria's skiff by various names—bark, boat, cot, ferry, frigate, gondola, ship, skippet.); Rock of Vile Reproach, wrecked on, 2.12.7. 3. See **Nautical Terms**; **Barge, Barks, Brigantines, Cock-boat, Cot(2), Drover, Ferry, Frigate, Gondola, Hoys, Hulk, Keel, Shallop, Ships, Skippet, Vessels.**

Boatswain: Fortune is boatswain of Britomart's imaginary boat, 3.4.9.7. See **Nautical Terms.**

Body, typified by House of Temperance; the parts may be interpreted as follows: beard (wandering vine), 2.9.24.5; bowels (vessel for waste), 2.9. 32.3; eyes (two goodly beacons), 2.9.46.3; eyelids (lids for silver sockets), 2.9.46.7; hair (flowers and shrubs), 2.9.46.2; head (circle, symbolizing masculine qualities), 2.9.22.1; head (turret), 2.9.

44–45; heart (parlor), 2.9.33.6; heart, feelings and tastes (bevy of fair ladies), 2.9.34.2; legs (triangle, the ground forming the base, symbolizing feminine qualities), 2.9.22.2; lips (porch), 2.9.24.1; lungs (bellows), 2.9.30.4; mouth (gate), 2.9.23; 2.9.24.7; neck (ten steps of alabaster), 2.9.44.9; nose (portcullis), 2.9.24.6; skull (arched roof), 2.9.46.1; stomach (cauldron), 2.9.29.5; teeth (twice sixteen warders), 2.9.26.2; tongue (porter), 2.9.25; 2.9.26.9; trunk (quadrate), 2.9.22.6; vent (back-gate—Port Esquiline), 2.9.32.7; ventricles, three, of brain (three rooms containing imagination, judgment, memory), 2.9.47.7. See **Soul.**

Boleyn, Anne: typified by Syrinx, as mother of Elizabeth, *S. C.* Ap. 46–53; 91–94.

Bolts, arrows: of shepherd Thomalin, *S. C.* Mar. 65, 70. See **Arms.**

Bonduca, better known as Boadicea, queen of the Iceni and Trinobantes, tribes of Eastern Britain: Britoness, *Ti.* 106; kills herself when defeated by Romans, 2.10.55–57; Romans, conquers in battle beside the Severn (probably an error, since all her victories were in Eastern Britain), 2.10.54–55; Verulam (St. Albans), besieges, *Ti.* 106–112; mentioned, 3.3.54.7.

Bonfires: at Spenser's marriage, *Epith.* 275; made by December, 7.7.41.3. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Bonfont, the original name of the blasphemous poet, Malfont: 5.9.26.4.

Bonnet: worn by Desire, 3.12.9.6. See **Dress.**

Books: *Antiquity of Faery Land* found by Guyon in House of Temperance, 2.9.60.2; (contents), 2.10.70 ff.; *Arcadia* (Sidney), *Ti.* 328; *As.* 1; breviary (portesse), borne by Idleness in guise of a monk, 1.4.19.1; *Briton Monuments* found by Arthur in House of Temperance, 2.9.59.6; (contents), 2.10.1–69; Cupid's black book, *Am.* 10.12; Error vomits up books (perhaps an allusion to the attacks made upon Elizabeth by English Jesuit refugees), 1.1.20.6; of eternity, 3.3.4.5; of fame, 1.10.59.5; *History of George Castriot,* alias Scanderbeg, *Com. Son.* 3.14; loving-books, 1.4.25.8; magic books (of Archimago), 1.2.29.4; 1.1.36.8; (of Busyrane), 3.12.32.2; 3.12.36.3; of vice, *T. M.* 336. See **Authors, Bible, Poems.**

Bootes, the constellation, the Wagoner: the northern wagoner had set his sevenfold team (Charles' Wain, i. e., the Great Bear) behind the steadfast star (polestar), 1.2.1.1. See **Constellations.**

Boreas, personification of the north wind, to which Spenser applies such adjectives as

'cold,' 'blustering': 1.2.33.7; 5.11.58.7; *S. C.* F. 226; *Ro.* 16.5; 26.8. See **Winds.**

Boss, of shield: dear Redeemer's badge on boss of Red Cross Knight's shield, 5.11.53.5; shining stones on boss of Radigund's shield, 5.5.3.7. See **Shields.**

Bosses, studs on harness: on bridle of Duessa's palfrey, 1.2.13.9; on trappings of elephant, *Van.* 8.2; on trappings of mule, *Hub.* 583. See **Horse-trappings.**

Bottle: for tears of contrition, 6.8.23–24.

Bower of Bliss, home of Acrasia; 2.1.51; 2.5.27 ff.; 2.12.42 ff.; Guyon, destroyed by, 2.12.83.

Bowl: her breast like to a bowl of cream uncurded, *Epith.* 175; December, carried by, 7.7. 41.8; mazer bowl (a large drinking-bowl), 2.12.49.3, 8; mentioned, *S. C.* May 139. See **Utensils.**

Bow(s): of Amazons broken by Talus, the Iron Man, 5.4.44.4; of Belphoebe, 2.3.29.2 ;3.5.34. 9; 4.7.29.6; 4.7.30.3; border of broken bows and arrows in room of Busyrane's Castle, 3.11.46.7; of Cupid or Love, 1. Pr. 3.5 (ebony); 1.9.8.9; 2.8.6.2; 2.9.34.9; 3.11.48.2; 4.10.55.3; *S. C.* Mar. 65, (silver) 83, 113; *Mui.* 292; *Col.* 807; of Diana, 2.3.31.4; 3.6. 18.2; of foster, 3.5.24.6; of Gardante, 3.1.65.2; of Maleger, 2.11.21.1; 2.11.24.4; 2.11. 33.8; of nymph of Diana, 2.2. 7.3; of Summer, 7.7.29.7; stretching of, to strengthen arms, *Hub.* 747; of villains that attack House of Temperance, 2.11.8.7; of yew, 1.11.19. 2; *Hub.* 747; mentioned, 1.6. 16.9.; 4.1.41.3; 7.6.39.2; *Hub.* 1262. See **Arms.**

Box, a shrub: *Gn.* 676. See **Shrubs.**

Box(es): Arthur gives Red Cross Knight a diamond box of healing drops, 1.9.19.1; misappropriation of money put into church poor-boxes referred to, 1.3.17.3; mentioned, *Hub.* 1224.

Boy: blind boy (Cupid), *Epig.* 1.2; Fancy like a lovely boy, 3.12.7.1; Life like a fair young lusty boy, 7.7.46.6; Trojan boy (Ganymede), 3.11.34.4; winged boy (Cupid), 1.1.47.8; 3.6.49.3; 3.11.7.7; 3.11.35.6.

Boyne, a river flowing into Drogheda Bay, Ireland: 4.11. 41.4.

Bracidas, brother of Amidas, lover first of Philtera, then of Lucy: Artegall settles quarrel between the two brothers, awarding the land to Amidas, the chest to Bracidas, 5.4.4–20.

Braggadochio, 'the braggart,' possibly typifying the Duke of Alençon, suitor of Queen Elizabeth: Archimago incites him against Guyon, 2.3.11 ff.; Artegall borrows shield of, 5.3.10–13; Artegall discloses villainy of, 5.3.13 ff.; baffling of, 5.3.37.8; Belphoebe, terrified by, 2.3. Arg.; 2.3.20 ff.;

3.5.27.6–9; Blandamour, refuses to fight with, 4.4.8–14; boasts that he will wear no sword except that of the noblest knight on earth, 2.3. 17.6–9; coat of arms (sun broad blazed in a golden field), 5.3.14.9; Ferraugh wrests false Florimell from, 3.8.15–19; 4.2.4.6; 4.4.8.2; false Florimell, takes from witch's son, 3.8.11 ff.; 4.4.8.4; false Florimell, flees with, 4.5. 23–28; false Florimell, brings forward at tournament, 5.3.17 ff.; Guyon's horse and spear, steals, 2.3. Arg.; 2. 3.4; Guyon recovers his horse from, 5.3.29–36; Malbecco, promises to help, 3.10.20 ff.; Paridell, meets, 3.10.35–38; a scarecrow, 2.3.7.1; Talus executes sentence of public disgrace upon, 5.3.37–39; tournaments, fights in, 4.4.13 ff.; 5.3.10 ff.; Triamond seizes spear of, 4.4.20–6; Trompart, forces to become his squire, 2.3.6–10; mentioned, 2.4.1.9; 2.8.19.4; 4.9.20.7. His sword, Sanglamort, 3.10.32.5.

Brain: dry brain cause of troubled sights and fancies weak, 1.4.42.7; lechery consumes the brain, 1.4.26.8; three ventricles typified by three rooms in House of Temperance, the abode of the three master faculties, imagination, judgment, memory, 2.9.47 ff. See **Body.**

Brain-pan, skull: 6.6.30.9. See **Body.**

Brakes, ferns: belt of twisted brake worn by Maleger, 2.11. 22.7; mentioned, 2.11.10.5; 4. 1.20.5; 6.5.17.3; *S. C.* D. 102. See **Plants.**

Brambles: *S. C.* Jun. 7; D. 65, 102; *Gn.* 85. See **Shrubs.**

Brand, sword: 1.3.42.7; 4.3.25.7; 4.8.43.3; 5.1.8.9; 5.1.9.1; 5.9. 30.7; 6.11.48.8; enchanted brand (Morddure, Arthur's sword), 2.8.22.4; 2.8.37.8; 2.8. 41.8. See **Swords.**

Branding: ear-marked beasts, *Hub.* 188.

Brandiron, sword: 4.4.32.3; 6.8. 10.4. See **Swords.**

Bransles, songs to be danced to: 3.10.8.5. See **Songs.**

Brass (1): armor of shining brass, 2.2.17.9; 4.6.15.5; back of dragon of scaly brass, 1.7.17.8; 1.11.9.1; 1.11.11.2; 1.11.20.3; bands of, enclose the earth, *H. H. B.* 37; book of, *H. H. B.* 130; bridge of, built by Elfinor, 2.10.73.9; caldrons of, 3.3.9.3; 4.10.38.6; from Corinth, *Mui.* 77; door of, 3.12. 29.7; faith doth fearless dwell in brazen tower, *Am.* 65.13; gate of, 1.12.3.6; lock of, 4.11. 3.3; monuments of, 3.9.50.8; pillars of, 3.12.30.9; 3.12.37.9; *Ti.* 410; (supporting ark) *Ti.* 660; shield of, 1.7.33.3; 2.4. 38.1; 3.12.12.8; *Van.* 6.3; sky of, 4.8.38.5; 6.8.40.4; *H. H. B.* 263; steed of, *S. C.* Jul. 156; tower of, 1.11.3.2; (Danae's) 3.11.31.3; *Am.* 65.13; voice of, 4.11.9.7; *T. M.* 117; wall of, 1.7.44.8; (Merlin's) 3.3.10–11; 3.9.7.3; (built by Severus) 4.11.36.2; way of heaven

paved with, 1.4.17.7; mentioned, 2.9.23.4; 4.9.2.9; 4.10. 39.4; 6. Pr. 5.7; *H. H. B.* 153. See **Metals.**

Brass(2), money: 1.10.40.3. See **Money.**

Bread: my bread shall be the anguish of my mind, *D.* 375; of life, *Hub.* 438; Hellenore makes bread for satyrs, 3.10. 36.8; their sheep have crusts, and they (false shepherds) the bread, *S. C.* Jul. 187; mentioned, 1.4.32.3; 4.1.26.2; 5.4. 31.8; 6.1.31.4. See **Foods.**

Breane, the river Brent, a tributary of the Thames: 4.11.29. 6.

Breast-plate: *Mui.* 57. See **Armor.**

Breeches: 5.9.10.9; *S. C.* F. 242; *Hub.* 211. See **Dress.**

Breeze(s), a gadfly: bull, stings, *Van.* 2.10; steer with his long tail the breezes brush away, 6.1.24.5. See **Insects.**

Bregog, a river near Kilcolman, Spenser's estate in Ireland: 7.7.40.4; *Col.* 92, 117, 130, 135.

Brennus, a British king: 2.10.40. 9.

Briana, mistress of Crudor: exacts as toll the locks of ladies and the beards of knights who pass her castle, 6.1. Arg.; 6.1.13 ff.; Calidore, gives castle to, 6.1.46; Crudor fights for, 6.1.32–44; dwarf, sends with ring to Crudor, 6.1. 29–31. Her seneschal, see **Maleffort.**

Brianor, a knight who fought in Tournament of the Girdle: 4. 4.40.9.

Brick: 1.4.4.1; 2.9.21.4; *Ti.* 499; *Bel.* 2.5; bricky towers (the Temple), *Proth.* 132.

Bride(s): dress of, 4.11.45–46; of Orpheus (Eurydice), *Epith.* 16; of Phoebus (Mnemosyne), 1.11.5.7; two swans (Elizabeth and Katherine Somerset), *Proth.* 176, etc.

Bridge(s): Artegall, forced by, 5.2.4–28; of brass built by Elfinor, 2.10.73.9; Britomart, forced by, 5.6.36–39; at Castle of the Strand, 5.2.4–28; 5.6. 36–39; London bridge referred to, 3.9.45; at Temple of Venus, 4.10.6–11; of Trajan over Danube, *Ti.* 551.

Bridles: 1.2.13.9; 1.5.28.8; 4.12. 13.6. See **Horse-trappings.**

Brier(s): fable of oak and brier, *S. C.* F. 102 ff.; gathering of, on May day, *S. C.* May 10; mentioned, 1.10.35.3; 3.1.46.7; 4.7.8.3; 6.5.17.3; 6.8.32.1; *S. C.* Jun. 20; D. 2; *Am.* 26.1. See **Shrubs.**

Brigadore ('bridle of gold'), Guyon's horse: 2.2.11; stolen by Braggadochio, 2.3. Arg.; 2.3.3 ff.; 2.4.2.1; recovered through the black mark of horseshoe shape, 5.3.29–35.

Brigands: Meliboe and Coridon, capture, 6.10.40–41; Meliboe, slay, 6.11. Arg. 1.; 6.11.18.4; Pastorella, capture and confine in their cave, 6.10.39 ff.; 6.11; Pastorella is wrested by Calidore from, 6.11. Arg. 3; 6.11.25 ff.; 6.12.3.2.

Brigantines: fight between two brigantines, 4.2.16. See **Boats.**

Briget. See **St. Bridget.**

Bristol: Bristow (Bristol) fair, which on his waves he (river Avon) builded hath; 4.11.31.9.

Britain: Anglo Saxon invasion of, 2.10.64 ff.; Brutus comes to, 3.9.49.2; city which the garland wore of Britains' pride (Verulam), *Ti.* 37; Danish invasion of, 3.3.46; Gaul, joined to, by isthmus, 2.10. 5.5–9; 4.11.16.1–4; Great Britain, 2.10.39.6; 3.3.32.7; Greater Britain, 3.2.7.9; islands of, 4.11.15.9; 7.6.38.3; kings of, 2.10. Arg.; 2.10.40.9; 2.10.49.9; Norman invasion of, 3.3.47; reduction of petty kingdoms of, under King Arthur, referred to, 2.9.59.9; six islands (Ireland, Iceland, Gothland, Orkneys, Norway, Dacia) comprovincial in ancient times to, 3.3.32.7; white cliffs of, 2.10.6.3; *Col.* 274; mentioned, 1.10.65.4; 2.10.13. 17; 2.10.41.9; 2.11.30.7; 3.1. 8.7; 3.2.17.3; 3.3.52.9; 4.11. 26.6; 6.12.39.8; *Ti.* 100. See **Albion, England.**

Britany. See **Britain.**

British Blood: 2.10.66.7; (Briton), 3.3.48.9.

Britomart, mistress of Artegall, typifying chastity: Amazons, administers justice to, 5.7.42; Amoret, rescues, (from Busyrane), 3.12. Arg.; 3.12.30 ff.; (from knight), 4.1. Arg.; 4.1. 9–15; Amoret, accompanies, 4.1; 4.5.13 ff.; 4.7.2–4; her ancestry, relates at Malbecco's castle, 3.9.38 ff.; Artegall, sees in magic mirror, 3.1.8.9; 3.2. Arg.; 3.2.17 ff.; Artegall, vanquishes in Tournament of the Girdle, 4.4. Arg.; 4.4.43–44; 4.5.8; Artegall cleaves asunder Britomart's helmet, 4.6. Arg.; 4.6.11 ff.; Artegall wins her consent to a betrothal, 4.6. 40 ff.; Artegall leaves her, 4.6.42–47; 5.7.43–45; 5.8.3; Artegall, goes in search of, 5.6.17 ff.; Artegall, rescues from Amazons, 5.7. Arg.; 5.7. 38 ff. Arthur meets, 3.1.1–18; 4.9.32 ff.; Blandamour, vanquishes, 4.1.32–36; 4.5.45.5–9; Britoness, 3.1.58.5; 3.12.2.8; 4.1.36.1; 4.5.13.1; 4.7.3.1; 4. 9.28.6; 5.7.34.1; Briton maid, 3.2.4.5; 4.1.7.2; 4.9.28.2; Busyrane's Castle, visits, 3.11. 20 ff.; 3.12; Busyrane, takes captive, 3.12.31 ff.; Cambell, vanquishes, 4.5.44.6–8; Castle Joyous, visits, with Red Cross Knight, 3.1.20 ff.; coat of arms (lion passant in a golden field), 3.1.4.9; descendants of Artegall and Britomart, 3.3. 22 ff.; Dolon's trap, escapes, 5.6.19 ff.; Dolon mistakes her for Artegall, 5.6.33–34; Dolon's sons, kills, 5.6.37–40; false Florimell, rejects, 4.5.20; fire (typifying lust), passes unscathed through, 3.11.25; Glauce tries to cure lovesickness of, 3.2.30 ff.; 3.3.5; 3.4.11; Guyon, vanquishes, 3.1. Arg.; 3.1.4–10; Guyon, makes friends with, 3.1.11–19; hair of, described, 3.9.20; 4.6. 20; Isis' temple, sleeps in, 5.7.

Arg.; 5.7.2 ff.; Knight of the Ebon Spear, 4.5.8.2; Malbecco's Castle (visits), 3.9. 17 ff.; (leaves), 3.10.1–2; Malecasta makes love to, 3.1.47 ff.; Marinell, fells on the Rich Strand, 3.4. Arg.; 3.4.6–18; 4. 11.5.6–9; Mask of Cupid, witnesses, 3.12. Arg.; 3.12.1–26; Merlin foretells her marriage to Artegall, and prophesies concerning their offspring, 3.3. Arg.; 3.3. 26 ff.; 3.4.11; Merlin visits with Glauce, 3.3.5 ff.; Ollyphant, pursues, 3.11 Arg.; 3.11.2–7; Paridell, vanquishes, 3.9. Arg.; 3.9.14–16; Paridell refuses to fight her, 4.1.34–35; Radigund, slays, 5.7.25–34; Red Cross Knight, rescues from six knights, 3.1.20 ff.; Red Cross Knight and she fight their way out of Castle Joyous, 3.1.63 ff.; Red Cross Knight praises Artegall to, 3.2. Arg.; 3.2.3–16; 3.3.62; 3.4.4–5; Red Cross Knight, leaves, 3.3.62; 3.4.4; Ryence, daughter of, 3.2.18–22; 3.3.59; Satyrane, accompanies, 3.10. 1–2; 3.11.2–6; Scudamour tells the story of his lost love Amoret to, 3.11. Arg.; 3.11.7 ff.; Scudamour, accompanies, 3. 11.20 ff.; 4.6.24 ff.; 4.9.22 ff.; Scudamour curses her, 4.1.52–53; 4.5.30–31; Scudamour, vanquishes, 4.6. Arg.; 4.6.9–10; Scudamour hears news of Amoret from, 4.6.34 ff.; her sex is revealed (at Malbecco's castle), 3.9.20–24; 4.1.13; (to Artegall), 4.6.19 ff.; Talus tells her of Artegall's fate, 5.6. Arg.; 5.6.3 ff.; Talus acts as her guide, 5.6.17 ff.; Tournament of the Girdle, is victorious in, 4.4.43–48; 4.5.8; Triamond, vanquishes, 4.5.45.1–4; Trojan blood, springs from, 3.3. 22; 3.9.38.6–9; vision of, interpreted by priests of Isis, 5.7.12–24. Her armor once worn by Angela, 3.3.58–60; her shield, bearing a lion passant in a golden field, 3.1. 4.8–9; 3.3.60.8–9; her magic spear, made by Bladud (3.3. 60), symbolizing the power of chastity, 3.1.7.9; 3.1.9.9; 3.3. 60; 3.4.14.2; 3.4.15.6; 3.4.16.5; 4.4.46.4; (ebon) 4.5.8.2; 4.5. 20.5; 4.6.6.4; 4.6.7.1; 5.6.39.5. Her Squire, see **Glauce.**

Briton Babe: 3.3.42.2.

Briton Fields: with Saracen blood bedyed (an allusion to conflicts between England and Spain), 1.11.7.3.

Briton Knight, Arthur: 2.9.5.1; 5.11.1.9.

Briton Maid, Britomart: 3.2.4.5; 4.1.7.2; 4.9.28.2.

Briton Monuments, an imaginary chronicle of early Britain: found by Arthur in House of Temperance, 2.9.59.6; contents of, 2.10. Arg.; 2.10.1–69.

Briton Prince, Arthur: 1. Pr. 2. 6; 2.9.2.2; 2.11.33.1; 3.1.1.1; 4.9.12.5; 4.9.32.1; 5.8.29.3; 5.9.46.2; 5.10.15.2; 6.6.17.5.

Britoness: (Britomart), 3.1.58.5; 3.12.2.8; 4.1.36.1; 4.5.13.1; 4. 7.3.1; 4.9.28.6; 5.7.34.1; (Bonduca), *Ti.* 106.

Britons, the Celtic inhabitants of Britain: noble Britons sprung from Trojans bold, 3.9.38.8; the reign of Britons eke with him (Cadwallin) at once shall die, 3.3.40.2; mentioned, 2.10.5.1; 2.10.36.9; 2.10.47.8; 2.10.54.7; 2.10.58.7; 2.10.62.1; 3.3.23.6; 3.3.33.9; 3.3.35.1; 3.3.36.7; 3.3.40.6; 3.3.41.8; 3.3.44.2; 3.3.46.2; 3.3.58.4; 3.9.50.2; 4.11.22.6; 4.11.36.3; 4.11.39.3; 6.2.27.6.

Brittany. See **Armoric.**

Brize. See **Breeze.**

Broadwater, the Blackwater, a river in Ireland: *Col.* 123.

Brockwell, Brocmail, a Welsh leader repulsed by Etheldred (Ethelfrith) near Bangor: 3.3.35.5.

Broker: Reynold, the fox, would be a broker, and draw in both wares and money, by exchange to win, *Hub.* 869.

Brontes: a giant associated with Pyracmon in the Lipari Islands in forging thunderbolts for Jove, 4.5.37.2; as sea-god, 4.11.13.7. See **Giants.**

Bronteus, a variant of Brontes.

Broom(s), a shrub with yellow blossoms: budded brooms, 6.9.5.4; *S. C.* F. 36; sweet is the broom-flower, *Am.* 26.7. See **Shrubs.**

Brows: beetle brows of Phantastes, 2.9.52.6; chamfered (wrinkled) brows of Winter, *S. C.* F. 43; even brows of Belphoebe, 2.3.25.2; horned brows of Cynthia, 7.6.12.6; snowy brows, like budded belamours, *Am.* 64.7.

Bruin, husband of Matilde: Cormorant, overcomes, 6.4.29; infant adopted by Matilde, accepts, 6.4.29 ff.

Bruncheval, a paynim knight who fought with Satyrane in tournament at marriage of Florimell, 4.4.17–18.

Brunchild, king of Hainault, a province of Belgium: Brutus Greneschilde, defeated by, 2.10.24.6; Ebranck, defeated by, 2.10.21.7.

Brunell, a knight who fought in tournament at marriage of Florimell: 5.3.5.5.

Brutus, Brute, the mythical first king of Britain, supposed to be descended from Aeneas: Assaracus, descended from, 2.10.9.6; Britain, conquers, 2.10.9–13; 3.9.46–51; Imogene of Italy wife of, 2.10.13.5; Lincoln, founder of, 3.9.51.2; sons of (Albanact, Camber, Locrine), 2.10.13–14; 4.11.38.1; Sylvius, his father, kills, through luckless arrow's glance, 3.9.48.1–3; Trojan Brutus, 3.9.46.1; Troynovant (London), founder of, 3.9.46–51; mentioned, 2.10. Arg.; 2.10.36.1,7,9; 2.10.37.5.

Brutus, Second, Brutus Greneschilde, son of Ebranck: 2.10.23.2.

Bryskett, Lodovic, Spenser's friend in the Irish civil service: *Am.* 33.5; typified by Thestylis, *Col.* 156, 651, 676; *Clor.* 101.

Bubble-glass: flesh referred to

as a 'bubble-glass of breath,' *Ti.* 50.

Bubble(s): strength like a vain bubble blown up with air. *Am.* 58.6; youth is a bubble blown up with breath, *S. C.* F. 87; mentioned, 2.12.10.4; 3.9. 30.6.

Buck: swift as any buck in chase, 6.4.8.1. See **Deer.**

Buckler, a shield: 4.7.26.4. See **Shields.**

Budget, a wallet: 3.10.29.1.

Bugle(1), wild ox: 1.8.3.5. See **Cattle, Horn.**

Bugle(2), bead-work: *S. C.* F. 66.

Bug(s), terrifying objects: be but as bugs to fearen (frighten) babes withal, 2.12.25.8; as ghastly bug, their hair on end does rear, 2.3.20.5.

Bull-baiting: 2.8.42.1; 6.5.19; 6. 6.27.4; 6.7.47.2; *S. C.* S. 44. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Bullet: engine rammed with bullet round, ordained to kill, 1.7.13.4. See **Arms.**

Bullion: pillars of purest bullion, 3.1.32.6. See **Gold(1), Silver.**

Bullocks: bound by butcher, 6.12.30.7; mentioned, *S. C.* F. 71. See **Cattle.**

Bull(s): April, bears on back, 7.7.33.3; baited by dogs, 2.8. 42.1; 6.5.19; 6.6.27.4; 6.7.47.2; *S. C.* S. 44; big bulls of Basan, *S. C.* S. 124; blindfold, 2.4.7.8; constellation of Taurus, 5. Pr. 5.9; 5. Pr. 6.1; 7.7.33; Cymbrian plain, bellowing in, 1. 8.11.6; Europa seduced by Jove in form of, 3.11.30.6; 5. Pr. 5.9; 7.7.33.3; *Mui.* 278–289; fight between two bulls, 4.4.18.3; Pasiphae falls in love with, 3.2.41.6; Satyrane, tamed by, 1.6.24.6; white bull ridden by a breeze (insect), *Van.* 2. 1–14; mentioned, 3.1. 14.9; 4.10.46.4. See **Cattle.**

Bulrushes: baskets of, *S. C.* D. 80. See **Plants.**

Bunduca. See **Bonduca.**

Burbon, lover of Fleurdelis (France), typifying Henry of Navarre: Artegall and Talus rescue him and Fleurdelis from Grantorto's villains, 5. 11.43 ff.; Artegall censures him for abandoning his shield, 5.11.52–56; 5.12. Arg.; coat of arms (the dear Redeemer's badge), 5.11.53.5; Fleurdelis, rebuked by Artegall, becomes reconciled to, 5.11.60–64; Protestantism, rejection of, typified by the abandonment of his shield, 5.11.46.3; 5.11. 52–56; mentioned, 5.12.1–2.

Burghley, Lord High Treasurer of England: *Ded. Son.* 9; big bulls of Basan, one of, *S. C.* S. 124; kingdom's care, 5.9.43.8; mighty peer, 6.12.41.6; rugged forehead, 4. Pr. 1.1; referred to, *Ti.* 216, 447–455; *Hub.* 901, 1137 ff.

Burgonet, a light helmet: 2.8. 45.3; 3.5.31.9; *Mui.* 73. See **Helmets.**

Buskins: Belphoebe's cordwain buskins, 2.3.27.3; cothurnus, the high boot worn formerly by tragic actors: *S. C.* O. 113; *T. M.* 152; of Diana, 1.6.16.9; (silver); 3.6.18.3;

Radigund's painted buskins, 5.5.3.1; Tristram's cordwain buskins, 6.2.6.1. See **Dress.**

Buss, a kiss: 3.10.46.3, 4.

Busyrane, the enchanter, typifying unrestrained amorous passion; Amoret, holds captive, 3.11.10 ff.; 3.12.19 ff.; 4.1.1–4; Britomart enters house of, 3.11.21 ff.; Britomart, overcome by, 3.12.31 ff.; 4.1.4.3; enchanted house of, 3.11. Arg.; 3.11; 3.12. Arg.; 3.12; Mask of Cupid performed in house of, 3.12.3 ff.; tapestries in enchanted chamber of, 3.11.28 ff. See **Magicians.**

Butcher: like as a bullock, that in bloody stall of butcher's baleful hand to ground is felled, 6.12.30.8; like carcasses of beasts in butcher's stall, 1.5.49.2.

Butter: *S. C.* May 115. See **Dairy Products.**

Butterfly: Astery transformed by Venus into, *Mui.* 112–144; Clarion, the butterfly, entangled by Aragnoll in a web, *Mui.* 1 ff. See **Insects.**

Buttevant, an Irish town, formerly called Kilnamulla: *Col.* 111.

Byze, Byzantium: *Ro.* 22.2.

Cadmus, son of Agenor: Agave, father of, *Gn.* 171; two brothers born of Cadmus' blood (Eteocles and Polyneices), *Gn.* 409; Thebes, builder of, 2.9.45.6.

Cador, a Cornish king, son of Gorlois: brother of Artegall, 3.3.27.2.

Caduceus, magic wand of Mercury: Furies, tames, 2.4.41.8; *Hub.* 1294; gods, terrifies, 7.6.18.3; hellish fiends, tames, 2.12.41.6; 4.3.42.7; 7.6.18.3; *Hub.* 1293; Mutability lowers at touch of, 7.6.18.1–4; night, universal, makes during Jove's intrigue with Alcmena, *Hub.* 1295–1299; Orcus, tames, 2.12.41.7; sleep, causes to fall on eyes of enemies, *Hub.* 1295; snaky wand, *Hub.* 1292; snaky-wreathed mace, 7.6.18.2; wound with serpents and crowned with olive garland, 4.3.42.2–7; Tartarus, tames, *Hub.* 1294.

Cadwallader, a Welsh king, son of Cadwallin: exiled to Armoric (Brittany), 3.3.40–41.

Cadwallin, King of North Wales: conquers Edwin and the Northumbrians, 3.3.36–40.

Cadwan, a Welsh king: Etheldred (Ethelfrith), fights with, 3.3.35.8.

Caecily, a British king: 2.10.34.3.

Caelia, 'the heavenly one,' mistress of House of Holiness, mother of Fidelia (faith), Speranza (hope), Charissa (charity): Una brings Red Cross Knight to House of Holiness where he learns from Caelia and her three daughters repentance and the way to heavenly bliss, 1.10.3 ff.

Caelian, Mt., one of the seven hills of Rome: *Ro.* 4.13.

Caer. See **Cair.**

Caesars: *Ro.* 25.3. See **Augus-**

tus Caesar, Julius Caesar; Kaisers.

Caesura: it did end without full point or other caesura, 2.10. 68.3.

Cage(s): to make fine cages for the nightingale, *S. C.* D. 79; the gentle bird feels no captivity within her cage, but sings and feeds her fill, *Am.* 65.8; small was his house, and like a little cage, 6.5.38.3; mentioned, 3.11.12.9; 4.10. 45.8; 6.6.4.9.

Caicus, a sea-god, son of Oceanus, who gave his name to a river in Mysia: 4.11.14.3.

Cair Verulam. See Verulam.

Cairbaden, Bath: boiling baths of, a tribute to Bladud's magic power, 2.10.26.2.

Cairleill, Carlisle: built by King Leill, 2.10.25.3.

Cairleon, Chester: built by King Leill, 2.10.25.3.

Cair-Merdin, city of Merlin or Merdin, now Caermarthen: Merlin plans to encompass it with a wall of brass, 3.3.10–11; once called Maridunum, 3.3. 7.4.

Cakes: *S. C.* D. 96. See Cracknels; Foods.

Calamint: 3.2.49.6. See Plants.

Calendar, an allusion to the 'Shepherd's Calendar': *S. C.* Env. 1, 7.

Calepine, lover of Serena: Calidore, meets, 6.3.20 ff.; infant, rescues from bear, 6.4. Arg.; 6.4.17 ff.; infant, commits to care of Matilde, 6.4.26 ff.; savage man rescues him from Turpine and cares for his wounds, 6.4. Arg.; 6.4.1–16; Serena, loses, 6.4.40; Serena, rescues from savages, 6.8. Arg.; 6.8.46–51; Serena searches for, 6.5; Serena's wounds, cares for, 6.3.24 ff.; 6.4; Turpine refuses to help him across the river, 6.3.30 ff.; Turpine, wounds, 6.3. Arg.; 6. 3.45 ff.; mentioned, 6.7.50.7.

Calf: of hind falls into pit, 4.12. 17.6. See Deer.

Calidore, lover of Pastorella, champion of courtesy, typifying Sidney or Essex: Aladine, bears to the castle of Aldus, 6.2.40 ff.; 6.3.2 ff.; Artegall tells him about Blatant Beast, 6.1.2–10; Blatant Beast, pursues, 6.3.26; 6.9.1 ff.; Blatant Beast, captures, 6.12. Arg.; 6.12.22 ff.; Briana's castle, forces his way into, 6.1.23 ff.; Briana's castle bestows upon squire and damsel, 6.1.47; brigands, slays, 6.11.43 ff.; Colin Clout (Spenser), talks with, 6.10.16–32; Corydon, contends with for love of Pastorella, 6.9. Arg.; 6.9.7 ff.; 6.10.32 ff.; Corydon, bests in wrestling-match, 6.9.43–44; Corydon, bestows flocks upon, 6.11.51; courtesy of, 6.1.2–3; Crudor, overcomes, 6.1.22 ff.; Crudor, forces to marry Briana, 6.1. 42 ff.; damsel and squire, rescues from Maleffort, 6.1. Arg.; 6.1.11 ff.; Faery Queen commissions him to capture Blatant Beast, 6.10.1; 6.12.12;

Graces dance, sees, 6.10. Arg.; 6.10.5 ff.; Maleffort, kills, 6.1.15.23; Meliboe, takes up his abode with, 6.9. Arg.; 6.9. 16 ff.; Pastorella, rescues from tiger, 6.10.32–36; Pastorella, rescues from brigands, 6.11. Arg.; 6.11.27 ff.; Pastorella, conducts to Belgard Castle, 6.12.3 ff.; Priscilla, conducts to her home, 6.3. Arg.; 6.3. 15–19; Serena, rescues from Blatant Beast, 6.3. Arg.; 6.3.20–26; Tristram tells his story to, 6.2.3 ff.; Tristram, dubs knight and makes his squire, 6.2. Arg.; 6.2.35; mentioned, 3.8.28.8.

Caligulas: so many Neros and Caligulas, *Bel.* 10.13.

Calliope, the Muse of epic poetry: lament of, *T. M.* 421–480; Bacchus, Hercules, and Charlemagne, raises to Heaven, *T. M.* 461–462; Clio besought to lend quill to, 7.6.37.9; golden trumpet of eternity, *T. M.* 458; nurse of virtue, *T. M.* 457; twins of (the Palici), *T. M.* 13; mentioned, *S. C.* Ap. 100; Jun. 57. See **Muses.**

Cambden. See Camden.

Cambell, one of the champions of friendship, husband of Cambina, brother of Canace: Blandamour, quarrels with, 4.4.2–5; Britomart overcomes him in tournament, 4.4.44; Cambina stops fight between Cambell and Triamond, and gives them a draught of nepenthe, 4.3. Arg.; 4.3.46–48; Cambina, takes as his wife, 4.2.30–31; 4.3.52; Cambina, brings forward in contest of beauty, 4.5.10.1–5; challenges all comers in defence of Canace, 4.2.30 ff.; 4.3. Arg.; 4.3; magic ring given him by Canace restores his failing strength, 4.2.39–40; 4.3.24; 4.3.29; three brothers joust with him for Canace, 4.3. Arg.; 4.3.2 ff.; Tournament of the Girdle, journeys to, 4.4.2 ff.; Tournament of the Girdle, fights in, clad in armor of Triamond, 4.2.27 ff.; Triamond, fights with, 4.3.22 ff.; Triamond, pledges friendship to, 4.3.48–52; Triamond comes to aid of, 4.4.33–36.

Camber, son of Trojan Brutus, king of Cambria (Wales): 2.10. 13.4; 2.10.14.4. See **Cambria.**

Cambina, wife of Cambell, sister of Triamond, daughter of Agape, the fay: Cambell and Triamond, stops fight between, and gives them a draught of nepenthe, 4.3. Arg.; 4.3.46–48; Cambell takes her as his wife, 4.2.30–31; 4.3.52; Cambell brings her forward in contest of beauty, 4.5.10.1–5; Canace, takes to her home, 4.3.50–52; chariot of, drawn by lions, 4.3.38–39; knights, stays quarrel among, 4.4.5; magic rod of, 4.3.42.1–7; 4.3.46.2; 4.3.48.2–7; magic power of, 4.3.40 ff..

Cambria, Wales: (According to the chroniclers Cambria took its name from Camber, son of

Trojan Brutus.) Camber did possess the western quart which Severn now from Logris doth depart, 2.10.14.4; king of (Henninus or Evin), 2.10.29; king of (Ruddoc), 2.10.38.5.

Cambria, King of (1), husband of Regan, second daughter of King Lear (Henninus according to Holinshed; Evin, according to Hardyng): 2.10.29.2.

Cambria, King of,(2), Ruddoc: 2.10.38.5.

Cambridge: double nursery of arts (Oxford and Cambridge), 4.11.26.8; England's goodly beams (Oxford and Cambridge), 4.11.35.6; my mother, 4.11.34.7; Ouse flows near, 4.11.34.6.

Camden, William: nurse of antiquity, lantern unto late succeeding age, *Ti.* 169–174.

Camel: *Hub.* 1088; steed of Avarice, 1.4.27.2. See **Mammals.**

Camilla, virgin queen of the Volsci who aided Turnus against Aeneas: Orsilochus, slays, 3.4.2.8.

Camillus, a famous Roman general and dictator, called the second Romulus, because of his services to his country: *Gn.* 601.

Camis, a light, loose robe or tunic: of purple silk, 5.2.2.1; of white silk, 2.3.26.4. See **Dress.**

Camlet, a name originally applied to a beautiful Oriental cloth, afterwards to imitations of it; in Spenser's day it was made of angora wool: watered camlet, 4.11.45.6. See **Fabrics.**

Camomile: *Mui.* 195. See **Plants.**

Camphora, the tree that yields camphor: 3.2.49.6. See **Trees.**

Canaan: the brethren twelve that came from Canaan, *S. C.* Jul. 142.

Canace, wife of Triamond, sister of Cambell: Cambell challenges all comers in defence of, 4.2.30 ff.; 4.3. Arg.; 4.3; Cambina takes her to her home, 4.3.50–52; magic power of, 4.2.35; magic ring, gives to Cambell, 4.2.39–40; 4.3.24; 4.3.29; Triamond takes her as his wife, 4.2.30–31; 4.3.52; Triamond, accompanies to Tournament of the Girdle, 4.4.2–6; Triamond brings her forward in contest of beauty, 4.5.10.6–9; mentioned, 4.5.21.9.

Cancer (the Crab), the constellation: 5. Pr. 6.3; *Epith.* 269; June rides on, 7.7.35.5. See **Constellations.**

Candida, unidentified: *Col.* 574.

Candle-light: weak age had dimmed his candle-light (reason), 6.3.3.4; mentioned, 6.10.42.8; 6.11.13.2; 6.11.16.8.

Candles: 6.11.20.8. See **Lamps.**

Canker, Cankerworm: *S. C.* F. 179; books and parchments in room in House of Temperance, all worm-eaten and full of canker holes, 2.9.57.9; cursed eld (old age), cankerworm of writs, 4.2.33.6; idleness, cankerworm of every gentle

breast, *Hub.* 267; jealousy, that cankerworm, *H. L.* 267. Cf. 2.9.57.9. See **Insects.**

Cannon. See **Artillery.**

Cannon-bit. See **Bit.**

Canticle, song: 4.5.46.7. See **Songs.**

Cantium, Kent: 2.10.12.9.

Canute. See **Canutus.**

Canutium, Kent: 2.10.12.8.

Canutus, a legendary companion of Trojan Brutus: gives name of Canutium (later Cantium or Kent) to portion of Britain assigned to him, 2.10.12; Godmer, slays, 2.10.11.9.

Canvas: dress of Maleger, 2.11.22.6; mainyards lined with, 1.11.10.5; winged canvas (sails), 2.6.5.4. See **Fabrics; Nautical Terms.**

Cap: Scotch cap worn by ape, *Hub.* 209; steel cap worn by Grantorto, 5.12.14.5. See **Dress, Helmets.**

Cape: thus was the ape put into Malbecco's cape ('Fools used formerly to carry apes on their shoulders; and to put the ape upon a man was a phrase equivalent to "make a fool of him."' [Upton]), 3.11.31.9. See **Dress.**

Caphareus, Rocks of, a dangerous promontory at the south-eastern extremity of Euboea: Greek fleet wrecked on, on its return from Troy, *Gn.* 586.

Capitol of Rome: saved from Gauls by goose, *Van.* 11.7.

Capon: a term of reproach applied to Braggadochio, 3.8.15.6. See **Birds.**

Capricornus (the Goat), the constellation: the steed of December, referred to as the goat which nourished Jove, 7.7.41.5. See **Constellations.**

Caprifoil: 3.6.44.6. See **Plants.**

Captain(s): of brigands, 6.11.3–42; of Grantorto's villains, 5.11.59.9; of Saxons (Hengest and Horsa), 2.10.65.1; of sheep (ram), *Gn.* 268; of stars (sun), *H. H. B.* 60; of villains, enemies of House of Temperance, 2.9.15.3; 2.11.6–20; mentioned, 2.10.55.3; 3.3.23.3; 3.11.52.3.

Capuccio, a hood: worn by Doubt, 3.12.10.3. See **Dress.**

Car: of Phoebus, 1.2.1.7; of sun, *H. B.* 112. See **Chariots.**

Carados, mentioned by Malory as King of Scotland: stays hand of Angela, 3.3.55.7–9.

Carausius, M. Aurelius Valerius Carausius, a poor pilot who, being set by Maximian over a part of the Roman fleet, fled to Britain, and assumed the robe of emperor: Allectus, slain by, 2.10.57.7; Romans, fights with, 2.10.57.6.

Card, a chart, a marine map: 2.7.1.6; 3.2.7.7; 3.8.31.2. See **Nautical Terms.**

Carding: by knights in subjection to Radigund, 5.4.31.6; 5.5.22.4; lily neither spins nor cards, 2.6.16.8 (cf. Matthew 6.28).

Cards, the game: *Hub.* 803. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Care, the giant blacksmith, master of the House of Care (per-

haps typifying with his six servants the seven days of the week), 4.5.32 ff.; doorkeeper of Mammon's house, 2.7.25.1; enemy of Sleep, 1.1.40; in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.4; the Muses are not wont with crabbed Care to dwell, *S. C.* O. 101. See **Kingdom's Care; Giants.**

Care, House of: 4.5. Arg.; 4.5. 32 ff.; 4.6.2.1.

Careticus, son of Malgo, a British king: 3.3.33.1.

Carians: mausoleum built for Mausolus, glory of, *Ro.* 2.7.

Carlisle. See **Cairleill.**

Carnation, the color: 3.3.20.3.

Carnations, pinks: *S. C.* Ap. 138. See **Flowers.**

Carol, song of joy: 5.11.34.4; *Col.* 87; *Epith.* 259. See **Songs.**

Cart: of Soldan, 5.8.34.3. See **Chariots.**

Carthage, ancient city and state in northern Africa: *Gn.* 615; *Ro.* 23.2.

Caspian Sea: 2.7.14.3; (lake) 2.11.26.7.

Cassibalane, a British king, brother and successor of Lud: defeated by Julius Caesar through the treachery of Androgeus: 2.10.47–48.

Cassiopeia's Chair. the constellation: Aldeboran mounted high above the shining Cassiopeia's chair, 1.3.16.2. See **Constellations.**

Cassock: ape, worn by, in the guise of a clerk, *Hub.* 354; Summer's green cassock, 7.7. 29.2. See **Dress.**

Castalia, a spring on Mount Parnassus, sacred to Apollo and the Muses; it was supposed to confer poetic inspiration upon those who drank of its waters: *D.* 228; Apollo reigns in, *T. M.* 57; *Gn.* 23; Muses, haunt of, *T. M.* 273; verses of Homer dipped in dew of, *Ti.* 431.

Castalion. See **Castalia.**

Castaly. See **Castalia.**

Castile, King of: referred to, 3.3.49.8; huge castles of Castilian king (the Armada), *Ded. Son.* 6.7.

Castle of Belgard, the dwelling of Belamour: 6.12.3.3.

Castle of the Ford, Turpine's castle: 6.3.39.9.

Castle Joyeous, the dwelling of Lady Malecasta, the Lady of Delight: 3.1.20 ff.

Castle of the Strand, scene of the spousals of Florimell and Marinell: 5.2.4.2; 5.3; 5.4.3.5.

Castor and Pollux, the constellation of the twins (Gemini): May, support on their shoulders, 7.7.34.5; twins of Jove, 5. Arg. 6.2; *Proth.* 173; twins of Leda, 7.7.34.5; *Ti.* 386–389. See **Constellations.**

Castory, a color, red or pink, derived from castoreum: 2.9. 41.7.

Castriot, George, Scanderbeg: *Com. Son.* 3.14.

Cats: 6.12.27.4. See **Mammals.**

Cattle: Apollo feeds cattle of Admetus, 3.11.39.2; mentioned, 6.8.35.6; *S. C.* F. 236; *Hub.* 283, 873; *Col.* 606. See

Grazing; Mammals; Bugle, Bulls, Bullocks, Cow, Kine, Neat, Ox, Runts, Steer.

Caul, a close-fitting cap of network: worn by Duessa, 1.8.46.5. See **Dress.**

Cauldron(s): in kitchen of House of Temperance, 2.9.29–30; rumbling of, when tossed by sprites, 3.3.9.3; in Temple of Venus, 4.10.38.6. See **Utensils.**

Cave: Aesculapius imprisoned in cave in Pluto's house, 1.5.36.5–9; Amoret imprisoned by Lust in, 4.7.8.8 ff.; 4.8.21.8; of Arachne, *Mui.* 358; Artegall brought up by Astraea in, 5.1.6.7; of Despair, 1.9.33–35; of Echidna, 6.6.11.4; Endymion kept asleep by Cynthia in, *S. C.* Jul. 63; of Error, 1.1.11.6; of Guile (Malengin), 5.9.8 ff.; Leicester and the Earl of Warwick described as two white bears sleeping in a cave, *Ti.* 561–574; of Malbecco, 3.10.57.9; Marinell brought up in, 3.4.20.3; of Merlin, 3.3.8.3; of Night, 1.5.21.6; Pastorella confined by brigands in, 6.10.39 ff.; 6.11.43–49; of Proteus, 3.8.37; Romulus and Remus nursed by wolf in, *Bel.* 6.1–4. See **Den.**

Cayr-Merdin. See **Cair-Merdin.**

Cayr Verolame. See **Verulam.**

Cedar: incense of, *Bel.* 11.3; of Lebanon, *Van.* 7.1; proud and tall, 1.1.8.6; 4.10.22.2. See **Trees.**

Celaeno, chief of the harpies: sits on a cliff beside Pluto's gate, 2.7.23.6. See **Harpies.**

Cell(s): of Archimago, as hermit, 1.1.30.6; of hermit, 6.6.6.1; of monastery, 6.12.24.4; mentioned, 2.3.41.3; 5.6.11.9; 7.7.48.7; *T. M.* 221.

Celtica, Gaul: 2.10.29.5.

Celtic Mainland, Gaul: 2.10.5.9.

Cemitare. See **Scimiter.**

Censer: from her eyes did flash out fiery light, like coals that through a silver censer sparkle bright, 5.6.38.9; her thoughts are like the fume of frankincense, which from a golden censer forth doth rise, *Col.* 609. See **Church Terms.**

Censors: Stoic censors, 4. Pr. 3.9.

Centaur: Chiron, the steed of November (the constellation Sagittarius): 7.7.40.8. See **Constellations.**

Centaur(s): Hercules puts on garment smeared with poisonous blood of, 1.11.27.6; Hercules slays drunken centaurs, 4.1.23.4; Lapithae, fight with, 4.1.23.2; 6.10.13.4; *Gn.* 41; Proteus pays suit to Florimell in form of, 3.8.41.3; Saturn has Chiron, centaur, by Nais (really Philyra), 7.7.40.9; Saturn wooes Erigone (really Philyra) in form of, 3.11.43.1–5; mentioned, 2.9.50.8; *Hub.* 1124. See **Fabulous Animals.**

Cephise. See **Cephissus(1).**

Cephissus(1), a river in Boeotia, whose waters possessed the power of turning white the fleece of sheep: medicinal power of, 1.11.30.8. See **Waters, Healing.**

Cephissus(2): foolish child of (Narcissus), 3.2.44.6.

Cerberus: Blatant Beast, father of, by Chimera, 6.1.8.1; dreadful dog of hell, 6.12.35.2; gate of Hades, guards, 1.5.34; *Gn.* 345–352; harder was from Cerberus' greedy jaw to pluck a bone, 1.11.41.4; hellish hound, *S. C.* O. 30; Hercules fetches him from Hades, 6.12. 35; Night, appeased by, 1.5.34; Orpheus, charmed by, 4.10. 58.4; *S. C.* O. 30; *Gn.* 440; three deformed heads of, 1.5. 34.1. See **Dogs.**

Ceres, goddess of agriculture: Ceres' seed which first Triptolemus taught how to be sown, *Gn.* 208; fruitful, 3.1. 51.3. Cf. **Agriculture.**

Cerule, sky-blue: cerule streams, *Gn.* 163.

Cestus, Venus's girdle, afterwards Florimell's: 4.5.6.1. See **Florimell, Venus.**

Chain(s): of ambition, 2.7.46.6; of beauty, 1.9.11.7; *H. B.* 276; of Chaos, 7.6.14.6; of concord, 3.1.12.8; 4.1.30.8; Jove proposes to fasten golden chain to earth, 1.5.25.5; 2.7.46.2; Leicester's marriage to Countess of Essex typified by, *Hub.* 268; of love, 4.8.6.9; 6.8.1.4; *Am.* 42. 10; Love binds elements in adamantine chains, *H. L.* 89; of lust, 2.1.54.3; magnanimity or magnificence, the quality for which Arthur stands, typified by, 1.9.1.1; of necessity, 1.5.25.5; Raleigh receives chain from Elizabeth, *Hub.* 624; of Venus, 1.2.4.8. See **Fetters.**

Chairs(1), chariots: of Juno, 1.4. 17.5; of Lucifer, 1.4.37.5. See **Chariots.**

Chair(s) (2), seats or thrones: of the Almighty, *T. M.* 510; of Cassiopeia, 1.3.16.2; of Charissa, 1.10.31.9; of Cynthia, 7.6.13.3; of Victory, *Bel.* 4.7; mentioned, 2.9.51.8; 4.9. 13.3.

Chairs(3): the fox chaffered (sold) chairs in which churchmen were set, *Hub.* 1159. See **Church Terms.**

Chalk: an eagle weening his (Algrind's) white head was chalk, a shell-fish down let fly, *S. C.* Jul. 223.

Chamberlain: of House of Pride (Sloth), 1.4.43.9.

Chamber(s): in Castle Joyous, 3.1.31–39; Cymoent's watery chamber, where Marinell is healed, 3.4.42 ff.; enchanted chamber where Britomart discovers Amoret, 3.12. Arg.; 3.12.26 ff.; of Imagination (Phantastes), 2.9.49–52; of Judgment, 2.9.53; of Memory (Eumnestes), 2.9.54–58; Phoebe's chamber of the East, *Epith.* 149; Radigund confines Artegall and other captive knights in, 5.5.21 ff.

Chameleon: possesses power of changing its color, 4.1.18.4. See **Reptiles.**

Chamelot. See **Camlet.**

Champion: of the antique world (Hercules), 1.11.27.1; of the bloody cross (Red Cross

Knight), 3.1.64.9; of true justice (Artegall), 5.1.3.2.

Chancel: 6.12.25.2. See **Church Terms.**

Change(1): in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.6.

Change(2), another name for Mutability: 7.6. Arg.; 7.6.1.2; 7.7.47.4; 7.7.58.8–9; 7.8.2.2,6; wheel of, 7.6.1.1. See **Mutability.**

Changeling: Artegall, 3.3.26; Red Cross Knight, 1.10.64–66.

Chanticleer. See **Cock.**

Chaos: dwelling of Demogorgon, 4.2.47.9; Earth child of, 7.6.26.6; Fates, home of, 4.2.47.9; fear lest Chaos had broken his chain and brought again eternal night, 7.7.14.6; the seeds, of which all things at first were bred, shall in great Chaos' womb again be hid, *Ro.* 22.14; the world crept out of, *H. L.* 58; mentioned, 3.6.36.8; 4.9.23.9; *Ro.* 19.9.

Chapel: of Archimago, 1.1.34.5; of Geryoneo, 5.10.28.2; of Heavenly Contemplation, 1.10.46.3; of hermit, 6.5.35.1. See **Church Terms.**

Chaplain: nun refuses to let Satyrane be her chaplain, 3.7.58.7. See **Church Officials.**

Charillis, typifying Anne Spencer: *Col.* 540, 542, 548 ff.

Chariot(s): of Cambina, 4.3.38–51; of champions on Mt. Olympus (Olympia), 3.7.41.7; of Cybele (mother of the gods), 4.11.28.2; (Berecynthian goddess), *Ro.* 6.2; of Cymoent, drawn by dolphins, 3.4.31–42; of February, drawn by two fishes, 7.7.43.2; of Hippolytus, 1.5.37–38; Juno's golden chair, drawn by peacocks, 1.4.17.5; of Lucifer, 1.4.37.5; of Lucifera, drawn by six beasts, 1.4.16–36; of Moon, 7.6.13.7; Morn's silver coach, *Epith.* 76; of Neptune, 4.12.22.2; (drawn by hippodames), 3.11.40.8; Night's iron chariot, 1.5.20–32; 1.5.41.2; of Phoebus, 1.2.1.7; 1.2.29.4; 1.4.8.2; 1.5.44.9; 2.9.10.2; 5.3.19.2; 6.3.29.1; *S. C.* Ja. 74; of Proteus, 3.8.30–36; of seanymphs, 3.4.31–42; Soldan's chariot with iron hooks and wheels, 5.8.28–42; of Sun, 3.8.51.5; *Gn.* 67; *T. M.* 9; *H. B.* 112; (driven by Phaethon), 1.4.9.2; 1.4.19.7; 3.11.38.3; 5.8.40.2; of Titan, 3.4.60.3. See **Car, Cart, Coaches, Chairs**(1), **Wain, Wagon.**

Charissa, 'charity,' daughter of Caelia: 1.10; child, gives birth to, 1.10.16; 1.10.29; children, surrounded by, 1.10.4.8–9; 1.10.30–32; foundress of the order of beadsmen, 1.10.44.9; Red Cross Knight, instructs in the duties of man to man, 1.10.32–33; turtle-doves attendants of, 1.10.31.9; yellow robes of, symbolical of the married state, 1.10.30.9.

Charlemagne: becomes one of the seven stars in Charles' Wain through the power of Calliope, *T. M.* 462; revives the Holy Roman Empire, *Bel.*[1] 13.

Charles V of Spain. See **Geryon.**

Charles' Wain or Great Bear, the constellation: seven-fold team of Bootes, 1.2.1.2. See **Constellations.**

Charm, a song: *T. M.* 244; *As.* 64. See **Songs.**

Charms: for healing of wounds, 1.5.41.7; 3.2.51.8; 3.3.5.4; 3.7. 21.2–3. See **Magic Art, Medicines.**

Charon: ferryman of Lethe river, *Gn.* 339.

Charybdis: Ulysses is terrified by, *Gn.* 542.

Chastity: praise of, as embodied in Elizabeth, 3. Pr. 1.

Chastity, Champion of, See **Britomart.**

Chaucer: Dan Geoffrey, 7.7.9.3; *Foules Parley* (*Parlement of Foules*), 7.7.9.5; god of shepherds, *S. C.* Jun. 81; good poet that said the gentle mind by gentle deeds is known, 6.3.1. 1–2; poetry of, *S. C.* Jun. 83–88; Spenser's master, 4.2.32–34; *S. C.* Jun. 81–96; *Squire's Tale* referred to, 4.2.32; Tityrus, *S. C.* F. 92; Jun. 81; D. 4; Env. 9; *Col.* 2; well of English undefiled, 4.2.32.8; well-head of poesie, 7.7.9.4; *Wife of Bath's Tale* referred to, 6.3.1.1–2.

Checklaton. See **Leather.**

Checkmate: Love gave me checkmate, *S. C.* D. 53.

Cheeks: like apples which the sun hath rudded, *Epith.* 173; like red roses, *Am.* 64.6; 83.3; *Epith.* 226.

Cheerfulness, a maiden in Temple of Venus: 4.10.50.6.

Cheese: Hellenore makes cheese for satyrs, 3.10.36.8. See **Dairy Products.**

Cherries: her lips like cherries, charming men to bite, *Epith.* 174; red, 7.6.43.6. See **Fruits.**

Cherubim: *H. H. B.* 92. See **Angels.**

Cherwell, a tributary of the Thames: 4.11.25.3.

Chest. See **Coffer.**

Chester, a city in Cheshire: the Dee that doth by Chester tend, 4.11.39.4; Cairleon, 2.10. 25.3.

Chevisance, an unknown flower: *S. C.* Ap. 143. See **Flowers.**

Chian Folk, probably an error for Coan Folk, the people of Cos, for whom Apelles painted a picture of Venus: 4.5.12.7.

Chian Painter, Apelles: *Ded. Son.* 17.1; 4.5.12.6–9. See **Apelles.**

Chicken(s): 2.8.9.9; typifying the Danes, 3.3.46.7. See **Birds.**

Child: of beauty (the planet Venus), *Epith.* 288; Cephisus' foolish child (Narcissus), 3.2. 44.6; of Chaos (Earth), 7.6. 26.6; knight in prime of manhood, 4.8.44.8; 5.11.8.8; 5.11. 13.1; of light (Lucifer), *H. H. L.* 83; as careful nurse her child from falling oft does rear, 1.10.35.9; Phoebus' fairest child (Phaethon), 1.4.9.1; Titan's child (Mutability), 7.6.32.1; a youth not yet knighted (child Tristram), 6.2. 36.3.

Childbirth: 1.6.23; 1.10.16; 1.10. 29.7; 2.1.53; 3.2.11; 3.6.9; 3.6.27; *Epith.* 383, 394–395.

Childbirth, Goddess of. See **Diana, Juno, Lucina.**

Children: of Belge, 5.10.7 ff.; of Day, 3.4.59.5; of Earth (the giants who warred on Jove), 3.11.22.8; *Ro.* 12.1, 7 (see also **Giants**); of Latona (Apollo and Diana), 5.10.7.9; of Night, 1.5.23.8; of Niobe, 5.10.7.8; of the spring (flowers), *Mui.* 128.

Chimera: blood of, sprinkles river Xanthus, *Gn.* 19; mother of Blatant Beast by Cerberus, 6.1.8.2. See **Fabulous Animals.**

Chimney(s): *S. C.* S. 117; in kitchen of House of Temperance, 2.9.29.3.

Chiron, the centaur who after his death was placed by Jove among the stars as the constellation Sagittarius (the archer): offspring of Saturn and Nais (see **Nais**), 7.7.40.9; steed of November, 7.7.40.7–9. See **Centaurs; Constellations.**

Chivalry: baffling of recreant knight, 5.3.37.8; 6.7. Arg.; 6.7.27.3; blow with flat of sword a sign of subjection, 5.5.18.1; breaking of sword of recreant knight, 5.3.37.9; charms and enchantment forbidden by law of duelling, 1.4.50.5; clashing of shields and shaking of swords on going into battle, 1.4.40.3; courtesy, a virtue befitting a knight, 6.2.1; degrading of recreant knight from rank of chivalry, 5.3.37; 6.7. Arg.; 6.7.27.1–6; despoiling of body of dead knight a breach of chivalry, 2.8.15–17; 2.8.25.3–4; dubbing of knight, 2.1.6.8; 5.11.53.1; 6.2.35.1–5; exercises preparatory to knighthood, 2.4.1.7; *Hub.* 738–748; first praise of knighthood is foul outrage to deface, 2.8.25. 9; flower of chivalry, 1.4.45.8; 1.8.26.7; *Ded. Son.* 10.2; foot placed on breast of vanquished foe to bid him yield or die, 2.5.12.6; foot placed on neck of vanquished foe as sign of subjection, 6.7.26.4; gauntlet, throwing down of, as challenge to fight, 1.4.43.1; gray hair and holy gravity honored by knight, 1.8.32. 1–2; hanging up of arms on quitting service, 6.5.37.8; hanging up of recreant knight by heels, 6.7.27.2; hanging of shields of the conquered on trees, 2.5.26.8; inconstancy in love a great shame for knight, 1.4.1; kissing of stirrup an act of homage, 2.3.8.6; knights ought to be true, 5.11.56.8; law of arms, 1.5.4.9; 2.8.31.7; 3.7.52.3; 5.3.32.2; 5.7.28.9; 6.2.7.7; love is the crown of knighthood, 4.6.31.7; lover's token worn by knight, 1.6. 47.7; *Col.* 780; plighting of knighthood, 2.1.19.7; 2.9.7.2; 6.2.35.1; praise of age of chivalry, 3.1.13; presents, exchanging of, among knights, 1.9.

18–19; president (precedent, pattern) of chivalry, *To his Booke* 4; prize of beauty joined with the praise of arms and chivalry, *Proth.* 150; redressing of wrongs duty of knight, 2.8.25.9; 2.8.56.4; 3. 1.3.8–9; 3.2.14.6–8; 5.2.1; reversing of shield of recreant knight, 1.4.41.9; 5.3. 37.6; ring, practice with, for steadiness in directing spear, *Hub.* 742; shaving of beard of recreant knight, 5.3.37.5; short hair a sign of bondage, 5.2.6.7; striking a horse a breach of chivalry, 2.5.53–54; swearing on knighthood, 2.2.27.7; 2.8. 20.3; 6.3.18.4; swearing faith on sword, 5.8.14.7; unlacing of helmet before killing a vanquished foe, 1.3.37.1; 2.8.17.2; 2.8.52.8; wealth, superiority of knight to, 2.7.33. See **Courtesy** (1), **Coats of Arms, Heraldic Terms, Knight, Knights, Knighthood, Jousting.**

Chloris: chiefest nymph of all, wearing a crown of olives, *S. C.* Ap. 122.

Choir(s): of birds, 2.6.24.8; 2.12. 76.1; *Am.* 19.5; of frogs, *Epith.* 349; heavenly choirs, *Clor.* 63. See **Singers.**

Chord: bards that to the trembling chord can tune their timely voices cunningly, 1.5. 3.6. See **Musical Terms.**

Choristers: the choristers the joyous anthem sing, *Epith.* 221. See **Singers.**

Christ: birth of, 7.7.41.4; Christ, 2.10.53.5; crucifixion of, 1.10. 57.6; *H. H. L.* 153–161, 244; evangely (gospel) of, 2.10. 53.5; Flower of grace, *H. H. L.* 169; harrowing of hell, 1.10. 40.8; *Am.* 68.3; Heavenly Spouse, 1.10.42.4; incarnation of, 2.10.50.2; 7.7.41.4; *H. H. L.* 134 ff.; intercession of, *H. B.* 148–151; Jesus, *S. C.* May 256; Jesus Christ, *Hub.* 441; the Just, identified as, *H. H. L.* 154; King of glory, *H. H. L.* 172; Lamb of God, *H. H. L.* 173; (unspotted), 1.10.57.6; *H. H. B.* 149; Lamp of light, *H. H. L.* 170; life of, epitomized, *H. H. L.* 225 ff.; Lord of life, 2.7.62.6; *Am.* 68.1; Lord of love, *H. H. L.* 127; Lord of might, *H. H. L.* 172; love of, *H. H. L.* 120 ff.; Morning Star, *H. H. L.* 170; as Pan, *S. C.* May 54; Jul. 49; *S.* 96; Pilate, delivered up by, 2.7.62; Priest, *Hub.* 443; Redeemer, 2.1.27.6; 5.11.53.5; Savior, 1.9.19.7; 7.7.41.4; Shepherd, *Hub.* 443; transfiguration of, on Mt. Tabor, 7.7.7.6–9; Well of love, *H. H. L.* 169.

Christendom: *S. C.* S. 153.

Christianity: corruption of, by the donation of Constantine, referred to, *Bel.*[2] 11; good Lucius that first received Christianity, 2.10.53.4.

Christians: an altar on which true Christians' blood was often spilt, 1.8.36.3; armor of, typified by armor of Red Cross Knight, 1.1.1.2–4; simple and true Christians

typified by kid, *S. C.* May 171 ff.

Christmas: gather nuts to make me Christmas game, *S. C.* D. 26.

Chronicle of Briton Kings ('Briton Monuments'): 2.10. Arg.; 2.10.

Chroniclers, 'to the chroniclers fell the part of the troubadours—love and gentle deeds' [Kitchin]: that can record old loves, and wars for ladies done by many a lord, 1.5.3.8. See **Poets, Singers.**

Chrysaor(1), a sea-god, son of Neptune, who sprang from the blood of Medusa; he was the father of Geryon: 4.11.14. 3.

Chrysaor(2), sword of Artegall, typifying the sword of justice: 5.1.9.7–9; 5.2.18.2; 5.12.23.2; 5.12.40.5.

Chrysogone, mother of Amoret and Belphoebe: conceives her babes while asleep through the effect of the sun's rays: 3.6.4–10; 3.6.26–27; 3.6.51.2.

Church(1), the building: armor of Angela hung in, by order of King Ryence, 3.3.59.3; Blatant Beast breaks into, 6.12. 25.1; Britomart and Glauce go to, to say prayers, 3.2.48.4; kirk, *S. C.* May 12, 310; Jul. 97; to kirk the nar (nearer), from God more far, *S. C.* Jul. 97; Kirkrapine robs churches of their ornaments, 1.3.17.2; monster of Geryoneo lives in, 5.11.19–21; pillars of, adorned with flowers on May-day, *S. C.* May 12; steeple struck by lightning falls on, 4.6.14.4; Temple of Isis, 5.7. Arg.; Temple of Venus, 4.10.53.3; mentioned, 3.3.34.2.

Church(2), the institution: abetting of crime by, 1.3.16–20; life's fruit grows in New Jerusalem unto the Church's good, *Rev.* 4.14; plunder of, by clergy, 1.3.16–20; mentioned, 2.10.39.4.

Church of England: attempt to Romanize, 1.12.24.9; typified by Red Cross Knight, (q. v.).

Church of Rome: Archimago (Hypocrisy), typified by; Duessa (in the guise of Fidessa, 'the Faith'), typified by; the Fox, typified by, *S. C.* May 171 ff.; Hydra, typified by, *Bel.*[1] 8.10; *Bel.*[2] 10.10; idol of Geryoneo, typified by, 5.10.13 ff.; 5.11.19 ff.; twin of forked trees (the Papacy and the Holy Roman Empire), *Bel.* 5.14.

Church Officials. See **Archdeacons, Bishop, Chaplain, Churchmen, Clergy, Clerks(1), Commissaries, Curate, Deans, Divines, Limiter, Lords, Ministers, Monks, Nun, Parson, Popes, Prebendaries, Prelates, Priestesses, Priests, Principals, Vicar.**

Church Sacraments and Services. See **Absolution, Ave Maria, Baptism; Beads, Bidding of; Complines, Dirges, Festival of the Ass, Good Friday, Homilies, Hours(2), Lord's Supper, Masses, Mem-**

ories, Paternosters, Requiem, Sermon, Shrifts, Trentals.

Church Terms. See Breviary, Benefices, Bishopric, Censer, Chancel, Chapel, Chairs(3), Cloisters, Crew, Desks, Dortours, Dress, Holy Water Sprinkler, Living, Monasteries, Novice(2), Ordinary, Parishioners, Parsonage, Sanctuary.

Churchmen: fox chaffered (sold) chairs in which churchmen were set, *Hub.* 1159. See Church Officials.

Churchyard, Thomas. See Palaemon.

Churn, a tributary of the Thames: 4.11.25.3.

Cicones, a people of Thrace, auxiliaries of the Trojans: Ulysses terrified by, *Gn.* 537.

Cicuta, hemlock, a poisonous herb: with which the unjust Athenians made to die wise Socrates: 2.7.52.5. See Plants.

Cilicia, an ancient country in Asia Minor: *Gn.* 671.

Cimmerian Shades, the gloomy abode of the Cimmerians: *T. M.* 255; *Gn.* 370.

Ciphers: astrological signs and figures, 3.2.45.9; strange letters, 3.2.25.9; 5.9.26.3. See Astrology.

Circle(s): circle's voyage of planet (planetary year), *Am.* 60.5; nine was the circle set in heavenly place (variously interpreted as man's head or his soul), 2.9.22.8; of the moon, 7.6.8.1; 7.6.16.2; steed marked with dappled circles, 2.1.18.7. See Astronomy.

Circlet: about the neck of a turtle-dove, *Col.* 340; an ornament, 3.5.5.4; *Hub.* 624, 627.

Clare, a town in Suffolk, on the river Stour: 4.11.33.5.

Claribell(1), one of the four knights who fight over false Florimell: 4.9.20–27; Britomart and Scudamour, falls upon, 4.9.28–40.

Claribell(2), mistress of Phedon: falsely accused of unfaithfulness by Philemon, she is slain by her lover Phedon: 2.4.19–29.

Claribell(3), wife of Belamour, mother of Pastorella: 6.12.3–22. See Belamour(1).

Clarion(1), a trumpet: 1.12.13.2; 4.3.5.9; of Calliope, Muse of epic poetry, *T. M.* 463. See Musical Instruments.

Clarion(2), a butterfly: Aragnoll entangles him in his web, *Mui.* 1 ff.; Muscaroll, son of, *Mui.* 23, 238. See Insects.

Clarinda, Clarin, handmaid of Radigund: Radigund sends her to Artegall with a challenge to fight, 5.4.48–51; Radigund sends her to win over Artegall by fair promises; she becomes enamored of the knight, and wooes him for herself, deceiving her mistress with false reports, 5.5. Arg.; 5.5.29 ff.

Claudius, the Roman emperor: invades Britain (A. D. 43), 2.10.51.

Clee, the Ouzel or Lovat, a trib-

utary of the Ouse near Newport Pagnell: 4.11.34.5.

Cleopatra: warlike Antony did neglect the whole world's rule for Cleopatra's sight, 5.8.2.7; did stoutly kill herself with stroke of asp's sting, 1.5.50.7.

Cleopolis, 'city of glory,' capital of Faery Land, Spenser's name for historic London: 1.7.46.7; 1.10.58–59; 3.9.51.5; founded by Elfinan, 2.10.72.8. See **Troynovant.**

Clergy: 6.12.23.3. See **Church Officials.**

Clerks(1), ecclesiastics: *Hub.* 358, 415, 537; parish-clerk (ape), *Hub.* 557. See **Church Officials.**

Clerks(2), scholars: 5.10.1.1; 7.7.55.2; *T. M.* 335. See **Kitchen-clerk.**

Climene, mother of Phaeton by Apollo: 3.11.38.2.

Clio, the Muse of history: lament of, *T. M.* 55–114; Calliope, besought to lend quill to, 7.6.37.9; chief of nine, 1. Pr. 2.1; eldest sister of the crew, *T. M.* 53; invoked, 1. Pr. 2.1; 1.11.5.6; 3.3.4; 7.7.1–2; Jove and Memory, daughter of, 1.11.5.6; 4.11.10.1–2; nurse of time and everlasting fame, 1.11.5.8; Phoebus and Memory, daughter of, 3.3.4.2; sacred muse, 1. Pr. 1.7; 1.11.5.6; volume of eternity kept by, 3.3.4.5.

Cloisters: of monastery, 6.12. 24.1. See **Church Terms.**

Clonmel, a town on the river Suir: 4.11.43.2.

Clorinda, the Countess of Pembroke, Sidney's sister: *As.* 211; laments the death of Astrophel (Sidney), *Clor.* 1 ff.

Cloth of Gold: 1.5.26.7; 3.5.5.2; 5.9.28.2; 7.7.37.2; *Ti.* 632. See **Fabrics.**

Clotho, one of the Fates: 4.2.50. 6; awakens Cupid out of Chaos, *H. L.* 63; holds the distaff, 4.2.48.5. See **Fates.**

Cloud: of death, 1.3.39.8; 2.8. 24.7; 5.11.14.8; 6.11.21.5; *D.* 305; enchanted cloud flung by Duessa over Sansjoy, 1.5. 13.6; 1.5.14.7; 1.5.29.4; of envy, 5.12.27.7; of pride, *Am.* 81.7. See **Mist.**

Clout. See **Colin Clout.**

Club(s): of Disdain, 2.7.40.6; 2.7.42.3; 6.7.43–50; 6.8.8–15; of Hatred, 4.10.36.5; of Hercules, 5.1.2.8, 9; 5.5.24.5; 5. 10.11.3; of Justice, carried by Hercules, 5.1.2.8–9; of Lust, 4.7.25.6; of Orgoglio, 1.8.7.3; 1.8.10.1, 4; 1.8.18.4; of villains that assail House of Temperance, 2.9.13.6. See **Arms; Bat(1), Baton, Mace, Maul, Staves.**

Cnidus, in Caria: a haunt of Venus, 3.6.29.5.

Coach(es): of Cambina, 4.3. 46.2; of Lucifera, 1.4.16.2; 1.4.17.1; of Moon, *Epith.* 76; of sea-nymphs, 3.4.42.6. See **Chariots.**

Coat-armor: of Spring, *Am.* 70.2. Cf. 1.11.9.2. See **Armor.**

Coats of Arms: bear and staff (Leicester's), *S. C.* O. 48; Cupid's image (Scudamour's),

3.11.7.7; 4.1.39.3; 4.10.55.3; Elizabeth's image, symbol of Order of Maidenhead (Guyon's), 2.1.28.7; 2.5.11. 7–8; 2.8.48.3; 2.9.2–4; (Satyrane's), 4.4.17.4; ermiline, crowned, on azure field (Artegall's), 3.2.25.8; flaming fire on bloody field, with the words 'Burnt, I do burn' (Atin's), 2.4.38.1–5; flowers (spring's), *Am.* 70.2; lady on rough waves rowed in a summer barge on azure band quartered athwart (discourteous knight's), 6.2.44.7–9; lion passant in a golden field (Britomart's), 3.1.4.9; lions and fleur-de-lis (Mercilla's) 5.9.27.9; red cross (Red Cross Knight's), 1.1.2.1; 1.6.36.6; 2.1.18.9; 2.1.27.6; 2.1.31.8; 3.1.64.9; Redeemer's badge (Burbon's), 5.11.53.5; 'salvagesse sans finesse' (Artegall's in the guise of Savage Knight), 4.4.39.9; satyr's head (Satyrane's), 3.7.30.6; spears, broken (stranger knight's), 4.1.48.9; sun broad blazed in a golden field (Braggadochio's), 5.3.14.8; sword, broken, within a bloody field (Sanglier's), 5.1.19.8. See **Heraldic Terms.**

Cock: chanticleer, 1.2.1.6; the native bellman of the night, the bird that warned Peter of his fall, 5.6.27.1; mentioned, 4.5.41.8; *S. C.* S. 46. See **Birds.**

Cockatrice: death-causing glance of, *Am.* 49.10. See **Fabulous Animals.**

Cock-boat, a little boat: 3.8.24.4. See **Boats.**

Cockle: plant growing in cornfield, *S. C.* D. 124. See **Plants.**

Cocytus, one of the rivers of Hades, the river of wailing: Gorgon, quakes at name of, 1.1.37.9; grim flood of, 3.4. 55.5; in which full many souls do wail and weep, 2.7.56.8.

Coffer: angels bear coffer of treasure into the sky, *Ti.* 617–630; Avarice, carried by, 1.4. 27.3; Lucy is rescued from the sea by coffer of treasure, 5.4. 5 ff.

Coin: Avarice counts a heap of, 1.4.27.5; Mammon counts a heap of, 2.7.4.7. See **Money.**

Colchester: built by Coyll, 2.10. 58.9. (It existed long before Coyll's day, for it was the first of the Roman colonies in Britain.)

Colchic Strand, Colchis: Medea scatters the bones of her brother (Absyrtus) on, 5.8. 47.3. See **Argonautic Expedition.**

Colchid Land, Colchis: Jason achieves the golden fleece in, *Ro.* 10.2. See **Argonautic Expedition.**

Colchid Mother, Medea: *Gn.* 397.

Cole, the river Colne, a tributary of the Thames: 4.11. 29.6.

Coleworts: *Mui.* 199. See **Plants.**

Colin Clout, typifying Spenser: 6.9.35.7; 6.9.41.6; 6.10. Arg.; 6.10.16.4; 7.6.40.5; *S. C.* Ja.

60, 66; Ap. 21, 154; Jun. 1, 49, 113; Au. 40, 50, 142, 146, 190; S. 176, 177; O. 88; N. 1, 28, 78, 101, 207; D. 3, 48, 91, 156; *Ti.* 225; *D.* 229; *Col.* 16, 83, 99, 158, 176, 292, 354, 376, 464, 585, 616, 647, 652, 660, 731, 837, 896, 927. See **Colinet.**

Colinet, diminutive of Colin: *S. C.* D. 18.

Collusion: fox master of, *S. C.* May 219.

Coloquintida, colocynth or bitter gourd: 2.7.52.4. See **Plants.**

Colosses, colossal statues: *Ti.* 409; *Com. Son.* 3.6.

Colossus of Rhodes: *Ro.* 2.10.

Colt: seldom seen, a trotting stallion get an ambling colt, 6.3.1.6. See **Horses.**

Colter: 6.9.1.4; carried by October, 7.7.39.9. See **Farming-tools.**

Coltwood: 3.2.49.8. See **Plants.**

Columbell, mistress of the Squire of Dames: makes the bestowal of her hand dependent upon her knight's securing pledges from three hundred women who will promise to live in chastity all their days, 3.7.51–61.

Columbines: her neck like to a bunch of columbines, *Am.* 64.10; purple, *S. C.* Ap. 136. See **Flowers.**

Comedy: accompaniments of, Counterfeisance (mimicry), and unhurtful Sport, Delight, and Laughter, *T. M.* 197–198; comic sock, *T. M.* 176; comic stage by which man's life in his likest image was limned forth, *T. M.* 199; decline of, lamented by Thalia, *T. M.* 175 ff.; mask in mirth like to a comedy, *Am.* 54.6. See **Drama; Fine Art, Theory of.**

Comet: blazing star portends death and doleful drearihead, 3.1.16.9; a comet stirred up that unkindly heat, that reigned (as men said) in Venus' seat, *S. C.* D. 59. See **Astronomy.**

Commissaries, church officials: *Hub.* 421. See **Church Officials.**

Commons, House of: 2.10.62.8; *Hub.* 1193; Lordings' curb that Commons overawe, 5.2. 38.8.

Commons' Suit: appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.44.7.

Communism: Spenser discusses communism of his day, 5.2. 30 ff.

Compass: of mariner, 2.7.1.6; 3.2.7.7; 6.12.1.7. See **Nautical Terms.**

Complines, the last prayers of the day: *Hub.* 452. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Concoction, cook of House of Temperance: 2.9.31.1.

Concord(1), peace: fruits of, 2.2. 31; golden chain of, 3.1.12.8; 4.1.30.9; mentioned, 4.1.29.9; *S. C.* May 163, 168.

Concord(2), guardian of the Temple of Venus: 4.10.31–36; Love and Hate, reconciles, 4.10.32–33; mother of Peace and

Friendship, 4.10.34.1–3; Scudamour, entertains, 4.10.36.

Conduit-pipe, the intestines: 2.9.32.4. See **Body.**

Consort, the musical accord of instruments or voices, a concert: of birds, 2.5.31.8; 3.1.40.6; of ladies in House of Temperance, 2.9.35.2; of Muses and trembling streams, *T. M.* 28. See **Musical Terms.**

Constantine(1), 'the Great,' Emperor of Rome, son of Constantius: 2.10.60.1; an allegory of the corruption of Christianity by the donation of Constantine, *Bel.*[1] 9; *Bel.*[2] 11.

Constantine(2), 'the Tyrant,' made King of Britain in A.D. 407: 2.10.62.9; 2.10.67.1.

Constantius(1), Constantius Chlorus, father of Constantine the Great: 2.10.59.2.

Constantius(2), son of Cador, Duke of Cornwall: 3.3.29.5.

Constellations. See **Bootes, Cassiopeia's Chair, Corona, Cup, Diadem, Great Bear, Lyre, Orion; the zodiacal constellations: Aquarius, Aries, Cancer, Capricornus, Castor and Pollux, Leo, Libra, Pisces, Sagittarius, Scorpion, Taurus, Virgo.** See also **Astronomy, Stars.**

Contempt: rolling in rimes of shameless ribaldry, *T. M.* 212.

Contentment: the noblest mind the best contentment has, 1.1.35.4.

Contrition: Mirabella puts tears of contrition into a bottle, 6.8.24.2.

Conway, a river in North Wales: 4.11.39.5.

Cook(s): in House of Temperance, 2.9.30.6; the master cook was called Concoction, 2.9.31.1.

Copper-wire: locks colored like copper-wire, 2.4.15.8. See **Metals.**

Coradin: ancestor of Phedon: 2.4.36.8.

Corceca, a blind old woman, typifying blindness of heart, mother of Abessa (superstition): 'Blind Devotion,' 1.3. Arg.; penance, pays, 1.3.13–14; Una and her lion take refuge in hut of, 1.3.10–25.

Cordeill. See **Cordelia.**

Cordelia, daughter of King Lear: Aganippus, King of Gaul marries, 2.10.29.5; crown, restores to her father, 2.10.31–32; Lear is displeased by her simple profession of love, 2.10.28; suicide, commits, by hanging, 2.10.32.9.

Cordials, restoratives: 3.5.50.4. 6; *Am.* 50.9, 12; looks likened to, *H. B.* 250. See **Medicines.**

Cords. See **Rope.**

Corflambo, a giant, father of Poeana, typifying amorous passion: Amyas imprisoned by, 4.8.51; Arthur slays him, 4.8. Arg.; 4.8.38 ff.; body of, placed upright on horse, 4.9. 4–7; Placidas, pursues on a dromedary, 4.8. Arg.; 4.8. 38 ff. See **Giants.**

Coridon. See **Corydon.**

Corineus, a follower of Trojan Brutus: the giant Gogmagog, slays, 2.10.10.9; 3.9.50.4; Guendolen, father of, 2.10. 18.1; western horn of Britain, to which the name Cornwall is given, awarded to, 2.10.12.2.

Corinth: brass of (a mixture of gold, silver, and brass), *Mui.* 77; skilled in curious works to grave, *Ro.* 29.4.

Cork: enclosed by the waters of the river Lee, 4.11.44.4.

Cormorant, a giant overcome by Bruin: 6.4.29.6. See **Giants.**

Cormorants: 2.12.8.5. See **Birds.**

Corn: Astraea carries ears of, 7.7.37.5; Autumn wears a wreath of, 7.7.30.7; cockle grows among, *S. C.* D. 124; pipes of, *S. C.* F. 40; mentioned, *S. C.* Jul. 191; *Hub.* 873; *Col.* 298. See **Foods.**

Corner-stone: *Hub.* 1166. See **Stones.**

Cornish King, Cador: 3.3.27.2.

Cornwall: Corineus, named after, 2.10.12.5; a high headland thrust far into the sea, like to a horn, whereof the name it has, *Col.* 281; mentioned, 4.11.31.2; 6.2.28.3.

Corona, the constellation: crown worn by Ariadne at her marriage with Theseus placed among the stars, 6.10.13; diadem, *S. C.* Jul. 20. See **Constellations.**

Coronis, a maiden beloved by Apollo; killed by Apollo in a fit of anger, she was changed to a sweetbrier, 3.11.37.

Corrosives: (corsive), 4.9.14.4; Red Cross Knight applies corrosives to his wounds, 1.10.25.8. See **Medicines.**

Corybantes, attendants of Cybele: 7.6.27.4.

Corydon(1), shepherd-lover of Pastorella: brigands take him captive, 6.10.39 ff.; 6.11.1–18; brigands, escapes from, 6.11. 18.6–9; Calidore, contends with for love of Pastorella, 6.9. Arg.; 6.9.7 ff.; 6.10.32 ff.; Calidore bests him in a wrestling match, 6.9.43–44; Calidore, helps to rescue Pastorella from the brigands, 6.11. 27 ff.; Calidore bestows flocks upon, 6.11.51; tiger, flees from, 6.10.34–35.

Corydon(2), perhaps Sir Edward Dyer: though meanly waged, yet ablest wit of most I know this day, *Col.* 200, 382.

Corylas, unidentified: *Col.* 328, 771.

Coshma: about the borders of our rich Coshma, *Col.* 522.

Cosset: as prize for poet's song, *S. C.* N. 40, 42, 206. See **Sheep.**

Costmary: *Gn.* 670; *Mui.* 195. See **Plants.**

Cot(1), shepherd's hut: 6.9.4.8; 6.11.30.5.

Cot(2), a little boat: 2.6.9.4. See **Boats.**

Cote. See **Sheep-cote.**

Couchant, crouching: 3.2.25.1. See **Heraldic Terms.**

Coulin, a British giant: pursued by Debon, he attempts to jump a huge pit, falls back-

ward into it, and is killed: 2.10.11.3; 3.9.50.4. See Giants.

Counsellors: six sage counsellors of Lucifera (typifying six of the seven deadly sins), 1.4. 18 ff.

Country Life: delights of, 6.10.3; *S. C.* Jun. 1 ff.

Country, Love of. See Patriotism.

Counterfeisance, mimicry: in Thalia's train, *T. M.* 197.

Coursers. See Horses.

Court Life: common wind of court's inconstant mutability, *Hub.* 723; courtesy abounds in Elizabeth's court, 6. Pr. 7.9 (cf. *Ded. Son.* 17.11); courtesy, a virtue that should be plentifully found at court, 6.1.1.1–6; court's chief garland (Anne Russell), *Col.* 499; evils of, 2.3.40; *Hub.* 607 ff.; *Col.* 660 ff.; Guile, Malice, and Despite are wont in princes' court to work great scath and hindrance, 5.9.22.7–9; nothing in court is done without a fee, *Hub.* 515; preferment, difficulties in obtaining, 2.7.47; 6.9.24–25; 6.10.2.7–9; 6.10.3. 7–9; *Hub.* 55–68; 607 ff.; *Col.* 660 ff.; *Proth.* 5–9; shadows vain of courtly favor, 6.10.2.8.

Courtesan(s): *Hub.* 805; a common courtesan would have nothing to do with Satyrane because he would not give her many a jane, 3.7.58.2.

Courtesy(1): court of Elizabeth excels in, 6. Pr. 7.9; courtesy among the rudest breeds good will and favor, 6.9.45.5; Elizabeth pattern of, 6. Pr. 6–7; praise of, 6. Pr. 4–5; 6.2.1–2; 6.3.1; a virtue that should be plentifully found in court, 6. 1.1; what virtue is so fitting for a knight as courtesy, 6.2.1.3.

Courtesy(2), an attendant in Temple of Venus: 4.10.51.3.

Courtesy, Champion of. See Calidore.

Courtier(s): ape plays the part of, *Hub.* 659 ff.; the bad courtier, *Hub.* 713–716; 794 ff.; the brave courtier (supposed to typify Sidney), *Hub.* 717–793; 2.4.1; flounce their curled hair in courtly guise, 1.4.14.7; kiss the hand, 3.1.56.8; (below the knee) *Hub.* 730; prank their ruffs, 1.4.14.8; shipwreck of noble but dissipated courtier symbolized, 2.12.19; as the tide do rise and fall, *Hub.* 614; walk, affected, of, 6.7.42.5–6; *Hub.* 663–665.

Cow: she ran, like an enraged cow that is berobbed of her youngling dear, 5.8.46.1. See Cattle.

Cowherd: Apollo becomes a cowherd in the service of Admetus, 3.11.39.3–4; Eurytion cowherd of the giant Geryon, 5.10.10.2. See Grazing.

Cowslips: *S. C.* Ap. 141. See Flowers.

Coylchester. See Colchester.

Coyll(1), King Coyll the First: 2.10.53.3.

Coyll(2), King Coyll the Second: Asclepiodate, conquers, 2.10. 58.5; Colchester, gives his

name to, 2.10.58.9; his daughter Helena, gives in marriage to Constantius, 2.10.59.

Crab. See **Cancer.**

Cracknels, a thin hard-baked biscuit: *S. C.* Ja. 58; N. 96. See **Foods.**

Craftsmanship. See **Workmanship.**

Cramp: in joints, *S. C.* Au. 4. See **Diseases.**

Crane(1), a bird: like a crane his (Gluttony's) neck was long and fine, 1.4.21.5; stalking stately like a crane, (Disdain) did stride at every step upon the tiptoes high, 6.7.42.5. See **Birds.**

Crane(2), a river in Kent: 4.11.47.2.

Cratch, the manger at Bethlehem: *H. H. L.* 226.

Cream: her breast like a bowl of cream uncrudded, *Epith.* 175; curded, *S. C.* N. 99; the white foamy cream (of the waves) did shine with silver, 3.11.41.4. See **Dairy Products.**

Creaming-pans: a beast drains the creaming-pans, 7.6.48.5.

Creation: described, *Col.* 855 ff.

Creatures, All: appear before Dame Nature; 7.7.4.1; 7.7.57.4. great grandmother of all creatures bred (Nature), 7.7.13.1; infinite shapes of, bred in Garden of Adonis, 3.6.35.1; ten thousand kinds of creatures, partly male and partly female, generated in Nile mud, 1.1.21.7; 3.6.8.8; 4.11.20.3.

Crest, helmet: colored hairs on crest of Archimago, 1.2.11.5; colored hairs dressed with sprinkled pearls and gold on crest of Red Cross Knight, 1.7.32; colors on crest of Paridell, 3.8.45.5; dragon with golden wings on crest of Red Cross Knight, 1.7.31.3; feather in crest of Britomart, 3.2.27.1; hound, couchant, on crest of Artegall, 3.2.25.1. See **Helmets.**

Crete: labyrinth of, *Ro.* 2.8; some say Jove was born in, 7.7.53.5.

Creusa, wife of Jason: burned to death by a poisoned garment sent by Medea, 2.12.45.9. See **Argonautic Expedition.**

Crew: a holy water-pot with which the priest sprinkles the tree, *S. C.* F. 209. See **Holy Water Sprinkler; Church Terms.**

Critias, one of the thirty tyrants of Athens, a disciple of Socrates: Socrates poured out his life and last philosophy to the fair Critias, his dearest belamy, 2.7.52.9 (Critias died five years before Socrates; it has been suggested that Critias is here confused with Crito); Socrates to his Critias of love full many lessons did apply, 4 Pr. 3.7.

Crock. See **Honey-crock.**

Crocodile(s): at the feet of the idol of Isis, 5.7.6–22; dream of Una concerning, 5.7.15 ff.; tears of, 1.5.18.4; mentioned,

Hub. 1124; *Van.* 3.3. See **Reptiles.**

Croesus, King of Lydia: that enhanced (raised) his heart too high through his great riches' store, 1.5.47.6.

Crook, gallows: 5.5.18.7. See **Gallows.**

Cross(es): angels rescue King Oswald by holding crosses in their hands, 3.3.38.6; bloody cross on shield of Red Cross Knight, 1.1.2.1; (crosslet) 1.6.36.6; 2.1.18.9; 2.1.31.8; 2.1.64.9; bloody cross on shield of false Red Cross Knight (Archimago), 1.2.11.5; 1.3.34.2; 1.3.35.3; bloody cross symbolical of Christ, 1.1.2.2; 2.1.27.6; 5.11.53.5; on Calidore's sword, 6.1.43.6; cursed tree (cross of the crucifixion), 1.10.57.6; gallow tree (cross of the crucifixion), *H. H. L.* 153; protective power of, 1.2. 18.1–4.

Cross-purposes: game of, 3.10. 8.6. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Crowd, an ancient Celtic musical instrument of six strings: *Epith.* 131. See **Musical Instruments.**

Crown: of Ariadne, given her by Theseus, is placed among the stars, 6.10.13; in heaven, *Ti.* 264; triple crown, symbolizing the tiara of Pope, set by Orgoglio on Duessa's head, 1.7. 16.

Crows: *S. C.* D. 136; fowling net set for carrion crows, *S. C.* Mar. 110. See **Birds.**

Crudor, lover of Briana: Calidore, overcome by, 6.1. Arg.; 6.1.32–44; Calidore, promises to take Briana as his loving fere, 6.1.43–44; dwarf summons him to Briana's castle, 6.1.29–31; mantle of human hair, demands of his mistress Briana, 6.1.14–15.

Cruelty: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12. 19.3.

Crumbs: of benefices, *Hub.* 1153.

Crumenal, purse: *S. C.* S. 119.

Crupper: part of horse's harness, 3.1.6.7; 3.4.15.9; 4.4.40.7. See **Horse-trappings.**

Crystal: glass (mirror) of, *Am.* 45.1; pillars, thousand crystal, support palace of Cynthia (moon), 7.6.10.4; tower of Panthea (Westminster Abbey), all built of crystal clean, 1.10.58.5; 2.10.73.4; wall of crystal (the sphere of the fixed stars) *H. H. B.* 41; wall of temple built of, *Bel.* 2.6. See **Glass.**

Cteatus, a sea-god, son of Neptune: 4.11.14.1.

Cub: of fox, *Hub.* 1151. See **Fox.**

Cubit: 2.12.62.6; *Bel.* 2.2. See **Weights and Measures.**

Cuckoo: *Am.* 19.4; 84.3; messenger of spring, *Am.* 19.1. See **Birds.**

Cuddy (an abbreviation of Cuthbert), a shepherd: *S. C.* F. 85; Au. 52, 143, 192; O. 1, 18, 19, 54, 120; *Col.* 81, 290, 292, 616, 824. (In the February Eclogue, Cuddie represents youth

as opposed to age embodied in the person of the old shepherd Thenot. At first he complains bitterly of the cold, and then launches forth into a scathing arraignment of age. In the August Eclogue he serves as umpire in a singing match between two shepherds, Willy and Perigot, and then himself sings a lay made by Colin in celebration of Rosalind. In the October Eclogue as a young poet he discusses with Piers the rewards and mission of poetry. Says Professor Herford: 'In Cuddie we hear already the bitter satirist of *Colin Clout* and *Mother Hubbard*, who turns away in disgust from the frivolities of the court where lofty poetry cannot thrive; and is yet conscious that without preferment it will flag.')

Cuirass, breastplate: 5.5.20.9; 5.8.34.8; 6.5.8.7. See **Armor**.

Culver, dove: in falcon's fist, 2.7.34.6; in goshawk's foot, 3.7.39.2; mourns for her mate, *Am.* 88.1; *T. M.* 246. See **Birds**.

Culverins, the largest cannon in ordinary use in the sixteenth century: 5.10.34.6. See **Artillery**.

Cumberland, Countess of: See **Marian**.

Cumin: good for eyes, *Mui.* 188. See **Plants**.

Cundah, a British king, the Cunedag or Condage of the chroniclers: 2.10.33.2.

Cup, the constellation: *S. C.* Jul. 19. See **Constellations**.

Cup(s): Acrasia's enchanted cup, 2.1.55.3; boozing-can (drinking cup of Gluttony), 1.4.22.6; crowns with cups, 1.3.31.9; Duessa's enchanted cup, 1.8.14.1; 1.8.25.2; of Excess, broken by Guyon, 2.12.56–57; of Fidelia, symbolizing the Holy Sacrament, 1.10.13.2; Holy Grail, 2.10.53.8; of Jove, 3.12.7.4; of nepenthe borne by Cambina, 4.3.42.8; 4.3.48.8; a pledge to Nereus, 3.1.31.9; wooden cup given to singers in contest, *S. C.* Au. 26 ff.

Cupid or Love: Adonis, plays with, 3.6.49; altar of, 3.11.47.2; *H. L.* 293; apples, golden, brings from paradise, *Am.* 77.12; Apollo, strikes with a dart for betraying Venus' amour with Mars, 3.11.36–39; archer-god, 3.2.26.7; *Mui.* 98; *Tetrasticon* 1; arrows of, 2.8.6.3; 3.2.26.7; 3.2.35.9; 3.6.23.5; 3.11.46.7; (lead and gold), 3.11.48.2–4; *S. C.* Au. 97, 102; *Col.* 811; (poisoned), *H. B.* 62; artillery, hot, of, 3.6.14.5; Astery, helps to gather flowers for Venus, *Mui.* 126–128; bee stings him, *Epig.* 4; birth of, before the world was created, *Col.* 839; blind god or boy, 1.1.51.4; 2.3.23.6; 3.2.35.8; 4.5.29.5; 6.9.11.7; *Epig.* 1.2; *H. L.* 226; blinded guest, 3.4.6.8; blindfold, 3.11.48.1; 3.12.22.6; 6.7.33.8; *Tetrasticon* 1; book, black, of, *Am.* 10.12;

bow of, 1. Pr. 3.5 (ebony); 1.9. 8.9; 2.8.6.2; 2.9.34.9; 3.11.48.2; 4.10.55.3; *S. C.* Mar. 83 (silver), 113; *Mui.* 292; *Col.* 807; boy, lusty, 7.7.46.7; Calidore, entraps, 6.10.1.7; Clotho wakes him out of Chaos, *H. L.* 57–63; Concord, attends in Temple of Venus, 4.10.32–33; 4.10.36; cosmogonic Cupid, *Col.* 835 ff.; *H. L.* 43 ff.; the court, frequents, *Col.* 766 ff.; court, holds at St. Valentide, 6.7.32–37; creatures are moved by his power to multiply their race, *Col.* 859–870; *H. L.* 99–105; damsels and squires in Malecasta's castle, kindles lustful fires among, 3.1.39.5; darts of, 1. Pr. 3.2; 1.9.10.8; 1.9.29.3; 2.3. 23.9; 3.3.3.1; 3.6.14.5; 3.6.49.8; 3.11.30.2; (leaden), 3.11.36.6; (burning), 3.11.44.8; 3.11.48.5; 3.12.23.5; 4.7.1.1; 6.10.31.7; *S. C.* Ap. 22; *Am.* 4.8; 8.6; *H. L.* 14, 30, 121 (empoisoned); *Epig.* 2.8; 4.56; Diana steals dart from sleeping Cupid, *Epig.* 2; Diana wounds beasts with dart of, *Epig.* 2.8; elements, tempers and harmonizes, *Col.* 843 ff.; *H. L.* 78–91; Fates, make compact with, 4.7.15.3–4; first of all the gods, *Col.* 806; fit, mad, of, *H. L.* 9; flame of, 4.9.2.2; forms, thousand monstrous, assumes, 3.11.51.7–9; Garden of Adonis, Venus brings him up in, *Col.* 803 ff.; god of love, 3.2.36.7; 3.6.11.2; 3.6.26.1; 4.1.39.3; 4.7.1.1; 6.8. 19.7; *T. M.* 401; *Am.* 10.1; *H. L.* 22; god of might that reigns in the mind, *H. L.* 43; gods, victor of, 3.11.30–46; *H. L.* 45; Graces, brother and companion of, 2.8.6.6; greatest of all the gods, *Col.* 799; green dress of, 7.7.34.9; Hatred, younger brother of, 4.10.32–33; Idaean Mount, plays with Venus and the Graces on, 2.8.6; image of, on altar in Busyrane's castle, 3. 11.47–49; infant, dread, 4. Pr. 5.2; Jove, son of, 1. Pr. 3.1–2; *Mui.* 288–294 (see **Venus**); Jove, pierces with his dart, 3.11.30.1–2; Jove's throne, thrusts himself into, 3.11.35. 5–9; Jove fears the power of, *Col.* 809; keenness of, 3.10.4. 3–9; king of love, *Am.* 70.1; ladies and paramours in House of Temperance, plays with, 2.9.34; Lethe lake, sleeps in, *S. C.* Mar. 22–24; lion, rides on in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.22. 2; lion's house (the constellation Leo), dwells in, *S. C.* D. 57; lions and tigers, tames, *H. L.* 46; loves, sports, and joys, eldest brother of, 4.10. 42.7; Mars is friend of, 2.6. 35.7; Mask of Cupid, 3.12. Arg.; 3.12; May, flutters about, 7.7.34.9; men, wields power over, 2.2.23.5–9; 3.2. 23.1–4; 3.11.29.9; 3.11.44; 3. 11.46.1–5; 3.11.52; 4.7.1; 4.10. 42.9; 4.12.13.3–6; 6.8.1; 6.8. 25.2–4; *Col.* 805–822; 881–887; *H. L.* 11–14, 45; Mirabella, imposes penance upon,

6.7.32–37; 6.8.19–25; naked swain, *S. C.* Mar. 79; Neptune, wields power over, 3.11. 40–42; New Year awakens him out of winter's night, *Am.* 4.7–8; nymph, mistakes for Venus, *Epig.* 3; oldest and youngest of the gods, *H. L.* 54–56; pageants, diversely plays, 3.5.1.2; paradise of, *H. L.* 280; pilot of ship of life, 3.4.9.5–6; Pleasure, father of, *H. L.* 287; (by Psyche) 3.6. 50–51; Plenty and Penury, begotten of, *H. L.* 53; plumes, golden, of, *T. M.* 402 (cf. *H. L.* 178); Psyche is united with, 3.6.50; *Mui.* 131; quiver of (golden), *S. C.* Mar. 82; *Epig.* 2.3; rage, wanton, of, 2.9.8.2; Saturn, wields power over, 3.11.43; servants, places in paradise, *H. L.* 280–293; shafts of, 3.11.48.8; 4.10.55.4; *S. C.* Mar. 96, 113; *Mui.* 292; (gold and lead), Col. 807; *Epig.* 2.4; shepherd, Thomalin, wounds in heel, *S. C.* Mar. 61 ff.; shield of love (borne by Scudamour), 3.11.7.6–9; 4.1. 2.6; 4.1.39.3; 4.10.3.2; 4.10. 8.4; 4.10.55.1–4; shot, empoisoned, of, 3.6.13.7; snare of, 1.10.30.5; sphere of, contains forty years, *Am.* 60.10; Sport, elder brother of, *Mui.* 290; sports, wanton, of, 2.9. 34.7; spring, herald of love's mighty king, *Am.* 70.1; sting of, 2.12.39.3; a tyrant fell, *S. C.* O. 98; *H. L.* 134; Venus, son of (by Jove), 1. Pr. 3.1–2; 2.8.6; 3.6.50.4; 3.11.35.6–7; 3.11.36.4; 3.11.45.2; 4. Pr. 5; 4.10.29.6; 4.12.13.3; 6.7.37.1; *T. M.* 401; *Mui.* 98; *Col.* 800–803 (without a father); 840; *Epig.* 1.2; 3.6; *H. L.* 24,52, 62, 72; *H. B.* 9, 16, 281; *Proth.* 96–97; Venus searches for, 3.6.11 ff.; Venus leaves him in bed of Mars, 3.6.24.2–3; Venus, pricks with dart, 3.11. 45.1–2; Venus' darling dove, 4. Pr. 5.2; Venus' lap, sits or sleeps in, *Epig.* 4.1–2; *H. L.* 24, 61–62; Venus lends light to, *H. L.* 71–73; Venus points his poisoned arrow, *H. B.* 62; Venus cures him when stung, *Epig.* 4.31 ff.; Venus covers his face with a veil, *Tetrasticon* 3; wars of, 2.9.34.8; 3.11. 29.5; winged, 3.6.11.2; *Mui.* 289; (boy), 1.1.47.8; 3.6.49.3; 3.11.7.7; 3.11.35.6; (god), 3.12.22.1; 6.8.22.1; 6.11.1.6; *T. M.* 401; *Am.* 60.5; (lad), *S. C.* Mar. 112; wings, 3.1.25. 8; 3.6.24.9; 3.11.2.3; (colored), 3.12.23.7; 4.1.39.3; (purple and blue), *S. C.* Mar. 33; (spotted like a peacock's train), *S. C.* Mar. 80; (bear many a changeful token), *Mui.* 101; *Am.* 4.8; (golden), *H. L.* 1, 25, 181; woes of lovers, laughs at, *H. L.* 134–138; world, creates, *Col.* 841 ff.; *H. L.* 75–77; world, maintains, *H. L.* 92–98; world's great parent, *H. L.* 156; yoke of, *Col.* 566; mentioned, 1.9.12.3; 2.3.24.3; 2.4. 19.8; 2.6.34.7; 3.1.29.8; 3.1. 39.9; 3.2.23.2; 3.2.41.9; 3.3.

2.1; 3.6.41.5; 3.10.5.7; 4.10. 54.7; 6.8.42.3; *S. C.* Mar. 26, 68; Au. 17; N. 10; D. 53, 63; *Col.* 898; *Am.* 19.9, 13; 70.10; *Epith.* 317; *H. L.* 120; *H. B.* 1, 176.

Curate: *Hub.* 429. See Church Officials.

Curat(s). See Cuirass.

Curb, part of harness: 1.1.1.7; *D.* 194. See Horse-trappings.

Curds: *S. C.* N. 99. See Dairy Products.

Curiets. See Cuirass.

Curius, a Roman tribune, consul, pretor, and censor: companion of noble virtues, *Gn.* 609.

Cur(s): Ball, name of shepherd's cur, *S. C.* S. 164; bear worried by, 2.11.33.3; beast worried by, 3.1.22.1; bull baited by, 6.5.19; 6.6.27.6; cur-dog as term of reproach, *Hub.* 294; mentioned, 2.6.39.4; 4.8.36.5; 5.12.38.5; *S. C.* S. 182, 191. See Dogs.

Curtain(s): a coverlet, 2.6.16.6; *Epith.* 303; of night, 1.4.44.2; 5.5.1.2.

Curtaxe, properly a short sword or cutlass, but used by Spenser for a battle-axe: carried by Diamond and Priamond, 4.2. 42.7–9. See Axes.

Curtius, a legendary Roman hero: constant Curtius, stiffly bent his vowed life to spill for country's health, *Gn.* 602.

Cybele, a Phrygian divinity of the woods and mountains, identified with Rhea: Berecynthian goddess, *Ro.* 6.1; Corybantes attendants of, 7. 6.27.4; diadem embattled wide with one hundred turrets, wears, 4.11.28.5; *Ro.* 6.2; Eurydice, mother of, *D.* 463; frantic rites of, 1.6.15.3; Jove, visits, in her great iron chariot, 4.11.28.1–6; mother of the gods, 4.11.28.1; Phrygian mother, *Ro.* 6.5.

Cyclops: Aetnean Cyclops (Polyphemus) terrifies Ulysses, *Gn.* 541. See Giants.

Cymbeline. See Kimbeline.

Cymbrian Plain, perhaps the Tauric Chersonese (the modern Crimea), once the home of the Cimmerians: 1.8.11.5.

Cymo, a Nereid: 4.11.51.6.

Cymochles, brother of Pyrochles, typifying anger as of seawaves(?): Acrates and Despite, son of, 2.4.41.5; 2.8. Arg.; 2.8.10.6; Archimago, Pyrochles, and Atin, accompanies, 2.8.10 ff.; Arthur kills him, 2.8.17 ff.; Atin rescues him from the enchantments of Acrasia, 2.5. Arg.; 2.5.25 ff.; Guyon, fights with, 2.6. Arg.; 2.6.28 ff.; Guyon, wounded, attempts to despoil, 2.8.10 ff.; Phaedria entices him to her island, 2.6.2 ff.

Cymodoce(1), Cymoent, daughter of Nereus, mother of Marinell by Dumarin (3.4.19–20): Apollo, sends for to cure Marinell, 4.12.25; chariot of, drawn by dolphins, 3.4.33–34; 3.4.42; Florimell, frees from the power of Proteus and brings to Marinell, 4.12. Arg.;

4.12.19 ff.; Marinell, finds wounded, and bears to her chamber, 3.4.29 ff.; Nereus, persuades to bestow riches on Marinell, 3.4.21–23; Proteus, persuades to foretell Marinell's destiny, 3.4.24–28; Thames and Medway, marriage of, attends, 4.11.53; 4.12.3; Tryphon, sends for to heal Marinell, 3.4.43.7–9; 4.11.6–7; 4.12.23–24; mentioned, 3.5.9.6.

Cymodoce(2), a Nereid: 4.11.5.6.

Cymoent. See Cymodoce(1).

Cymothoe, a Nereid: 4.11.49.4.

Cynthia(1), typifying Queen Elizabeth: 3. Pr. 4.6; 3. Pr. 5.5; *Col.* 166 ff.; *Ded. Son.* 8.14.

Cynthia(2), a name of Diana: 1.1. 39.7; 1.7.34.8; 2.1.53.2; 3.1. 43.1; 7.6.8.2, 9; 7.6.17.3; 7.6. 18.7, 9; 7.6.38.7; 7.6.51.1; 7. 7.50.2; *S. C.* Ap. 82; Au. 89; *Epith.* 374; *Proth.* 121. See Diana.

Cynthus Hill, a mountain in Delos: Apollo, haunt of, 6.2. 25.5; Diana bred and nursed on, 7.7.50.4; Diana, haunt of, 2.3.31.2.

Cyparisse, a youth beloved of Sylvanus: dies of grief over loss of a hind killed by Sylvanus, 1.6.17; symbolized by cypress staff carried by Sylvanus, 1.6.14.8.

Cypress: emblem of death, 1.1. 8.9; 2.1.60.3; 2.7.52.1; *S. C.* N. 145; *Gn.* 216; *D.* 529; *Clor.* 41; grave decked with, 2.1. 60.3; hearse decked with, *D.* 529; Sylvanus leans on staff of, 1.6.14.8; mentioned, *Am.* 26.5. See Plants.

Cyprian Goddess, Venus: 2.12. 65.3.

Cyprian Queen, Venus: *Epith.* 103; *H. B.* 55.

Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean: Temple of Venus at, 4.10.5.7.

Cyrus, 'the Great,' King of Persia: Ooraxes, feared for great Cyrus' fate (an allusion to his death at the hands of Tomyris, the Scythian queen), 4.11. 21.5.

Cytherea, Venus: 3.6.20.1; *T. M.* 397; *Mui.* 98; *H. B.* 260.

Cytheron Hill, a range of mountains dividing Boeotia from Megaris and Attica; haunt of Venus, 3.6.29.4; 6.10.9.6.

Daffadowndillies: *S. C.* Ap. 140. See Flowers.

Daffodillies: 3.4.29.8; 3.11.32.4; *S. C.* Ja. 22; Ap. 60; *Col.* 339. See Flowers.

Dagger: 1.4.33.8; 1.9.51.2; *Hub.* 215. See Arms.

Dairy: wicked beast breaks into dairy, and drains housewife's creaming-pans, 7.6.48. See Agriculture.

Dairy Products. See Butter, Cheese, Cream, Curds, Milk, Whey. Cf. Foods.

Daisy: *S. C.* Jun. 6; *Mui.* 192; the little daisy that at evening closes, *Proth.* 31. See Flowers.

Damask, a cloth: *Mui.* 364. See Fabrics.

Damon: Damon and Pythias, whom death could not sever, 4.10.27.6.

Damsel: rescued by Calidore from Maleffort, 6.1. Arg.; 6.1. 11 ff. See **Maid, Nymph.**

Damsels: of Acrasia, 2.5.32–34; 2.12.63–69; of Alma, 2.9.15.5; of Belphoebe, 3.5.37 ff.; cursed damsels (Furies), *Gn.* 393; of Radigund (Amazons), 5.4. 39 ff.; 5.5.4.3; of Una, 1.12. 6–8. See **Maids, Nymphs.**

Damsons, plums: *S. C.* Ap. 152. See **Fruits.**

Dan, don, sir, a title applied by Spenser to Aeolus, Chaucer, Cupid, Faunus, Jove, Orpheus, Perseus, Phoebus.

Dan, Flock of, for Children of Israel: *S. C.* Jul. 51.

Danae: wooed by Jove in a shower of gold, 3.11.31.

Danaides, the fifty daughters of Danaus: referred to as the fifty sisters that water in leaky vessels draw (an allusion to their punishment in Hades for slaying their husbands): 1.5.35.9.

Dance(s): of death, *S. C.* N. 105; hay-de-guys (hay, a country dance, something like a reel), *S. C.* Jun. 27; miller's round (a circular dance), *S. C.* O. 52; round (a circular dance), 1.6.7.8; *D.* 310. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Dancing: of Antiochus on God's altars, 1.5.47.9; of fairies, *Gn.* 179; of fauns, 1.6.7.8; of Graces, 1.1.48.8; 6.10. Arg.; 6.10.10. ff.; *S. C.* Ap. 111; *Epith.* 257; to hornpipe, *S. C.* May 23; of naiads, *Gn.* 27; of satyrs, 3.10.44.4; *Gn.* 179; of shepherds, 6.9.41.5; *S. C.* May 24; Au. 10; *D.* 310; *Col.* 641; of virgins at Spenser's marriage, *Epith.* 135; of virgins at betrothal of Red Cross Knight and Una, 1.12.6.5; of water-nymphs, *S. C.* N. 143; of wood-gods, *Gn.* 179; mentioned, 3.1.57.1; *Hub.* 693; *Epith.* 275, etc. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Danes: faithless chickens (the heathen Danes), 3.3.46.7; invasion of Britain by, 3.3.46. 4–9; Raven leader of, 3.3.46. 5; Danish tyrant's crown seized by Normans, 3.3.47.

Danger(1), a hideous giant guarding the Gate of Good Desert in the Temple of Venus: 4.10.16–20; 4.10.58.1. See **Giants.**

Danger(2): in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.11; 3.12.12.7; pleads for Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.45.5.

Daniel, Samuel: *Col.* 416–427; his *Complaint of Rosamond* referred to, *Col.* 427; his *Delia*, referred to, *Col.* 418.

Danish Hood: 4.10.31.7. See **Hood.**

Danish Tyrant, leader of Danes in their invasion of Britain: 3.3.47.6.

Danius, a British king: 2.10.43.2.

Dante. See **Florentine.**

Daphnaida, the poem: *Col.* 510.

Daphne(1): Apollo, flees from, 3.7.26.4; 3.11.36.6–9; 4.7.22.8; *Am.* 28.9–10; Apollo wooes her in Thessalian Tempe,

2.12.52.5; laurel, changed into, *Am.* 28.9–12.

Daphne(2), typifying Lady Douglas Howard, wife of Sir Arthur Gorges: *D.* 183, 365, 454, 509 537; *Col.* 386. See **Alcyon.**

Dared Lark, a lark ensnared through the exciting of terror, sometimes by the exhibition of a hawk, sometimes on sunny days by the use of a small mirror: 7.6.47.5.

Darent, a tributary of the Thames in Kent: 4.11.29.8.

Darkness: mother of (Night), 1.5.44.5; Prince of (Gorgon), 1.1.37.8; (Satan), 3.8.8.3; Queen of (Proserpina), *D.* 20; (Night), 1.5.24.1.

Darling: of the summer's pride (Philomel), *T. M.* 235; sovereign darling of the Deity (Sapience), *H. H. B.* 184.

Dart, a river in Devonshire: 4.11.31.5.

Dart(s)(1), arrows: of Belphoebe, 2.3.29.3; of Cupid or Love, 1. Pr. 3.2; 1.9.10.8; 1.9.29.3; 2.3.23.9; 3.3.3.1; 3.6.14.5; 3.6.49.8; 3.11.30.2; (leaden), 3.11.36.6; (burning), 3.11.44.8; 3.11.48.5; 3.12.23.5; 4.7.1.1; 6.10.31.7; *S. C.* Ap. 22; *Am.* 4.8; 8.6; *H. L.* 14, 30; (empoisoned), 121; *Epig.* 2.8; 4.56; of death, 1.7.22.7; 3.10.59.9; of deceit, 5.5.43.6; of dolor, 3.12.16.9; *T. M.* 134; *As.* Pr. 10; of envy, *Gn.* 558; of guilt, 1.10.21.9; hailing darts of heaven, *Mui.* 80; of love, 1.4.46.5; 3.1.51.8; 3.5.42.5; 3.9.28.8; 4.6.40.5; 5.5.28.5; 6.10.31.7; of little Loves, *H. B.* 241; of Maleger, 2.11.47.8; of Parthian, 4.1.49.8; of satyr, *D.* 156; of sensual delight, 2.11.13.6; of sorrow, 1.7.25.2; thundering darts, 1.8.9.3; *Am.* 39.4; Ulysses kills suitors with, *Gn.* 432; of winter, *S. C.* F. 45. See **Arrows, Thunder-darts.**

Dart(s) (2), lances: Atin pricks Pyrochles with, 2.6.36.1; of Cymochles, 2.6.40.1; of forester, 3.5.19.1; of Grantorto's troops, 5.12.5.5; of nymphs of mountain, *Epith.* 70; of Pyrochles, 2.4.38.7; 2.4.46.1; Silvanus kills hind with, 1.6.17.5; of Soldan, 5.8.32.6; 5.8.34.1; of Tristram, 6.2.6.4; 6.2.12.6. See **Spears.**

Dauphin of France (afterwards Francis II): his betrothal to Mary Stuart referred to, 1.2.23–24.

David: celestial psalmist, 4.2.2.1; Jonathan, friendship with, 4.10.27.2; Saul, soothes with harp, 4.2.2.1–4. See **Musicians.**

Davy. See **Diggon Davy.**

Daw, jackdaw: will a daw try (will prove himself a fool), *Hub.* 913. See **Birds.**

Day: children of, 3.4.59.5; enemy of (leather-winged bat), 2.12.36.6; (Night), 1.5.34.6; glory of, 3.4.59; Hours, offspring of Day and Night, *Epith.* 99, (cf. 7.7.45.1 where Jove may be identified with Day); Jove that rules both

night and day, 1.5.42.9; lamp of, 5.7.17.3; lamp of highest Jove, 1.7.23.1; in procession of the seasons, 7.7.44; scepter of Day bearing the goodly sun, 7.7.44.8; sons of, 1.5.25.7; Sun daughter of, 6.10.26.1; Truth daughter of, 3.4.59.7. See **Dawn.**

Daysman, an umpire: 2.8.28.2.

Deans: *Hub.* 421. See **Church Officials.**

Death(1): cloud of, plays upon her eyes, 6.11.21.5; dart of, 3.10.59.9; devourer of all world's delight, *Clor.* 49; door of, 1.4.28.1; 1.5.41.8; 1.8.27.2; 1.10.27.9; 3.5.46.2; 5.4.35.2; 6.8.20.8; *Gn.* 355; dreadful death behind thy back doth stand, 2.8.37.9; enemy of life, 1.7.24.5; eyelids, sits on, 2.1. 45.2; face of, 5.5.31.4; 7.7. 46.2; fatalistic view of, 1.9.42; 1.12.36.5; 2.6.44.9; 3.1.37.9; 3.4.27; *D.* 356–361; gate of, 4.3.1.7; house of, next to house of sleep in Hades, 2.7.25.8; image of, figures in her face, 3.12.19.6; 3.4.57.7; *D.* 303; messenger of (the ghastly owl), 1.5.30.6; 2.7.23.3–5; 2.12.36.4; mouth of, 5.5.12.3; 6.11.44.7; *H. H. L.* 123; Nature, appears before, 7.7.46.1; Night, sister of, 3.4.55.2; nought but parting of the breath, 7.7.46.3; point of that enchanted spear, sits on, 3.1.9.9; a punishment, as the great judge at first did it ordain, *D.* 362; as a satyr, *D.* 156; sleep, likened to, 2.7. 25.7.

Death(2), a sea-monster, described under the name of Mors or Mortz: the dreadful fish, that hath deserved the name of death, 2.12.24.2. See **Sea-monsters.**

Death with Infamy: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.9.

Debon, a follower of Trojan Brutus: compels Coulin to jump into pit, 2.10.11.2; 3.9. 50.4; Devonshire is awarded to, 2.10.12.6.

Deborah: kills Sisera, 3.4.2.7. (Spenser is in error; it was Jael who gave the fatal blow —see Judges 4.21.)

Decay, Whirlpool of: 2.12.20.2.

Deceit: doth mask in visor fair, 1.7.1.3; Duessa daughter of Deceit and Shame, 1.5.26.9; Duessa mistress of the art of, 1.7.1.8. See **Decetto.**

December: rides on a goat (the constellation Capricorn), and carries a bowl in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.41.1.

Decetto, deceit, one of the three villains who attack Timias: 6.5.13–22. See **Deceit.**

Decii of Rome: *Gn.* 599.

Dee, a river of North Wales and Cheshire: 1.9.4.7; 3.3.35.4; called divine, 4.11.39.3.

Deer: hound, tracked by, 2.1. 12.9; lion among herd of, 6.11.49.1; skin of, put by Diana on Faunus, 7.6.50. 8; 7.6.52.2; wood-nymphs, tended by, *Epith.* 67; mentioned, 1.3.22.7; 3.12.17.8; 3. 12.44. *or.* 7; 5.8.38.9; 7.6.52.5; *Col.* 9; *Am.* 67.7. See **Buck,**

Calf, Doe, Fawn, Hart, Heder, Hind(1), Pricket, Roe, Roebuck, Shidder.

Defetto, detraction, one of the three villains who attack Timias: 6.5.13–22.

Deheubarth, South Wales: 3.2.18.4.

Deity(1), divinity: of Cupid, 3.10.4.9; the Greek (Ulysses), that for his love refused deity, 1.3.21.6.

Deity(2), God: *H. H. B.* 145; Sapience the sovereign darling of the Deity, *H. H. B.* 184.

Delay, gatekeeper of Temple of Venus: 4.10.13–15.

Delian Goddess, Diana, so named because she was born on the island of Delos: *Gn.* 170. See **Diana.**

Delight: Daughters of (Graces), 6.10.15.1; Ladies of (Muses), *Hub.* 761; Lady of (Malecasta), 3.1.31.9; Mother of (Cytherea), *T. M.* 397; in Thalia's train, *T. M.* 198.

Dell, a place in Belgium: the moor twixt Elversham and Dell, 2.10.24.4.

Delos, an island in the Aegean Sea: Apollo and Diana, birthplace of, 2.12.13.6; Apollo, consecrated to, 2.12.13.9; floating at first, later made stationary, 2.12.13; Temple of Apollo at, 2.12.13.9.

Demogorgon, Gorgon, a malignant mediaeval divinity of the Lower World, whose very name inspired terror: dwells with Fates in Chaos, 4.2.47.7; great Gorgon, prince of darkness and dead night, 1.1.37.8; house of gods celestial begot in hall of, 1.5.22.5.

Demon, Roman, the Genius of Rome: *Ro.* 27.12. See **Genius.**

Demophoon: laments the metamorphosis of Phillis into almond tree, *Gn.* 201–205.

Den: of Chimera, 6.1.8.2; of Duessa's beast, 1.7.16.9; of Error, 1.1.13.6; Stygian, 6.6.9.8; wretched world, the den of wickedness, *T. M.* 121. See **Cave.**

Denmark: conquered by Gurgunt, 2.10.41.3; Dacia, one of the six islands in ancient times subject to Great Britain, 3.3.32.6.

Descant, the melody or counterpoint sung to the *cantus* or plain-song; the mavis (song thrush) descant plays, *Epith.* 81. See **Musical Terms.**

Desire: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.9.

Desks: of church, 6.12.25.2. See **Church Terms.**

Despair: cave of, 1.9.35; hangs himself, 1.9.54; Red Cross Knight withstands him, 1.9. Arg.; 1.9.38 ff.; Trevisan flees from, 1.9. Arg.; 1.9.21 ff.

Despetto, malice, one of the three villains who attack Timias: 6.5.13–22. See **Despite.**

Despight. See **Despite.**

Despite, malice: Cymochles and Pyrochles offspring of, 2.4.41.6; in Danger's cave, 4.10.20.5; Malbecco, pursues, 3.10.55.5; in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.18.2;

Mirabella, gives evidence against, at Court of Cupid, 4.10.20.5; Pluto's gate, sits beside, 2.7.22.2; Wrath, follows in train of, 1.4.35.4.

Destiny: hellish Harpies, prophets of sad destiny, 2.12.36.9; threads of, woven by the Fates, *D.* 17. See **Death(1), Fate.**

Detraction, a hag: 5.12.28–43; Artegall, reviles, 5.12.40–43; Blatant Beast, incites to attack Artegall, 5.12.41; distaff, carries in which she feigns to weave false tales and leasings bad, 5.12.36.6–9. See **Defetto.**

Deucalion, son of Prometheus: Deucalion and his wife Pyrrha cast stones behind them which turn into human beings, 5. Pr. 2.7; Neptune turns himself into a dolphin to win love of Deucalion's daughter (Melantho), 3.11.42.5.

Devil, The: *S. C.* May 43; S. 94; prince of darkness who fell from heaven's bliss, 3.8.8.3. See **Dragon, Satan.**

Devils: dread of God that devils binds, 5.12.1.3. See **Fiends.**

Devon, a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle; 4.4.21.1.

Devonshire: Devonish confines, 4.11.31.2; granted to Debon, 2.10.12.6.

Dew: of Castalia, *Ti.* 431; honeydew, 2.5.33.4; (typifying the shower of gold in which Jove appeared to Danae), 3.11.31.4; Belphoebe born of the womb of morning dew, 3.6.3.1.

Diadem, the constellation Corona: *S. C.* Jul. 20. See **Corona.**

Dial: told the timely hours, 1.4.4.9.

Diamond, one of the three sons of Agape: 4.2.41 ff.; Cambell, killed by, 4.3.14–21; life of Priamond passes into, 4.3.13–14; life of, passes into his brother Triamond, 4.3.21–22.

Diamonds: box of, given by Arthur to Red Cross Knight, 1.9.19.1; like a diamond of rich regard, 6.11.13.3; pillars wrought with, *Bel.*[1] 2.3; *Bel.*[2] 2.4; shield of Arthur made of, 1.7.33.5; spire of, *Bel.* 3.1; mentioned, 1.6.4.5; 4.5.37.8; *Am.* 10.9; *H. H. B.* 154. See **Adamants, Gems.**

Diana, as Goddess of the Chase (under the names of Diana, Cynthia, and Phoebe): Actaeon, punishes for looking upon her in bathing, 7.6.45.3–5; Arlo Hill a haunt of, 7.6.36–55; beasts, wounds with Cupid's dart, *Epig.* 2.8; Belphoebe likened to, 2.3.31.1–5; Belphoebe, gives to a nymph to be brought up, 3.6.28.3–5; birth of, on island of Delos, 2.12.13; bow, arrows, and quiver of, 1.6.16.9; 2.3.31.4; 3.6.18.2; buskins of, 1.6.16.9; 3.6.18.3; childbirth, goddess of, *Epith.* 383; Cupid's arrow, steals, *Epig.* 2; Cynthus Hill, bred and nursed on, 2.3.31.2; 7.7.50.4; Delian goddess, *Gn.* 170: Eurotas a haunt of, 2.3.31.2; Faunus, punishes for looking upon her

in bathing, 7.6.42–53; golden locks of, 3.6.18.6; haunts of, see Arlo Hill, Cynthus Hill, Eurotas; haunts, forsakes, and lays a curse on, 7.6.54–55; Hippolytus, befriends, 1.5.39.7; Hippolytus' death, laments, 5.8.43.6; hunting of, 1.7.5; 2.3.31.1–5; 3.6.17; 7.6.39; *Epig.* 2; Jove's dearest darling, 7.7.50.2; Latona, daughter of, 2.12.13; 4.7.30.5; 5.10.7.9; *S. C.* Ap. 86; Molanna, her maid, punishes for betraying her to Faunus, 7.6.40–53; Molanna, the stream, bathes in, 7.6.42–45; Niobe tastes the wrath of, 4.7.30.5–9; 5.10.7.8–9; *S. C.* Ap. 86–90; nymph of the fountain, lays curse upon, 1.7.5; nymph, changes into stone to save her from Faunus, 2.2.8; nymphs attendants of, 1.12.7.7–9; 2.3.31.3; 3.6.16–26; 3.7.11.7; 7.6.39 ff.; Orion is killed by a scorpion at command of, 7.7.39.6–8; Temple of Diana at Ephesus, one of the world's seven wonders, 4.10.30.1; Una is taken by Sylvanus for, 1.6.16.8; Venus surprises her in disarray, 3.6.16 ff.; virginity, champion of, 2.2.8; wood sacred to, *Gn.* 169; woods and forests, queen of, 7.6.38.7.

As Moon-goddess or the Moon Itself (under the names of Cynthia, Phoebe, and Moon): Endymion, amour with, *S. C.* Jul. 63; *Epith.* 372–381; face of, waxes pale and faint as when stained by magic arts, 1.7.34.8–9; garland of Phoebe (the rainbow), *Col.* 342; Jove commissions her to bear Night's burning lamp, 7.6.12.1–3; Latmian shepherd (Endymion) wins her love by the gift of a fleece of wool, *Epith.* 372–381; Mutability tries to pluck her from her throne, 7.6.8 ff.; Orpheus' music makes her stay her steeds, *Gn.* 457–458; palace of, 7.6.8.3; 7.6.10.2; stars, attendants of, 7.6.9.3; 7.6.13.6; steeds of, one black, the other white, 7.6.9.1; *Gn.* 457; Time gate-keeper of, 7.6.8.7; Vesper page of, 7.6.9.5–9; wagon of, 7.6.13.7; mentioned, 1.1.39.7; 2.1.53.1; 2.2.44.1; 3.1.43.1; 4.5.14.3; *S. C.* Ap. 65, 82; Jun. 31; Au. 89; D. 84; *Epith.* 149; *Proth.* 121.

Diapase, diapason, fundamental harmony: the sweet numbers and melodious measures with which I wont the winged words to tie and make a tuneful diapase of pleasures, *T. M.* 549; of parts of the body 2.9.22.9. See **Musical Terms.**

Diaper, a cloth: *Mui.* 364. See **Fabrics.**

Dice, 'justice,' one of the Litae attending on Mercilla: 5.9.32.6.

Dice: game of, *Hub.* 803. See **Hazardry, Sports and Pastimes.**

Dido, probably some member of Leicester's family: *S. C.* N. 37, 38, 58, 169, 193.

Diet, steward of House of Temperance: 2.9.27.

Digestion, kitchen-clerk of House of Temperance: 2.9.31.3.

Diggon Davy, not identified: *S. C.* S. 1, 2, 7, 47, 55, 102, 136, 150, 172, 208, 229, 236, 248, 253, 259.

Dike: the raging billows made a long broad dike, 3.11.40.7.

Dill: 3.2.49.6; head-purging, *Mui.* 197. See **Plants.**

Dioclesian: the legend that Dioclesian's fifty daughters peopled Britain with a race of giants, 2.10.8.4.

Diomedes, King of Thrace: feeds his mares on the flesh of his guests until Hercules kills him and gives his body to the horses to devour: 5.8.31.1–4; Thracian tyrant, 5.8.31.1.

Dirge(s), a choral service for the dead: *Hub.* 453; at death of a female member of Leicester's family, *S. C.* N. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Discord(1): firebrand of hell is wicked discord, 4.2.1.1–6. See **Ate, Erinnys, Jar.**

Discord(2): discord oft in music makes the sweeter lay, 3.2.15.9. See **Musical Terms.**

Disdain(1), giant attendant of Mirabella, 6.6.16; 6.7.27; Arthur, overcome by, 6.8. Arg.; 6.8.1–31; Mirabella, abuses, 6.7.39 ff.; 6.8.6; Timias taken captive by, 6.7.39 ff. See **Giants.**

Disdain(2), giant gatekeeper of House of Mammon: 2.7.40–43. See **Giants.**

Disease(s): of covetousness, 1.4.29.6; of Cupid, caused by sting of bee, *Epig.* 4.52; double malady of my heart's wound and my body's grief, *Am.* 50.1; of Gluttony, 1.4.23.6; of a grieved conscience, 1.10.23.8; humors, superfluity of, said to be cause of sickness, *Ro.* 23.12; love, caused by, 3.8.3.9; 4.12.19 ff.; 5.5.31.8; 5.5.55.7; of Marinell, 4.11.6.4; 4.12.19 ff.; of mind, 4.6.1.7; 6.11.8.9; *Am.* 50.6; Pastorella, feigned by, 6.11.7 ff.; of Red Cross Knight, 1.10.25.9; Sirius, ascribed to, *S. C*, Jul. 22–24; *Hub.* 5–8; of Timias, 3.5.43 ff.; of Timias and Serena caused by teeth of Blatant Beast, 6.6. Arg.; 6.6.15.4; of voluptuousness, 2.10.17.5; will must cure one's malady, 6.6.7.3; mentioned, 1.4.20.6; 1.9.44.6; 1.11.30.3; 3.12.26.1; 4.12.24.1; 6.5.32.5; *Hub.* 9; *D.* 274. See **Cramp, Dropsy, Gout, Humors, Issue of Blood, Fever, Leprosy, Murrain, Palsy, Pestilence, Plagues, St. Francis' Fire, Sore, Spasm, Ulcer.**

Dish: silver dish with two golden apples, *Am.* 77.5. See **Utensils.**

Dishes, food served in dishes: 1.12.14.3.

Disloyalty: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.6.

Displeasure: in Mask of Cupid,

3.12.18; carries a wasp in a vial, 3.12.18.7.

Dissemblance: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.14–15; wears false hair, 3.12.14.7.

Distaff: Artegall is forced to take distaff by Radigund, 5.5.23.2; of Detraction, on which she weaves false tales and leasings bad, 5.12.36.6; of Fates, 4.2.48.2; Hercules takes distaff for love of Iole, 5.5.24.4. See **Rock.**

Ditty: song, *S. C.* Ja. 16; Ap. 29; O. 13; D. 14; *Col.* 160, 385; subject for song, 1.10.55.7; 2.6.13.4; 2.10.50.7. See **Songs.**

Divide, 'to run a series of notes into many shorter ones to the same ground base or harmony' [Dodge]: most heavenly melody sweet music did divide, 1.5.17.7; music did divide her looser notes with Lydian harmony, 3.1.40.1. See **Musical Terms.**

Divines: *Hub.* 841; Latin and Greek breed doubts among, *Hub.* 387. See **Church Officials.**

Docks, plants: 2.11.19.7. See **Plants.**

Dodonian Tree, the oak at the oracle of Dodona, sacred to Jove: *Bel.* 5.1.

Doe: 6.9.23.3. See **Deer.**

Dog(s): baying of, 1.5.30.2; bears, attack among hives of bees, 3.10.53.6; bears baited by, 1.12.35.7; carcass, fight over, 6.11.17; fox changed into shepherd dog, *Hub.* 304 ff.; of hell (Cerberus), 6.12.35.2; hellish dog (Blatant Beast), 6.6.12.2; hind, pursue, *Pet.* 1.6; Morpheus' House, guard, 1.1.40.4; of noisome breath (dog-star, Sirius), *S. C.* Jul. 22 (cf. *Hub.* 5); reproach, as term of, 2.3.7.6; 2.8.15.9; 5.10.23.9; 6.6.33.4; 6.8.5.4; Sirian dog (dog-star, Sirius), *Hub.* 5; two-headed dog (Orthrus), 5.10.10.6; mentioned, 2.11.47.2; 3.9.14.7; 4.5.41.6; 5.8.22.7; 5.11.24.1; 6.12.27.3; 6.12.36.9; *S. C.* S. 61, 166, 181, 194, 219. See **Ball, Cerberus, Lowder, Orthrus, Bandogs, Bitch, Curs, Hounds, Lyam-hound, Mastiff, Spaniels.**

Dog-star, Sirius or Canicula: fierce Orion's hound, 1.3.31.6; pain, plagues, and dreary death caused by *S. C.* Jul. 22–24; plague, pestilence, and death caused by *Hub.* 5 ff.; hot Sirian dog, *Hub.* 5; yearly star doth scotch the ground, *Ro.* 26.7.

Dolon(1), the Trojan spy, killed by Ulysses and Diomed: *Gn.* 536.

Dolon(2), 'the deceiver': Britomart escapes trap set by Dolon in his castle, 5.6.19 ff.; followers of, put to flight by Talus, 5.6.30; Guizor, father of, 5.6.33.8; sons of, slain by Britomart on the perilous bridge, 5.6.36–40.

Dolphinet, female dolphin: *Col.* 866. See **Mammals.**

Dolphin(s): Arion rides on back of, 4.11.23.6; *Am.* 38.1–4; Cymoent, draw chariot of,

3.4.33.1; Neptune turns himself into dolphin for love of Deucalion's daughter, 3.11.42.6; mentioned, *Col.* 866; *Am.* 38.8. See **Mammals.**

Dominations, an order of angels: *H. H. B.* 90. See **Angels.**

Donwallo, a British king and lawgiver: 2.10.37–40; the gracious Numa of Great Britain, 2.10.39.6.

Dony, Florimell's dwarf: Artegall, tells of Florimell's approaching marriage, 5.2.2–4; Artegall, guides to Pollente, 5.2.4–10; Arthur, accompanies in search of Florimell, 3.5.2–13; Florimell's scarf, finds, 5.2.3.1–3.

Doomsday: 2.7.26.7; 2.8.51.5; 5.4.26.6.

Door(s): of death, 1.4.28.1; 1.5.41.8; 1.8.27.2; 1.10.27.9; 3.5.46.2; 5.4.35.2; 6.8.20.8; *Gn.* 355; of House of Busyrane, over which are the words 'Be bold' (3.11.50.3; 3.11.54.2) and 'Be not too bold' (3.11.54.8); of House of Riches, 2.7.24–26; ivory door of House of Sleep, 1.1.44.6; postern, 5.8.48.8; 5.10.38.4.

Doric: Doric flames consumed the Iliac posts, *Gn.* 549; pillars of Doric style, 4.10.6.9; *Bel.* 2.4; temples in Doric style, *Ro.* 29.3. See **Architecture.**

Doris(1), a Nereid: 4.11.49.9.

Doris(2), mother of the Nereids: 4.11.48.5; Ocean's daughter, 4.11.48.4.

Dortours, dormitories of monastery: 6.12.24.3. See **Church Terms.**

Doto, a Nereid: 4.11.48.9.

Doubt(1): in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.10.

Doubt(2), double-faced porter of Temple of Venus: 4.10.11–14. See **Fradubio.**

Douglas, a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle: 4.4.21.4.

Doune, a river near Penshurst, Kent, described by Spenser as attending on the Medway: 4.11.34.5.

Douzepere, one of the twelve peers of Charlemagne: 3.10.31.1.

Dove(s): castles of Castilian king (Armada) chased by Admiral Howard like flying doves, *Ded. Son.* 6.9; dove sat by falcon's side, 4.8.31.2; eagle, chased by, 6.12.5.9; falcon, chased by, 6.8.49.9; mournful, *Am.* 88.8; tassell (tercel), chased by, 3.9.49.4; Venus' darling dove (Cupid), 4. Pr. 5.2; winged loves, like divers-feathered doves, *Epith.* 358; mentioned, 3.6.11.4; 4.8.11.1; *T. M.* 402; *Mui.* 291. See **Birds; Culver, Turtledove.**

Downs: *Col.* 317; Kentish, *S. C.* N. 63; western, *D.* 100.

Dragon, of Book I of the 'Faery Queen,' typifying the Devil; also the powers of Spain and Rome: 1.1.3.9; 1.7.44–45; 1.9.52.9 (cf. *H. H. B.* 157); killed by Red Cross Knight, after

two days fight, 1.11. Arg.; 1.11.4–45; rejoicings at death of, 1.12.2 ff.

Dragonets, offspring of the Dragon, the Devil: 1.12.10.6.

Dragon(s): Cupid, under statue of, 3.1.48.6; the Devil typified by, *H. H. B.* 157; Echidna's hinder parts like those of, 6.6.10.9; Geryoneo's monster has tail of, 5.11.24.4; griffin, fights with, 1.5.8.3; on helmet of Arthur, 1.7.31.3; Lucifera, under feet of, 1.4.10.5; seven-headed beast of Revelation, *Rev.* 1–3 (cf. 1.7.17.7; *Ti.* 71; *Bel.*[2] 8.5; **Beast of Duessa**); spider, poisoned by, *Van.* 6.1; teeth of dragon, sowing of, *Ro.* 10.4; mentioned, 1.2.10.6; 3.10.40.5; *Hub.* 1124. See **Beasts.**

Dram, a weight: 5.2.35.4; a dram of sweet is worth a pound of sour, 1.3.30.4; of honey, 4.10. 1.4. See **Weights and Measures.**

Drama. See **Comedy, Dumb Show, Mask, Pageants, Plays, Sock, Stage, Theatres, Tragedy.** Cf. **Tarleton, Richard.**

Drapets, table-cloths: 2.9.27.3.

Drayton, Michael. See **Aetion.**

Dread, Deadly, a judge of Hades: *Gn.* 446.

Dread of Heavenly Vengeance: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.7.

Dream: a fit, false dream evoked by Morpheus at the behest of Archimago to delude the Red Cross Knight, 1.1.43 ff.

Dress. See **Amice, Bonnet, Breeches, Buskins, Camis, Cap, Cape, Capuccio, Caul, Galosh, Gowns, Habiliments, Habit, Hair(2), Hat, Hood, Hose, Jacket, Kirtle, Mantle, Mitre, Pall, Robes, Ruff, Sandals, Scarf, Sock, Stole, Tire, Turban.** See also **Fabrics.**

Dromedary: giant Corflambo rides on, 4.8.38.7.

Dropsy: Gluttony suffers from dry dropsy, 1.4.23.7. See **Diseases.**

Drove: finny drove of Proteus, 3.8.29.9; of moist daughters of Atlas (Hyades), 3.1.57.9. See **Flocks, Herds.**

Drover, a fishing-boat: 3.8.22.2. See **Boats.**

Drowes, a river flowing between Ulster and Connaught into Donegal Bay, Ireland: 4.11. 41.7.

Drugs: deadly drugs (poison), 2.4.30.8; of dear voluptuous receipt, 2.5.34.9; of foul intemperance, 2.1.54.8. See **Medicines.**

Drum: sound of morning drum, 1.9.41.9. See **Musical Instruments.**

Druon, one of the four knights who fight over false Florimell: 4.9.20–27; Britomart and Scudamour, falls upon, 4.9. 28–40.

Dryads: *Gn.* 178. See **Woodnymphs.** Cf. **Hamadryads.**

Dryope, a nymph: beloved of Sylvanus, 1.6.15.8.

Ducks: falcon flies at a flush of ducks forby the brook, 5.3. 54.2. See **Birds.**

Dudley, Ambrose, Earl of War-

wick, brother of Leicester: *Ti.* 239 ff.; referred to in 'two bears,' *Ti.* 561 ff. His wife, see **Russell, Anne.**

Duessa, 'falsehood,' the scarlet woman, typifying the Roman Church; also Mary Queen of Scots (particularly in Book V): Archimago finds her wandering in her nakedness, and becomes her protector, 2.1. 21 ff.; Arthur captures her and strips her of her fine clothes, 1.8. Arg.; 1.8.25 ff.; 2.1.22; Ate, accompanies, 4.1. 17 ff.; 4.2.3–20; Ate appears against her at Mercilla's court, 5.9.47; daughter of the emperor of the wide west, 1.2.22.7–9; 1.12.26.3–4; Deceit and Shame, offspring of, 1.5.26.9; 1.5.27.3; 'Falsehood,' 1. 2. Arg.; 1.5.27.7; 1.8.49.4; 4.1.17.8; Fradubio, seduces by means of her magic art, 1.2. 34 ff.; Fradubio and Fraelissa, transforms into trees, 1.2. 30 ff.; Guyon, deceives in the guise of an injured virgin, 2.1.13–23; letter, sends in an attempt to prevent the bans of Una, 1.12.25–28; magic art, exercises, 1.2.38; 1.2.42; 1.7. 50–51; Mercilla condemns her to death, 5.9.36 ff.; 5.10.1–4; Night, House of, visits, 1.5. 19 ff.; Night, offspring of, 1.5. 27; Orgoglio's mistress, becomes, 1.7.14–18; 1.8; Paridell, companion of, 4.1.17 ff.; 4.2.3–20; 4.5.11; Paridell and Blandamour, breeds discord between, 4.2.11–20; 4.9.24; Pride, House of, visits with Red Cross Knight, 1.4. Arg.; 1.4; 1.5; Red Cross Knight, accompanies, 1.2.20 ff.; 1.4; 1.5; 1.9.46.8; Red Cross Knight deserts her, 1.5.45 ff.; 1.6.2.2; Red Cross Knight, rejoins at the enchanted spring, 1.7.1 ff.; Red Cross Knight, betrays to Orgoglio, 1.7.1–7; 1.7.50–51; Sansfoy, companion of, 1.2.12 ff.; Sansjoy, visits at night, 1.4.44–51; Sansjoy, saves by means of a magic cloud, 1.5. Arg.; 1.5. 13 ff.; Sansjoy, carries to Avernus in chariot of Night, 1.5.29 ff.; scarlet whore, 1.8. 29.2 (cf. 1.2.13.1); Scudamour, assures of the faithlessness of Florimell, 4.1. 40 ff.; Tournament of the Girdle, attends, 4.5.11; ugliness of, revealed (to Fradubio), 1.2.40–41; (to Arthur), 1.8. 46–50. See **Fidessa, Beast.**

Dug(s): common nurse's tender dug, 2.4.18.3; Duessa's dried dugs, like bladders wanting wind, 1.8.47.6; Error's poisonous dugs, 1.1.15.6.

Duke: Trojan duke (Aeneas), *Bel.*[1] 7.8.

Dulcet Melody, sweet melody: 3.1.40.4. See **Musical Terms.**

Dumarin, father of Marinell by Cymoent (Cymodoce): 3.4. 19–20.

Dumb Show: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.3–4. See **Drama.**

Dungeon(s): Archimago is confined in a dungeon by Una's father, 1.12.36.1; Claribell and

Bellamour are confined in a dungeon by the Lord of Many Islands, 6.12.5.6; Florimell is thrown by Proteus into a dungeon under the sea, 3.8.41.8; 3.11.16.8; 4.11.2.4; 4.11.3.2; 4.12.9.4; 4.12.14.2; Placidas and Amyas are confined in a dungeon in Corflambo's castle, 4.8.51.8; 4.8.56.9; Red Cross Knight is confined in a dungeon in Orgoglio's castle, 1.7.15.9; 1.7.51.7; 1.8.28.7; 1.9.45.5; Titan's sons are cast into a dungeon by Jove, 7.6.27.8; wretched thralls lay in dungeon in House of Pride, 1.5.45 ff.; mentioned, 1.7.23.3. See **Caves, Dens.**

Duty: 'the English conception of Duty as the ruling principle of a man's acts' [Kitchin], 2.8.56.

Dwarf (Briana's): bears Briana's ring to Crudor, 6.1.29–31.

Dwarf (Florimell's). See **Dony.**

Dwarf (Paeana's): Arthur compels him to secure admittance to Paeana's castle, 4.9.5–8; Paeana's prison, guards, 4.8.38 ff.; Placidas carries him off on his horse, 4.8.38 ff.

Dwarf (Una's): Arthur and Una, guides to Orgoglio's castle, 1.7.28–52; 1.8.2; Red Cross Knight, accompanies, 1.2.6 ff.; 1.4.39 ff.; 1.5.45 ff.;1.7.1–19; Una, accompanies, 1.1.6 ff.; 1.7.19 ff.; 1.8.2; Una, tells of the imprisonment of Red Cross Knight in Orgoglio's castle, 1.7.19–27.

Dynamene, a Nereid: 4.11.49.1.

Dynevor, near Carmarthen in South Wales: woody hills of Dynevor, 3.3.8.6.

Eagle(s): bird that can the sun endure, *Bel.*[1] 6.1; *Bel.*[2] 7.1; 1.10.47.6; *H. H. B.* 138; bittern, captures, 2.8.50.2; doves, terrifies, 5.12.5.9; Duessa's foot resembles claw of, 1.8.48.6; eggs, lays in lap of Jove, *Van.* 4.10; fly, annoyed by, *Van.* 4; fowl that serves to bear the lightning, *Ro.* 17 13; fowl that doth the light despise, *Bel.*[2] 7.13 (cf. *Bel.*[1] 6.13); goshawk, fights with, 3.7.39.1–6; 5.4.42; Imperial eagle, *Ro.* 18.10; Jove's great bird brings fire from heaven, *Ro.* 17; Jove's harness-bearing bird, 2.11.43.1; kingly bird that bears Jove's thunder-clap, *Van.* 4.1; king of fowls, 6.10.6–9; monster dwelling in church has wings of, 5.11.24.7; plumage renews by plunging into ocean (cf. Psalms, 103.5), 1.11.34; Prometheus, feeds on heart-strings of, 1.10.70.9; Roman eagle overcame by German raven, *Ro.* 17.9–14; she-eagle (Elizabeth) lets fall shell-fish (Puritans) upon head of Algrind (Archbishop Grindal), *S. C.* Jul. 221 ff.; trusses its prey, 4.7.18.6; mentioned, 1.11.9.5; 2.9.50.9; *H. L.* 69. See **Birds.**

Earl: *Ti.* 261.

Earth: Argante, mother of, by Typhoeus, 3.7.47; blood of giants, turns into wine, 5.7.11;

Chaos, offspring of, 7.6.26.6; *H. L.* 57–58; the element, 7.7. 25.7–8; *H. L.* 78, 88; *H. H. B.* 48; giants that warred on Jove, mother of, 5.7.10; *Ro.* 12.1–8; goddess of the earth, Ops, 7.7. 26.6; grandmother of all the gods, 7.6.26.5; great grandmother, 2.7.17.2; lodging, lends to all her creatures, 5.10.24.6; Malleger, mother of, 2.11.45; man of earth (Red Cross Knight), 1.10.52.2; mother earth, 1.12. 19.6; 2.11.42.9; 3.7. 47.8; 5.7.9.2; 5.12.23.7; *Col.* 226; mother of us all, 2.1.10.6; 7.7.17.6; Mutability, mother of, by Titan, 7.6.20–22; 7.6.26–27; Ollyphant, mother of, by Typhoeus, 3.7.47; Orgoglio, mother of, by Aeolus, 1.7.9.1; poet calls upon earth to remember the story of her Redeemer, *H. H. L.* 218 ff.; Titans, mother of, 7.6.20; 3.11.22.8–9; trees, makes to grow out of her own bosom, 7.7.8.5–9; Typhoeus, mother of, 3.7.47.6–9; mentioned, *Ro.* 17.7; *Am.* 4.11. See Plants.

Earth-pot Steen, an earthen jar, typifying the constellation Aquarius: 7.7.42.8. See Constellations.

Ease: introduces Mask of Cupid with dumb show, 3.12.3–4.

East: direction of the sunrise, 1.1.5.5; 1.4.16.5; 1.12.2.1; 1.12.21.6; 3.2.24.6; 3.7.42.7; 3.9.51.3; 3.10.52.7; 4.5.18.4; 5.2.43.3; 5.5.1.1; *S. C.* O. 44; *Col.* 605; As. 34; *Epith.* 149, 287; regions lying to the east, 3.4.23.4; 5.1.2.2; *Ti.* 69.

East, The, the Eastern nations: *Gn.* 43.

East, Empress of the, Babel: *Com. Son.* 4.1.

Easter: day on which the Lord of life did make his triumph over death and sin, *Am.* 68.1.

Easterland, probably Norway: 2.10.41.3.

Easterlings, Northmen: 2.10. 63.2. Cf. Scatterlings.

Eastern Conqueror, Alexander the Great: *Ti.* 432.

Eastern Saxons, the Saxons of Essex: 4.11.33.4.

Ebon Spear, Knight of. See Britomart.

Ebony: coffer of, *Ti.* 618; bow of, carried by Cupid, 1. Pr. 3.5; lance of, 2.8.17.6; ship of ebon and white ivory, *Pet.* 2.2; spear of, 1.7.37.2; trees of ebon sad, 2.7.52.2.

Ebranck, the mythical founder of York: 2.10.21.6.

Ecaster, one of six knights who fight in Tournament of the Girdle: 5.3.5.6.

Ecclesiastical. See Church.

Echidna, a monster, half dragon, half maiden: 6.6.10; Blatant Beast, mother of, by Typhaon, 6.6.9–12; Geryoneo's monster, mother of, 5.11.23.5; Orthrus, mother of, by Typhaon, 5.10. 10.7–9. See Beasts.

Echo: 1.6.14.2; 6.10.10.5; *S. C.* Jun. 52; Au. 160; *T. M.* 285; *Gn.* 232; *Col.* 483; *Epith.* 18 ff.; *Proth.* 112.

Eden(1), the Biblical Garden of Eden: 2.12.52.9.

Eden(2), a small river of Westmoreland and Cumberland: 4.11.36.7.

Eden(3), Una's native land: 2.1.1.5; king of (Una's father), 1.12.26.1.

Edgar, King: referred to as Saxon King, *S. C.* S. 151.

Edmund, King, ruler of the West Saxons: mausoleum of, *Ti.* 418.

Edwin, King of Northumbria: 3.3.36.2; 3.3.37.2.

Efts, newts, salamanders: fearful efts do build their bowers in marishes and miry bogs, 5.10.23.7. See **Amphibia.**

Eggs: of eagle laid in Jove's lap, *Van.* 4.10–12.

Eglantine, sweetbrier: 2.5.29.4; 3.6.44.6; *S. C.* May 13; *Am.* 26.3; 71.10. See **Shrubs.**

Eglantine of Meriflure, a poem by Sir Arthur Gorges: *Col.* 389.

Egypt: *Ro.* 29.1; Egyptian vale, inundated by the Nile, 1.1.21. 2; pyramids of, *Ro.* 2.4. Cf. **Afric Ishmael.**

Egyptian Kings: Osiris of the race of, 5.7.2.6.

Egyptian Phao: 3.2.20.3. See Ptolemy.

Egyptian Slime: 2.9.21.5. (Spenser really means the Assyrian bitumen used in building the walls of Babylon.)

Egyptian Wizards, astronomers: sages versed in star-lore state that the sun has four times altered his course, 5 Pr. 8. ('Herodotus [II, 142] states that the priests of Egypt informed him that the sun had, during the space of 11,340 years, four times altered his regular course, having been twice observed to rise where he now sets, and to go down twice where he now rises.' [Child, after Upton]).

Egyptians: referred to as Nilus' nurslings, *Ro.* 2.4.

Eione, a Nereid: 4.11.50.7.

Eirena. See **Irena.**

Eirene, 'peace,' one of the Litae attending on Mercilla: 5.9.32.6.

Elder: bitter elder emblematic of death, *S. C.* N. 147; *Clor.* 42. See **Shrubs.**

Election, Doctrine of: referred to, 1.9.53.5.

Elegies: of Daphne (Lady Douglas Howard), *D.* 509; eulogies turn into elegies, *T. M.* 372; swan sings her own elegy, *Ti.* 595.

Elements, The Four. See **Air, Earth, Fire, Water.**

Elephant: bitten by ant, *Van.* 8.1; ears of Lust more great than the ears of elephants by Indus flood, 4.7.6.9. See **Mammals.**

Elf(1), a name applied by Spenser to the knights of Faery Land: 1.1.17.1, etc. Cf. *S. C.* Mar. 55; *Col.* 371; *Epig.* 4.57. See **Elves.** Cf. **Fay**(2).

Elf(2), author of all Elfin kind: created by Prometheus from organs of beasts, 2.10.70–71; Fay, takes for his wife, 2.10.71; offspring of, 2.10.72 ff.

Elfant, a mythical British king: builds Panthea (Westminster Abbey), 1.10.73.3.

Elfar, a mythical British king: kills two giants, one of whom has two heads, the other three, 2.10.73.5.

Elferon, representing Prince Arthur, eldest son of Henry VII: 2.10.75.6.

Elficleos, representing Henry VII: 2.10.75.1–2.

Elfiline, a mythical British king: encloses Cleopolis (London) with a golden wall, 2.10.72.9.

Elfin, a mythical British king, ruler of India and America: 2.10.72.5.

Elfin Land, Faery Land: 3.5.4.6. See **Faery Land**.

Elfinan, a mythical British king: builds Cleopolis (London), 2.10.72.7.

Elfinell, a mythical British king: overcomes the goblins, 2.10. 73.1.

Elfinor, a mythical British king: builds a bridge of brass, 2.10. 73.7–9. See **Magicians**.

Elidurus, a British king, surnamed 'the Pious': 2.10. 44.6.

Eliseis, a Latin poem written by William Alabaster: *Col.* 403.

Elissa, mistress of Hudibras, typifying one of the extremes, moral deficiency and moroseness: 2.2. Arg.; 2.2.12 ff.; described, 2.2.35. Cf. **Medina, Perissa**.

Elizabeth(1), **Eliza**, the Queen: ancestry of, 2.10; 3.3; eulogy of, 2. Pr. 1–5; 2.10.1–4; 3. Pr. 1–5; 4. Pr. 4–5; 5. Pr. 11; 6. Pr. 6–7; *S. C.* Ap. 34 ff.; *T. M.* 571 ff.; *Ded. Son.* 11. 3–4; *D.* 225 ff.; *Col.* 40–49; 186–191; 332–351; 592 ff.; frugality of her court, praised, 1.12.14; lady of the sea, *Col.* 166; Lancaster and York united in, *S. C.* Ap. 68; Pan (Henry VIII) and Syrinx (Anne Boleyn), offspring of, *S. C.* Ap. 50–51; 91–94; Pandora of all heavenly graces, *T. M.* 578; pensioners of, referred to, 1.12.5.6–9; peerless poetess, *T. M.* 576–577; poetry, patron of, *T. M.* 571–576; Spain, her victory over, referred to, 3.3.49.6–9; 'three Elizabeths,' referred to in, *Am.* 74.13; mentioned, 1.9.17. 6; 3.3.4.7; 3.4.3.8; *S. C.* F. 132; O. 45, 53; *Ded. Son.* 8.2; 12. 6–7; *Am.* 33.2–4; *Proth.* 157. See **Belphoebe, Cynthia**(1), **Faery Queen, Gloriana, Mercilla, Tanaquill; Oberon, Leicester, Raleigh, Spenser**.

Elizabeth(2), Elizabeth (Boyle?), wife of Spenser, the lady of the *Amoretti* and of the *Epithalamion:* referred to in 'three Elizabeths,' *Am.* 74.13; my helice, the loadstar of my life, *Am.* 34.10; mentioned, 6.10. 12–28; *H. B.* 23, 281–287.

Elizabeth(3), mother of Spenser: referred to in 'three Elizabeths,' *Am.* 74.13.

Elizabeths, Three, Queen Elizabeth, Elizabeth (Boyle?), Spenser's wife, and Spenser's mother: *Am.* 74.13.

Elm: vine-prop, 1.1.8.7. See **Trees.**

Elversham, a place in Belgium: the moor twixt Elversham and Dell, 2.10.24.4.

Elves, inhabitants of Faery Land: 2.9.60.4; 3.3.26.5. See **Elf(1).**

Elysian Fields: 4.10.23.5; *S. C.* N. 179; *Ti.* 332; (plain), *Gn.* 421.

Emathian Fields, a reference to the battle of Pharsalus: *Ro.* 31.10.

Emeralds: floor of temple made of, *Bel.* 2.11; grapes like fair emeralds, not yet well ripened, 2.12.54.9. See **Gems.**

Emilia. See **Aemilia.**

Emiline, mother of Tristram: 3.3.54.9; 6.2.29–30.

Empress of the East, Babel: *Com. Son.* 4.1.

Enceladus, a giant, son of Titan and Terra: Minerva slays him on Mt. Haemus, by him heaped high, 3.9.22.3. See **Giants.**

Enchanted Objects: arms of Red Cross Knight, 1.4.50.6; books of Archimago, 1.1.36.8; bowl of Agdistes, 2.12.49.3,8; chamber in Busyrane's castle, 3.12 Arg.; 3.12.29 ff.; cloud that covers Sansfoy, 1.5.19.6; 1.5.29.4; cup of Acrasia, 2.1.55.3; cup of Duessa, 1.8.14.1; 1.8.25.2; damsel ('snowy lady,' false Florimell), 5.3.24.6; garden made by Merlin, *Ti.* 523; garment, poisoned, worn by Creusa, 2.12.45.9; garment, poisoned with Centaur's blood, worn by Hercules, 1.11.27.5; gate of Busyrane's castle, 3.12.43.3; glass in hall of Britomart's father, 3.3.24.2; 4.6.26.6; lance of Archimago, 1.3.25.9; ring of Canace, 4.2.39–40; 4.3.24; 4.3.29; shield of Arthur, 1.7.33–36; 1.8.19–21; 5.8.37 ff.; shield of Red Cross Knight, 1.2.18; 1.4.50.5; shield of Scudamour (Shield of Love), 4.1.2.6; 4.10.19.6; spear made by Bladud, 3.3.60.2; spear of Britomart, 3.1.7.9; 3.1.9.9; 4.4.46.4; 4.6.14.7; staff of Palmer, 2.12.26.6; 2.12.40.2–3; 2.12.86.1; staff of Agdistes, 2.12.48.9; 2.12.49.9; steed of Archimago, 1.3.25.9; steed of Arthur, see **Spumador**; sword of Arthur, see **Morddure**: tower of glass made by Ptolemy, 3.2.20; verses, 1.1.37.2; 1.9.48.8; 1.11.27.5.

Enchanter(s): Archimago, 1.2. Arg.; 1.3.3.6; 1.3.32.2; 1.6.42.8; 1.7.49.3; 2.1.5.1; 2.1.22.8; 2.3.13.1; 2.3.18.1; 2.8.17.8; 2.8.19.5; Busyrane, 3.12.31.1; 3.12.41.4; 3.12.42.7; 4.1.3.1; 4.6.35.4; Merlin, 3.3.17.1; Pellitus, 3.3.36.6; general references, 1.7.35.2; 4.1.6.8. See **Magicians, Wizards; Magic Art.**

Enchantress, a term applied to Acrasia: 2.1.53.3; 2.1.55.1; 2.5.27.1; 2.12.81.8; 2.12.85.2. See **Sorceress, Witch(1), Witches; Cambina, Canace.**

Endore, a Nereid: 4.11.48.8.

Endymion: Cynthia keeps him asleep in a cave, *S. C.* Jul. 63;

Cynthia, wins with fleece of wool, *Epith.* 378–381; Latmian shepherd, *Epith.* 379.

Enemy: of day (Night), 1.5.34.6; (the bat), 2.12.36.6; of grace (ignorance), *T. M.* 497; of life (fretting grief), 1.4.35.5.

Engine(s): castles, for reducing, 1.8.23.2; devilish iron engine wrought in deepest hell (artillery), 1.7.13.1; diamonds, for mining, 1.7.33.7; mason's tools, 3.8.37.6; three-forked engine (Jove's thunderbolt), 1.8.9.6. See **Artillery.**

England: English soil, 4.11.30.2; goodly beams of (Cambridge and Oxford), 4.11.35.6; greatest isle, 1. Pr. 4.3; great glory of (Essex), *Proth.* 146, 151; merry, 1.10.61.9; sweet island, 2.10.47.7; mentioned, *Ti.* 185. See **Albion, Britain.**

English Bath. See **Bath.**

English Blood: 1.10.64.6; baleful Oure late stained with English blood (in Glendalough, in Wicklow, where in August, 1580, Lord Grey was defeated by the Irish), 4.11.44.5.

English Race: 1.10.60.1; 4.11.36.9; bold people by the Thames' brink, *Ro.* 31 6.

English Rivers. See **Abus, Avon, Barry, Breane, Cherwell, Churn, Cle, Cole, Conway, Crane(2), Darent, Dart, Dee, Doune, Eden(2), Frith, Grant, Isis, Kennet, Lee(1), Lindus, Lone, Medway, Mole(2), Nen, Nidd, Ouse(1), (2), (3), Plim, Rother, Rowne, Severn, Skell, Stour(1), (2), (3), Swale, Tamar, Teise, Thame, Thames, Thetis, Trent, Tweed, Tyne, Ure, Wear, Welland, Wharfe, Wylye-bourne, Yare.**

English Speech: Dan Chaucer, well of English undefiled, 4.2.32.8; this English is flat, *S. C.* S. 105.

Englishman: 4.11.41.5.

Enias: Arthur, accompanies, 6.8.4–30; Arthur spares life of, 6.7.12–13; savage man saves him from Scorn, 6.8.28; Turpine inflames him against Arthur, 6.7.3 ff.; Turpine, leads by ruse to Arthur, 6.7.13–27.

Ennius, a famous Roman Epic poet: allays the cares of the Elder Africanus (Scipio), *Ded. Son.* 1.7.

Envy(1), one of the seven deadly sins, counsellor of Lucifera (pride); 1.4.30–32; toad, chews, 1.7.30.3; wolf, rides on, 1.4.30.2.

Envy(2), a hag who attacks Artegall: 5.12.28 ff.; chews snake, 5.12.30.5–9; 5.12.39.

Envy(3): barks at sleeping fame, 2.8.13.7; if that envy bark at thee, *To his Booke* 5; Envy pale that all good things with venomous tooth devours, *Mui.* 301.

Ephesus: temple of Diana at, 4.10.30.1–4; *Ro.* 2.3.

Ephialtes, a giant, brother of Othos: bound by serpents in Hades for attempting to burn the world, *Gn.* 375. See **Giants.**

Equality: fallacy of, exposed,

5.2.30 ff.; principle of, upheld, *Hub.* 132 ff.

Equinoxes: precession of, 5. Pr. 4 ff. See **Astronomy.**

Equity, the legal term: 4.12.31.5; 5.1.7.3; 5.3.36.7; that part of justice which is equity, 5.7. 3.4.

Erato(1), the Muse of love poetry: lament of, *T. M.* 361–420.

Erato(2), a Nereid: 4.11.49.7.

Erebus: Eternity, son of, 2.4. 41.9; foe of the gods, 3.4.55.7; Night, abode of, 3.4.55.6; *Gn.* 314 (cf. 1.5.22.5); Night, husband of, 2.4.41.8; 3.4.55.7; Phlegethon, father of, by Night, 2.4.41.8.

Ericthonian Tower, Troy: *Gn.* 562.

Erigone: Saturn wooes Erigone (really Philyra) in form of a centaur, 3.11.43.4. See **Philyra.**

Erinnys, one of the Furies: 2.2.29.2; bridal torches of the cursed damsels (Furies) lighted by, *Gn.* 394; with hot burning tongs did gripe your hearts, *Ro.* 24.5. See **Furies.**

Erivan, a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle: 4.5.24.3.

Ermelin, ermine: a crowned little ermelin on Artegall's shield, 3.2.25.8. See **Mammals.**

Ermines, fur: Eliza (Elizabeth) clad in scarlet and ermines white, *S. C.* Ap. 58; Mercilla (Elizabeth) clad in scarlet mantle that was with gold and ermines fair enveloped, 3.1.59.9.

Error(1), a monster, half-serpent, half-woman, typifying 'the dangers surrounding the mind that escapes from the bondage of Roman authority and thinks for himself' [Kitchin]: brood of (lies), 1.1.15.5; den of, 1.1.11–16; grove of, 1.1.7–13; killed by Red Cross Knight, 1.1. Arg.; 1.1.14–26. See **Beasts.**

Error(2), offspring of Ignorance and Infamy: *T. M.* 257, 317.

Erysipelas. See **St. Francis' Fire.**

Eryx, a sea-god, son of Neptune: 4.11.14.7.

Esquiline, Mt., one of the seven hills of Rome: *Ro.* 4.12.

Esquiline, Port: the backgate of the body, 2.9.32.8. ('The Campus Esquilinus, near this gate of Rome, was where criminals were executed, the poor buried, refuse of all kinds dumped. It was notoriously unsanitary.' [Dodge]).

Essex, Earl of: *Ded. Son.* 2; Essex House, *Proth.* 137, 145; his victory over the Spanish at Cadiz in 1596 referred to, *Proth.* 145 ff. See **Calidore.**

Essex House, formerly Leicester House: *Proth.* 137.

Esthambruges = Estaimbourg(?) in Belgium: 2.10.24.2.

Estrild, daughter of a Scythian king, taken captive in the battle of the Humber: mistress of Locrine, killed by Guendolen, his queen, 2.10.

17–19; mother of Sabrina, 2.10.19.3.
Eteocles. See **Cadmus.**
Eternity: Erebus, son of, 2.4.41. 9; Jove father of, *Ti.* 369; Muses unto men eternity do give, *Ti.* 367; pillars of, 7.8. 2.4; throne of God built on, *H. H. B.* 152; trumpet, golden, of, *T. M.* 458; volume of (Clio's), 3.3.4.5; mentioned, *Ro.* Env. 7; *Am.* 69.9; *H. L.* 104. See **Immortality.**
Etheldred, Ethelfrith, King of Bernicia: defeated by Welsh under Cadwan, 3.3.35.2.
Euagore, a Nereid: 4.11.50.3.
Euarne, a Nereid: 4.11.51.8.
Euboean Young Man, Hippomenes (according to Ovid), Meilanion (according to Apollodorus): outruns Atalanta by means of three golden apples, 2.7.54.8.
Euboic Cliffs, the cliffs of Euboea, an island in the Aegean: *Gn.* 587.
Eucrate, a Nereid: 4.11.48.7.
Eudore. See **Endore.**
Eugh. See **Yew.**
Eulimene, a Nereid: 4.11.49.3.
Eulogies: eulogies turn into elegies, *T. M.* 372.
Eumenias, Artegall's jailor at Radigund's castle: 5.5.34.3.
Eumnestes, typifying the memory, counsellor of Alma in House of Temperance: 2.9. 47–49; 2.9.55–59; Anamnestes, attendant of, 2.9.58.8. See **Memory.**
Eunice, a Nereid: 4.11.49.1.
Eunomie, 'wise rule,' one of the Litae attending Mercilla: 5.9. 32.6.
Euphoemus, a sea-god, son of Neptune: that upon the waters goeth as on the ground, without dismay or dread, 4.11.14.5.
Euphrates, a river in Asia that flows into the Persian Gulf: 1.7.43.8; 4.11.21.1; *Ro.* 31.4.
Euphrosyne, one of the Graces: 6.10.22.7. See **Graces.**
Eupompe, a Nereid: 4.11.51.6.
Europa: wooed by Jove in the form of a bull, 3.11.30.6; 5. Pr. 5.9; 7.7.33.4; *Mui.* 278.
Eurotas: in ancient times a river of Laconia, Greece; the modern Iri: Diana by the sandy shore of swift Eurotas, 2.3. 31.2.
Eurydice: daughter of mother of the gods (Cybele), *D.* 464; Orpheus attempts to bring her back from Hades, 4.10.58.5; *S. C.* O. 28; *Ti.* 391; *Gn.* 433–480; *Epith.* 16; *H. L.* 235.
Eurynome: mother of the Graces by Jove, 6.10.22.2.
Eurypulus, a sea-god, son of Neptune: that calms the waters wroth, 4.11.14.4.
Eurytion, cowherd of the giant Geryon: 5.10.10.
Eurytus, a sea-god, son of Neptune: 4.11.14.1.
Euterpe, the Muse of lyric poetry: lament of, *T. M.* 235–300. See **Muses.**
Euxine Sea, Black Sea: 2.12.44. 9; Leander in the Euxine waves (the Hellespont), *H. L.* 231.

Evangely, the gospel: the sacred pledge of Christ's evangely (baptism), 2.10.53.5.

Evening-star: 6.7.19.9; (Vesper) 7.7.9.6; (Venus) *Epith.* 286. See **Hesperus, Vesper, Stars.**

Ewe: *S. C.* F. 81; Mar. 49. See **Sheep.**

Ewftas. See **Efts.**

Excess, a maiden in Bower of Bliss: 2.12.55–57; offers Guyon wine in a golden cup, 2.12.57.

Extremities, sisters of Golden Mean (Medina); 2. 2. Arg.; See **Elissa** and **Perissa.**

Eyas-hawk, unfledged hawk: 1.11.34.6. Cf. *H. H. L.* 24. See **Hawks, Birds.**

Eyelids: upon her (Belphoebe's) eyelids many graces sat, 2.3. 25.1. See **Body.**

Eye(s): of Argus (in peacocks' tails), 1.4.17.9; *S. C.* O. 32; a cloud of death did sit on those dazed eyes, 1.3.39.7; crystal, 3.7.9.1; cummin good for, *Mui.* 188; of eagle that can behold the sun, 1.10.47.6 (see **Eagle**); of heaven (sun), 1.3.4. 7; kirtle painted full of, 1.4.31. 2; of lynxes in villains that attack House of Temperance, 2.11.8.6; like lamps, 2.3.23.1; 3.5.29.3; lamps in place of eyes sit in head of false Florimell, 3.8.7.1; like pinks, *Am.* 648; like sapphires, *Am.* 15.7; *Epith.* 171; like shining shields, 1.11.14.1; squinted eyes (cross-eyes), 4.1.27.2; stony eyes (of ghosts), 1.5. 32.7; 1.9.24.3; in twinkling of an eye, 2.7.11.4; like twinkling stars in evening clear, 4.10.50. 7; whally (greenish) eyes, a sign of jealousy, 1.4.24.3. See **Body.**

Fabii of Rome: *Gn.* 599.

Fable: grandam's, *Col.* 102; people's, *Ro.* 7.8; tattling, *Hub.* 724.

Fables: of fox and ape, *Hub.* 45 ff.; of fox and kid, *S. C.* May 171 ff.; of oak and brier, *S. C.* F. 102 ff.; of wolf masking as sheep, dog, and master, *S. C.* S. 184 ff.

Fabrics. See **Camlet, Canvas, Cloth of Gold, Damask, Diaper, Frieze, Hair, Lincoln Green, Lace, Linen, Pall, Samite, Satin, Say, Silk, Wool, Dress.**

Fabulous Animals. See **Basilisk, Centaurs, Chimera, Cocatrice, Dragons, Griffin, Minotaurs, Phoenix(1), Unicorn; Sea-monsters, Animals.**

Face(s): of Cupid covered with a veil, *Tetrasticon, Extempore*, 3; of day, *D.* 484; of Death, 5.5.31.4; Fidelia's (Faith's) crystal face, 1.10. 12.7; Moses sees his maker's face, *S. C.* Jul. 158; of Night, 7.7.44.4; painted faces fawn on you, *Ti.* 200; of poesie, marred by poetasters, *T. M.* 557; Phoebe's silver face, 2.2. 44.1; of Phoebus, 1.5.20.2; 1.6.6.7; 1.7.34.6; 1.11.31.2; 2.8.5.6; 3.2.24.6; *S. C.* Mar. 116; Au. 83; Saturn-like face, *Bel.*[1] 7.4; of sun, 2.4.21.8; 2.12.65.2; 5.3.1.2; of Titan, 1.11.33.4; 2.5.27.9.

Faery. This word is used by Spenser to denote an inhabitant of 'Faery-land,' the enchanted world of his creation. See **Fairies, Fays.**

Faery Court, the court of Gloriana, the Faery Queen: 1.10.66.8; 2.1.31.6; 2.9.9.8; 3.1.2.4; 3.5.4.4; 3.8.46.2; 5.11.37.8; 5.12.27.3; 5.12.43.9; 6.1.1.7; 6.1.3.2.

Faery-land, the enchanted world of Spenser's fancy: 2. Pr.; 2.10.70 ff., etc.

Faery Queen(1). See **Gloriana.**

Faery Queen(2), the poem: completion of six books referred to, *Am.* 80.2; mentioned, 1. Pr. 1.5; *Ded. Son.* 1.13; 2.5–14; 3.2; 5.2, 14; 7.8–14; 8.3.8; 9.7–14; *Am.* 33.3.

Fairies: Acidale, Mt., resort of, 6.10.7–8; Artegall stolen by, 3.3.26.6; dancing of, *S. C.* Jun. 25; *T. M.* 31; *Gn.* 179; Fay from whom all fairies spring, 2.10.71.9; Flora, attendants of, *S. C.* May 32; Graces, companions of, *S. C.* Jun. 25; Red Cross Knight stolen by, 1.10.65–66; tales of, *Hub.* 30; mentioned, 2.9.60.4; 4.5.3.6; 6.10.17.6; *S. C.* Mar. 76. See **Fays.**

Faith: despair breeds not when faith is staid, 1.7.41.7; fearless dwells in brazen tower, *Am.* 65.13; swearing of, on sword, 5.8.14.7; unspotted faith dwells in soul of Spenser's mistress, *Epith.* 192. See **Fidelia, Fidessa.**

Falchion: 5.7.29.2. See **Swords.**

Falcon: culver in fist of, 2.7.34.6; doves frightened by, 6.8.49.9; dove sat by the falcon's side, 4.8.31.2; ducks, flies at, 5.2.54.1; heronsew (heron), strikes at, 7.7.9.1; kite attacks wounded falcon, 5.5.15.2; soar-falcon (a young falcon in his first plumage, which is sorrel), *H. H. B.* 26; mentioned, 2.11.36.6; 3.11.39.8; *Ti.* 128. See **Hawks, Kestrel.**

Falconry, Terms Used in: to accost (to fly close to the ground), 6.2.32.2; bells attached to legs of hawk, 3.10.35.7 (filch her bells); 6.4.19.8; cast of falcons (the number let loose at one time), 4.7.18.6; to imp (to repair a hawk's wings by engrafting feathers), *H. H. B.* 135 (cf. 4.9.4.7); jess (a short strap attached to each leg of hawk to which the leash is fastened), 6.4.19.8; to mantle (to stretch wings and legs when hawk is sitting on a perch), 6.2.32.1; pounces (talons), 1.11.19.7; quarry 2.11.43.3; 3.7.39.5; 5.4.42.8; 6.2.20.2; to seel (to tame a hawk by stitching its lids together), 1.7.23.9; 2.1.38.9; souse (the swoop of a hawk), 1.5.8.7; 2.11.36.7; 4.3.19.6; 5.4.42.7; 6.7.9.9; stoup (the swoop of a hawk), 1.11.18.8; to sty (to soar), 1.11.25.8; to tower (to soar in spirals), 6.10.6.8; *Ti.* 128; *Epith.* 68; to truss (to pierce the quarry), 1.11.19.8. See **Falcon, Hawks, Kestrel; Sports and Pastimes.**

Falsehood, typified by Duessa: 1.2. Arg.; 1.5.27.7; 1.8.49.4; 4.1.17.8. See **Duessa.**

Fame: bead-roll, eternal, of, 4.2. 32.9; book, immortal, of, 1.10. 59.5; envy barks at sleeping fame, 2.8.13.7; flying, 1.7.46.2; *S. C.* Jun. 75; (with golden wings aloft doth fly), *Ti.* 421; house of ancient fame (Spenser's), *Proth.* 131; nurse of time and everlasting fame (Clio), 1.11.5.8; trumpet of, 2.3.38.8; 2.7.2.7; 3.3.3.9; *Am.* 19.12; 84.13; mentioned, 2.10. 4.8; 3.2.8.1.

Fanchin. See **Funsheon.**

Fancies: a thousand fancies beat Arthur's brain with their light wings, 3.4.54.4.

Fancy: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12. 7–8; carries a fan, 3.12.8.9.

Fan(s): Fancy, carried by, 3.12. 8.8; butterfly's wings, envied by ladies, *Mui.* 107; peacock's tail, 3.11.47.8; for separating chaff from grain, *S. C.* D. 125.

Fantasy, imagination: poetasters have made a monster of their fantasy, *T. M.* 558. See **Fine Art, Theory of; Phantastes.**

Farmer: ape pretends to be a farmer, *Hub.* 871. See **Husbandman.**

Farming-tools. See **Bat(2), Colter, Hatchet, Knife-hook, Plough, Pruning-tools, Rake, Scythe, Sheep-hook, Shepherd's Hook, Sickle, Spade, Thresher.** See also **Agriculture.**

Farm(s): 5.2.5.7; 6.9.3.9; *S. C.* O. 120; husband (tilled) farm, 4.4.35.7. See **Agriculture.**

Fasting: of Red Cross Knight, 1.10.26.3; of Timias. 4,7.43.3.

Fate: in book of fate man's times are written, 1.9.42.4; follies of man attributed to, 5.4.28.2. See **Death, Destiny.**

Fates, Three: Agape, grant request of, 4.2.48–53; chaos, dwelling of, 4.2.47.9; fatal imps, *Ti.* 17; fatal sisters, 4.2. 47.4; *S. C.* N. 148, 163; *T. M.* 16; *D.* 16; the Palici killed by, *T. M.* 15–16; thread of life spun by, 1.7.22.5; 4.2.48.6; *D.* 17; thread of life cut by, 4.2.48.8; *Ti.* 181; *D.* 18; what the Fates do once decree, not all the gods can change, nor Jove himself can free, 4.2.51.8; mentioned, 3.3. 25.4,6; 3.9.42.5; 4.3.21.4; 4.7.15.3; 7.6.33.6; *Ti.* 309; *D.* 387. See **Atropos, Clotho, Lachesis.**

Father: of eternity (Jove), *T. M.* 369; of generation (the sun), 3.6.9.1; of gods (Jove), 7.6. 15.6; *T. M.* 55; of gods and men (god of nature), 7.6.35.5; of the Muse (Phoebus), *Epith.* 121; of philosophy (Socrates), 4. Pr. 3.6.

Faulchin. See **Falchion.**

Faun(s): Faunus, 7.6.46.6; Una, rescue from Sansloy, 1.6.7 ff.; mentioned, *S. C.* Jul. 77; *T. M.* 268; *Gn.* 145; *Bel.*[1] 10.11. Cf. **Wood-gods.**

Faunus: Diana, sees in bathing, and as a punishment is chased by hounds, 7.6.42–53; nymph

of Diana chased by Faunus is turned into a stone, 2.2. 7–9.

Fawn: 6.9.23.3; I go from place to place, like a young fawn that late hath lost the hind, *Am.* 78.2. See **Deer**.

Fay(1), mother of all the fairies, united to Elf: 2.10.71. See **Elf(2)**.

Fay(2), an inhabitant of Faery Land: Agape, 4.2.44 ff.; 4.3.2. 1; Artegall's mother falsely held to be a fay, 3.3.26.9; Cambina's mother, 4.3.40.4; wicked fay (Acrasia), 2.2.44.3. Cf. **Elf(1)**.

Fays, inhabitants of Faery Land: 2.10.42.7; 4.2.44.8.

Fear: all armed from top to toe, in Mask of Cupid, 3. 12.12; fear gave her wings, 2.4.32.1; 5.8.4.7; fear still followed him behind, 1.9.21.6; heat-fretting fear, *H. L.* 259; trembling fear still to and fro did fly before Pluto's gate, 2.7.22.6.

Feast(s): bloody feast of Lapithae and Centaurs, 4.1.23.3; Dragon, at death of, 1.12.4.6; Faery Queen's court, annual feast at, 2.2.42.6; of gods betrayed by Tantalus, *Gn.* 385–388; at House of Temperance, 2.11.2.8; Justice, in honor of, 5. Pr. 9.8; Lord's bridal-feast, *D.* 268; Marinell and Florimell's marriage-feast, 5.3.2–3; at Medina's castle, 2.2.33 ff.; Red Cross Knight and Una's betrothal-feast, 1. 12.38–40; Satyrane, decreed by, 4.2.26.8; Scudamour and Amoret's marriage-feast, 4.1. 3.3; shearing-feast, *As.* 32; Thames and Medway's marriage-feast, 4.11. Arg.; 4.11. 10 ff.; 4.12.3.9; 4.12.4.4; mentioned, 1.4.43.6; 2.11.2.8; 3.6. 22.4; 4.6.39.7; 5.3.3.5; 7.7. 41.2.

Feather(s): Britomart, in crest of, 3.2.27.1; plume-feather in cap of Ape, *Hub.* 210; of poetic Muse, *Col.* 424; *Ded. Son.* 2.7; of Time, *Epith.* 281. See **Plumes**.

February: rides in wagon drawn by two fishes (the constellation Pisces) in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.43.

Fee-simples, a feudal law-term, meaning estates of inheritance free from conditions: *Hub.* 867.

Fence: encloses the Bower of Bliss, 2.12.43.4.

Fen(s): Belge banished to the fens by Geryoneo, 5.10.18; Blatant Beast fostered in Stygian fen, 6.1.8.4; Duessa's beast bred in filthy fen, 1.7. 16.8; gnats arise out of fens of Allan (Bog of Allen in Ireland), 2.9.16.2; mentioned, 2.10.7.5; *Ti.* 140.

Ferramont, a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle, lover of Lucida: 4.4. 19–20; 4.5.11.6.

Ferraugh: Blandamour wrests false Florimell from, 4.2. Arg.; 4.2.4–7; false Florimell, wrests from Braggadochio, 3.8.15–19; 4.2.4.5–9; 4.4.8.2.

Ferrex, eldest son of Gorboduc, a legendary king of Britain: slain by his brother Porrex, 2.10.34–35.

Ferry, a ferry-boat: Phaedria's boat, 2.6.19.5. See **Boats.**

Ferryman: rows Guyon and the Palmer on Idle Lake, 2.11.4.3; 2.12.1–38.

Festival of the Ass, commemorating the flight into Egypt: 1.6.19.9. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Fetters: of a golden tress, 5.8. 1.7; *Am.* 37.14; of iron, 2.4. 14.9; 5.4.35.3; mentioned, 3.9. 8.5. See **Chains.**

Fever: fever-fit, 1.7.6.9; 3.2.5.4; shaking fever in limbs of idleness, 1.4.20.8. See **Diseases.**

Fidelia, 'faith,' daughter of Dame Caelia: book of, signed and sealed in blood (the New Testament), 1.10.13.7–9; 1.10. 19; cup of, with wine and water filled (the sacramental cup), 1.10.13.2; miracle-working power of, 1.10.20; Red Cross Knight, instructs in the dealings of God with man, 1.10.18–19; serpent in the cup (the symbol of healing power or of immortality), 1.10.13.4; sunny beams round about her head (the halo of divine presence), 1.10.12.7; white robe of, 1.10.13.1.

Fidessa, 'the Faith,' a name assumed by Duessa: 1.2.26.2; 1.2.44.1; 1.4.2.4; 1.4.42.2; 1.4. 45.9; 1.4.51.1; 1.7.1.9; 1.7. 26.3; 1.12.28.9; 1.12.32.2–3. See **Duessa.**

Fiend: follows Guyon in House of Mammon, typifying the penalty that awaits the man who gives way to covetousness, 2.7.26–27; 2.7.34; 2.7. 64; of hell (Furor), 2.6.50.1; torments Saul, 4.2.2.2.

Fiends: Amoret, guard in Busyrane's castle, 3.11.16.9; furnaces, tend in House of Mammon, 2.7.35–37; of hell, girt with long snakes and thousand iron chains, *Gn.* 625; Mercury tames infernal fiends with his wand, 2.12.41.6; 4.3. 42.7; pictures of, painted on table, 1.9.49.8; in Pluto's house, 1.5.32.8; wall of brass built by, at Merlin's behest, 3.3.8–14. See **Devils.**

Fife: *Gn.* 148. See **Musical Instruments.**

Fine Art, Theory of. See **Antiquity, Architecture, Art, Art and Nature, Arts, Comedy, Fantasy, Form, Imitation, Landscape-gardening, Music, Nature, Painting, Poetry, Poets, Sculpture, Tapestry, Tragedy, Workmanship.**

Fir: that weepeth still, 1.1.9.2; fir-bloom, *Am.* 26.4. See **Trees.**

Fire: anger of, typified by Pyrochles (see **Pyrochles**): changeableness of, 7.7.24; the element, 7.7.25.6–8; *H. L.* 78, 83; *H. H. B.* 48; girdle of Venus wrought by Vulcan with unquenched fire, 4. 5.4.4; on a hill, *Bel.*[1] 9; *Bel.*[2] 11; housling (sacramental) fire, 1.12.37.4; Jove wins Aegina in form of, 3.11.35.2; lake of

damned fire (hell), *H. H. L.* 89; magic fire at castle of Busyrane, 3.11.21 ff.; as Mulciber (Vulcan), 2.7.5.4; 3.11. 26.5; native seat between the air and the sphere of the moon, strives to rise to, 2.11. 32; oft fire is without smoke, 1.1.12.4; Phaethon sets world on fire, 3.1.38; Prometheus steals fire from heaven, 2.10. 70.7; region of, 7.6.7.7; sacred fire which men call love, 3.3.1; St. Francis' fire (probably St. Anthony's fire or erysipelas), 1.4.35.8; simile of fire in cave, 2.11.32; Trojan fire, *Gn.* 496; Vesta, sovereign of etherial fire, 7.7.26.4; as Vulcan, 2.7.36.5; 3.9.19.8; *Gn.* 524; Vulcan, sovereign of earthly fire, 7.7.26.5; wrath is a fire, 2.4.35.2. See **Flames.**

Firebrand: of hell (discord), 4.2. 1.1; hellish (lust), *H. B.* 169.

Fisher, fisherman in whose boat Florimell takes refuge: 3.7.27; attempts to ravish Florimell, 3.8.21–36; Proteus punishes him, 3.8.31; 3.8.36.

Fishers, fishermen: 2.10.6.8; *Ti.* 150, 153.

Fish(es): catching of, in basket of sale (sallow), *S. C.* D. 81; chariots of sea-nymphs, draw, 3.4.33.8; 3.4.34.3; constellation of (Pisces), 7.7.43.3; *S. C.* N. 16; Cynthia's herds be thousand fishes with their fry (an allusion to Elizabeth's ships), *Col.* 242; dreadful fish that hath deserved the name of Death, 2.12.24.1; February drawn by, 7.7.43.3; Phoebus hath taken up his inn in fishes' hask (see **Hask**), *S. C.* N. 16; the fish that once was caught new bait will hardly bite, 2.1.4.9; whirlpools (sea-monsters) which all fishes make to flee, 2.12.23.7; whistle of fish-shell, 4.11.6.9; mentioned, 1.2.10.5; 2.12.8.3; 2.12.31.5; 3.6.35.7; 3.8.26.9; 4.11.29.9; 4.11.33.8; 4.11.35.9; 5.2.13.9; 6.9.23.6; 7.7.21.4; *Ti.* 152; *Van.* 5.2; 5.10; *Col.* 28; *Am.* 47.4; *Epith.* 61. See **Pike(2), Remora, Ruffin, Salmon, Shell-fish, Sword-fish, Trout; Animals.**

Fishing: *Epith.* 61; with bait, 2.1.4.9; 3.2.38.9; *Ti.* 152; with nets, 5.9.11.6–7; *S. C.* D. 81; trade of, 2.10.6.8; *Ti.* 150–153. See **Sports and Pastimes; Bait, Hooks.**

Flag: in top-gallant of ship, *Van.* 9.3. See **Banners.**

Flagellation: Penance flogs Red Cross Knight with iron whip, 1.10.27.1–2.

Flags, plants: along a brook, 5.2.54.6. See **Plants.**

Flail, a mediaeval military weapon: iron flail of Talus, 5.1.12.8; 5.2.21.2; 5.2.24.2; 5.2.53.5; 5.4.24.6; 5.5.19.2; 5.6.30.2; 5.7.35.7; 5.8.29.9; 5.9.19.2; 5.11.29.9; 5.11.47.7; 5.11.59.4; 5.12.43.3. See **Arms.**

Flames: of Aetna, 1.11.46.6; 2.8.20.7; Cerberus barks out flames, *Gn.* 346; Creusa perishes in flames from the enchanted robe, 2.12.45.9; of Cupid, 4.9.

2.2; Doric (Greek) flames consumed the Iliac (Trojan) posts, *Gn.* 549; Dragon breathes out flames, 1.11.22.9; 1.11.26.6; 1.11.44.3; Duessa's beast breathes out flames, 1.8.6.3; Enceladus breathes out flames, 3.9.22.4; Phlegethon's quenchless flames, *Gn.* 622; Pyrochles burns with flames of wrath, 2.6.43 ff.; sparks troubled once into huge flames will grow, 1.9.8.2; sword of Arthur wrought by Merlin in flames of Aetna, 2.8.22.7; Trojan flames, 3.9.36.8; 3.9.41.2; 3.10.12.8. See **Fire.**

Flaminius, Caius Flaminius who fell in the battle of Lake Trasimene in 217 B. C.: bravery of, *Gn.* 611.

Flavia, unidentified: *Col.* 572.

Flax: Artegall is compelled by Radigund to spin both flax and tow, 5.5.23.3; sparks of fire which fall in slender flax, 3.1.47.7. See **Spinning.**

Fleece: Endymion gives fleece to Diana, *Epith.* 379; golden fleece won by Jason, 2.12.44.6; 4.1.23.9; *Gn.* 211; *Ro.* 10.2; *Am.* 44.3; mentioned, *S. C.* Ja. 43; May 49; Jul. 189; *Gn.* 97; *Hub.* 302.

Fleet: 3.8.28.3; Greek, *Gn.* 504; warlike, *Gn.* 124.

Fleurdelis, Burbon's lady, typifying the French crown: Artegall effects a reconciliation between herself and Burbon, 5.11.60–64; Artegall and Talus rescue her from Burbon's villains, 5.11.43 ff.; Grantorto entices her away from Burbon, 5.11.50–51.

Fleur-de-lis, the iris: heraldic device on throne of Mercilla (Elizabeth), 5.9.27.9; paramour of lily, 2.6.16.2; mentioned, 4.1.31.7; *S. C.* Ap. 144. See **Flowers.**

Flies: beast seized upon in hottest summer day by, 6.11.48.1; bee that stings Cupid, *Epig.* 4.20, 22, 29, 44; Clarion, the butterfly, *Mui.* 33,87, 109, 234, 257, 389, 425; cold in early spring scorned by, *S. C.* F. 39; foolish flies about a honeycrock, 5.2.33.3; room in House of Temperance filled with, 2.9.51.1; scarab, *Van.* 4.5; silver-winged, *Mui.* 17. See **Insects.**

Flint: arrow-heads of, 2.11.21.4; heart of, 1.2.26.8; 2.7.23.8; *H. H. L.* 246; mentioned, *S. C.* Jun. 114; *Am.* 18.4, 14. See **Rocks.**

Flock(s): of Christ, *Hub.* 442; of Church, neglected by shepherds (pastors), *S. C.* May 44; Jul. 195, 200; S. 140; of Cynthia (Elizabeth), *Col.* 237; of damsels, 2.5.32.4; of Dan, tended by Pan (Christ), *S. C.* Jul. 51; of fairies, *S. C.* May 32; father of (ram), 6.9.21.8; *S. C.* F. 80; grand captain of (shepherd), *Gn.* 268; of husbandman, slain at night, *Hub.* 335; on Kentish downs, *S. C.* N. 63; of little loves, and sports, and joys, 4.10.42.2; of Meliboe, tended by Pastorella,

stolen by thieves, 6.9.4–17; 6.10.39.9; 6.11.26.9; 6.11.36–40; 6.11.51.6; of nymphs, *Proth.* 20; of Pan (children of Israel, Pan standing for God), fed by twelve brethren (sons of Jacob), *S. C.* Jul. 144, 166; raiment bred by, 6.9.20.8; rams fight for the rule of the rich fleecy flock, 1.2.16.2; rascal flock (villains that assail House of Temperance), 2.11.19.2; Tityrus (Virgil) teaches his flocks to feed (an allusion to the *Georgics*), *S. C.* O. 57; wolf among, 5.12. 38.6. See **Drove, Herds(1), Grazing.**

Flood: Noah's great flood, 2.10. 15.5.

Flora, goddess of flowers: 1.1. 48.9; 1.4.17.3; 2.2.6.5; *S. C.* Mar. 16; daughter of Art. 2.12.50.5; queen of May, *S. C.* May 31.

Florentine, Sad, Dante: vessel described by Dante in *Purgatorio,* 2.10–51, referred to, *Bel.*[2] 13.2.

Florimell, 'the fair,' mistress of Marinell: Artegall hears of her marriage through the dwarf, 5.2. Arg.; 5.2.2–4; Arthur pursues her, 3.1. Arg.; 3.1. 15–18; 3.4. Arg.; 3.4.45 ff.; 3.5. Arg.; 3.5.2–12; 3.6.54; Braggadochio scorns her, 5.3. 14–16; Cymodoce brings her to Marinell, 4.12. Arg.; 4.12. 26 ff.; false Florimell melts into air when set beside her, 5.3.17–26; fisherman assaults her, 3.8.20 ff.; foster pursues her, 3.1. Arg.; 3.1.15–19; 3.4. 45.6; foster, escapes from in boat, 3.7.27; 3.8.21; Graces bring her up, 4.5.5.7–9; Guyon pursues her, 3.1.18; 3.4.45 ff.; Marinell, searches for, 3.5. 8–10; 3.6.54.5–7; 3.8.46.4–6; Marinell hears her singing a love-plaint, 4.12. Arg.; 4.12. 5 ff.; Marinell falls ill for love of, 4.12. Arg.; 4.12.12 ff.; Marinell, is restored to, 4.12. 22 ff.; Marinell and Florimell's marriage at Castle of the Strand, 5.2.2–4; 5.3. Arg.; 5.3.1 ff.; 5.4.3.1–4; Paridell and Satyrane go in search of, 3.8.46–52; Proteus rescues her from fisherman and makes love to her, 3.8.29 ff.; Proteus casts her into a dungeon, 3.8. 41–43; 4.11.1–5; Proteus releases her at command of Neptune, 4.12.28–33; witch's beast pursues her, 3.7.22 ff.; witch's cottage, takes refuge in, 3.7.1 ff.; witch's cottage, escapes from, 3.7.18 ff.; witch's son makes love to, 3.7. Arg.; 3.7.12 ff.; mentioned 3.7.61.9; 4.1.1.5; 4.2.17.4; 4.7.2.1. Her girdle (Cestus): Amoret finds it fits, 4.5.19; Artegall presents it to Florimell, 5.3.27–28; Cestus, 4.5. 6.1; false Florimell tries in vain to put it on, 4.5.16–20; false Florimell, is awarded to, 4.5.20; false Florimell melts, leaving only the girdle behind, 5.3.24.9; ladies strive for, 4.2. 27.2; 4.4.5.8; 4.5. Arg.; 4.5.6 ff.; origin of, 4.5.1–6; Satyrane

finds it, 3.7.31.8; 3.8.49.8; 4.2.25.7; Satyrane brings it to tournament in an ark, 4.4.15. 6; Satyrane wears it, 4.2.25–26; Venus' girdle, 4.5.3.7; mentioned, 3.8.2.7. Her palfrey: 3.1.151; 3.5.5.6; 3.7.2–3; 3.7.24.5–9; devoured by witch's beast, 3.7.28–31; 3.8. 49.1–6. Her dwarf, see Dony. Her scarf used by Satyrane for binding witch's beast: 3.7. 36.1–3; 5.2.3.3.

Florimell, False, 'the snowy lady': Blandamour wrests her from Ferraugh, 4.2. Arg.; 4.2. 3–7; Blandamour fights with Paridell over, 4.2.7 ff.; Blandamour, accompanies, 4.4.2 ff.; 4.5.13 ff.; Braggadochio wrests her from the witch's son, 3.8.11–13; 4.4.8.4; 4.9. 20.6; Braggadochio, accompanies, 3.8.13 ff.; 4.5.23–28; 5.3.10 ff.; Ferraugh wrests her from Braggadochio, 3.8.15–19; 4.2.4.6; 4.4.8.2; girdle of Florimell, fails to put on, 4.5. 16–20; girdle of Florimell is awarded to, 4.5.20; melts into air when set beside the true Florimell, leaving only the girdle behind, 5.3.17–26; Tournament of the Girdle, attends, 4.2.29 ff.; 4.4.2 ff.; 4.5.6 ff.; witch creates her out of snow, 3.8. Arg.; 3.8.5 ff.

Flour: bolted all the flour, 2.4. 24.2; powdered as thin as flour, 1.7.12.4. See **Foods.**

Flour-de-lis. See **Fleur-de-lis.**

Flowers. See **Amaranth, Astrophel(2), Belamour(2), Carnations, Chevisance, Columbines, Cowslips, Daffadowndillies, Daffodillies, Daisy, Gillyflower, Hyacinth(1), Jessamines, Kingcups, Lilies, Marigolds, Narcissus(2), Oxeye, Pawnce, Penthia, Pinks, Primroses(2), Roses, Sops-in-wine, Starlight, Sweet Marjoram, Thyme, Violets.** See also **Plants, Shrubs, Trees.**

Fly. See **Flies.**

Foal: of Pegasus, 1.9.21.9. See **Horses.**

Fog. See **Mist.**

Fold: for sheep, 1.8.35.7; 3.10. 52.8; 4.3.41.4; 6.9.4.7; 6.9. 17.6; *S. C.* Ja. 5; S. 145, 205; D. 147; *Hub.* 335. See **Sheep-cote, Grazing.**

Folkmoot, assembly: 4.4.6.1.

Folly: scornful Folly, offspring of Ignorance and Infamy, *T. M.* 317; scornful Folly rolling in rimes of shameless ribaldry, *T. M.* 212.

Food of Life, the bread of the Lord's Supper: *H. H. L.* 194.

Foods. See **Acorns, Barley, Bread, Cakes, Corn, Cracknels, Dairy Products, Flour, Fruits, Junkets, Lard, Mast, Nuts.** Cf. **Achates, Ambrosia.**

Fool: Scorn, companion of Mirabella, 6.6.16.9; 6.7.27.9; 6.7.39–50; 6.8.11–28.

Footman: a name applied to Archimago in his capacity of Duessa's messenger, 1.12.34.6.

Force: 2.7.25.3.

Ford: Castle of the Ford, owned by Turpine, 6.3.29 ff.; goats driven by shepherd to, *Gn.*

162; over Idle Lake to the floating island, 2.6.4–20; 2.6.47.8; over Idle Lake to Acrasia's island, 2.11.4; 2.12; where Timias is opposed by the foresters, 3.5.17–25; at Turpine's castle, 6.3.30 ff.; 6.4.29.7; mentioned, 3.6.34.7; *Ro.* 14.1.

Forehead(s): ivory, 3.2.24.1; 6.10.13.2; *Am.* 15.10; (ivory-white) *Epith.* 172; learned, *T. M.* 82; of Mt. Parnassus like two horns divides, *Gn.* 22; rugged forehead, that with grave foresight welds kingdoms, 4. Pr. 1.1; snowy, *Proth.* 86; thousand graces masking in delight upon, *H. B.* 253; mentioned, 1.2.30.7; 1.6.11.5; 1.7.3.2; 3.4.29.9; 3.11.13.7; 5.12.38.9; *Bel.*[1] 7.4.

Foreign Expressions. See **French Expressions, Italian Expressions, Welsh Expressions.**

Forest-bill, a cutting instrument with a hooked-shaped point: used as weapon by foster, 3.5.21.5. See **Bill, Spears.**

Forester. See **Foster.**

Forests. See **Woods.**

Forge: 1.2.17.8; 3.7.30.5; of goldsmith, 4.6.20.4; smith's fire-spitting forge, 2.7.3.9.

Form, in the Platonic sense: for all that fair is, is by nature good; that is a sign to know the gentle blood, *H. B.* 139–140; for all that's good is beautiful and fair, *H. H. B.* 133; for of the soul the body form doth take; for soul is form and doth the body make, *H. B.* 132–133; mentioned, 2.9.1; 2.12.23.1–5; 6.3.1; 6.3.2.1–2; *D.* 211–217; *Am.* 55, 61; *H. L.* 190–196; *H. B.* 29–231; *H. H. L.* 106–119. See **Fine Art, Theory of.**

Fort: of chastity, 1.2.25.4; 1.6.3.7; 1.6.5.3; of the five senses, 2.11.9–13; of reason, 2.4.34.8; 2.11.1.3; of the three sisters, 2.2.13.3.

Fortalice, a small fort: 2.12.43.5.

Fortune: boatswain of ship of life, 3.4.9.5–7; Fortune my avowed foe (an allusion to the old ballad 'Fortune, my foe'), 1.9.44.8; 2.9.8.1; wheel of, 5.10.20.7; *D.* 498.

Fortune-telling: 1.4.25.8; *Hub.* 698. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Foster, typifying lust: Florimel, pursues, 3.1.17–18; 3.5.6.3; 3.6.54.3; Timias pursues him, 3.1.17–18; 3.4.45–50; Timias kills him and his two brothers, 3.5. Arg.; 3.5.15–25.

Founders of Nations, sons of Neptune, present at marriage of the Medway and the Thames (Albion, Agenor, Aon, Belus, Inachus, Ogyges, Pelasgus, Phaeax, Phoenix): 4.11.15.

Fount: Eternal fount of love and grace (God), *H. H. L.* 99; Indian fount, (the East), 5.10.16.6.

Fountain(s): by Archimago's dwelling, 1.1.34.9; Ardennes' enchanted fountain, in which Rinaldo is cured of his pas-

sion for Angelica, 4.3.45; bloody-handed babe tries in vain to cleanse his hands in fountain typifying moral purity, 2.1.40; 2.1.55.8; 2.2. 3–10; of Bower of Bliss, 2.12. 60–63; of Diana and her nymphs, 3.6.17.14; 7.6.39–54; Diana pronounces curse on, 1.7.4–5; enchanted fountain typifying spiritual sloth, 1.7. 2–11; medicinal, 1.11.29–30; 2.2.3–10; of Muses, *Pet.* 4.2; 4.11; 5.6 (see **Castalia, Helicon**); Narcissus falls in love with his own image reflected in, 3.2.44; *Gn.* 679 (cf. 3.6.45. 5; *Am.* 35.7); nymph is changed by Diana into, 2.2. 7–10; nymphs in charge of, 4.12.52; of perpetual nature, typified by quadrate, 2.9.22.6; Red Cross Knight loses his strength by drinking of enchanted fountain, 1.7.2–11; Red Cross Knight is restored by waters of, 1.11.30–34; of Tempe, *Gn.* 145. See **Pierian Streams, Well.**

Fowler: lures birds into his nets with guileful pipe, 5.9.13.1; 3.1.54.8.

Fowles' Parley, Chaucer's *Parlement of Foules:* 7.7.9.5.

Fowls. See **Birds.**

Fox: Burghley typified by, *Ti.* 216; *Hub.* 1 ff.; cub of, *Hub.* 1151; Duessa has fox's tail growing at her rump, 1.8.48.4; fable of ape and fox, *Hub.* 1 ff.; fable of kid and fox (the fox typifying false and faithless Papists), *S. C.* May 171 ff.; Guile changes himself into, 5.19. 17.1; lamb, steals, *Mui.* 401; mentioned, 1.2.10.6; 6.9.23.1; *S. C.* S. 155.

Fradubio, the doubter, lover of Fraelissa: changed into a tree by Duessa, 1.2.28 ff.; 1.7.26.5.

Fraelissa, frailty, mistress of Fradubio: changed into a tree by Duessa, 1.2.35 ff.; 1.7.26.5.

France: 2.10.11.7; 2.10.22.9; 2.10.23.7; 2.10.40.6; *Ded. Son.* 14.11; Bellay, first garland of free poesie that France brought forth, *Ro.* Env. 2; old Gaul, that now is cleped France, 4.11.16.4.

Frankincense: altars, burned on, 3.4.17.4; 4.10.37.2; Panchaea, bought in, *Gn.* 133; posts at betrothal feast perfumed with, 1.12.38.3; thoughts like the fume of, *Col.* 608; value of, *Gn.* 674. Cf. **Odors.**

Franklin, of House of Holiness, Zeal by name, typifying Christian energy and liberty of the Gospel of Christ: 1.10.6.

Fraud: 2.7.25.3.

French Expressions: beauperes (companions), 3.1.35.7; bel-accoil (fair greeting), 4.6.25.4; belamour (sweetheart), 2.6. 16.7; 3.10.22.9; *Am.* 64.7; belamy (fair friend), 2.7.52.9; belgards (amorous or lovely looks), 2.3.25.2; 3.9.52.9; *H. B.* 256; bellibone (*belle et bonne,* fair maid), *S. C.* Ap. 92; Au. 61; bon font (fount of good), 5.9.26.4; bonibell (same as bellibone), *S. C.* Au. 62;

couchant (lying down—used in heraldry), 3.2.25.1; douzepere (one of the 'twelve peers' of Charlemagne, a champion), 3.10.31.1; malengin (evil ingenuity, guile), 3.1.53.3; malfont (fount of evil), 5.9.26.6; maltalent (ill will), 3.4.61.8; malvenu (ill-come), 1.4.6.4; passant (walking—used in heraldry), 3.1.4.9; salvagesse sans finesse (wildness without art), 4.4.39.9. See **Foreign Expressions.**

Frenzy, an attendant of Wrath: 1.4.35.7.

Friendship(s): brevity of friendship which a faint affection breeds, 4.4.1.8; Concord, offspring of, 4.10.34.1; famous historical friendships, 4.10.27; gifts exchanged as pledge of, 1.9.19; hands, clasping of, as pledge of, 1.9.18.1; 2.1.34.2; heavenly seed, born of, 4.10.34.3; love of woman and of kindred, surpasses, 4.9.1–3; Peace, twin of, 4.10.34.2.

Friendship, Champions of. See **Cambell, Triamond.**

Frieze, a kind of coarse woolen cloth: Winter clothed in, 7.7.31.1. See **Fabrics.**

Frigate, a little boat: 2.6.7.9; 2.12.10.3. See **Boats.**

Frith, a river near Penshurst, Kent, perhaps the Shode: 4.11.47.9.

Frogs: bred in the slimy scouring of the moist moors, *Gn.* 229; croaking, 5.10.23.8; Jealousy feeds on toads and frogs, his pasture poisonous, 3.10.59.2; loathly frogs and toads, which eyes did lack, spewed out by the Dragon, 1.1.20.7; unpleasant choir of frogs still croaking, *Epith.* 349. See **Amphibia.**

Fruit(s): Bacchus' fruit (wine, not grapes), 1.6.15.2; 3.9.30.3; *S. C.* O. 106; of life growing in the New Jerusalem, *Rev.* 414; paps like young fruit in May, 2.3.29.7; *Am.* 76.9 (cf. *Am.* 77.6). See **Apples, Berries, Cherries, Damsons, Gourd, Grapes, Hips, Queen Apples, Strawberries, Wildings.** See also **Foods.**

Fulgent, a British king: 2.10.57.1.

Funeral Rites: 2.1.60; lack of, a distress to the dead (a pagan belief), 2.1.59.7. See **Bier, Hearse.**

Funsheon, an Irish stream, not far from Kilcolman: *Col.* 301; receives Molanna (the Behanna) into his bed, 7.6.44.5; 7.6.53.

Fur: of sheep, *S. C.* S. 165.

Furlong(s): 2.11.46.5; 3.8.18.5; tail of Dragon of three furlongs does but little lack, 1.11.11.7. See **Weights and Measures.**

Furies: Ate nourished by, 4.1.26.8; blind fury, a breeder of wars, *Ro.* 24.1; bridal torches of, lighted by Erinnys, *Gn.* 393; cannon framed by, 1.7.13.2; chains, break, 1.5.31.8; 1.9.24.5; cursed damsels, *Gn.* 393; Discord nourished by, 4.2.1.2; entrance to Hades, guard, 1.5.31.8; firebrands,

bear, *Gn.* 423; Ignorance fed with milk of, *T. M.* 261; jealousy, bring from Hades, 3.11.1.1; Mercury's wand, tamed by, 2.12.41.8; *Hub.* 1294; mourning altars, purged with enemies' life, black infernal furies do aslake (appease), 1.3.36.8; Proserpina, attendants of, 3.11.1.1; *Ti.* 164; *Gn.* 422; snaky locks of, *Am.* 85.2; wrathful sword, thousand furies wait on, 2.2. 30.7; mentioned, 1.6.47.1; 1.11.27.4; 2.5.37.7; 2.6.49.2; 4.6.17.6; 5.11.23.6; *S. C.* N. 164; *T. M.* 45. See **Erinnys, Fury, Megaera, Tisiphone.**

Furnace(s): Dragon's infernal furnace (mouth), 1.11.44.2; in House of Riches tended by fiends, 2.7.35.5, 6; in kitchen of House of Temperance, 2.9. 29.6; nostrils of Enceladus burned like to a furnace red, 3.9.22.4.

Furor, a madman, son of Occasion, typifying headlong wrath: Guyon binds him with chains, 2.4. Arg.; 2.4.13–16; Guyon frees him at the request of Pyrochles, 2.5.17–18; Phedon abused by, 2.4.3 ff.; 2.4.32–33; Phedon rescued by Guyon from, 2.4. Arg.; 2.4. 3–16; Pyrochles, inflamed by Occasion against, 2.5. 19–25; Pyrochles flees from, 2.6.50.

Fury: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12. 16.1; 3.12.17; firebrand, bears, 3.12.17.6; snarled hair, rends, 3.12.17.5. See **Furies.**

Fury, Blind: breeder of wars, *Ro.* 24.1.

Fury, Civil: sole cause of fall of Rome, *Ro.* 31.9.

Future Life: conception of, 2.1. 59.

Galage. See **Galosh.**

Galathea(1), unidentified: *Col.* 516, 518.

Galathea(2), a Nereid: 4.11.49.9.

Galene, a Nereid: 4.11.48.9.

Galingale: *Mui.* 194. See **Plants.**

Gallant(s): Blandamour, 4.1. 33.1; young lusty gallants, *Hub.* 797.

Galleries: full of fair windows in House of Pride, 1.4.4.7; stately galleries wrought with fair pillars and fine imageries, *Ti.* 95.

Gallows: arms of conquered knights hung by Cymochles on, 2.5.26.9; Christ nailed on gallows-tree, *H. H. L.* 153; cursed tree, 1.10.57.6; knights hanged by Radigund on gibbet, 5.4.32.3; Terpin rescued by Artegall from, 5.4. Arg.; 5.4.22.4; Terpin, hanged by Radigund on crook, 5.5.18.7.

Gall-trees, trees like the oak that bear galls: 2.7.52.2. See **Trees.**

Galosh, a wooden shoe: *S. C.* F. 244; S. 131. See **Dress.**

Games: 6.10.33.6. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Ganges, a river of India: 4.11. 21.1; *Ro.* 31.4.

Ganymede: Jove in form of eagle bears him away from Mount Ida, 3.11.34; Jove makes him his cup-bearer, 3.

12.7.4; Trojan boy, 3.11.34.4; Troy, imp of, 3.12.7.3.

Gardante, 'ogling,' one of the six knights born of one parent who guard Castle Joyous: 3.1.45.1; 3.1.65.1.

Gardener: 3.6.34.1. See Agriculture.

Garden(s): of Adonis, 2.10.71.4, 3.6. Arg.; 3.6.29 ff.; *Col.* 804; of Bower of Bliss, 2.12.48.7; 2.12.59.9; 2.12.83.6; of Clarion, the butterfly, *Mui.* 202 ff.; of Cupid, *Am.* 77.12; magic garden made by Merlin for Timias, *Ti.* 523; of Poeana, 4.8.54.3; of Phaedria on the floating island, 2.6.24.9; of prince, 6.9.24.8; of Proserpina, 2.7.51 ff.; mentioned, *S. C.* D. 109; *Ti.* 95, 525, 529; *Mui.* 161; *Am.* 64.2. See Agriculture.

Garrison: 5.10.30.1.

Garter, Order of the: typified by Order of Maidenhead, 1.7.46. 4; 2.2.42.4, etc.

Gate: of Aeolus' realm, *Mui.* 419; back-gate of the body (Port Esquiline), 2.9.23.3; 2.9.32.7; of Bower of Bliss, framed of ivory on which is written the history of Jason and Medea, guarded by Genius (Agdistes) 2.12.43–46; brazen gate at castle of Una's parents, 1.12. 3.6; of Briana's castle where Calidore kills Maleffort, 6.1. 23.2; of Corflambo's castle, 4.9.5.8; of death, 4.3.1.7; enchanted gate in Busyrane's castle, 3.12.43.3; flood-gate of blood, 2.1.43.2; 2.5.7.9; of Geryoneo's castle where Arthur kills the seneschal, 5.10. 36.6; 5.10.37.2; 5.11.3.6; of Good Desert in Temple of Venus, guarded by Danger, 4.10.16; of heaven, guarded by Hours, 7.7.45; hell-gate, 2.7.24.8; 2.7.25.9; 6.10.34.6; of honor, 2.3.41.5; of hospital of the seven beadsmen, 1.10. 36.6; of House of Pride, guarded by Malvenu, 1.7.62; of House of Temperance, 2.9. 10.8; 2.9.17.2; 2.11.6.6; 2.11. 17.4; Highgate, one of the ancient boundaries of London, 3.10.46.3; of Janus, *Am.* 4.1; Ludgate in London, built by Lud, 2.10.46.6; of Malbecco's castle, 3.9.9–18; 3.11.21.2; of Malecasta's castle, 3.1.20.6; of Mammon's house, guarded by Disdain, 2.7.40.2; the mouth, guarded by the tongue, 2.9.24.7; 2.9.25.3; *Am.* 81.10; New Jerusalem's gate of orient perfect pearl, *Rev.* 4.10; of Orgoglio's castle flies open at sound of Timias' horn, 1.8.3.5; oriental gate of heaven, 1.5.2.1; *Rev.* 4.10; Overt-gate, one of the ancient boundaries of London, 3.10.46.3; of Pollente's castle, 5.2.21.1; of Radigund's city, 5.4.37–38; 5.4.45–46; 5.4.50.2; 5.5.41; 5.7.26.1; 5.7.35.3; of Soldan's castle, 5.8.51.1; of Temple of Venus, guarded by Doubt and Delay, 4.10.11.14; of Temple of Venus opened by Venus, 4.10.35.9; 4.10.57.6; of trees in Bower of Bliss,

2.12.53; of Turpine's castle, 6.8.37–41; 6.6.19.2.

Gates: of body (mouth and back-gate), 2.9.23; 2.9.32.7; crocodile's jaws, grisly gates of his devouring hell, *Van.* 3.10; of Cynthia's (moon's) palace, silver gates, guarded by Time, 7.6.8.5; of Garden of Adonis, the one fair and fresh, the other old and dried, 3.6.31; of hell, 4.1.20.1; *S. C.* N. 164; (sevenfold iron gates of grisly hell) *Ti.* 372; of Jove's palace, 7.6.15.3; of Morpheus' house, one of silver, the other of ivory, 1.1.40; New Jerusalem's twelve gates, *Rev.* 4.9; of Pluto, 2.7.24.1; temple-gates, *Epith.* 204.

Gaul: old Gaul, that now is cleped France, 4.11.16.4. See **Celtica, Celtic Mainland, France.**

Gauls: capitol of Rome saved from Gauls by goose, *Van.* 11. 6.

Gauntlet, a leather glove covered with metal plates: Sansjoy throws down gauntlet as a challenge to Red Cross Knight, 1.4.43.1. See **Armor.**

Gealosy. See **Jealousy.**

Gehon, a river of Paradise: 1.7. 43.9.

Gelt, a lunatic: 4.7.21.3.

Gemini. See **Castor and Pollux.**

Gems: flowers likened to, *Proth.* 14; Sapience adorned with, *H. H. B.* 187; stars, ten thousand gems of shining gold, *H. H. L.* 60; throne of gold adorned with, 5.9.27.6; tire (head-dress) of gold adorned with, 1.10.31.6; mentioned, 5.7.13.9; 6.10.12.7. See **Adamants, Amber, Diamonds, Emeralds, Hyacinths(2), Jasper, Jet, Pearls, Rubies, Rubines, Sapphires; Jewels, Stones.** Cf. **Rocks.**

General: leader of Saxons, *Ti.* 116.

Generation, Father of, the Nile: 3.6.9.1.

Genius: of Garden of Adonis, 3.6.31–32; of marriage, *Epith.* 398–404; porter of Bower of Bliss, 2.12.46–49; Roman Daemon, *Ro.* 27.12; of Romans, identified by Spenser with Agdistes, the Phrygian deity, 2.12.47–48; of Verlame (Verulamium), *Ti.* 19.

Gentry: leasing and flattery, two filthy blots in noble gentry, *Hub.* 734.

Genuissa, daughter of Claudius: given in marriage to Arvirage, a British king; 2.10.52.4, 8.

Geoffrey: old Dan Geoffrey (Chaucer), 7.7.9.3. See **Chaucer.**

Georgos, a name given to Red Cross Knight: 1.10.66.6. See **St. George.**

German Raven: *Ro.* 17.9.

German Spa. See **Spa.**

Germany: Almain, *Ro.* 31.7; derives its name from germans (brothers), 2.10.12.7; mentioned, 2.10.40.6; 2.10. 64.7.

Geryon, a giant with three bodies, father of Geryoneo,

typifying Charles V of Spain: Eurytion cowherd of, 5.10.10.2; Hercules killed by, 5.10.11.3; Orthrus two-headed dog of, 5.10.10.6; purple oxen, feeds human flesh to, 5.10.9–10; Spain, oppresses, 5.10.9.3. See Giants.

Geryoneo, a giant with three bodies, son of Geryon, typifying Philip II or the Spanish rule in the Netherlands: Arthur, killed by, 5.11. Arg.; 5.11.1–35; Belge, oppresses, 5.10.7 ff.; 5.11.1–35; 5.12.2.5–7; Geryon, son of, 5.10.11.1; idol of (typifying the Roman Catholic faith), 5.10.13 ff.; 5.11.19 ff.; monster of (typifying the Inquisition), 5.10.13; 5.10.19; 5.11.20–33; seneschal of (typifying the Prince of Parma), 5.10. Arg.; 5.10.30–35; 5.11.2–4; twelve sons of Belge devoured by, 5.10.8.3. See Giants.

Geryoneo's Monster, dwelling under church, typifying the Spanish Inquisition: Arthur, killed by, 5.11.20–33; Echidna, offspring of, 5.11.23.5; human flesh, devours, 5.10.13.7; 5.10.29.

Gesippus: his friendship for Titus, 4.10.27.5.

Ghost(s): in Cocytus river, 2.7.57.4; creep back to the world bad livers to torment, 2.12.6.5; damned ghosts called up with mighty spells, *Epith.* 347; damned sprights sent forth to make ill men aghast, 1.5.31.9; in Lethe lake, 1.3.36.5; *Gn.* 337; in Limbo lake, 1.2.32.5; Mercury controls damned ghosts with his wand, *Hub.* 1293 (cf. 2.12.41); in Phlegethon, 2.6.50.8; pictures of, painted on table, 1.9.49.7; in Pluto's home, 1.5.32.5; of Priamond and Diamond enter into Triamond, 4.3.13 ff.; on Stygian shore, *Gn.* 384; unlaid ghosts wander about because bodies lie unburied, 1.3.36.5; 1.4.48.9; 1.5.11.2; 1.9.33.9; 2.11.39.7; 3.2.52.5, 6; *D.* 336; wandering ghosts wail and howl about cave of Despair, 1.9.33.9; wandering spirits walk untimely hours, *D.* 336. See Souls, Spirits.

Giambeux. See **Jambeux.**

Giant with the Scales, typifying revolutionary systems of government based on liberty and equality: 5.2.29–51; Artegall argues with, 5.2.34 ff.; fails to weigh true and false, right and wrong in his scales, 5.2.44–49; Talus throws him into the sea, 5.2.49–51.

Giant(s): Arthur and Timias referred to as, 2.11.15.6; blood of earth-born giants changed into wine by mother Earth, 5.7.10–11; British giants, the ancient race of Britain, wrongly held to be the offspring of Dioclesian's daughters, 2.10.7 ff.; 3.9.49–50; earth-born giants make war on Jove, 2.10.3.4; 3.11.22.8; 5.7.10–11; 6.7.41.6; *Gn.* 40; *Ro.* 4.6; 12.1–8; 17.4; also 3.7.47.3–5 and 5.1.9.5–7 (where

Titans is wrongly used for Giants); Minerva engages in slaughter of, 3.9.22.1–2; Proteus assumes shape of, 3.8.41.2; Romans, the earth's new giant brood, *Ro.* 11.9; stretches his strong thighs from the one to the other coast, *Ti.* 503–546; two- and three-headed giants slain by Elfar, 2.10.73.5–6; mentioned, 3.3.32.3; 5.12. 15.2; *Hub.* 31. See **Albion(2), Atlas, Blomius, Brontes, Care, Corflambo, Cormorant, Coulin, Cyclops, Danger(1), Disdain, Enceladus, Ephialtes, Geryon, Geryoneo, Godmer, Gogmagog, Goliath, Ollyphant, Orgoglio, Orion, Othos, Pollente, Polyphemus, Pyracmon, Tityus, Typhaon, Typhoeus.** See also **Elfar, Giantess, Titans.**

Giantess: Argante, 3.7.37–52; Corflambo, mother of, 4.8.47.2; Mutability, 7.6.13.1. Cf. **Titaness.**

Gibbet: 5.4.32.3. See **Gallows.**

Gilford, Henry: referred to, *Proth.* 169.

Gillyflower, the clove-pink: *S. C.* Ap. 137; *Am.* 64.5. See **Flowers.**

Gipsy: *Hub.* 86.

Girdle. See **Florimell's Girdle; Baldric, Belt.**

Giusts. See **Jousting.**

Glaive(s), swords: 4.7.28.2; 4.10. 19.8; 5.11.58.5; Phrygian glaives, *H. L.* 233. See **Swords.**

Glamorgan, a glen in Wales where Morgan killed Cundah: 2.10.33.8.

Glass(1): angel's tower in New Jerusalem, 1.10.58.9; Archimago well could file his tongue, as smooth as glass, 1.1.35.7; tower of magic (Pharos) built by Ptolemy, 3.2.20. See **Crystal, Mirror, Bubble-glass, Hour-glass.**

Glass(2), pax, 'a tablet bearing a figure or symbol of Christ, the Virgin Mary, or a saint, formerly kissed by the priest and by the people in the Mass' [Webster's Dictionary]: *S. C.* May 240, 274, 283.

Glauce(1), aged nurse and squire of Britomart: Britomart, reconciles to Artegall and Scudamour, 4.6.25–32; House of Care, visits, 4.5.31 ff.; lovesickness of Britomart, tries to cure, 3.2.30 ff.; 3.3.5; 3.4.11; Merlin, visits in company with Britomart, 3.3.6 ff.; Scudamour, accompanies, 3. 12.44–45; 4.2.3; 4.5.31 ff.; Scudamour threatens to kill her, 4.1.50 ff.; Scudamour, comforts, 4.6.37; mentioned, 3.1.4; 3.4.7.

Glauce(2), a Nereid: 4.11.48.9.

Glauconome, a Nereid: 4.11.50. 8.

Glaucus, a sea-god; originally a mortal, he was made a sea-deity by Oceanus and Tethys: that wise soothsays understood, 4.11.13.3.

Glen: 3.7.6.1; widow's daughter of the glen, *S. C.* Ap. 26.

Glib, 'a thick curled bush of hair hanging down over their eyes, and monstrously dis-

guising them' (Of Irish customs, in Spenser's *View of the Present State of Ireland.*): 4.8.12.6.

Globe(1), the earth: 1.8.23.9.

Globe(2): glassy globe (magic mirror) made by Merlin, 3.2. 21.1. See **Mirror.**

Globes: rolling globes of frankincense mount up to the vaulted skies, *Col.* 611.

Gloriana, the Faery Queen, typifying glory; also Queen Elizabeth: ancestry of, 2.10. Arg.; 2.10.70–76; 4.8.33; Artegall, commissions to redress Irena's wrongs, 5.1.4; 5.8.3; 5.12.3; Arthur sees her in a vision, 1.9.13–15; Arthur searches for, 1.9.6–20; Arthur's arms, brings to Faery-land, 1.7.36. 8–9; Britomart, springs from stock of, 3.4.3; Calidore, commissions to capture the Blatant Beast, 6.10.1; 6.12.12; eulogy of, 2.2.40–44; 2.9.3–7; 3.2.3.3–9; 6.10.4.7; 6.10.28. 1–3; festival, yearly, holds, 2.2.42.6; Guyon, commissions to capture Acrasia, 2.2.43; Irena asks her for help, 5.1.4; 5.11.37.6–9; Paynim King (Philip II) makes war on, 1.11.7.1–6; 1.12.18.5–8; portrait of, on Guyon's shield, 2.1.28.7–8; 2.5.11.7–8; 2.8. 43.3; 2.9.2.7–9; 2.9.4.2 (cf. 4.4.17.4); Red Cross Knight, sends on an adventure, 1.1.3; Red Cross Knight returns to, 1.12.41.6–9; mentioned, 1.7. 46.5–7; 1.10.58–59; 2.1.1.6; 3 Pro. 5.7; 3.1.2.6; 3.4.54.7–8; *Ded. Son.* 2.10; 11.3; *Am.* 80. 14. Her city, see **Cleopolis.** See **Elizabeth(1); Maidenhead, Order of.**

Glory: a noble peer, great England's glory (Essex), *Proth.* 146; Hector, the glory of the Trojan field, *Gn.* 516; the rose, the glory of the day, *D.* 232; that most heroic spirit, the glory of our days (Sidney), *Ded. Son.* 15.2.

Gluttony, one of the seven deadly sins, steward of Lucifera (pride): 1.4.21–23; 1.4. 43.7; swine, rides on, 1.4. 21.2.

Gnat(s): allegory of, *Gn.* Ded. 14; *Gn.* 5, 8, 283, 324, 645, 687; cloud of cumbrous gnats molest gentle shepherd in sweet eventide, 1.1.23.5; little nursling of the humid air, *Gn.* 282; shepherd's life, saves at cost of his own, *Gn.* 281–292; shepherd in a vision hears the gnat tell the stories of dead worthies, *Gn.* 321–638; shepherd builds marble tomb in memory of, *Gn.* 649–688; swarm of gnats at eventide out of the fens of Allen do arise, 2.9.16.1. See **Insects.**

Gnidus. See **Cnidus.**

Goatherd(s): *S. C.* Jul. 1, 47, 103. See **Grazing.**

Goat(s): constellation of the goat (Capricornus), 7.7.41.5; December rides on a shaggy-bearded goat, 7.7.41.5; Hellenore milks goats of satyrs and makes them cheese, 3.10. 36.8; Jove nourished by,

7.7.41.5; Lechery rides upon a bearded goat, 1.4.24.2; Malbecco likened to, 3.10.47.3; melampod and terebinth good for diseases of, *S. C.* Jul. 86; of satyrs, 3.10.36.8; 3.10.45.8; 3.10.47.3; shepherd tends herd of, *Gn.* 70–88, 115, 162–169; wild goats, 5.8.50.7; 5.9.15.4; 6.3.49.3; mentioned, 6.9.23.4; *S. C.* May 177, 227; Jul. 109; O. 119. See **Constellations; Kid, Grazing, Mammals.**

Gobbelines. See **Goblins.**

Goblins: *T. M.* 283; overcome by Elfinell in bloody field, 2.10.73.2. See **Hobgoblins.**

God: angels, creates, *H. H. L.* 53–56; angels sing before the Eternal Majesty, 1.12.39.4; angels wait on the Almighty's chair, *T. M.* 510; *H. H. B.* 98; angels, warring, casts out of heaven, *H. H. L.* 85–98; Antiochus raises hand against, 1.5.47.9; city of the Great King, 1.10.55.8 (see also **New Jerusalem**); commandments writ in stone with bloody letters by hand of, 1.10.53.7; creatures, bids increase and multiply, 3.6.34.5; fear of, felt by devils, 5.12.1.2; God of love, *H. H. L.* 7; God of nature, 7.6.35.6; grace of, 1.10.38.6; 2.7.16.2; 2.8.1.5; 4.8.15.8; 5.6.34.6; 6.4.10.8; 6.8.38.5; *H. H. L.* 120; house of blessed God, which men call sky, *H. H. B.* 52, 193; intelligence, pure, inspired by, *H. H. B.* 84; Judge, *D.* 363; King of heaven, 1.10.36.4; 1.10.55.8; 7.7.1.5; *H. H. L.* 7; *H. H. B.* 235; Lord of hosts, *Hub.* 469; Lord of life and light, 1.1.37.6; Lord of lords, *Hub.* 1020; love of, 2.8.1–2; Love nests in bosom of Almighty, *T. M.* 389; man, creates in His own image, 1.10.42.6; 2.9.47.4–5; 5.10.28.7; Moses sees his Maker's face, *S. C.* Jul. 158; Most High, 5.2.40.9; as Pan, *S. C.* May 111; Jul. 144; Sabaoth, God of, 7.8.2.8–9; Sapience (wisdom), the sovereign darling of the Deity, *H. H. B.* 183; sceptre is the rod of righteousness, *H. H. B.* 155; seat is truth, *H. H. B.* 158; sons of, 7.6.21.9; Sun of glory, *H. H. B.* 139; throne is built upon eternity, *H. H. B.* 152; tree of life planted by, 1.11.46.7; tribunal of, 3.5.53.9; Work-master, *H. B.* 29. See **Gods.**

God of Love. See **Cupid.**

Goddess: Berecynthian (Cybele), *Ro.* 6.1; Cyprian (Venus), 2.12.65.3; Delian (Diana), *Gn.* 170; Elizabeth referred to as goddess, 1. Pr. 4.1; 5. Pr. 11.1; *S. C.* Ap. 97, 101; *Col.* 170, 359; *Ded. Son.* 8.2; Tritonian (Minerva), *Mui.* 265.

Godmer, a British giant, son of Albion, slain by Canutus: 2.10.11.8. See **Giants.**

Gods: ambrosia, feed on, *Ti.* 398; Arlo Hill, assemble on, 7.7.3.2; assembly of, 7.6; 7.7;

Ate throws apple among, 2.7.55.5; banquet of, 2.7.55.5; 4.12.3.9; 4.12.4.4; *H. B.* 249; (betrayed by Tantalus), *Gn.* 386; bridal feast at Proteus' house, attend, 4.11.9.2; Cupid fights against, 3.11.29.7; 3.11.49.2; Daphne, transform into a tree, *Am.* 28.11; Earth stirs up minds of men against, 5.7.10–11; Erebus, foe of all the gods, 3.4.55.8; father of (Jove), 7.6.15.6; *T. M.* 55; father of gods and men (nature), 7.6.35.5; giants, assailed by, 3.11.22.8–9; *Ro.* 12.3; 17.4 (see **Giants**): grandmother of (Earth), 7.6.26.6; greatest of (Cupid), *Col.* 799; 806; Haemus Hill, assemble on, 7.7.12.2; house of, 1.5.22.4; 1.7.18.2; 3.4.43.5; Ida, Mt., haunt of, 2.12.52.6; Jove threatens gods with thundering dart, *Am.* 39.4; Jove deals justice to, 5.7.1.7; *Mui.* 307–309; king of (Jove), 7.6.14.9; of love, *S. C.* Ja. 13; mortals made gods by Jove, 4.3.44.3; mother of (Cybele), 4.11.28.1; *D.* 463; nectar, feed on, *Ti.* 398; *H. B.* 249; nepenthe devised by, 4.3.43; Philotime (ambition) thrust out of heaven by envious gods, 2.7.49.6; rest, the gift of gods, *Bel.* 1.1; Sisyphus refuses to pray to, *Gn.* 390; Stesichorus, blind for reviling Helen, *Col.* 920–924; strife among, *Mui.* 309; Stygian gods, 3.6.46.7; 4.3.32.2; temple of, 2.3.28.2; *Epith.* 409; twelve gods sit in royal state, *Mui.* 307; victor of the gods (Cupid), 3.11.49.2; *H. L.* 45. See **Sea-gods, Wood-gods.**

Goemagot, Goemot. See **Gogmagog.**

Gogmagog, a British giant, slain by Corineus and flung by him over the Hogh of Plymouth: 2.10.10.8; 3.9.50.3. See **Giants.**

Gold(1): of Africa, *Bel.*[2] 2.8; Avarice rides upon camel loaded with, 1.4.27.2; Jove wooes Danae in a shower of, 3.11.31; Munera hides under heap of, 5.2.25.6; Munera throws gold over castle wall to tempt Artegall, 5.2.23; of Ophir, *Col.* 490; world of, *Hub.* 152. See **Metals, Bullion.**

Gold(2), money: 1.3.18.8; 1.4.27.2; 1.4.31.7; 1.9.32.7; 1.10.43.6; 2.7.5.2; 2.7.18.5; 2.7.20.3; 3.4.18.8; 3.4.23.5; 5.2.23.8; 5.2.25.6; 5.11.63.8; 6.9.32.9; 6.11.14.6. See **Money.**

Golden Age: 5. Pr. 2.1.

Golden Apples. See **Apples.**

Golden Fleece, the fleece of a ram on which Phrixus and Helle escaped from Ino, placed by King Aeetes of Colchis in a sacred grove under the care of a dragon; the object of the Argonautic expedition: 2.12.44.6; 4.1.23.9; *Gn.* 211; *Ro.* 10.2; *Am.* 44.3. See **Argonautic Expedition.**

Golden Mean, typified by Medina, sister of the two extremes: 2.2. Arg.; 2.2. See 2.1.58.1–4.

Golds, marigolds: *Col.* 339. See **Marigolds.**

Goldsmith: 4.6.20.5; as guileful goldsmith that by secret skill with golden foil doth finely overspread some baser metal, which commend he will unto the vulgar for good gold instead, 4.5.15.1–4; forge of, 4.6.20.4.

Goliath: the giant who with railing terms defied the Jewish host, *Ti.* 537. See **Giants.**

Gondola: 2.6.2.7; 2.6.11.5. See **Boats.**

Goneril, eldest daughter of King Lear: Lear, professes love for, 2.10.28.1; Lear, abuses, 2.10. 30. 1–5; Maglan, King of Scots, marries, 2.10.29.

Good Desert, Gate of: in Temple of Venus, 4.10.16–20. See **Gates.**

Good Friday: *S. C.* F. 30. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Good Works, seven distinctions of, given by the schoolmen. See **Beadsmen.**

Goose: saves the Capitol of Rome from Gauls, *Van.* 11. 8–9. See **Birds.**

Gorboduc, a legendary king of Britain, father of Ferrex and Porrex: 2.10.34.6.

Gorboman, a British king: 2.10. 44.3.

Gorges, Sir Arthur. See **Alcyon.**

Gorget, a piece of armor for the throat: 4.3.12.7. See **Armor.**

Gorgon. See **Demogorgon.**

Gorgonian Shield, the shield of Minerva, containing the head of the Gorgon, Medusa: 3.9. 22.8.

Gorgons: fatal brood of Phorcys, 4.11.13.1. See **Medusa.**

Gorlois, Duke of Cornwall: father of Artegall and Cador, 3.3.27.1.

Gormond, son of an African king who made himself king of Ireland: 3.3.33.5.

Goshawk: eagle, prepares to fight with, 3.7.39.1; eagle takes fowl from, 5.4.42.4. See **Hawks, Tercel.**

Gossamers: nets of scorched dew, 2.12.77.8.

Gothic Cold: *Ro.* 11.8.

Gothland, referred to as one of six islands conquered by Great Britain: 3.3.32.6.

Gourd: moss green as any gourd, *Gn.* 164. See **Fruits.**

Gout: in foot and hand of Avarice, 1.4.29.7; in heel, *S. C.* May 244. See **Diseases.**

Gown(s): of ape worn in the guise of a clerk, *Hub.* 353; of Archimago, 2.6.47.4; Concord's gold-enwoven gown, 4.10.31.8; Lechery's green gown, 1.4.25.1; of sectaries of learning, *Hub.* 833. See **Dress.**

Graces: Belphoebe's cradle, rock, 3.6.2.9; Cupid, sisters of, 2.8.6.6; dancing of, 1.1.48.7; 6.10. Arg.; 6.10.10 ff.; *S. C.* Ap. 109–111; *Epith.* 257; daughters of delight, 6.10.15. 1; eyelids, sit on, 2.3.25.1; *Am.* 40.4; *H. B.* 255; fairies, com-

panions of, *S. C.* Jun. 25; Florimell fostered by, 4.5.5.8; forehead, sit on, *H. B.* 254; fourth Grace, 6.10.16.9; 6.10.26.9; 6.10.27.1; *S. C.* Ap. 113, 115; gifts, grant to men, 6.10.15.4; 6.10.23; *T. M.* 404–405; Jove, daughters of, by Eurynome, 6.10.22; Muses, companions of, *S. C.* Jun. 25–29; *T. M.* 180, 404; naked, 6.10.24.3; number of (hundred), *Am.* 40.4; (thousand), 6.10.21.7; *H. B.* 254; (three), 2.8.6.6; 6.10.12.3; *Epith.* 103; (three twins), *T. M.* 403; singing of, 1.1.48.7; 6.10.12.3; *S. C.* Ap. 111; Venus, daughters of, 2.8.6.6; *T. M.* 403; Venus, attendants of, 4.5.5.6; 6.10.9–15; 6.10.21; *Epith.* 103; mentioned, *Ded. Son.* 5.9. See **Aglaia, Euphrosyne, Thalia(2).**

Grail, Holy: carried by Joseph of Arimathea to Britain, 2.10.53.8.

Grandam: grandam's fable, *Col.* 102; old Styx, the grandam of the gods, 4.11.4.5.

Grandmother: most ancient grandmother of all (Night), 1.5.22.2; grandmother magnified of all the gods (Earth), 7.6.26.5. See **Great-grandmother.**

Grange, dwelling-place: 7.7.21.7.

Grant, Granta, the river Cam above Cambridge: 4.11.34.5.

Grantorto, 'great wrong,' typifying Spain as an instigator of rebellion: Artegall, slain by, 5.12. Arg.; 5.12.1–25; Burbon conquers him in tournament, 5.11.53.8–9; Fleurdelis, entices away from Burbon, 5.11.50–51; Irena (Ireland), oppresses, 5.1.3.6–9; 5.11.36–43; 5.12.1–25; mentioned, 5.6.11.1; 5.12.40.8.

Grapes: in Bower of Bliss, 2.12.54–56; deeds of Cynthia (Elizabeth) like great clusters of ripe grapes, *Col.* 600; Saturn (a mistake for Bacchus) becomes a vine and into Philyra's bosom pours his grapes, 3.11.43.9. See **Fruits.**

Grasshopper: *S. C.* O. 11; shrill grasshoppers chirped, *Gn.* 231. See **Insects.**

Gratian, Emperor of Rome: Maximian strangled by friends of Gratian (not a historical fact), 2.10.61.5.

Grazing. See **Cattle, Cote, Cowherd, Flocks, Fold, Goatherd, Goats, Herd-grooms, Herds, Shearing-feast, Sheep, Shepherd-grooms, Shepherds.**

Great Bear, the constellation of seven stars, Ursa Major, sometimes called Charles' Wain: the Harp (the Lyre) beside the Northern Bear, *Ti.* 616; my helice, the lodestar of my life, *Am.* 34.10; the northern wagoner (Bootes) had set his sevenfold team behind the steadfast star (polestar), 1.2.1.1; stars seven, *T. M.* 462. See **Constellations.**

Great-grandmother: Earth, 2.7.17.2; of all creatures bred (Nature), 7.7.13.1. See **Grandmother.**

Grecian Leopard, Alexander the Great: *Ti.* 68.

Greece: brood of (poets), *Col.* 413; Ephesian buildings, boasts of, *Ro.* 2.3; fairest dame that ever Greece did boast (Helen), 3.9.34.8; flower of (Argonauts), 2.12.44.9; imps of (Argonauts), 4.2.1.8; nurse of all good arts, 2.9.48.1; peers of (Argonauts), *Am.* 44.1; rivers of, 3.3.22.9; statue of Jove at Olympia, boast of, *Ro.* 2.5; temples of, *Ro.* 29.2; wines of, 1.5.4.5; mentioned, 2.10.40.5; 4.11.19.5.

Greediness, Gulf of: 2.12.3 ff. Cf. **Charybdis.**

Greek: long-wandering Greek (Ulysses), 1.3.21.5; wretched Greek who fell in love with statue of Venus, 4.10.40.5.

Greek, the language: *Hub.* 386.

Greekish Hosts, Light of, Agamemnon: *Gn.* 547.

Greeks: Persians, affrayed by, *Gn.* 50; shipwreck of, on return from Troy, *Gn.* 550 ff.; at siege of Troy, 2.7.55.9; 2.9.45.9; 3.3.22.9; 3.4.2.6; 3.9.36.7; 3.9.38.5; 4.11.20.7; *Gn.* 499–504; *Ro.* 14.9. See **Argolic Power, Argonauts.**

Grey, Lord, of Wilton, typified by Artegall: *Ded. Son.* 7; accused of treacherously slaying Spaniards, 5.12.40; defeat by Irish in Glendalough in Wicklow, in 1580, referred to, 4.11.44.5; detraction and envy that followed on his return from Ireland referred to, 5.12. 28 ff. See **Artegall.**

Grief: like a huge Aetna of deep engulfed grief, 3.2.32.6; appears for Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.45.9; a flood, 2.4.35.3; fretting grief, the enemy of life, attendant of Wrath, 1.4.35.5; Malbecco, pursues, 3.10.55.5; in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.16.

Grievance: stoop-gallant age, the host of grievance, *S. C.* F. 90.

Griffin, a fabulous animal, half eagle, half lion: 2.11.8.4; *Hub.* 1123; fights with dragon, 1.5. 8.2. See **Fabulous Animals.**

Griffith Conan, a Welsh ruler who fought against the Norman kings of England: 3.3. 45.6.

Grindal, Archbishop. See **Algrind.**

Groom, a young man, usually a serving man, a retainer: 1.10.17.6; 1.12.37.6; 2.3.32.7; 3.10.36.5; 6.3.42.1; 6.3.43.3; *Hub.* 661; *Epith.* 112; (Artegall's) the iron groom, Talus, 5.1.12.1; 5.4.3.9; 5.6.8.6; (Arthur's) Timias, 6.8.27.6; (Braggadochio's), 5.3.38.1; groom of base degree, 2.4. 24.3; 2.4.27.8; Hobbinol, *Col.* 12; (Pollente's) typifying the greed of petty officials, 5.2. 6.11; (Serena's) savage man, 6.5.10.5; Tirynthian groom (Hercules), *Epith.* 329; (Turpine's), 6.6.20–22.

Grooms: evil grooms (thieves), 6.11.40.3; servants, 2.9.49.1; 5.6.23.3; shepherds, *Col.* 12, 925; six grooms (servants of

Care, the blacksmith), 4.5.36.5; two small grooms, (the rivers Churn and Cherwell), 4.11.25.2. See **Herd-grooms, Shepherd-grooms.**

Groves. See **Woods.**

Gryll, typifying man given over to sensual pleasures: refuses to be restored by Guyon to human form, 2.12.86–87.

Gualsever, the wall of Severus extending from Solway Frith to Tynemouth: 4.11.36.5.

Guardian: applied to eldest of the seven beadsmen, 1.10.37.3.

Guarini, Giovanni Battista, Nenna, *Com. Son.* 2.13.

Guendolen, daughter of Corineus, wife of Locrinus, a British king: divorced by Locrinus, she defeats him in battle, and reigns in his stead, 2.10.17–20; 3.3.54.8.

Guiana: referred to as land of gold, 4.11.22.5.

Guild-hall: 2.7.43.4.

Guile: Archimago weaves a web of wicked guile, 2.1.8.4; cunning architect of cunning guile (Archimago), 2.1.1.1; Ay me, that ever guile in women was invented, 5.11.50.9. See **Malengin.**

Guilt: determined by sacrament, ordeal, or bloody fight, 5.1.25.1–3 ('The three early modes of determining guilt. (1) The accused took oath that he was not guilty, and brought twelve compurgators, who swore that his oath was true. (2) Failing to secure compurgators, he submitted to the ordeal of fire or water, or (3) in Norman times, to trial by combat.' [Dodge]).

Guise, Duke of. See **Guizor.**

Guitheline, a British king, husband of Martia: 2.10.42.1.

Guizor, son of Dolon, groom of the Saracen Pollente, typifying the Duke of Guise: Artegall, slain by, 5.2.11.5–9; 5.6.33; 5.6.37.9; his bare scalp a mark of servitude, 5.2.6.7; 5.2.11.5; Dolon, seeks to avenge, 5.6.33.6–9; passage-money, exacts at Pollente's bridge, 5.2.6–8; 5.2.11.5–7.

Gulf: Adrian gulf (Adriatic Sea), 2.7.14.4; of deep Avernus' hole, 1.5.31.3; of Greediness, 2.12.3 ff.; hole in the earth, *Gn.* 604; maw of sheep, *S. C.* S. 185; of greedy Nereus, *Bel.*[2] 13.11; sea's abyss, 1.5.38.3; 1.11.21.5; 2.1.51.6; 3.4.22.6; 5.12.15.8; *Col.* 210.

Gum: of myrtle, 3.6.43.7; (Spartan), *Gn.* 669.

Gunpowder: made of windy nitre and quick sulphur, 1.7.13.3.

Gurgiunt, a British king: conquers Easterland and Denmark, gives Spanish fugitives a seat in Ireland, 4.11.41.

Gurgustus, a British king: 2.10.34.3.

Guyon, typifying temperance: Acrasia, vows to take vengeance on, 2.1.60–61; Acrasia's island, visits, 2.11.3–5; 2.12; Acrasia, takes captive, 2.12. Arg.; 2.12.76 ff.; Acrasia,

sends in chains to Faery Queen, 3.1.2; Acrasia's victims, sets free, 2.12.84–87; Alma entertains him, 2.9. 17 ff.; 2.10; 2.11.1–3; 3.1.1; Amavia, succors, 2.1. Arg.; 2.1.35 ff.; Amavia and Mordant, buries, 2.1.60–61; angel watches over him as he lies in a swoon, 2.8.3–8; Archimago inflames him against Red Cross Knight, 2.1. Arg.; 2.1. 8 ff.; Archimago inflames Braggadochio against, 2.3. 5 ff.; Arthur rescues him from Cymochles and Pyrochles, 2.8. Arg.; 2.8.1.7 ff.; Arthur, accompanies, 2.9.2 ff.; 3.1. 1–18; Atin rails at, 2.4. Arg.; 2.4; 37–46; 2.6.38 ff.; bloody-handed babe, tries in vain to cleanse, 2.2. Arg.; 2.2.1–10; bloody-handed babe, bears with him, 2.2.11 ff.; bloody-handed babe, commits to Medina's care, 2.3.1–2; Bower of Bliss, visits, 2.12.2 ff.; Bower of Bliss, destroys, 2.12.83; Braggadochio steals his horse and spear, 2.2.11–12; 2.3. Arg.; 2.3.3–4; 2.4.2; Braggadochio, recovers his horse from, 5.3. 29–36; Britomart unhorses him, 3.1. Arg.; 3.1.4–10; Britomart, makes friends with, 3.1.11–19; *Chronicle of British Kings*, reads, 2.9.59–60; coat of arms (portrait of Elizabeth), 2.1.28.7; 2.5.11.7–8; 2.8.43.3; 2.9.2–4; Cymochles, fights with, 2.6.27 ff.; Disdain threatens him, 2.7.40–43; Duessa, in guise of injured virgin, deludes him, 2.1.13–23; Faery Queen commissions him to capture Acrasia, 2.2.43; Florimell, pursues, 3.1.15–18; 3.4.45–46; Furor and Occasion, captures and binds, 2.4. Arg.; 2.4.2–16; Furor and Occasion, sets free at behest of Pyrochles, 2.5.17–19; Hudibras and Sansloy, fights, 2.2.21 ff.; knight, dubbed by Huon of Bordeaux, 2.1.6.8; Mammon's House, visits, 2.7. Arg.; 2.7.2 ff.; Mammon tempts him with riches and offers him his daughter Philotime in marriage, 2.7.38–51; Medina's castle, visits, 2.2. 12 ff.; mermaids tempt him, 2.12.34–37; Mordant's armor, bears, 2.2.11–12; Phaedria entices him to her island, 2.6. Arg.; 2.6.19 ff.; 2.12.14–17; Phedon, rescues, 2.4. Arg.; 2.4.3 ff.; Proserpina's Garden, visits, 2.7.51 ff.; Pyrochles, overcomes, 2.5. Arg.; 2.5.1–25; Pyrochles and Cymochles try to kill him as he lies in a swoon, 2.8.10 ff.; Red Cross Knight, makes friends with, 2.1.24–34; 2.3.11.7–8; swoons on escaping from House of Mammon, 2.7.66; 2.8.3 ff.; Temperance, House of, visits with Arthur, 2.9. Arg.; 2.9. 10 ff.; 2.10; 2.11.1–3; 3.1.1; villains, conquers, 2.9.12–17; mentioned, 2. Pr. 5.8; 2.6. 1.9; 3.2.4:1 (Red Cross Knight is meant). His horse, see **Brigador**. His squire, see **Palmer**.

Habergeon, a short coat of mail: 2.6.29.5; 3.3.57.8; 3.5.19.3; 3.5.31.8; 3.9.21.1; 3.11.7.5; 4.2.15.4; 5.5.2.9; 5.10.33.3. See **Armor.**

Habiliments, clothes: 1.6.30.7; 1.12.5.3; 2.1.22.9; 2.5.32.8; 6.4.4.5; *Hub.* 110; of priest, 1.3.17.7. See **Dress.**

Habit, dress: 2.11.3.7; 7.6.13.9; *Bel.*[1] 4.6; *Hub.* 84; Idleness arrayed in habit black like to an holy monk, 1.4.18.8. See **Dress.**

Hacqueton. See **Haqueton.**

Hades. See **Rivers of Hades.**

Haemony, an ancient poetical name of Thessaly: Astrophel did keep his sheep about the grassy banks of, *As.* 3.

Haemus, a mountain that forms the northern boundary of Thrace: heaped high by Enceladus, 3.9.22.6; marriage of Peleus and Thetis celebrated on, 7.7.12.3.

Hag(s): Aemilia's companion in prison, 4.7.34.3; Ate, 4.1.31.1; 4.1.48.1; 4.2.12.5; 4.4.9–12; 4.5.30.8; 4.6.28.3; 5.9.47.3; Detraction and Envy, 5.12. 28 ff.; Duessa, 1.2.42.1; 1.8. 46.8; Impatience and Impotence, 2.11.23 ff.; in Lust's cave, 4.7.13.7; 4.7.19.6–9; 4. 7.34.3–6; Occasion, 2.4.4 ff.; Slander, 4.8.27 ff.; witch, 3. 7.7 ff.; 3.8.2.1; mentioned, 2.9.50.8; *D.* 566.

Hail: 2.11.19.1; 3.9.11.6; 4.3. 25.5; 4.6.16.5; 4.9.33.6; 6.6. 26.3; 7.7.23.7; *Ro.* 20.8; *Gn.* 582; *Col.* 221; hailing darts of heaven, *Mui.* 80.

Hainault, a province in Belgium: 2.10.21.8; (Hania), 2.10.24.1.

Hair(1): Amphitrite's silver hair, 4.11.11.8; Aurora's rosy hair, *Gn.* 68; Briana exacts ladies' hair as toll, 6.1.13.8; as crest of helmet, 1.2.11.6; 1.7.32.2; Cupid's snowy front curled with golden hair, 2.8.5.5; downy hair on Verdant's lip, 2.12.79.8; false hair worn by Dissemblance, 3.12.14.7; as flowers and arbors, 2.9.46.2; frounce their curled hair in courtly guise, 1.4.14.7; Fury rends her snarled hair from her head, 3.12.17.5; Glauce takes three hairs from her head and binds them round a pot, 3.2.50.1; glib (a thick curled bush of hair), 4.8.12.6; golden (used 25 times), 2.8. 5.5., etc.; grain, waving locks of fair yellow hairs, *Ro.* 30.6; Guyon cuts locks of hair from Amavia and her husband, and casts them into grave, 2.1. 61.2; Hesper's golden hair, *Proth.* 164; hoary, 2.1.7.3; 2.4.4.5; 2.4.12.3; 2.6.47.5; 2.11. 23.3; 5.7.39.8; 6.3.4.7; *S. C.* Jun. 40; of Lechery, like hair of goat, 1.4.24.2; loose hair, wearing of, a custom of brides at weddings, *Proth.* 22; of Lust, long like a garment, 4.7.7.3; Morrow's purple hair, 5.10.16.5; Nereids' green hair, 4.11.11.8; Phaedria dresses her hair, 2.12.14.8; Phoebus' dewy hair, 1.5.2.4; (golden), 3.11.37.

7; rises on end through fright, 1.2.31.8; 1.9.22.2; 2.3.20.5; 3.6.36.6; 3.10.54.8; 5.7.20.7; 6.11.27.4; short hair, sign of bondage, 5.2.6.7; yellow (used 12 times), 2.9.19.6., etc. See **Beard, Locks, Tresses; Body.**

Hair(2), cloth: garment of, *Hub.* 474. See **Dress; Fabrics.**

Halimeda, a Nereid: 4.11.51.1.

Hall: of Demogorgon, 1.5.22.5; of Proteus, 4.11. Arg.; 4.11. 39.9.

Hamadryads: 1.6.18.1. Cf. **Dryads.** See **Wood-nymphs.**

Hammer(s): of Care, the giant blacksmith, 4.5.37.7; wielded by six grooms in House of Care, 4.5.33.7; 4.5.36; 4.5. 41.2; mentioned, 1.5.7.2; 1.11. 42.7.

Handmaids: of Venus (Graces), 6.10.15.2; *Epith.* 103; *H. B.* 261.

Hania, Hainault. See **Hainault.**

Hannibal: stubborn, 1.5.49.7.

Haqueton, a jacket worn under armor: 2.8.38.7. See **Armor.**

Harbinger: sleep, the harbinger of weary wights, *D.* 470.

Hare: hunt the hartless (timid) hare till she were tame, *S. C.* D. 28; light-foot, 3.4.46.4. See **Mammals.**

Harlot: applied by Corceca to Una, 1.3.25.3; applied to Radigund, 5.6.11.5. See **Whores.**

Harmony: all that pleasing is to living ear was there consorted in one harmony; birds, voices, instruments, winds, waters all agree, 2.12.70.8; birds chanted aloud their cheerful harmony, and made amongst themselves a sweet consort, 2.5.31.8; 1.1. 8.2; of Colin, *Col.* 53; love is a celestial harmony, *H. B.* 197; a most delicious harmony in full strange notes was sweetly heard to sound, 3.12.6.1; of Muses, *D.* 15; music did divide her looser notes with Lydian harmony, 3.1.40.2; treble of Zephyrus a strange kind of harmony, 2.12.33.6. See **Musical Terms, Melody, Music.**

Harness(1) horse trappings: 7. 7.43.6. See **Horse-trappings.**

Harness(2), complete armor: 2. 1.5.8; 3.3.61.2; 5.4.36.6. See **Armor.**

Harness-bearing Bird: of Jove (eagle), 2.11.43.1. See **Eagle.**

Harp: of Apollo, *Gn.* 16; of Arion, 4.11.23.4; *Am.* 38.3; constellation of (Lyre), *Ti.* 616; of Orpheus, 4.2.1.9; *Ti.* 607; *Am.* 44.4; of Philisides (Sidney), *Ti.* 604, 609; of Spenser, *Am.* 44.9; of Thracian poet (Orpheus), *Ro.* 25.1. See **Musical Instruments.**

Harpalus, perhaps typifying Thomas Sackville, Lord Buckhurst: *Col.* 380. See **Sackville.**

Harpies: hellish harpies, prophets of sad destiny, 2.12.36.9. See **Celaeno.**

Hart: 2.11.10.4; *Col.* 712, 714. See **Deer.**

Harvey, Gabriel: *Com. Son.* 1.1. See **Hobbinol.**

Harwich, a town in Essex: 4.11. 33.5.

Hask, wicker basket for fish:

Fishes' hask (constellation Pisces), *S. C.* N. 16. See **Baskets.**

Hat: magic hat of Mercury, *Hub.* 1279 ff. See **Dress.**

Hatchet: carried by January, 7.7.42.6; for cutting down trees, 5.11.11.8; *S. C.* F. 195; for pruning trees, 7.7. 42.6. See **Farming-tools.**

Hate, Hatred: in Danger's cave, 4.10.20.6; Love's elder brother, 4.10.32.6–7; Pluto's gate, sits beside, 2.7.22.3; Temple of Venus, guards entrance to, 4.10.32–36.

Hatton, Sir Christopher: *Ded. Son.* 1.

Hauberk, coat of mail: 2.8.44.6; 3.4.16.4; 3.11.52.6; 4.3.30.3; 4.9.27.3. See **Armor.**

Hawk(s): bells and jesses, freed from, 6.4.19.7; fowl hides in cave for fear of, 2.3.36.2; fowl escapes from, 1.11.19.5; haggard (wild), 1.11.19.5; partridge escapes from, 3.8.33.4; mentioned, 1.11.53.4; 6.2.32. 1; 6.10.6.8. See **Eyas-hawk, Falcon, Goshawk, Kestrel, Kite, Puttock, Tercel; Falconry, Terms Used in.**

Hawthorn: budding of, in Feb., *S. C.* Mar. 13; decorating of church pillars on May-day with, *S. C.* May 13. See **May; Shrubs.**

Hazardry, dicing: 3.1.57.1. See **Dice; Sports and Pastimes.**

Hazel: hazel wand, 6.7.24.9. See **Shrubs.**

Head: of Cynthia (moon), 3.1. 43.4; of fortune, *S. C.* S. 257; of Hesperus (evening star), *Epith.* 95; lady's (Elizabeth's) head on Guyon's shield, 2.9. 2.8; lady's head borne by Sanglier as punishment, 5.1. 26–29; Medusa's mazeful head, *Epith.* 190; Morrow's dewy head, 3.4.61.4; Phoebus' (sun's) golden head, 3.10. 49.5; *S. C.* Ap. 73; *Epith.* 77; of Pollente set by Artegall upon a pole, 5.2.19.3; satyr's head on Satyrane's scutcheon, 3.7.30.6; stone shaped like a lady's head on Arthur's baldric, 1.7.30.3; of sun, 1.9. 18.2; (flaming), *H. H. B.* 60; of Titan (sun), 2.11.9.4; (flaming), *H. H. B.* 163; velvet head of kid, *S. C.* May 185; white head of Algrind taken by eagle for chalk, *S. C.* Jul. 223. See **Heads; Body.**

Head-dress. See **Dress.**

Head-piece, helmet: 4.3.12.4; 4.5.42.4; 5.4.39.7. See **Helmets.**

Heads: deformed creatures having heads like harts, 2.11.10.4; monster of many heads, *S. C.* S. 121; seven-headed beast, see **Beast (Duessa's), Beasts, Hydras;** six deformed heads of Stour, 4.11.32.2; snaky heads of Furies, *Am.* 853; spring-headed hydras, 2.12. 23.6; thousand heads of hydra, 6.12.32.4; three deformed heads of Cerberus, 1.5.34.2; three-headed giant, 2.10.73.5; two-headed giant, 2.10.73.5; two heads of stone fountain, 2.2.9.1. See **Head.**

Head-stall: 5.3.33.7. See **Horse-trappings.**

Hearse(1), a funeral bier: cypress strewn on, *D.* 528; doleful lays are fittest flowers to deck his mournful hearse, *Clor.* 106–108; sable, *Ti.* 679; mentioned, 2.8.16.7–8; 3.4.1.8. See **Bier.**

Hearse(2), burden of song: *S. C.* N. 60–200. See **Songs.**

Heart: feelings and tastes of, typified by bevy of fair ladies in House of Temperance, 2.9. 34.2; chief of all the body, *Am.* 50.7; close bleeding book of, *Am.* 1.8; Lechery bears a burning heart in his hand, 1.4.25.3; mark-white (bull's eye) of his heart, 5.5.35.8; typified by parlor in House of Temperance, abode of the affections and moral qualities, 2.9.33.6; ruby shaped like a heart, 4.8.6.7. See **Body.**

Heath: at Stonehenge, 2.10.67.9.

Heaven: Adam, lost by, *S. C.* Jun. 10; Jul. 65–68; baldric of (the Zodiac), 5.1.11.7; *Proth.* 173; brass-paved way of, 1.4. 17.7 (cf. 4.8.38.5; 6.8.40.4; *H. H. B.* 263); eastern coast of, 1.5.19.9; (coast), 3.3.6.5; eye of (sun), 1.3.4.7; fire stolen by Prometheus from, 2.10.70.5–9; fire borne by eagle from, *Ro.* 17.2; golden Oriental gate of (East), 1.5. 2.2; giant (Atlas) bears on his shoulder the heaven's height, *S. C.* May 143; giants make war against, 6.7.41.7 (see Giants); hailing darts of, *Mui.* 80; heaven's herald (Mercury), 7.6.19.1; hierarchy of, *T. M.* 507 (see also **Angels**); house of blessed gods, 1.10.50. 5; *H. H. B.* 52, 193; Jove's eternal house, 3.4.51.9; 7.6. 27.7; king of (God of Love), *H. H. L.* 7; king of (God), 1.10.36.4; 1.10.55.8; 7.7.1.5; *H. H. L.* 7; *H. H. B.* 235; nine, the circle set in heaven's place (the ninth orb of the heavenly sphere, enfolding all things), 2.9.22.8; porch of, 5.7.17.4; queen of (Juno), 1.5.35.2; revolution of, 5. Pr. 4–5; storehouse of, *Ti.* 212; temple of the gods, *Epith.* 409; Titans make war against, 7.6.2.7; 7.6.27; also 3.7.47.4 and 5.1.9.7 (a mistake for Giants); windows of, 1.7.23.5; 2.11.3.2; 4.3.3.7; *Hub.* 109. See **Paradise, Sky.**

Heavenfield, a battlefield in the north of England where Oswald, King of Northumbria, defeated the Britons under Cadwallin: 3.3.38.9.

Heavenly Contemplation, the holy hermit of the Hill of Contemplation: tells Red Cross Knight his history and the meaning of his life, 1.10. 46–67.

Hebe: Hercules, wife of, *Ti.* 384; *H. L.* 283; invoked for offspring, *Epith.* 405; Venus' darling, *H. L.* 283–284.

Heben(e). See **Ebon.**

Hebrus, a river in Thrace: medicinal power of, 1 .11.30.8;

checked by Orpheus, *Gn.* 181. See **Waters, Healing.**

Hecate: Jove gives her power over gods and men, 7.6.3.1–6; Morpheus quakes at dreaded name of, 1.1.43.3; Titans, descendant of, 7.6.3.3.

Hector: Achilles, killed by, *Gn.* 527; Ajax, fights with, *Gn.* 513–520; body of, dragged by Achilles thrice around walls of Troy, *Gn.* 528; glory of the Trojan field, *Gn.* 516; Greeks gloat over body of, *Ro.* 14.10; ships of Greeks, attempts to burn, *Gn.* 503–504; 521–523; young Hector (Astyanax, his son), 2.9.45.9.

Heder, 'he-deer,' male deer: *S. C.* S. 2.11. See **Deer.**

Hedgehog: Guile changes himself into, 5.9.18.5. See **Urchin; Mammals.**

Hedges: 2.11.26.5; 4.7.22.1; loathsome lazars lay by, 1.4. 3.6.

Heel(s): Cupid's shaft hits shepherd in, *S. C.* Mar. 97; cur bites at, 6.6.27.6; galosh grown fast to, *S. C.* F. 244; hair of Britomart reaches to her heels, 3.9.20.6; 4.1.13.3; hinder heel of fox wrapped in a clout, *S. C.* May 243; of iron, 1.3.34.9; serpent catches lady by, *Pet.* 6.8; of ship, *Van.* 9. 11; Turpine hung to a tree by, 6.7.27.2; winged heels of horse, 1.9.21.8; mentioned, 2.9.19.2; 2.12.46.8; 5.3.33.3; 5.5.2.8.

Helen, Second, Hellenore, wife of Malbecco: 3.10.13.1.

Helen of Troy: fairest dame that ever Greece did boast, 3.9.47. 7; flower of beauty, 3.9.35.1; Paris brings her to Troy, 2.7.55.8; 3.9.34–35; 4.11.19.4; *S. C.* Jul. 145–148; Stesichorus blinded for reviling her, *Col.* 920–924; Troy, burning of, rejoices at, 3.10.12.7–9; Tyndarid lass (daughter of Tyndareus), 4.11.19.4.

Helena, daughter of King Coyll, wife of Constantius: most famous hight for skill in music of all in her days, as well in curious instruments as cunning lays, 2.10.59.5–9. See **Musicians.**

Heliades: the Sun's sad daughters, turned into poplar-trees as they lament the fate of their brother Phaethon: *Gn.* 197–200.

Helice, the Great Bear: my Helice, the lodestar of my life, *Am.* 34.10. See **Great Bear.**

Helicon, a mountain in Boeotia, sacred to the Muses: learned well of (Hippocrene), haunt of Muses, *S. C.* Apr. 42; Jun. 60; N. 30; *T. M.* 5, 271; *Ded. Son.* 5.6; *Am.* 1.10; sacred springs of horsefoot Helicon (so named because the spring Hippocrene was said to have been opened by a kick from the hoof of Pegasus), *T. M.* 271. Cf. *Pet.* 4.2; 4.11; 5.6.

Heliconian Imps, the Muses: *Ded. Son.* 3.2.

Heliconian Maids, the Muses: 2.12.31.2.

Hell: angels fall to deepest hell and lake of damned fire,

H. H. L. 89; Avernus hole, entrance to, 1.5.31.3; black bower of sorrow, *S. C.* S. 97; description of, 1.5.31 ff.; 2.7. 21 ff.; dog of hell (Cerberus), 6.12.35.2 (see **Cerberus**); fiends of, 2.11.11.3; 3.10.40.5; *Gn.* 544, 625; firebrand of hell (Discord), 4.2.1–6; harrowing of, by Christ, 1.10.40.8; *Am.* 68.3; hell-gate or mouth of hell, 1.5.31.4–6; 1.11.12.8; 2.7. 24; 2.7.25.9; 4.1.20.1; 6.10.34. 6; *S. C.* N. 164; *Ti.* 372; house of (Erebus), 3.4.55.6; *Gn.* 314; (horrid), *Gn.* 485; (of lowest hell), 4.11.4.3; (of endless night), 3.5.22.3; (of endless pain), 1.5.33.7; 3.5. 23.9; (of Pluto), 1.5.14.8; 1.5. 32.3; 2.7.21.4; 2.7.24.1; 4.3. 13.3; 4.10.58.5; *S. C.* O. 29; (of Proserpina), 3.11.1.2; *Ti.* 373; Jove condemns souls to, 1.5.33.6; Limbo Lake, 1.2.32. 5; 3.10.54.9; man of hell (Despair), 1.9.28.5; Night thrust down to, 3.4.55.4; Queen of (Proserpina), 1.4. 11.2; *Gn.* 462. See **Orcus, Stygian, Tartarus; Rivers of Hades.**

Helle: escapes, with her brother Phrixus, upon a ram from the cruelty of her stepmother, Ino; 5. Pr. 5.6–9; wooed by Jove in form of a ram, 3.11. 30.5.

Hellebore, a herb used for curing madness by the ancients: black hellebore, 2.7.52.3. See **Plants.**

Hellenore, wife of Malbecco: Malbecco, repulses, 3.10.49–52; Paridell makes secret love to, 3.9.28 ff.; 3.10.1–11; Paridell flees with, 3.10. Arg.; 3.10.12–38; satyrs, lives with, 3.10.43–52; second Helen, 3. 10.13.1.

Hellespont: Greeks drowned in Hellespont on their return from Troy. *Gn.* 552; Leander swims over Euxine sea (Hellespont), *H. L.* 231; Persians' horses, trampled by, *Gn.* 49; ram swims across, 7.7.32.5.

Helm, steering-apparatus: 2.8. 17.2; *T. M.* 142. See **Nautical Terms.**

Helmets, Helms: Arthur's haughty helmet, horrid all with gold, bears a dragon on its crest, 1.7.31.1; Britomart reveals her sex by unlacing her helmet, 3.9.22.7; 4.1.13.1; Cymochles takes Guyon's helmet, 2.8.17.2; of Maleger made of a dead man's skull, 2.11. 22.8; my pillow was my helmet, 1.9.13.4; of Radigund unlaced by Artegall, 5.5.11.8; savage man puts on Calepine's helmet, 6.5.8.7; of steel, 2.8.45.4. See **Armor; Basinet, Beaver, Burgonet, Cap, Crest, Head-piece, Morion, Umbrere, Ventail, Visor(2).**

Hely, a British king, eponymous of the Isle of Ely: 2.10.45.9.

Henalois, men of Hainault: 2.10. 24.5. See **Hainault.**

Hengist, a Saxon chief who established himself in Britain in the fifth century: 2.10.

67.6; Britain, enters, 2.10.65.2; three hundred British lords sitting at his board, slays, 2.10.66.3–7.

Henry II of France: referred to, 1.2.23.3.

Henry VII: birth of, on island of Mona (Anglesey) referred to, 3.3.48; Elficleos, 2.10.75.1–2.

Henry VIII: Oberon, 2.1.6.9; 2.10.75–76; Pan, *S. C.* Ap. 51, 91; suppression of monasteries by, in 1538–1539, referred to (?), 1.3.19.9.

Henry of Navarre. See **Burbon.**

Herald: Heaven's herald (Mercury), 7.6.19.1; Spring, the herald of love's mighty king, *Am.* 70.1.

Heraldry. See **Coats of Arms.**

Herbs: antidote for love-grief, 3.2.49–51; 3.3.5.4; 4.11.6.3; bath of, 1.2.40.7; butterfly sucks sap of, *Mui.* 180 ff.; for healing wounds, 1.5.41.7; 2.6.51.6; 3.5.32–33; 3.7.21.2–3; 6.4.12.6; 6.4.16.4,8; magic power of, 1.2.10.9; 1.2.42.3; *S. C.* D. 88.92; Merlin mixes herb with metal in fashioning Arthur's sword, Morddure, 2.8.20; mentioned, 2.6.12.6; 2.7.51.5; 3.6.39.4; 4.2.35.6; *Gn.* 682; *Mui.* 172, *Pet.* 63; *As.* 193. See **Medicines, Plants.**

Hercean Shores: Greek ships scattered on, *Gn.* 588.

Hercules: Alcides, 1.7.17.2; 2.5.31.4; 3.12.7.6; 4.1.23.5; 5.8.31.4; 5.10.11.3; 6.12.32.2; *Mui.* 71; *D.* 166; Alcmena, son of, *Ti.* 280; (by Jove), *Epith.* 328–329; Amphytrionid, 7.7.36.6; apotheosis of, *Ti.* 379–383; *T. M.* 461; Calliope raises him to the skies, *Ti.* 461; Celtic Hercules overcomes Albion, 2.10.11.7; 4.11.16.5; Centaurs, drunken, slays, 4.1.23.1–5 (cf. 1.11.27.6); champion of the antique world, 1.11.27.1; club of, 5.1.2.9; 5.10.11.3; 5.5.24.5; Hebe, union with, after apotheosis, *Ti.* 379–383; *H. L.* 283; Hylas, affection for, 3.12.7.5–9; 4.10.27.1; Iola, leads an effeminate life for love of, 5.5.24; 5.8.2.4–5; Jove, son of, 2.5.31.4; (by Alcmena), *Epith.* 328–329; lion's skin, wears, 5.5.24.7; 5.8.2.5; 7.7.36.7; *Mui.* 71; Oetean knight, 5.8.2.4 (cf. *Ti.* 381); pillars of, *Proth.* 148; poisoned garment with Centaur's blood and bloody verses charmed worn by, 1.11.27.5; Tirynthian groom, *Epith.* 329; (swain), 6.12.5.1; tree (poplar) dedicated to him in honor of his victory over the Nemean lion, 2.5.31.4; Venus' darlings (Hercules and Hebe), *H. L.* 284; West, exploits in, 5.1.2.6–9.

Twelve Labors of Hercules: 1.11.27.3; 3.7.61.4; Cerberus, brings from Hades, 6.12.35; Golden Apples of the Hesperides, takes, 2.7.54.5–7; *Am.* 77.7; Lernean Hydra, kills, 1.7.17.2; 6.12.32.1–5; *Ro.* 10.10; *Bel.*[1] 8.12; *Bel.*[2] 10.11; Mares of Diomedes, feeds with their master's flesh, 5.8.31.1–4; Nemean Lion, kills, 2.5.31.

4–5; 7.7.36.5–7; *Mui.* 71–72; *D.* 166; Oxen of Geryon, captures, 5.10.10; 5.10.11. 1–3.

Herd-grooms, shepherds: 6.11. 39.8; *S. C.* F. 35; Au. 45, 129, 136. See **Shepherd-grooms, Shepherds; Grazing.**

Herd(s)(1): of bulls in Cymbrian plain, 1.8.11.6; 4.4.18.4; of Cynthia (Elizabeth) be thousand fishes with their fry, *Col.* 237 ff.; of deer, scattered by lion, 6.9.49.1; of goats, 3.10.46–47; 3.10.52; *Gn.* 166; land-herds, *Col.* 277; mercury through the power of his magic hat passes unseen through the herds of ravenous wild beasts, *Hub.* 1284; Neptune's mighty herd tended by Proteus, 3.8.30–31; Proteus' herd of stinking seals and porpoises, *Col.* 248; wolves break into, 4.4.35.7; mentioned, 3.7.1.1; 6.11.40.4; *S. C.* F. 48; Jul. 3; *Bel.*[2] 6.8; *As.* 104, 125. See **Drove, Flocks, Grazing.**

Herds(2), herdsmen: 6.9.4.2; 6.9. 10.1; 6.9.12.9; 6.9.37.5. See **Shepherds; Grazing.**

Heresy: *Am.* 48.7; abhorred by God, *Hub.* 389; fox and ape accused of, *Hub.* 564.

Heraldic Terms: couchant (crouching), 3.2.25.1; field, 2. 1.18.9; 3.1.4.9; 3.2.25.9; 5.1. 19.8; paled part per part ('In heraldry, "party per pale" means that the shield is divided by a vertical line into two equal parts of different color.' [Dodge]), 6.2.6.2; passant (walking), 3.1.4.9; quarter, 2.1.18.9; 6.2.44.7; scutcheon, 3.4.16.3; 3.7.30.6; 4.1. 34.5; 4.3.5.6; 5.11.54.4. See **Coats of Arms.**

Herebus. See **Erebus.**

Heretics: burning ordained for, *Am.* 48.6.

Hermaphrodite: that fair hermaphrodite which that rich Roman of white marble wrought and in his costly bath caused to be site (placed), 3.12.46. *or.* 3. See **Venus.**

Hermes: 7.6.19.6; 7.6.22.8; 7.6. 32.2. See **Mercury.**

Hermit: 4.7.42.7; Archimago in guise of, 1.1.34.6; Heavenly Contemplation dwelling on hill of Contemplation, 1.10.46 ff.; one skilled in leechcraft treats wounds of Timias and Serena, 6.5. Arg.; 6.5.34 ff.; 6.6. Arg.; 6.6.1–15. See **Physicians.**

Hermitage: of Archimago, 1.1. 34.1; of Heavenly Contemplation, 1.10.46.4; of hermit skilled in leechcraft, 6.5.34.8; 6.5.38.1; 6.6.4.8.

Herneshaw. See **Heronsew.**

Heron: eagle, killed by, 2.11. 43.2; vulture, chased by, 4.3. 19.3. See **Birds; Heronsew.**

Heronsew, heron (lit. a young heron): chased by falcons, 6.7.9.2. See **Birds.**

Hesiod. See **Ascraean Bard.**

Hesione. See **Ixione.**

Hesperides: daughters of Atlas, 2.7.54.6; golden apples of, procured by Hercules, 2.7. 54.5; *Am.* 77.7.

Hesperus, used by Spenser after the manner of classic writers for both the evening star and the morning star: brilliancy of, 1.7.30.4; his golden hair, bathes in the ocean billows, *Proth.* 164; lamp of, 1.2.6.6; mentioned, 3.4.51.6; *Epith.* 95. See **Evening-star, Morning-star, Vesper; Stars.**

Hidder. See **Heder.**

Hierarchy: of the heavens, *T. M.* 507.

Hierusalem. See **Jerusalem.**

Highgate, one of the ancient boundaries of London: set up by Trojan Brutus to mark the western limits of the city, 3.9.46.2. Cf. **Overt Gate.**

Hill: of Contemplation, 1.10.53. 1; Phoebus' fiery car was climbing up the eastern hill, 1.2.1.8; sacred hill adorned with fruitful olives (Mt. Olivet), 1.10.54.1; Sisyphus a stone did reel against a hill, 1.5.35.4; *Gn.* 389–392.

Hills: of Dynevor, 3.3.8.6; holy hills, *S. C.* Jul. 38 ff.; of Kent, *S. C.* F. 93; Riphoean Hills, 3.8.6.4; seven hills of Rome, *Ro.* 2.14; 4.7–14.12.10; *Bel.* 5.2. See **Mountains.**

Hind(1), female of the red deer: Cyparissus' hind killed by glancing dart, 1.6.17.6; beast, flees from, 3.7.1.1; Diana's nymph, flees from, 2.2.7.4, 9; dogs, pursued by, *Pet.* 1.4; fawn, loses, *Am.* 78.2; hound, attacked by, 4.6.12.4; pit, falls into, 4.12.17.6; steel, pierced by, 2.1.38.6; mentioned, 1.2.24.9; 2.3.32.7; 4. 10.55.8. See **Deer.**

Hind(2), a peasant: plowman, 6. 8.12–1; shepherd, *Ro.* 18.6; (Corydon), 6.11.27.9. See **Agriculture.**

Hinge: move the world from off his steadfast hinge, 1.11.21.8.

Hippodames, sea-horses: 2.9.50. 8; chariot of Neptune drawn by four hippodames, 3.11. 40.9. See **Sea-horse; Sea-monsters.**

Hippolytus: Aesculapius restores him to life, 1.5.36.7–9; 1.5. 39.8–9; Diana friend of, 1.5. 39.7; 5.8.43.6; horses of, frightened by sea-monsters (sent by Theseus) dash him to pieces, 1.5.38; 5.8.43.4; jolly huntsman, 1.5.37.1; Phaedra's love, rejects, 1.5.37.5–9; 5.8. 43.3; Theseus, cursed son of, 5.8.43.1.

Hippomenes. See **Euboean Young Man.**

Hipponoe, a Nereid: (Hyponeo), 4.11.51.2.

Hippothoe, a Nereid: 4.11.50.1.

Hips, ripened fruit of rosebush: for eating, *Hub.* 948. See **Fruits.**

Hives: 2.9.51.5; *Col.* 597; *Epig.* 1.4; a bear creeping close among, 3.10.53.5.

Hobbinol, Hobbin, typifying Gabriel Harvey: *S. C.* Ja. 55, 59; Ap. 1, 30; Jun. 9, 65; S. 12, 56, 74, 242, 246, 252, 258; D. 45, 155; *Col.* 15, 37, 50, 731, 903. See **Harvey, Gabriel.**

Hobgoblins: *Epith.* 341. See **Goblins.**

Hogh, Western, the Plymouth Hoe: 2.10.10.7.

Hog(s): Gryll changed by Palmer from a hog into a man, 2.12.86.7; November had been a fatting hogs of late, 7.7.40.3. See **Swine.**

Holiness, Champion of. See **Red Cross Knight.**

Holiness, House of, where the Red Cross Knight does penance for his sins: 1.10. Arg.; 1.10.

Holland, the southeast section of Lincolnshire: 4.11.35.3. See also **Netherlands.**

Holly-bush: *S. C.* Jun. 20. See **Shrubs.**

Holm, an evergreen oak: black holm that loves the watry vale, *Gn.* 215; carver holm, 1.1.9.9. See **Trees.**

Holy Fathers, priests: *S. C.* Jul. 57; Au. 55. See **Priests.**

Holy Roman Empire: revival of, by Charlemagne, referred to, *Bel.*[2] 13.14; twin of forked trees (the Papacy and the Holy Roman Empire), *Bel.* 5.14.

Holy Spirit: begotten of the Father and the Son, *H. H. L.* 39; invocation to, *H. H. L.* 43 ff.; *H. H. B.* 8 ff.; mentioned, *Am.* 79.11; sword of, typified by the hardened sword, strengthened by being dipped in the well of life, the fountain of all spiritual strength, 1.11.36.

Holy Water: 1.12.37.5; *S. C.* S. 89; Hope sprinkles favors with, 3.12.13.6; priest sprinkles tree with, *S. C.* F. 210; of Well of Life, 1.11.36.2.

Holy Water Sprinkler: carried by Hope, 3.12.13.6. See **Crew; Church Terms.**

Holy Writ: *Ti.* 510. See **Bible.**

Homer: the blind bard immortalizes Achilles with verses dipt in dew of Castalia, *Ti.* 430; Maeonian quill (pen of Homer), 2.10.3.1; warlike feats which Homer spake, 3.4.2.4.

Homilies, short sermons: read homilies upon holidays, *Hub.* 393. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Honey: gall and honey in love, 4.10.1.2–5; *S. C.* Mar. Emb. 3, 4; *Epig.* 1.4; streams of, flow from pen, *T. M.* 218; without gall, *As.* 26; words like honey, 1.7.3.9; 1.9.31.5; 2.3. 24.7; *Col.* 596; mentioned, 2.9.51.5; *S. C.* May 115.

Honey-crock: flies about a honey-crock, 5.2.33.3.

Honey-dew: Jove rains into lap of Danae an honey-dew, 3.11.31.4; sweet words, dropping like honey-dew, 2.5.33.4.

Honor: attaining of, 2.3.40–41; before her gate high God did sweat ordain to abide, 2.3.41.5; who seeks with painful toil shall honor soonest find, 2.3. 40.9.

Hood: Danish, 4.10.31.7; headless, *S. C.* F. 86; ornamented with aglets, 6.2.5.8; under one hood to shadow faces twain, 5.11.56.7; mentioned, 5.7.21.4. See **Dress.**

Hook(s): baited hook (love for Artegall) swallowed by Britomart, 3.2.38.9, baited hook (love for Artegall) swallowed by Clarinda, 5.4.43.1; baited hook (blandishments) of false Una, 1.1.49.6; on chariot of Soldan, 5.8.28.5, 5.8.42.6; fish-hooks, that from the foolish fish their baits do hide, *Am.* 47.3; fleshly hooks of Lechery, 1.4.25.9; hook or crook, 3.1.17.6; 5.2.27.8; in kitchen of House of Temperance, 2.9.30.7; knife-hook (sickle) carried by September, 7.7.38.6; on staff carried by Guile, 5.9.11.2. See **Sheep-hook; Fishing.**

Hope: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.13. See **Speranza.**

Horatii, the three Romans chosen by the senate to espouse the cause of Rome against the Albans: *Gn.* 600.

Horned: brows of Cynthia (goddess of moon), 7.6.12.6; feet of satyrs, 1.6.14.3; 3.10.45.7; 3.10.47.8; fronts of rams, 1.2.16.3; moon, 4.6.43.9; 7.7.50.8.

Horn(s)(1): beast of Revelation, ten horns of, *Rev.* 1.2; 2.5; of bull, 2.8.42.4; (constellation), 5. Pr. 6.1; 6.5.19.8; 6.7.47.2; 7.7.33.5; (of Basan), *S. C.* F. 73; of bullock, *S. C.* F. 73; of butterfly, *Mui.* 335; of Faunus, 7.6.47.7; of fly, *Mui.* 87; of harts, *Col.* 712, 714; headland likened to, *Col.* 282; heavens pour gifts out of plenteous horn, 3.6.2.6; kid's wreathed horns, *S. C.* May 186, 206; 7.7.3.2; Malbecco disguises himself with horns of goat, 3.10.47.4; of moon, 2.1.53.3 (thrice three times had filled her crooked horns); *Van.* 2.3; of ox, sacred, 3.4.17.2; Parnassus doth his broad forehead like two horns divide, *Gen.* 22; of rainbow, *S. C.* F. 73; of satyrs, 1.6.11.5; 3.10.52.3; of unicorn, 2.5.10.7.

Horn(s)(2), musical instruments: of Belphoebe terrifies Braggadochio, 2.3.20.7; 2.3.44.9; 2.3.45.6; of bugle (small ox), 1.8.3.5; magic horn (typifying Bible) carried by Timias, 1.8.3–5; of Palmer, 2.9.11.4; of Tristram, 6.2.5.9; Triton's wreathed horn, *Col.* 245 (cf. 4.11.12.3); of Tritons, *Mui.* 296; mentioned, 6.8.46.1. See **Musical Instruments.**

Horoscope: of Belphoebe's nativity, 3.6.2.4.

Horror: beating his iron wings over Pluto's gate, 2.7.23.1.

Horsa, a Saxon chief who established himself in Britain in the fifth century: 2.10.65.2.

Horse(s) (under this heading are listed references to Courser, Horse, Steed, Team): Argante's dappled-gray horse, 3.7.37.3; of Artegall, covered with oaken leaves, 4.4.39.6; of Arthur, see **Spumador**; of brass (in Chaucer's *Squire's Tale*), *S. C.* Jul. 156; corn-fed steed, 2.7.16.6; of Cynthia (moon), one black, the other white, 7.6.9.2; of Diomedes, to which he fed his

guests for meat, 5.8.31.2; of Guyon, see **Brigadore**; Hellespont trampled with feet of, *Gn.* 49; Hippolytus killed by, 1.5.38.4; 5.8.43.1–4; Libyan steed (Arthur's horse, Spumador), 2.8.17.9; of moon, *Gn.* 457 (see also **Cynthia**); Neptune wooes Medusa in form of winged horse, 3.11.42.7; Night's coal-black steeds yborn of hellish brood, 1.5.20.8; (two black as pitch, and two brown), 1.5.28.4; *Gn.* 314; of Phoebus (sun), 1.4.9.3; 1.11.31.3; 1.12.2.2; *S. C.* N. 15; of Pollente could swim like a fish, 5.2.13.8; Pyrochles' bloody red steed, 2.5.2.8; of Soldan, fed with flesh of men, terrified by Arthur's shield, run away and dash chariot to pieces, 5.8.28–42; of sun, 1.1.32.9; 3.8.51.5; (frightened by Scorpion), 5.8.40.1; 5.9.35.1; *S. C.* Jul. 18; *D.* 24; *Epith.* 284 (see **Phoebus, Titan**): of Titan (sun), *D.* 469; tomb-black steed used to draw hearse, 2.8.16.7; white horse ridden by Christ, *Rev.* 3.1; white horses ridden by hosts of heaven, *Rev.* 3.6. See **Mammals, Teams; Hippodames, Sea-horses; Ass, Colt, Foal, Jade, Mares, Mule, Palfrey, Pegasus, Stallion.**

Horse-trappings. See **Barbs, Bells and Bosses, Bit, Bosses, Crupper, Curb, Harness(1), Head-stall.**

Horsus. See **Horsa.**

Hose: his hose broken high above the healing, *Hub.* 213. See **Dress.**

Hospital of Good Works, home of the seven beadsmen: Red Cross Knight is taken by Mercy to, 1.10.36 ff. See **Inn.**

Host: Jewish, *Ti.* 538; stoop-gallant age, the host of grievance, *S. C.* F. 90.

Hostry, inn: 5.10.23.8. See **Inn.**

Hosts: Greek, *Gn.* 547; Lord of Hosts, *Hub.* 469.

Hound(s): Actaeon torn to pieces by his own hounds, 7.6.45.5; beasts hunted with, 7.6.39.2; bull baited by, 6.5.19.2; carrion, finds, 5.8.36.4; deer, attacks, 2.1.12.8; couchant hound on Artegall's crest, 3.2.25.1; fawning of, 6.4.11.2; Faunus chased by Diana's hounds, 7.6.50.9; 7.6.52.3; hellish hound (Cerberus), *S. C.* O. 30; hilding (vile) hound (savage man), 6.5.25.7; hind, attacks, 4.6.12.3; Orion's hound (dog-star), 1.3.31.6; Pagan hound (Soldan), 5.8.42.5; quarry escapes from, *Am.* 67.4; scent, keen, of, 2. Pr. 4.5; 3.4.46.5; 5.9.6.7; mentioned, 2.11.11.4; 5.8.7.1. See **Dogs, Lyam-hound.**

Hour-glass: 1.9.47.8; Time sits by Cynthia's silver gates with hour-glass in hand, 7.6.8.6.

Hours(1): Day (identical with Jove) and Night, daughters of, *Epith.* 98; Jove and Night,

daughters of, 7.7.45.1; porters of heaven's gate, 7.7.45.6; procession of, 7.7.45; seasons of the year, allot, *Epith.* 100. See **Litae.**

Hours(2), prayers: hermit bids his hours and holy things, 6.5.35.7. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

House: of agonies (that region of the heavens where malign Saturn rises), 2.9.52.9; of endless night (Hades), 3.5.22.3; of endless pain (Hades), 1.5.33.7; of heaviness (the world), *T. M.* 123; horrid house (Hades), *Gn.* 485; lion's house (constellation of Leo), *S. C. D.* 57; sun's one and other house, *Ro.* 10.8.

Housewife: satyrs make Hellenore their housewife, to milk their goats, and make them cheese and bread, 3.10.36.7; like as an housewife, that with busy care, thinks of her dairy to make wondrous gain, 7.6.48.1.

Howard, Lady Douglas. See **Daphne(2).**

Howard, Lord Charles: *Ded. Son.* 6.

Howard, Lord Henry: typified by lion, *D.* 122.

Howell Dha, King of West Wales in the tenth century, famed for his code of laws: 3.3.45.4.

Hoys, small ships: three hoys of Saxons, 2.10.64.8. See **Boats.**

Hubbard, Mother: *Hub.* 34, 1385.

Huckster-man: that wont provide the ape's necessaries, *Hub.* 925.

Hudibras(1), lover of Elissa, typifying rashness: 2.2.16 ff.; Guyon, attacks, 2.2.22–27; Medina calms him, 2.2.27 ff.; Sansloy, fights with, 2.2.19–21.

Hudibras(2), a king of Britain: 2.10.25.4.

Hugger-mugger, secrecy: *Hub.* 139.

Hulk, body of a ship: rent by a storm, 5.11.29.1. See **Boats.**

Humber(1), the river Humber: 4.11.30.7; named after King Humber, 4.11.38. See **Abus.**

Humber(2), legendary king of Huns who invaded Britain about 1000 B. C.: conquered by Locrine, he is drowned in river Abus, 2.10.16; 4.11.37–38; river Humber named after, 4.11.38; Scythian King, 4.11.37.8.

Humiltà, 'humility,' the aged porter of House of Holiness: 1.10.5.

Humors, the bodily fluids (blood, phlegm, yellow bile, black bile) of the old physiology: diseases caused by superfluity of, *Ro.* 23 12; poisonous humors, 1.10.26.2; 3.10.59.4; 6.6.2.8. See **Diseases.**

Huns: invade Britain under the leadership of Humber during the reign of Locrinus, 2.10.15–16; invade Britain during the reign of Maximian, 2.10.61–63.

Hunsdon, Lord: *Ded. Son.* 11; victory over northern earls at battle of Gelt in Cumberland

in 1570 referred to, *Ded. Son.* 11.9–12.

Hunter(s): Actaeon, 7.7.45.5; Hippolytus a jolly huntsman was, 1.5.37.1; 1.5.38.5; horn of, 6.2.5.9; a thousand huntsmen descend from mountains bordering Lombardy, *Bel.*[2] 6.9; Tristram, 6.2.5–6; weed of, 2.3.21.7; mentioned, 3.4.46.5; 4.4.32.6; 5.8.35.6; *Am.* 67.1.

Hunting: Astrophel (Sidney) skilled in, *As.* 79–84; of bear, 4.7.23.7; 6.2.6.8; of Belphoebe, 3.5.28; 4.7.23; of birds, *S. C.* Mar. 63 ff.; of boar (by Hippolytus in a chariot), 1.5.37.1–2; 7.7.29.8; of Calidore, 6.10.39.2; of Diana, *Epig.* 2.1; of fox, 5.9.17.2; 6.9.23.1; of hare, 3.4.46.4–5; *S. C.* D. 28; with hounds, 2.1.12.9; 3.4.46.5; 5.8.36.5; 7.6.46.5; 7.6.50.9; *Am.* 67.4; of leopard, 4.7.23.7; 7.7.29.8; of lion, 4.4.32.6; 5.8.35.6; 6.2.6.8; mentioned, 2.10.7.7; 3.1.37.4; 6.2.31.7. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Hunting Terms: bring to bay, 3.1.22.1; 4.6.41.3; 4.8.48.5; 6.5.19.1; 6.7.47.1; flush (a flight of birds suddenly started up), 5.2.54.2; quarry, 2.11.43.2; 3.7.39.5; 5.2.20.2; 5.4.42.8.

Huntingdon, a town in Huntingdonshire: 4.11.34.6.

Huntress: Belphoebe, 3.5.27.6. See **Diana.**

Huntsman. See **Hunters.**

Huon de Bordeaux: Oberon, accompanies to Faery Land, 2.1.6.9; Guyon dubbed knight by, 2.1.6.8.

Husband. See **Husbandman.**

Husbandman, a farmer: ape and fox hired by, *Hub.* 228–341; labor, loses through floods, 3.7.34; 2.11.18; life of, laborious and hard, *Hub.* 262; mows the waving locks of fair yellow ears, *Ro.* 30.5; oak yields mast to, *S. C.* F. 109; withered tree restored through toil of, 4.3.29.6; mentioned, *S. C.* F. 144; *Ro.* 30.14. See **Agriculture; Farmer.**

Husbandry(1), farming: asked if in husbandry he ought did know, to plough, to plant, to reap, to rake, to sow, to hedge, to ditch, to thresh, to thatch, to mow, *Hub.* 262–264; Pales goddess of, *Gn.* 29. See **Agriculture; Farming.**

Husbandry(2), management of affairs: *Hub.* 1170.

Husher. See **Usher.**

Hyacinth(1), flower: purple, *Gn.* 670. See **Flowers.**

Hyacinth(2), the gem jacinth: grapes deep empurpled as the hyacine, 2.12.54.7. See **Gems.**

Hyacinthus: Apollo's paramour and dearest love, 3.6.45.3; 3.11.37; changed into pansy, 3.11.37.5 (Spenser seems to have identified the hyacinth with the pansy).

Hyades, the five daughters of Atlas who became stars after their death; Spenser refers to them as the moist daughters of huge Atlas: setting of, 3.1.57.8–9.

Hydra(s): Lernean hydra, seven-headed water-snake killed by Hercules: (snake of Lerna lake), 1.7.17.1–5; 6.12.32.1–5; (thousand-headed), *Ro.* 10.6–10; *Bel.*[1] 8.10; *Bel.*[2] 10.10; typifying the Papacy, *Bel.*[1] 8.10; *Bel.*[2] 10.10; Rome a hydra was of warriors glorious, *Ro.* 10.6; spring-headed (a reference to the belief that when one of the seven heads was cut off two new ones sprang up in its place), 2.12. 23.6. See **Sea-monsters.**

Hyena: witch's monster likest to an hyena, 3.7.22.8; 3.8.44.4.

Hygate. See **Highgate.**

Hylas: friendship of Hylas and Hercules, 4.10.27.1; grief of Hercules over loss of, 3.12. 7.5–9. See **Argonautic Expedition.**

Hyllus. See **Hylas.**

Hymen: crowned with a garland, *Epith.* 256; invoked for offspring, *Epith.* 405; 'Io Hymen,' the Graces sing, 1.1.48. 8; *Epith.* 140, 146; torch of, *Epith.* 27; mentioned, *Gn.* 395; *Epith.* 25–29.

Hymns: to Cupid, *H. L.* 41; to Elizabeth, *D.* 230; heavenly, 3.8.42.8; 5.9.29.5; *H. L.* 302; *H. H. L.* 6, 70; to lassie's glove, *S. C.* F. 62; to Pan, *S. C.* N. 8; spousal hymn sung by Apollo at marriage of Peleus and Thetis, 7.7.12.7; to Stella (Lady Rich), *As.* 63; to Venus, *H. B.* 10, 21, 272; mentioned, 7.6.36.9; *Col.* 86. See **Songs.**

Hyperion: Hyperion's fiery child (Helios, the sun), *Mui.* 51; the sun itself, *Gn.* 156. See **Apollo, Sun, Titan.**

Hypocrisy: a name applied to Archimago, 1.1. Arg.

Hyponeo. See **Hipponoe.**

Hypsipyle, queen of Lemnos: 2.10.56.4. See **Argonautic Expedition.**

Hyssop: good for green wounds' remedies, *Mui.* 190. See **Plants.**

Ice: my love is like to ice and I to fire, *Am.* 30.1; that fire should harden ice, and ice should kindle fire, a miraculous thing, *Am.* 30.10–11.

Iceland: one of the six islands in ancient times subject to Great Britain, 3.3.32.6.

Icicles: hang from rough beard of Proteus, 3.8.35.3; teardrops from the naked trees in dreary icicles remain, *S. C.* Ja. 36, 42.

Ida, Mt., a hill in Phrygia, frequented by the gods: Cupid plays with Venus and the Graces on, 2.8.6.1; Endymion sleeps on, *S. C.* Jul. 58; gods, haunt of, 2.12.52.6; Ida furnishes firebrands to her foster children (Greeks), *Gn.* 505; Jove snatches Ganymede on, 3.11.34.5; Paris judges beauty's queen on, *S. C.* Au. 138; Paris tends sheep on, 3.9.36.3; *S. C.* Jul. 146; Au. 138.

Idaean Ladies, Juno, Minerva, Venus: 2.7.55.6.

Idaean Maid, Amalthea: brings

up Jove on milk of goat, 7.7.41.7.

Idle Lake, in which lie Phaedria's island (2.6), Acrasia's island, and the Bower of Bliss (2.12): mentioned by name, 2.7.2.2.

Idleness(1) or Sloth, one of the seven deadly sins, chamberlain of Lucifera (pride): 1.4.18–20; 1.4.36.4; 1.4.43.9; rides on ass, 1.4.19.7.

Idleness(2): love does not suffer idleness to build her sluggish nest in the free thought of the brave spirit, 3.5.2.1.

Idolatry: 4.10.40.2; *Ti.* 491–497; of Geryoneo (Spain in the Netherlands), 5.10.28; 5–11. 19; of ignorant Christians, 1.6.19.7–9; of the Soldan (Spain), 5.8.19.7–9.

Idol(s): of Cupid in House of Busyrane, 3.11.47 ff.; of Geryoneo, typifying the Roman Catholic faith, 5.10.8 ff.; 5. 11.19 ff.; of gold falls when its clay foundation decays, *Ti.* 491–504; heathen, adored by, 4.10.40.2; of Isis in Temple of Isis, 5.7.6 ff.; Nebuchadnezzar tries to force the holy brethren to pray to, *Ti.* 494; of Venus in Temple of Venus, 4.10.39 ff. See **Images(2), Statues.**

Ignaro, typifying ignorance, foster father of Orgoglio: keeper of Orgoglio's castle, 1.8.30–34.

Ignorance: Error, Folly, and Spite, father of, by Infamy, *T. M.* 311–317; Furies' milk, fed with, *T. M.* 261; grace, enemy of, *T. M.* 497; image of hellish horror, *T. M.* 259; the Muses lament his tyrannic reign in the minds of men, *T. M.* 180 ff.; 259 ff.; 307 ff.; 487 ff.; Sloth and Night, offspring of, *T. M.* 259–264. See **Ignaro.**

Iliac Posts: *Gn.* 549. See **Troy.**

Ilion: 3.9.34.3; 4.1.22.3. See **Troy.**

Images(1), likenesses: men are images of God in earthly clay, 1.10.39.7.

Images(2), statues: of Church cast to the ground by Blatant Beast, 6.12.25.4; of hardest marble made to last through the ages, *Am.* 51.1. See **Idols, Statues.**

Imagination. See **Fantasy; Phantastes.**

Imitation, in the Aristotelian sense: 2. Pr. 4.6–9; 3. Pr. 1; 3. Pr. 4–5; 3.8.5; 4.11.27.1–5; *T. M.* 199–202; 205–208; *Mui.* 277–280; 329–336. See **Fine Art, Theory of.**

Immerito, a name which Spenser gives to himself: if I die, who shall say, this was Immerito, *U. V.* 142.

Immortality: man seeks to propagate his race for the sake of, *H. L.* 103–105; minds which they immortal call, 7.7.19.8; of Sidney, *T. M.* 673 ff.; *Clor.* 61 ff.; that which is the immortal spirit lives still, 4.11.16.8; things immortal no corruption take, *H. B.* 161. See **Poetry.**

Imp, child: of Bedford (Edward Russell, 3d Earl of Bedford), *Ti.* 272; of Jove (Clio), 4.11.10.1; (Cupid), 1. Pr. 3.1; of Phoebus (Clio), 1.11.5.7; of Troy (Ganymede), 3.12.7.3. See **Imps.**

Impatience, a hag, follower of Maleger: 2.11.23 ff.; armed with a raging flame, 2.11.23.9; kills herself with Maleger's dart, 2.11.47.8. Cf. **Impotence.**

Impotence, a lame hag, follower of Maleger: 2.11.23 ff.; supports herself with staff, 2.11.23.7; drowns herself in lake, 2.11.47.6. Cf. **Impatience.**

Imps: three fatal imps (Fates), *Ti.* 17; of Greece (Argonauts), 4.2.1.8; Heliconian imps (Muses), *Ded. Son.* 3.11; sacred imps that on Parnassus dwell (Muses), 6. Pr. 2.2. See **Imp.**

Inachus, a sea-god, son of Oceanus, founder of the Argive and Pelasgic races: 2.9.56.9; Irus, the beggar, contrasted with, *T. M.* 447; Neptune, son of, 4.11.15.5.

Incantation: as antidote to love with which Glauce attempts to charm away Britomart's love-sickness, 3.2.49–51.

Incense: of cedar-tree, *Bel.* 11.3.

Inconstancy: there is no greater shame than inconstancy in love, 1.4.1.8.

Incontinence of Life: appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.48.7.

Ind, India: 1.6.2.7; America held to be part of, 2.10.72.5–6; both the Indias (India, West Indies), *Am.* 15.3; Elfin obeyed by all India, 2.10.72.5; pearls of, 4.11.11.9; *Gn.* 106; *Col.* 490; sands, boiling, of, 1.6.35.6; spices of, 1.5.4.6.

Indian Fount, the East: 5.10.16.6.

Indian Peru, ('"Indian," because men had believed that America was India taken from the other side.' [Kitchin]): 2. Pr. 2.6; 3.3.6.8. See **America.**

Indian Seas: 4.11.11.9; *Gn.* 106.

Indians, probably of North America: bow and flint-headed arrows such as the Indians in their quivers hide, 2.11.21.4; sunburnt Indians array their tawny bodies in painted plumes, 3.12.8.3.

Indus, the great river of India: 4.11.21.2; elephants by Indus flood, 4.7.6.9.

Infamy: Error, Folly, and Spite, offspring of Infamy and Ignorance, *T. M.* 316; Mirabella, appears against at court of Cupid, 6.7.34.7.

Infant, rescued from a bear by Calepine: 6.4. *Arg.*; 6.4.17–38. See **Babe.**

Infidelity. See **Sansfoy.**

Infidels: scourge of Turks and plague of infidels (Scanderbeg), *Com. Son.* 3.13.

Infirmity: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.8.

Ingots: of gold in House of Riches, 2.7.5.6.

Ink: deformed monsters, fowl and black as ink, 1.1.22.7.

Inn, lodging-place: death is the common inn of rest, 2.1.59.2;

hostry, 5.10.23.8; inn of youth is penance, and stoop-gallant age, the host of grievance, *S. C.* F. 89; Phoebus has taken up his inn in fishes hask (the constellation Pisces), *S. C.* N. 16; Phoebus unto his inn begins to draw apace, 6.3.29.2; the world's sweet inn from pain and wearisome turmoil (Bower of Bliss), 2.12. 32.9; mentioned, 1.1.33.7; 3.3.30.9; *S. C.* D. 72; *D.* 469.

Ino, wife of Athamus, King of Thebes: Phrixus and Helle, stepmother of, 5. Pr. 5.7; raging Ino, with knife in hand, throws her husband's murdered infant out, 5.8.47. 1–7; tragic Ino's son (Palaemon), 4.11.13.4.

Inogene of Italy: wife of Trojan Brutus: 2.10.13.5. (According to the chroniclers Inogene came from Greece.)

Inquisition, Spanish: 5.10.27.2. See **Geryoneo's Monster.**

Insects: See **Ant, Breezes, Butterfly, Canker, Flies, Gnats, Grasshopper, Scarab, Spider, Worms; Animals.**

Instruments. See **Musical Instruments.**

Intemperance: evils of, 2.1.54; 2.3.34–35; 2.7.15–16; 2.9.1.5–8; 2.12.7–9; 2.12.85–87. See **Acrasia.**

Inundation: of Nile, 3.6.8.7.

Iola: Hercules leads an effeminate life for love of, 5.5.24.3.

Ionic: temples in Ionic style, *Ro.* 29.3. See **Architecture.**

Iphimedia, mother of Otus and Ephialtes by Neptune: 3.11. 42.1.

Ire. See **Wrath.**

Ireland: holy island, 7.6.37.7; jet or marble of, 2.9.24.3; savage island, 5.11.39.3; 6.1. 9.1; uprising of people of, 2.9.13; mentioned, 2.10.41.8; 3.3.32.6; 3.3.33.6; 5.6.7.5; 7.6. 38.1; *Ded. Son*, 5.2; 7.12; 14. 11. See **Irena.**

Irena, typifying Ireland: Artegall rescues her from death at the hands of Grantorto 5.1. Arg.; 5.1.3–4; 5.1.13.1–5; 5.8.3; 5.11.36–43; 5.12.1–37. Her knight, see **Sergis.**

Iris, messenger of the gods: bow of (rainbow), 3.11.47.8–9; 5.3.25.1–7; *Mui.* 93; Thaumantes (Thaumas), daughter of, 5.3.25.1.

Irish Rivers. See **Allo, Aubrian, Awniduff, Bann, Barrow, Blackwater, Boyne, Bregog, Broadwater, Drowes, Funsheon, Lee (2), Liffar, Liffey, Maire, Molanna, Mulla, Nore, Oure, Shannon, Slaney, Suir.** Cf. **English Rivers.**

Irish Sounds, Irish Sea: 4.1.42.1.

Iron: breasts of, 2.6.33.2; heart of, 6.1.30.6; heart more hard than iron, *Am.* 32.6; the painful smith with force of fervent heat the hardest iron soon doth mollify, *Am.* 32.2; mentioned, 3.6.31.3; 6.6.9.3; 6.12. 34.3, etc. See **Metals.**

Iron Man. See **Talus.**

Irus, a beggar of Ithaca: contrasted with Inachus, *T. M.* 447.

Ishmael. See **Afric Ishmael.**

Isis(1), an Egyptian deity, wife of Osiris: Britomart sleeps in temple of, 5.7. Arg.; 5.7.12 ff.; crocodile (typifying Osiris), sleeps under feet of, 5.7.6–22; goddess of equity, 5.7.3.4; idol of, 5.7.6 ff.; the moon, portends, 5.7.4.7; Osiris, wife of, 5.7.3.1; priests of, 5.7.4 ff.; temple of, 5.7. Arg.; 5.7.1–24.

Isis(2), a river that forms the chief source of the Thames: the Ouse, whom men do Isis rightly call, 4.11.24.7.

Island: of Amidas, 5.4.7.9; of Argante, where the giantess keeps young men in bondage, 3.7.50.6; of Bracidas, 5.4.7 ff.; of brigands, 6.10.41.6; 6.11.9.5; of Britain, 2.10.5.5; 2.10.47.7; 3.9.49.2; of Delos, 2.12.13.1; floating island (Acrasia's) on Idle Lake, 2.1.51.5; 2.12.27 ff.; (Phaedria's), 2.6.11 ff.; 2.12.14.7; the greatest isle (England), 1. Pr. 4.3; holy island (Ireland), 7.6.37.7; of Mona, 3.3.48.4; of Paphos (really Cyprus; Paphos is a city on Cyprus), 4.10.40.4; of Paros, 3.9.36.9; savage island (Ireland), 5.11.39.3; 6.1.9.1; Temple of Venus on, 4.10.6.1; 4.10.21 ff.; mentioned, 4.11.44.7.

Islands: British Islands, 4.11.15.9; 7.6.38.3; Lord of Many Islands (father of Claribell), 6.12.4.2; six islands comprovincial (belonging) in ancient times unto Great Britain (Ireland, Iceland, Gothland, the Orkneys, Dacia or Denmark, Norway), 3.3.32.6; two islands bequeathed by Milesio to Amidas and Bracidas, 5.4.7.5; wandering islands floating on Idle Lake, 2.12.10 ff.

Isse: Admetus, daughter of, 3.11.39.4; Apollo, beloved by, 3.11.39.1.

Issue of Blood: *Col.* 313. See **Diseases.**

Ister, the eastern part of the Danube: 4.11.20.5.

Italian Expressions: basciante (one who kisses), 3.1.45.6; bascimano (hand-kissing), 3.1.56.8; al Portugese (after the Portuguese fashion), *Hub.* 212; alla Turchesca (after the Turkish fashion), *Hub.* 677; lattice (an allusion to the Italian name *Gelosia*), 3.12.15.8; magnifico (a noble), *Hub.* 665. See **Foreign Expressions.**

Italian Stream, Tiber: *Bel.*[1] 5.4.

Italy: 2.10.13.5; Latin coast, *Bel.*[2] 13.4.

Itis, son of Tereus: slain by Pandionian maids (Philomela and Procne), *Gn.* 402; Tereus laments death of, *Gn.* 404.

Iulus, Ascanius, son of Aeneas: founds Alba Longa, 3.9.43.5.

Ivory: altar in Geryoneo's chapel, 5.10.28.3; beds of gods, *H. L.* 285; breast, 3.8.35.4; 3.12.20.1; chair of Charissa, 1.10.31.9; chest, 6.12.15.5; face, 6.8.37.3, floor of Temple of Venus, 4.10.5.9.; forehead, 2.3.24.1; 5.10.13.2; gate of Bower of Bliss, 2.12.44–45; gate of Morpheus' house, 1.1.

40.2; 1.1.44.6; harp. *Ti.* 605; *Gn.* 16; lutes, *S. C.* Jun. 59; pillars of tomb, *Bel.* 4.1; sheath, 1.7.30.7; ship of ebony and white ivory, *Pet.* 2.2; shoulders, 4.11.11.7; skin, 2. 12.67.5; 3.3.20.2; throne of Cynthia, 7.6.9.1; 7.6.11.2; vermilion laid on, 2.9.41.5; 2.12. 45.6; walrus' tusks (a common form of ivory in the Middle Ages), 3.1.15.4; mentioned, 1.12.12.6; 3.4.23.5; *Bel.* 12.9.

Ivy: covers chapel, 6.5.35.2; Flora crowns Una with ivy-garland, 1.1.48.9; Gluttony wears ivy-garland, 1.4.22.3; ivy-tod (bush), *S. C.* Mar. 67; Lust wears girdle of, 4.7.7.1; Sylvanus wears girdle of, 1.6. 14.9; mentioned, 2.5.29.3; 2.9. 24.5; 2.12.61.2, 5; 3.6.44.5; *S. C.* Au. 30; O. 111; *Gn.* 217, 675; *Mui.* 299.

Ixion: bound to a wheel in Hades for attempting to win the love of Juno, 1.5.35.1; 7.6.29.6.

Ixione, a Trojan captive, married by Telamon: *Gn.* 490. (This is an error for Hesione.)

Jacket: blue jacket with a cross of red and many slits, worn by ape, *Hub.* 205; jacket quilted upon checklaton (leather), worn by Disdain, 6.7.43.3; woodman's jacket of Lincoln green ornamented with silver lace, worn by Tristram, 6.2.5.6. See **Dress.**

Jacob, Twelve Sons of, referred to as the brethren twelve of Canaan that kept the flocks of mighty Pan: *S. C.* Jul. 141–144.

Jacob's Staff: borne by pilgrims, 1.6.35.7; *D.* 41.

Jade, a worn-out horse: of foster, 3.1.17.4; of Mirabella, 6.6.16. 8; 6.7.40.7. See **Horses.**

Jail: fleshly jail (the body), *Ti.* 296.

Jambeux, greaves, armor for the leg below the knee: 2.6. 29.9. See **Armor.**

James, the Apostle: witnesses the transfiguration of Christ on Mt. Tabor, 7.7.7.6.

Jane, a small silver coin of Genoa: 3.7.58.4. See **Money.**

January: stands upon an earth-pot stean (the constellation Aquarius), in the procession of the seasons: 7.7.42.

Janus: god of the opening year, 4.10.12.5; New Year forth looking out of Janus' gate, *Am.* 4.1; two faces of, 4.10. 12.5.

Jar, discord: Acrates, son of Phlegethon and Jar, 2.4.41.7. See **Ate, Discord, Erinnys.**

Jason, leader of the Argonauts: Aeson, brave son of, *Ro.* 10.4; dragon's teeth, sows, *Ro.* 10.4; fickleness of, 2.12.44.7; golden fleece, achieves by charms in Colchid land, *Ro.* 10.2; 2.12. 44.6; Medea, husband of, 2.12. 44.4. See **Argonautic Expedition.**

Jasper: bottom of fountain paved with, 2.12.62.8; floor of temple paved with, *Bel.* 2.11. See **Gems.**

Javelin: 2.3.42.7; 4.7.26.2; 7.7. 28.6. See **Spears.**

Jays: plumes of angel's wings like painted jays, 2.8.5.8. See **Birds.**

Jealousy: canker-worm, *H. L.* 267; gnawing jealousy sits beside Pluto's gate, 2.7.22.4; hateful, hellish snake, 3.11.1. 1; a weed, 2.4.35.2; whally (greenish) eyes a sign of, 1.4. 24.3; vilest of all passions of the mind, 3.11.1; *H. L.* 266–272. See **Malbecco.**

Jerusalem: for New Jerusalem, 1.10.57.1; 1.10.61.4; Salem, 4.1.22.3.

Jerusalem, New: city of the Great King, 1.10.55.8; described, 1.10.55–58; 1.10.61.4; *Bel.* 142; *Rev.* 4.

Jessamines: her nipples, like young blossomed jessamines, *Am.* 64.12. See **Flowers.**

Jesses, short straps fastened to the legs of a hawk, to which the leash is attached: bells and jesses, 6.4.19.8. See **Falconry.**

Jesus Christ. See **Christ.**

Jet: clouds more black than jet, 2.7.28.9; from Ireland, 2.9.24.3. See **Gems.**

Jewel(s): buskins fastened with a rich jewel, 2.3.27.7; heart-shaped ruby of Belphoebe, 4.8.6–10; mercy is the Mighty's jewel, *Am.* 49.3; Sapience adorned with, *H. H. B.* 187; mentioned, 1.5.21. 2; 5.7.13.9; 5.11.60.7; 6.8.41.2; *S. C.* May 277. See **Gems.**

Jewish Swain, Samson: 5.8.2.1.

Jewry, King of, Solomon: 4.10. 30.6.

Jews: Aaron with his budding rod did rule the Jews, *Hub.* 440; Christ delivered up by Pilate to, 2.7.62.3–6; flock of Dan, *S. C.* Jul. 51; flocks of Pan kept by the twelve sons of Jacob, *S. C.* Jul. 144; Goliath, defied by, *Ti.* 538; Moses leads them through the Red Sea, 1.10 53.

Joan: Pope Joan (edition of 1590), 2.6.3.4.

Jocante, 'jesting,' one of the six knights born of one parent who guard Castle Joyous: 3.1.45.4.

John, the Evangelist. See **St. John.**

John, Sir, a stock term for Catholic priest: *S. C.* May 309.

Jonathan: friendship between Jonathan and David, 4.10. 27.2.

Jones, William: *Com. Son*, 2. 14.

Jordan: medicinal power of: 1.11.30.6. See **Waters, Healing.**

Joseph of Arimathea: brings the Holy Grail to England, 2.10. 53.7.

Jousting: at the marriage of Florimell and Marinell, 5.3. Arg.; 5.3. 2 ff.; as preparation for knighthood, 3.1.44.7; *Hub.* 741–742; at Tournament of the Girdle, 4.2.26.8; 4.4. Arg.; 4.4.12 ff.; 4.5.7.2; 4.6.6.6; 4.7. 3.2; 4.9.24.3; 4.9.28.7; 4.9.36.3; mentioned, 1.1.1.9; 1.5.1 ff.;

3.2.9.8; 3.8.18.3; 3.9. Arg.; 3.9.12 ff.; 3.10.35.4; 4.1.9 ff.; 4.3. Arg.; 4.3.3 ff.; 5.3.2 ff.; 5.5.5 ff.; 5.8.7.7; 5.12.16 ff.; *S. C.* O. 39. See **Marshals, Lists, Tilt-yard; Sports and Pastimes; Chivalry.**

Jove: abode of, 1.4.17.7; 1.5. 19.2; 3.4.51.9; 4.11.28.3; 5.1. 9.4; 5.7.8.7; 7.6.15.2; 7.6.23.8; *Hub.* 1227; Aegina, wooes as a fire, 3.11.35.2; Aesculapius, thrusts down to hell with a thunderbolt, 1.5.36.7-8; Alcmena, turns three nights into one for love of, 3.11.33. 6-9; *Hub.* 1299; *Epith.* 328-329; Alexander the Great allows himself to be saluted as Jupiter Ammon, 1.5.48.8; amours of, see **Aegina, Alcmena, Antiopa, Asteria, Cynthia, Danae, Europa, Eurynome, Helle, Latona, Leda, Maia, Mnemosyne** or **Memory, Night, Semele, Themis, Thracian Maid** (Proserpina), **Venus**; Antiopa, wooes as a satyr, 3.11.35.1; Apollo, father of, by Latona, *Gn.* 13-15; Asteria, wooes as an eagle, 3.11.34.1-3; bird of (eagle), 2.11.43.1; *Ro.* 17.1, 13; *Van.* 4; birthplace of (Crete or Thebes), 7.7.53; Brontes forges thunderbolts for, 4.5.37.2-4; Castor and Pollux, father of, 5. Pr. 6.2; *Proth.* 173; chain of necessity tied to seat of, 1.5. 25.6; Clio, father of, by Memory, 4.11.10.1-2; contest between Minerva and Neptune over naming of Athens, judges, *Mui,* 308-312; Cupid, father of, by Venus, 1. Pr. 3.1-2; *Mui.* 288-294; Cupid pierces him with his dart, 3.11.30. 1-2; Cupid thrusts himself into throne of, 3.11.35.5-9; Cupid's power, fears, *Col.* 809; Cynthia, father of, 7.7. 50.1-3; Cynthia, commissions to bear night's burning lamp, 7.6.12.1-3; Danae, wooes in a shower of gold, 3.11. 31; day and night, ruler of, 1.5.42.9; *Epith.* 99; Europa, wooes as a bull, 3.11.30.6-9; 5. Pr. 5.9; 7.7.33.3-4; *Mui.* 277-279; Eurynome, amour with, 6.12.22; Fates limit power of, 4.2.51.8-9; father of eternity, *Ti.* 369; father of the gods, 7.6.15.6; *T. M.* 55; Ganymede, bears as an eagle to Olympus, 3.11.34. 4-9; Ganymede, makes his cup-bearer, 3.12.7.3-4; ghosts in Hades curse high Jove, the which them thither sent, 1.5.33.4-6; giants, earth-born, contest with, 2.10.3.4; 3.11.22.8-9; 6.7.47.6-7; *Gn.* 40; *Ro.* 4.5-6; 12.1-8; 17.4 (see **Titans**); gods, addresses, 7.6. 20 ff.; Graces, father of, by Eurynome, 6.10.22; Hecate and Bellona, gives high power to, 7.6.3; heaven's king, 1.5. 43.1; Helle, wooes as a ram, 3.11.30.5 (cf. 5. Pr. 6-9); Hercules, father of, by Alcmena, *Epith.* 328-329; Hours, father of, by Night, 7.7.45; *Epith.* 98-99; Idaean maid (Amalthea) brings up Jove on milk

of goat, 7.7.41.5–7; imp of (Cupid), 1. Pr. 3.1; (Clio), 4.11.10.1; justice, dispenses to the inferior gods, 5.7.1.6; king of the gods, 7.6.14.9; lamp of (day), 1.7.23.1; lamps of (stars), 1.15.19.2; 3.1.57. 6; 3.4.51.9; Latona, amour with, *Gn.* 13–15; Leda, wooes as a swan, 3.11.32; *Proth.* 42–44; leman of (earth), 1.1. 6.6–7; Litae, father of, by Themis, 5.9.31; Lucifera claims him as her sire, 1.4.11. 5–7; Maia, amour with, *Epith.* 307–310; Majesty, father of, by Night, *Epith.* 330–331; Mars, father of, *Ro.* 11.13; Mercury, father of, *Hub.* 1299; Mercury, sends to the circle of the moon, 7.6. 16 ff.; Mercury, sends to King Lion, *Hub.* 1225; Mnemosyne or Memory, wooes as a shepherd, 3.11.35.3; 4.10.1–2; Muses, father of, by Memory, 4.11.10.1–2; *S. C.* Jun. 66; *Ti.* 366–369; Mutability defies him, 7.6.7.5; 7.6. 23 ff.; 7.7.53 ff.; Mutability appeals from Jove to the God of Nature, 7.6.35–36; 7.7. Arg.; 7.7.3 ff.; Nature decides for Jove against Mutability, 7.7.58–59; Nereids of the Ocean's seed, but Jove's and Phoebus' kind, 4.11.52.7; Night, son of, 1.5.22.3; Night, amour with, 7.7.45; *Epith.* 330–331; offspring of, see **Apollo, Castor and Pollux, Clio, Cupid, Cynthia, Graces, Hercules, Hours, Litae, Mars, Mercury, Muses, Vulcan;** Olympic Jove, 2.5.31.3; patron of the Capitol of Rome, *Van.* 11.10; Phaethon, strikes with a thunderbolt, *T. M.* 7–8; Phlegraean Jove, 2.10. 3.4; 5.7.10.5; Prometheus, punishes, 2.10.70.8–9; 7.6.29. 7; Pyracmon forges thunderbolts for, 4.5.37.2–4; Rome, covers with seven hills, *Ro.* 4; Saturn, son of, 7.6.2.7; 7.6.34. 7; Semele, wooes with his thunderbolts and lightning, 3.11.33.1–5; sky-ruling Jove, 6.10.22.3; Sport, father of, *Mui.* 288–294; statue of (by Phidias at Olympia), *Ro.* 2.6; storm expressive of wrath of, 1.1.6.6; 1.8.9.3; 4.6.14.1; 7.6. 30.9; Tantalus feasted by, 2.7.59.6; Themis, amour with, 5.9.31.6; Thracian maid (Proserpina), amour with, 3. 11.35.4; thunderbolts of, 1.5. 40.6; 1.8.9.1–3; 1.8.9.6; 2.6. 50.7; 3.11.33.4; 4.5.37.4; 4.6. 14.1–5; 7.6.30.9; *T. M.* 56; *Hub.* 1236; *Ro.* 12.4; *Van.* 4.1; *Bel.* 4.11; *Am.* 39.4; the thunderer, 1.4.11.5; 1.5.42.9; 2.6.10.7; 3.11.30.1; Titans, contest with, 7.6.2; 7.6.27; also 3.7.47.3–5 and 5.1.9 (where Titans is an error for giants); transformations of: (bull), 3.11.30.6; 5. Pr. 5.9; 7.7.33.3–4; *Mui.* 277–279; (eagle), 3.11.34; (fire), 3.11. 35.2; (ram), 3.11.30.5; (satyr), 3.11.35.1; (serpent), 3.11.35.4; (shepherd), 3.11.35.3; (shower of gold), 3.11.31; (swan), 3.11.

32; *Proth.* 42; tree, oak, sacred to, 2.5.31.2; (Dodonian), *Bel.* 5.1; twins of (Castor and Pollux), 5. Pr. 6.2; *Proth.* 173; Venus, amour with, 1. Pr. 3.1–2; Venus, laughs on, 3.6. 2.7; Venus calms anger of, *Am.* 39.1–4; Vulcan, father of, *Bel.* 4.11; Vulcan forges thunderbolts for, *Bel.* 4.11; mentioned, 1.5.40.2; 2.7.59.6; 2.7.60.7; 3.6.22.6; 3.11.35.5; 4.2.49.8; 4.2.51,9; 4.3.44.2; 4. 11.52.7; 5.5.34.9; *T. M.* 69, 429; *Mui.* 236, 311. See **Jupiter, the Planet.**

Joyous. See **Castle.**

Joys: flock of little joys flies about statue of Venus, 4.10. 42.2.

Judge(s): Aeacus, judge of the Lower World, *Gn.* 485, 627; Cupid, at court of Love, 6.7.32–37; chosen to pass upon deeds of arms, 4.3.4.3; 4.3.35. 3; 4.5.6.7; 4.5.21.4; 4.5.24.9; 5.3.13.6; deadly dread, judge of Tartarus, *Gn.* 446; the Great Judge (God), *D.* 363; Jove doth justice deal to his inferior gods, 5.7.1.6; Pilate, the falsest judge, 2.7. 62.3.

Judgment, councillor to Alma in House of Temperance: 2.9. 47–49; 2.9.53–54.

Judgment-hall: of Cupid, 6.7. 35.9.

Judgment-seat: of Jove, 5.9. 31.7; of Tartarus, *Gn.* 446.

Juggler: *Hub.* 86.

Juggling: practiced by ape, *Hub.* 700; practiced by Guile, 5.9.13.8. See **Legerdemain, Sleights; Sports and Pastimes.**

Julius Caesar: Androgeus betrays Britain to, 2.10.48–49; Britain, twice invades, 2.10. 47–49; Nennius, slays, 2.10. 49.4; sword, loses, 2.10.49.5.

July: rides a lion (the constellation Leo) in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.36.

Jumping: Astrophel (Sidney) skilled in, *As.* 75. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Juncates. See **Junkets.**

June: rides a crab (the constellation Cancer) in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.35.

Juniper: 4.10.22.5; *Am.* 26.5. See **Trees.**

Junkets, sweetmeats: 5.4.49.8; *Am.* 77.3. See **Foods.**

Juno: air, ruler of, 7.7.26.6; apple of Hesperides, strives to win, 2.7.55.6; 4.1.22.6; bird of, with eye-spotted train (peacock), *Mui.* 95; childbirth, presides over, *Epith.* 390–397; Idaean ladies (Juno, Minerva, Venus), 2.7.55.6; Ixion attempts to win love of, 1.5. 35.1–2; Latona, anger against, 2.12.13.5; marriage, patron of, *Epith.* 390–397; queen of heaven, 1.5.35.2; Semele, practices deception on, 3.11. 33.2. See **Lucina.**

Jupiter, the planet: 7.7.53.1. See **Planets.**

Jurie. See **Jewry.**

Justice: club of, 5.1.2.9; champion of true justice (Artegall), 5.1.3.2; Jove doth justice deal to his inferior gods,

5.7.1.6; Justice appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.44.9; at the last justice will her own cause right, 5.11.1.5; Osiris identified with the god of, 5.7.2.2; sword of, 5.12.40.5; Themis personification of, 2.9.31.6. See Artegall.

Justice, Champion of. See Artegall.

Kaisers: 2.7.5.9; 3.11.29.9; 4.7.1.4; 5.9.29.9; 6.3.5.7; 6.12.28.7; *T. M.* 570. See Caesars.

Keel: 2.12.38.3; *Van.* 9.9; by synecdoche for ship itself, *Gn.* 568. See Boats.

Kenilworth: festivities at Kenilworth in 1575 referred to, *S. C.* Ap. 120.

Kennet, a river running through Wiltshire and Berks into the Thames: 4.11.29.5.

Kent: originally named Canutium (Cantium) by Canutus, 2.10.12.7–9; St. Bridget's Bower the boast of, *S. C.* Jul. 44; mentioned, *S. C.* F. 74, 93; Jul. 82; S. 153; N. 63.

Kentish Downs: *S. C.* N. 63.

Kestrel, a falcon of small size held in contempt by falconers: 2.3.4.4. See Falcon, Hawks.

Keys: rusty keys carried by Ignaro (ignorance), 1.8.30.6–9; of St. Peter, typified by those entrusted by Fidelia to Contemplation, 1.10.50.7.

Kid: fable of fox and kid (the kid typifying simple and true Christians), *S. C.* May 171 ff.; leaping like wanton kids in pleasant spring, 1.6.14.4; 7.7.33.2; madness of, cured by melampod, *S. C.* Jul. 87; as prize for poet's song, *S. C.* N. 46; sacrifice of, on altar, *S. C.* Jul. 135; throat disease of, cured by terebinth, *S. C.* Jul. 88; wolf, caught by, *S. C.* S. 198; mentioned, 6.9.23.4; *S. C.* Ja. 58; O. 120. See Goats; Mammals.

Kilkenny, a town on the river Nore, Ireland: 4.11.43.4; seat of the Earl of Ormond and Ossory, *Ded. Son.* 5.8.

Kilnamulla, an old name for Buttevant: *Col.* 113.

Kimarus, a British king: 2.10.43.2.

Kimbeline, a British king (the Cymbeline of Shakespeare's play): 2.10.50.1.

Kine: *Hub.* 286; purple kine of Geryon tended by the cowherd Eurytion, 5.10.9.8–9. See Cattle.

King: of Babylon (Nebuchadnezzar), 1.5.47.1; of Eden (Una's father), 1.12.26.1; of fowls (eagle), 6.10.6.9; of heaven, 1.5.43.1; 1.10.36.4; 1.10.55.8; 7.7.1.5; *H. H. L.* 7; *H. H. B.* 235; of Jewry (Solomon), 4.10.30.6; of leeches (Apollo), 4.12.25.4; mock-king (the ape), *Hub.* 1091; the oak, sole king of forests all, 1.1.8.8.; Paynim king (Philip II of Spain), 1.11.7.4; 1.12.18.8; Saxon King (Edgar), *S. C.* S. 151; Thracian king (Tereus), *Gn.* 404.

Kingcups, buttercups: *S. C.* Ap. 141. See **Flowers.**

Kingdom's Care, The, typifying Lord Burghley: appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.10.43.8.

Kinmark, a British king: 2.10. 34.5.

Kirk. See **Church.**

Kirkrapine, 'robber of churches,' lover of Abessa (superstition), typifying the plunder of the Church by the wealthy clergy: killed by Una's lion, 1.3.16–22.

Kirtle: of discolored say (silk), 1.4.31.1; of green say, *S. C.* Au. 67. See **Dress.**

Kitchen-clerk, of House of Temperance, named Digestion: 2.9. 31.3.

Kite, a hawk: 2.8.16.9; 5.5.15.5; 6.8.28.4. See **Puttock; Hawks.**

Knife-hook, a sickle: carried by September, for harvest's toil, 7.7.38.6. See **Farming-tools; Hooks, Sickle.**

Knives: of Adicia, 5.8.46.3; Amavia kills herslf with, 2.1. 39.6; of Atropos, 4.2.48.8; 4.2.52.3; in breast of lady in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.20.6; of Busyrane, 3.12.32.5; Despair gives rusty knife to Red Cross Knight, 1.9.51–52; of Ino, 5.8.47.1; of Murder, 5.9. 48.2; of priest, 6.8.45.5; 6.8.48. 8; of Pyrochles, 2.5.9.4; Rancor's rusty knife, 1.4.35.4; 2.4.44.5; of Red Cross Knight, 1.3.36.4, savage men whet their knives, 6.8.39.6; Strife's bloody knife, 2.7.21.8; Terwin kills himself with rusty knife given him by Despair, 1.9.27–36; villains, enemies of Temperance, arm themselves with rusty knives, 2.9. 13.7; mentioned, 1.5.39.2; 1.6. 38.9; 3.4.24.9; 4.1.4.5; 4.1.6.8; 6.5.5.4; *Gn.* 125. See **Arms.**

Knight: Briton Knight (Arthur), 5.11.1.9; of the Ebon Spear (Britomart), 4.5.8.2; 4.5.20.5; 4.6.6.4; Oetean Knight (Hercules), 5.8.2.4; Savage Knight (Artegall), 4.4.42.6; 4.5.8.5; 4. 6.4.9; 4.6.5.1; 4.6.9.6; 4.6.31.1; Theban Knight (Oedipus), 5. 11.25.2. See **Chivalry.**

Knighthood: exercises in preparation for, *Hub.* 738–748; *As.* 73–78. See **Chivalry.**

Knights: Adicia's two false knights in pursuit of Samient are struck down by Arthur and Artegall, 5.8.4–23; Britomart frees knights held captive by Radigund, 5.7.43; Geryoneo's knights killed by Arthur, 5.10.34–37; Mercilla's knights abused by the Soldan, 5.8.28.6; one hundred knights, Artegall rescues Marinell from, 5.3.11–12; one hundred knights attack Cambell, 4.4. 31 ff.; Radigund forces captive knights to spin and card, 5.5.22–23; 5.7.43; six knights attacking Red Cross Knight are put to flight by Britomart, 3.1.20 ff.; six knights born of one fair nymph changed into six rivers, 4.11.37–38. See **Chivalry.**

Knights Templar: *Proth.* 135.

Knowledge: gifts of, flow from

Almighty Spirit, *H. H. B.* 8–9; heavenly light of, *T. M.* 488; by knowledge we do learn ourselves to know, *T. M.* 503; power of, 4.2.2.5–9; *Ti.* 372–378; *T. M.* 387 ff. Cf. Wisdom.

Labor: praise of, 2.3.40–41.

Labors: of women, presided over by Diana, *Epith.* 383; twelve labors of Hercules, 1.11.27.3; 3.7.61.4 (see **Hercules**).

Labryde, father of Thyamis, typifying sensual appetite: 1.6.21.4.

Labyrinth: of Crete, *Ro.* 2.8; of Error's grove, 1.1.11.4; of garden of Venus, 4.10.24.8; of Whirlpool of Decay, 2.12.20.9.

Lace: tawdry lace, so called because bought at fair of St. Audrey, *S. C.* Ap. 135. See **Fabrics.**

Lacedaemon, Sparta: Paris fetches Helen from, 3.9.34.7.

Lachesis, one of the Fates: 4.2.51.4; spins the thread of life, 4.2.48.6. See **Fates.**

Ladies: of the court, *Ded. Son.* 17; of delight (Muses), *Hub.* 761; Idaean Ladies (Juno, Minerva, Venus), 2.7.55.6; of the Lake (water-nymphs), *S. C.* Ap. 120; of House of Temperance, typifying tastes, feelings, etc., 2.9.34 ff.; thrice three learned Ladies (Muses), 1.10.54.8. See **Lady.**

Ladies: fiends in House of Riches stir the molten ore with, 2.7.36.8; in kitchen of House of Temperance, 2.9.30.7. See **Utensils.**

Lady: of Delight (Malecasta), 3.1.31.9; Duessa, changed by, into a tree (Fraelissa), 1.2.35 ff.; of the flowering field (lily), 2.6.16.1; of the Lake, beloved by Merlin, 3.3.10–11; Maylady (Hellenore), 3.10.44.6; Sanglier, killed by, 5.1.14 ff.; in scarlet red (Duessa), 1.2.13.2; of the Sea (Cynthia, i.e., Elizabeth), *Col.* 166; Tristram, rescued by, 6.2.

Laertes' Son, Ulysses: *Gn.* 533.

Laestrygones: Ulysses terrified by, *Gn.* 538.

Lago, a British king: 2.10.34.5.

Lake(s): of blood, 6.1.37.7; 6.7.15.5; Caspian lake, 2.11.26.7; of damned fire, *H. H. L.* 89; of Greekish blood in Trojan plain, 3.4.2.5; Idle Lake, the home of Phaedria, 2.6; 2.7.2.2; 2.12; Impotence drowns herself in, 2.11.47.6; Ladies of the Lake (water-nymphs), *S. C.* Ap. 120; Lady of the Lake, beloved of Merlin, 3.3.10.6; Lerna lake (at Lernae near Argos), 1.7.17.3; 5.11.32.4; Lethe lake, 1.3.36.6; *S. C.* Mar. 23; *Ti.* 428; Limbo lake, 1.2.32.5; 3.10.54.9; Maleger is drowned by Arthur in, 2.11.46.6; rushy lake kept by water-nymphs, *Epith.* 60; Southern lake ('the Southern Sea of Herodotus, bordering the country of the "long-lived" Ethiopians.' [Dodge]), 5.4.7.8; Stygian lake, 1.5.10.6; 2.5.22.7; 3.6.24.7; 5.11.32.4;

of Tartary (Tartarus), 1.7.44. 3; *Gn.* 543, 619; mentioned, 2.2.5.7; 2.12.62.5; 7.7.20.5; *Ti.* 151, 153. See **Pond.**

Lamb(s): fox, caught by, *Mui.* 402; of God, 1.10.57.6; *H. H. L.* 173; *H. H. B.* 149; lambkins, *S. C.* D. 8; *Hub.* 321; lion consorts with, in ancient times, 4.8.31.1; lion, devoured by, *Am.* 20.8; lion has no peace with, *S. C.* May 169; as prize for poet's song, *S. C.* Au. 37. 132; rather lambs (those that are ewed early in the year), *S. C.* F. 83; wolf, killed by, 1.6.10.4; *S. C.* Ap. 2; Au. 31; S. 185, 198; *Hub.* 1210; Una's milk-white lamb, typifying innocence, 1.1.4.9; 1.1.5.1; mentioned, 3.7.36.6; 6.9.21.7; 6.9.23.2; *S. C.* Ap. 96; Jun. 120; D. 153; *Ti.* 327; *Hub.* 302, 316, 322, 1216; *Col.* 638, 687; *As.* 14. See **Sheep; Grazing.**

Lamorack, one of the knights of King Arthur's Round Table: attempts to subdue Blatant Beast, 6.12.39.7.

Lamp: beauty, the burning lamp of heaven's light, *Col.* 873; *H. H. B.* 274; day, the lamp of highest Jove, 1.7.23.1; drunken lamp down in the oil did steep, 3.2.47.8; of Hesperus, 1.2.6.7; Holy Spirit, pure lamp of light, *H. H. L.* 43; of love, *H. L.* 131; morning-star, lamp of light (Christ), *H. H. L.* 170; night's burning lamp (moon), 7.6.12.3; Phoebus' lamp (sun), 1. Pr. 4.4; 3.10.1.1; 5.11.62.9; sacred lamp kept ever burning in bridal chamber, 1.12.37.7; soul that fills the body with beauty, *H. B.* 99; steadfast star, the guide of mariners, 2.7.1.4; sun, 5. Pr. 7.1; 5.7.17. 3; 5.8.40.7; 6.1.31.1; *Epith.* 19; Venus, *H. B.* 59; Venus, the planet, *Epith.* 288; mentioned, 1.3.27.9; 2.7.29.7.

Lamps: eyes of Belphoebe, 2.3. 23.1; eyes of Dragon, 1.11.14. 9; eyes of Elizabeth, 5.9.50.7; eyes of false Florimell, 3.8.7.1; eyes of Timias, 3.5.29.3; on posts in Hades, *Gn.* 341; stars in Jove's high house, 1.5.19.2; 1.7.18.4; 3.1.57.6; 3.4.51.9; 3. 9.53.5; *H. H. L.* 59; two suns adorned with lamps of flaming fire (the sun and a meteor), 5.3.19.4; mentioned, 6.9.5.9; *H. L.* 173. See **Candles, Lantern, Lights, Torches.**

Lancaster: derives its name in part from the river Lone, 4.11.39.2.

Lancaster, House of, typified by red rose, *S. C.* Ap. 68.

Lance(s): ebony lance of Arthur, 2.8.17.6; 2.8.36.7; enchanted lance of Archimago, 1.3.25.9; enchanted lance of Britomart, 4.6.7.8; 4.6.14.7; fiery lances of little loves, *H. B.* 241; mentioned, 2.3.14.4; 2.3.34.4; 3.4.16.7; 3.8.18.7; 4.6.11.3; 6. 7.8.3; 6.7.11.3. See **Spears.**

Landscape-gardening: diversity in uniformity praised, 2.12.59; superabundance of details censured, 2.12.50.8; wedding of

art and nature in, 2.5.29; 2.6. 12; 2.12.42; 2.12.50; 2.12.58–63; 4.10.21–25; *Mui.* 161–168; *Bel.*[1] 10.5–6; *Bel.*[2] 12.5–6. See **Art and Nature; Fine Art, Theory of.**

Lansack, a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle; 5.3.5.8.

Lantern: William Camden, lantern unto late succeeding age, *Ti.* 170. See **Lamps.**

Laomedia, a Nereid: 4.11.51.3.

Laomedon, father of Priam: horses of, related to the horses of Phoebus (sun), 2.11.19.9.

Lapithae: contest between Lapithae and Centaurs at marriage of Theseus and Ariadne (an error for Pirithous and Hippodamia), 4.1. 23.2; 6.10.13.4; *Gn.* 41.

Lapwing: Tereus changed into, *Gn.* 405. See **Birds.**

Lard, bacon: 7.7.40.2. See **Foods.**

Lark: dared lark (caught by being charmed into quiescence by the exhibition of a hawk or by mirrors), 7.6.47.5; merry lark her matins sings aloft, *Epith.* 80; summer's lark that with her song doth greet the dawning day, *As.* 33; mentioned, 1.1.44.7; 1. 11.51.9; 2.6.3.3; *S. C.* Jun. 51; N. 71. See **Birds.**

Lass: jolly shepherd's lass (Pastorella), 6.10.16.1; of Kent, *S. C.* F. 74; Tyndarid lass (Helen of Troy), 4.11.19.4.

Latin, the language: *Hub.* 386.

Latin Coast, Italy: *Bel.*[2] 13.4.

Latin Name: honor of (Rome), *Ro.* 22.1.

Latinus, King of Latium: Aeneas marries daughter of, 3.9.42; Aeneas shares Latium with, 3.9.43.2.

Latium, an ancient country south of Rome: Aeneas arrives at, 3.9.42.1.

Latmian Shepherd, Endymion: *Epith.* 380. See **Endymion.**

Latona: Apollo and Diana, gives birth to, on island of Delos, 2.12.13; Juno's wrath, flees from, 2.12.13.5; seed of (Apollo and Diana), 4.7.30.5; 4.10.7.9; 6.2.25.4; *S. C.* Ap. 86; *Gn.* 13; Tityrus, punishes for an attempted assault on her, *Gn.* 377–380 (cf. 1.5. 35.6).

Lattice: used by Dissemblance 3.12.15.8; (' The allusion is to the Italian name *Gelosia:* such blinds and lattices as they may see through, yet not be seen; such as suspicious and jealous persons use.' [Upton]). See **Italian Expressions.**

Laughter: mother of (Venus), 4.10.47.8; in Thalia's train, *T. M.* 198.

Laurel: Apollo, sacred to, *Gn.* 672; in Bower of Bliss, 2.12. 63.2; Daphne transformed into, *Am.* 28.12; Ease bears laurel in his hand, 3.12.3.7; Fame crowned with, 2.3.38.9; Hellenore shades her face with, 3.10.44.9; meed of mighty conquerers, 1.1.9.1; 1.5.5.9; poet, badge of, *Am.* 28.1–5; 1.1.

9.2; Spenser's love, worn by, *Am.* 28.1; virgin queens crowned with, *T. M.* 309; young men bear laurel branches, glad sign of victory and peace, at betrothal of Una and Red Cross Knight, 1.12.5–6; mentioned, *Bel.*[1] 7. 12, 14; *Bel.*[2] 9.12, 14. See **Bays; Shrubs.**

Lavender: *Mui.* 187. See **Shrubs.**

Law of Nations: appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.44.3.

Law Terms: appeal, 4.5.22.7; 5.9.39.5; 7.6.35.9; to arraign, 6.7.36.2; bailiff-errant, 6.7.35. 8; bar, 5.9.38.1; 6.7.36.2; 7.7. Arg.; capias, 6.7.35.4; delivery and possession, 6.4.37.7; equity, 4.12.31.5; 5.1.7.3; 5.3. 36.7; (that part of justice which is equity), 5.7.3.4; escheat, 1.5.25.9; 3.8.16.4; fiant (fiat), *Hub.* 1144; heir apparent, 1.12.20.6; leases, *Hub.* 1145; plaintiff, 3.11.12. 4; 5.4.40.9; 7.7.13.9; pleas, 1.10.43.4; 1.12.28.7; 5.4.40.9; 5.9.36–45; 6.7.36.3; 7.7. Arg.; 7.7.13.9; replevy, 4.12.31.8; warrant, 4.12.32.1; 4.12.33.1; 6.7.35.6. See **Advocates, Judges, Lawyers.**

Lawlessness. See **Sansloy.**

Law(s): of arms, 1.5.4.9; 2.8. 31.7; 3.7.52.3; 5.3.32.2; 5.7. 28.9; 6.2.7.7; of God, 1.9.47.5; 1.9.50.4; 5.9.44.6; of love, 3.2.38.5; 4.10.42.9; 6.8.23.3; *Am.* 10.1; Mertian, 2.10.42.9; of nations, 5.9.44.3; of nature, 3.7.49.2; 7.6.6.1; *Hub.* 145; Stygian, 2.7.27.9; of time, 3.6. 40.8; Virtue giveth laws alone the which the base affections do obey, *Epith.* 195; of wedlock, patronized by Juno, *Epith.* 391.

Lawyers: *Hub.* 866; bricky towers (the Temple) where now the studious lawyers have their bowers, *Proth.* 134.

Lay, a song: to Eliza, *S. C.* Ap. 33–153; love-lay, 2.6.14.9; 3. 10.8.4; 3.12.5.7; 6.9.4.4; *T. M.* 367, 413; *Col.* 3, 387, 423; *As.* 35; *Clor.* 43, 44; *Am.* 19.6; *Epith.* 79; moral lay, *Col.* 86; mentioned, 1.10.54.9, etc. See **Poetry, Songs.**

Laybourne, in Yorkshire: 3.3. 37.4.

Lazars, lepers: 1.4.3.6.

Lead(1), a metal: dart of, 3.11. 36.6; Death did sit as sad as lump of lead, 2.1.45.3; 2.8.30. 5; 4.5.45.6; mace of, 1.4.44.6; shafts of, *Col.* 807; worthies lie wrapped in, *S. C.* O. 63; N. 59. See **Metals.**

Lead(2), used for sounding depths at sea: *Ro.* 26.3. See **Measuring, Instruments for.**

Leander: swims the Euxine waves (the Hellespont), *H. L.* 231.

Lear, King: 2.10.27.1.

Leather: cordwain (Cordovan leather), 2.3.27.3; 6.2.6.1; ciclaton (kind of gilt leather), 6.7.43.4; lips of Envy like raw leather, 5.12.29.7.

Lebanon: *Van.* 7.4.

Lecher: foster, 3.5,14.9; Male-

casta, 3.1.62.4; Proteus, 3.8. 36.1; Sansloy, 1.3. Arg.

Lechery, one of the seven deadly sins, counsellor of Lucifera (pride): 1.4.24–26; rides on goat, 1.4.24.2.

Leda: twins of (Castor and Pollux), 7.7.34.5; *Ti.* 386; wooed by Jove in form of a swan, 3.11.32.2; *Proth.* 43–44.

Lee(1), a river of Kent, tributary of the Thames: 4.11. 29.7.

Lee(2), an Irish river that forms the harbor of Cork: 4.11.44.3.

Leechcraft: 3.3.17.5; 3.4.41.3; 6.6.3.1; 6.10.31.5. See **Surgery.**

Leech(es), physicians: Aesculapius heals Hippolytus, 1.5. 36–39; Aesculapius heals Sansjoy, 1.5.41–44; hermit treats wounds of Timias and Serena, 6.5.34 ff.; 6.6.2–15; king of leeches (Apollo), 4.12.25.4; learned leech (Aesculapius), 1.5.44.1; leeches try to cure Sansjoy, 1.5.17.2; Liagore treats Marinell, 3.4.41; life's leech (Spenser's wife), *Am.* 50.8; Paeon, a skilled leech, 3.4.41.6; Patience treats Red Cross Knight for grieved conscience, 1.10.23.7–9; 1.10. 24; Podalyrius, a skilled leech, 6.6.1.8; son of great Apollo (Aesculapius), 1.5.43.7; sovereign leech of sea-gods (Tryphon), 3.4.43.9; Talus left no work at all for the leech, 5.8. 35.8; those that skill of medicine profess, *Col.* 742; Tryphon treats Marinell, 3.4. 43.7–9; 4.11.7; 4.12.22–24; mentioned, 3.3.18.1; 4.6.1.5; 6.6.1.5; *Am.* 50.3. See **Physician, Surgeon; Diseases.**

Leg: clouted (bandaged) leg of ewe, *S. C.* Mar. 50; of Disdain cracked under blows of Arthur, 6.8.16.4; 6.8.25.7; lame leg of Furor, 2.4.4.3; 2.4.5.6; lame leg of Impotence, 2.11. 23.6; of Orgoglio cut off by Arthur, 1.8.22.4. See **Body.**

Legerdemain: practiced by Guile, 5.9.13.9. See **Juggling, Sleights.**

Leicester, Earl of, typified by Arthur (see **Arthur**, especially 5.10; 5.11) and Lobbin (see **Lobbin**): bear, northern, *Ti.* 616; bear, white, *S. C.* O. 48; *Ti.* 561–574; coat of arms of (bear and staff), *S. C.* O. 48; death of, 1.7.36.8; *Ti.* 183 ff.; Elizabeth's affection for, 1.9. 17.6–9; *S. C.* O. 47; Elizabeth's anger against, because of his marriage, *Hub.* 628; marriage to the Countess of Essex, *Hub.* 625–628; Netherlands, service in, *Ti.* 533–546; motto of ('right and loyal'), *Ti.* 189; Spenser, patron of, *Proth.* 137–140.

Leicester House, in Spenser's London days of 1578–80, the abode of Lord Leicester; later, in 1596, it was called Essex House: *Proth.* 137.

Leill, a British King: builds Cairleill (Carlisle) and Cairleon (Chester), 2.10.25.1.

Lemnian God, Vulcan: *Mui.* 370.

Lemnos, an island in the Grecian Archipelago: Vulcan fashions Venus' girdle in, 4.5.4.4.

Lentulus, a Roman patrician who joined the conspiracy against Catiline, and was afterwards strangled: 1.5. 49.6.

Leo (the Lion), the constellation: *S. C.* Jul. 21; April rides on, 7.7.36.3; Hercules kills and fixes in firmament, *D.* 165; grove of Nemean lion, *5.* Pr. 6.4; house of, *S. C.* D. 57; Syrian dog (dog-star) baited by, *Hub.* 6. See **Constellations.**

Leopard: whelps of Grecian leopard (Alexander) overrun the East, *Ti.* 68–70; mentioned, 1.6.25.8; 2.3.28.8; 4.7. 23.7; 7.7.29.8. See **Mammals.**

Leprosy: *Col.* 313; leprous mouth of Envy, 1.4.32.8. See **Diseases.**

Lerna Lake, near Argos: 5.11. 32.4; hydra killed by Hercules fostered in filth of, 1.7.17.3.

Lernean Hydra. See **Hydra.**

Lethe, one of the rivers of Hades, the river of forgetfulness; sometimes referred to as a lake: Achilles dipped in, *Ti.* 428; Charon ferryman of, *Gn.* 338–339; Cupid sleeps in, *S. C.* Mar. 23; lake, 1.3.36.6.

Lettice, the name of a country lass: *S. C.* Mar. 20.

Lettuce: *Mui.* 200. See **Plants.**

Leviathan: the huge leviathan, dame Nature's wonder, pierced by swordfish, *Van.* 5.6.

Levin, lightning: 3.5.48.8; 5.6. 40.1; *S. C.* Jul. 91; Au. 87. See **Lightning.**

Levin-brand, thunderbolt: Jove takes his burning levin-brand in hand, 7.6.30.9. See also **Lightning-brand, Thunderbolt.**

Lewkenor, Lewes, translator of an Italian work of Contareno: *Com. Son.* 4.14.

Leyr. See **Lear.**

Liagore, one of the Nereids: Apollo teaches her leechcraft, 3.4.41.2; Marinell, treats, 3.4. 41; Paeon, mother of, by Apollo, 3.4.41.6 (in this account of Liagore Spenser probably had in mind the story of Oenone and Apollo); praised for wise behests, 4.11.51.4. See **Physicians.**

Libbard. See **Leopard.**

Libra (the Balance), the constellation: referred to as the balance next to the constellation Virgo, 5.1.11.9; referred to as a pair of weights carried by September, 7.7.38.7. See **Constellations.**

Library: in House of Temperance, in charge of Eumnestes (memory), 2.9.59.3.

Libyan Steed, Prince Arthur's horse: 2.8.17.9. See **Spumador.**

Life: a boy in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.46; food of (bread of the Lord's Supper), *H. H. L.* 194; frail life of man, 2.7.65.4; fruit of, growing in New Jerusalem, *Rev.* 4.14; Incontinence of, 5.9.48.7; Lord of, 1.1.37.6; 2.7.62.6;

Am. 68.1; man's life me seems a tragedy, *T. M.* 157; recovered had the rein and overwrestled his strong enemy, 1.7.24.5; 2.8.53.2; as a ship, 3.4.8–10; still the life stood fearless of his foe, 4.3.17.5; thread of, spun and cut by the Fates, 1.7.22.5; 4.2.48.6–8; *Ti.* 181, *D.* 17–18.

Life, Tree of, symbolizing the sacrament of the Lord's Supper: balm of, heals wounds of Red Cross Knight, 1.11.46–50. Cf. *H. H. L.* 194; *Rev.* 4.14.

Life, Well of, symbolizing the sacrament of baptism; water of, renews strength of Red Cross Knight, 1.11.29–36.

Liffar, the river Foyle in Donegal, Ireland: 4.11.41.6.

Liffey, an Irish river: 4.11.41.1.

Lifting: Astrophel (Sidney) strong in, *As.* 75. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Lightning: flashing lights, 7.7.23.9; fowl of Jove that bears heaven's fire (eagle), *Ro.* 17.13; giants struck down by Jove with, *Ro.* 12.5; heaven's fire, *Pet.* 3.11; Phaeton's limbs torn by, *Gn.* 199; Semele sees Jove armed with his thunderbolts and lightning fire, 3.11.33.4; thunder-light, 2.6.50.7; mentioned, 3.2.5.8; 3.12.2.2; 4.3.15.8; 5.5.30.3; 5.8.38.1; 6.8.8.6; *Gn.* 582; *Am.* 7.8; 9.9; *Epith.* 340; *H. H. B.* 181. See **Levin.**

Lightning-brand, thunderbolt: of Jove falls on some church steeple, 4.6.14.1; mentioned, 1.8.21.8. See **Levin-brand, Thunderbolt.**

Light(s): Ausonian light (power of Italy), *Ro.* 25.8; child of (Lucifer), *H. H. L.* 83; children of fair light (sons of men), 1.5.24.5; fair looks glancing like evening lights, 2.5.33.3; flashing lights (lightning), 7.7.23.9; fowl that doth the light despise (eagle), *Bel.*[1] 6.13; *Bel.*[2] 7.13; God, the Lord of life and light, 1.1.37.6; heavenly light of knowledge, *T. M.* 488; Lamp of light (Christ), *H. H. L.* 170; (Holy Spirit), *H. H. L.* 43; (sun), 6.1.31.1; lesser lights (stars), 1.7.30.4; 6.10.26.2; light of all the Grecian host (Agamemnon), *Gn.* 547; Phoebus' light (sun), 4.5.14.3; Vulcan's flaming light (fire), 3.9.19.8. Cf. **Lamps.**

Lilies: lady of the flowering field, 2.6.16.1; lips of Astrophel (Sidney) like lilies pale and soft, *As.* 166; her paps like lilies budded, *Epith.* 176; 2.12.66.6; *Am.* 64.11; virgin, *Proth.* 32; mentioned, 2.3.22.6; 2.5.32.3; 3.6.38.9; 5.3.23.5; *S. C.* Ap. 141; *Gn.* 667; *Col.* 337; *Clor.* 70; *Epith.* 43, 302; *H. L.* 286; *Proth.* 81. See **Flowers.**

Limbeck, alembic, retort: dull drops that from his (Winter's) purpled bill as from a limbec did adown distill, 7.7.31.5.

Limbo Lake, used by Spenser for hell generally, but 'properly the limbus (or border)

was the place bordering on Hell, where dwell the souls of those awaiting the resurrection' [Warren]: 1.2.32.5; 3.10. 54.9. See **Hell, Stygian Lake.**

Lime-hound. See **Lyam-hound.**

Limiter, a friar licensed to beg within a certain district: *Hub.* 85. See **Church Officials.**

Lincoln, the city of Lincoln: founded by Trojan Brutus, 3.9.51.2; its name in part derived from the river Lindus, 4.11.39.8.

Lincoln Green, a green woolen cloth dyed at Lincoln: Tristram wears a woodman's jacket of, 6.2.5.7. See **Fabrics.**

Lindus, the river Witham, anciently called Lindus: gives its name to Lincoln, 4.11.39.7.

Line, a carpenter's line for marking: *Ro.* 26.3. See **Measuring, Instruments for.**

Linen: robes of priests, 4.10.38. 9; 5.7.4.4; roll of linen on head, 6.7.43.5; stole, 5.7.13. 3–5; twine, 5.5.22.9; mentioned, 4.10.52.5; 5.7.6.4; *Mui.* 364. See **Fabrics.**

Linus, a legendary musician, teacher of Hercules, killed by his pupil with a lute: in Elysian fields, *Ti.* 333. See **Musicians.**

Lion (Una's), typifying natural honor: Kirkrapine, slays, 1. 3.19–20; Sansloy, slain by, 1.3.41–42; Una, accompanies, 1.3. *Arg.*; 1.3.5 ff.

Lioness: Assyrian lioness, *Ti.* 64; Daphne typified by, *D.* 107 ff.; tiger and lioness fight over prey, 5.7.30.1; whelps, finds playing with Satyrane, 1.6.27.5–9; mentioned, 5.4.39. 6; *Am.* 20.10. See **Mammals.**

Lion(s): beasts despise lion after his death, *Ro.* 14.6; Britomart dreams that she gives birth to, 5.7.16.6; Cambina's chariot drawn by, 4.3.39.2; cave, sleeps in, 3.3.30.1; claws of, on Geryoneo's monster, 5.11.24.3; 5.11.27.9; constellation of (Leo), 5. Pr. 6.4; 7. 7.36.3; *S. C.* Jul. 21; D. 57; *Hub.* 6; *D.* 165; Cupid dwells in lion's house (Leo), *S. C.* D. 57; Cupid rides on, 3.12.22.2; Cupid tames, *H. L.* 46; deer, among herd of, 6.11.49.1; four lions of gold support tomb, *Bel.* 3.10; Hercules in skin of, 5.5.24.7; 5.8.2.5; *Mui.* 71; Howard, Lord Henry, typified by, *D.* 122; hunter, captured by, 4.4.32.5; July rides on, 7.7.36.3; as king of beasts in allegory, *Hub.* 622 ff.; Kirkrapine, kills (perhaps an allusion to the suppression of the monasteries by Henry VIII), 1.3.16–20; lamb consorts with, in ancient times, 4.8.31.1; lamb, devours, *Am.* 20.5–8; lamb has no peace with, *S. C.* May 169; lord of every beast, 1.3.7.1; *Am.* 20. 5–6; Mercilla (Elizabeth), sits under feet of, 5.9.33.4; Mercilla's throne embossed with, 5.9.27.9; Nature has face of, 7.7.6.4; Nemean lion killed by Hercules, 5. Pr. 6.4; *Mui.* 71–72; *D.* 165; of Neustria (Wil-

liam of Normandy), 3.3.47.2; roaring of, 1.10.28.2; 1.11. 37.3; 4.10.46.3; sheep terrified by, 2.9.14.8; shield of Britomart bears a lion passant in a golden field, 3.1.4.9; throat of, on seven-headed beast, *Rev.* 1.5; tiger, fights with over prey, 5.7.16.6; Tristram skilled in hunting of, 6.2. 6.8; Una's guardian (typifying natural man guided only by reason), 1.3. Arg.; 1.3.5 ff.; unicorn, fights with, 2.5.10.1; wasp, stung by, *Van.* 10.1; whelps of, 1.7.27.8; 2.8.40.7; wolf terrified by, 1.6.10; Wrath rides on, 1.4.33.2; mentioned, 1.1.17.2; 1.6.7.4; 1.6. 24.4; 1.6.25.7; 2.1.42.6; 2.9. 50.9; 3.1.14.9; 3.11.39.7; 4.4. 41.5; 5.1.20.5; 5.3.8.5; 5.8. 35.5; 5.11.45.3; 6.6.22.4; 6.7. 25.5; *Mui.* 434; *Col.* 865. See **Mammals.**

Lipari Islands, a group north of Sicily: Brontes and Pryacmon forge Jove's thunderbolts in, 4.5.37.3.

Lip(s): like cherries, *Epith.* 174; of Envy like raw leather, pale and blue, 5.12.29.7; frory (frosty) lips of Proteus, 3.8. 35.2; like gillyflowers, *Am.* 64.5; Jealousy his bitter lips did bite, 2.7.22.5; nether lip of Lust like a wide deep poke (bag) down hanging low, 4.7.6.1; like faded rose leaves, *As.* 138; like rosy buds in May, *H. B.* 258; like rubies, *Am.* 15.8. See **Body.**

Liquor: for healing wounds (enclosed in box given by Arthur to Red Cross Knight), 1.9. 19.3; 4.8.20.6; for opiate, 2.6. 18.3; wine, 2.12.56.3; 2.12. 57.5; 5.7.11.3. See **Medicines.**

Lisianassa, a Nereid: 4.11.50.2.

Lists: a tilting-field, 1.3.3.8–9 (cf. 1.5.5.3), 1.4.40.9; 2.1.6.7; 4.3.5.1; 5.12.16.1; marshals of the field broke up the lists, 4.3.35.4; the barriers of a tilting field, 4.3.4.1; 4.3.46.1; 5.5.5.2–6. See **Jousting, Tiltyard.**

Litae, 'prayers' or petitions: lovely daughters of Jove and Themis (justice), 5.9.31. 4–6; mediators between Jove and men, 5.9.31–32; Mercilla, attendants on, 5.9.32.5. See **Dice, Eirene, Eunomie** (names by which Hesiod designates the Hours).

Livers: damned ghosts do often creep back to the world, bad livers to torment, 2.12.6.6.

Living, a benefice: methods of obtaining, *Hub.* 482 ff. See **Church Terms.**

Lobbin, typifying Leicester: *S. C.* Nov. 113, 167, 168; *Col.* 736.

Locks, hair: Archimago's snowy locks, 1.10.48.2; Cerberus' snaky locks, *Gn.* 348; in circlet, 3.5.5.4; of Disdain, as black as pitchy night, 6.7.43. 7; Furies' snaky locks, *Am.* 85.3; like golden wire, 2.3. 30.1; 2.4.15.8; 3.8.7.5; 4.6.20; *Ti.* 10; *Epith.* 154; *H. B.* 97; Jove's nectar-dewed locks, 7.6.30.7; leaves on trees, 1.7. 32.8; 2.11.19.5; *S. C.* F. 181;

N. 125; mantle with beards of knights and locks of ladies lined, 6.1.15.5; Medusa's snaky locks, 3.11.42.8; Meliboe's silver locks, 6.9.13.7; the morning star's flaming locks, 1.12.21.6; 3.1.16.6; in net of gold, *Am.* 37.1; 2.2. 15.8; Pyrochles' sandy locks, 2.5.14.4; of Samson, each of whose locks did match a man in might, 5.8.2.2; of Tisiphone, whose locks uncombed cruel adders be, *Gn.* 344; water-nymphs' greenish locks, *Proth.* 22. See **Hair, Tresses.**

Locrinus, son of Trojan Brutus, King of Logris (the central part of Britain): Brutus leaves him chief lord of Britany, 2.10.13.4, 7; 2.10.14.1; Estrild, lewdly loves, 2.10.17.6; Guendolen, his wife, defeats him in battle and casts him in prison, 2.10.18; Humber, defeats, 2.10.15–17; 4.11.38.1–2; Madan, son of, by Guendolen, 2.10.20.1–2; Sabrina, daughter of, by Estrild, 2.10.19.1–3. See **Logris.**

Lodestar, a star that leads, particularly the pole star: heavenly light of knowledge is their lodestar, *T. M.* 495; pilot guides ship by, 3.4.53.3; *Gn.* 573; mentioned, 3.6.52.5; *Am.* 34.10. See **Pole Star.**

Logris, the central part of Britain, inherited by Locrinus from his father Brutus (according to Holinshed it was named after Locrinus): Camber did possess the western quart (Wales) which Severn now from Logris doth divide, 2.10.14.4; Tweed separates Logris from Albania (northern Britain), 4.11.36; Ymner unlawful ruler of, 2. 10.38.2. See **Locrinus.**

Lombardy: I saw a thousand huntsmen which descended down from the mountains bordering Lombardy, *Bel.*[2] 6. 10.

London: my most kindly nurse, *Proth.* 127–128; London bridge referred to, 3.9.45.3–9. See **Cleopolis, Troynovant.**

Lone, the river Lune: stony shallow Lone that to old Lancaster his name doth lend. 4.11.39.1.

Looking-glass. See **Mirror.**

Loom: 3.11.51.3; *Mui.* 272; rimes roughly wrought on an unlearned loom, *Ded. Son.* 7.13. See **Weaving.**

Lord of Many Islands, father of Claribell: 6.12.4.2.

Lords: church officials, *Hub.* 422. See **Church Officials.**

Lords, House of: Lordings' curb that Commons overawe, 5.2. 38.8; Peers, 2.10.62.8.

Lord's Supper: *H. H. L.* 194–196; typified by the Tree of Life, 1.11.46–50. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Loretto, Holy House of: referred to as Our Lady's Bower, *S. C.* Jul. 74.

Lorel, a worthless fellow: *S. C.* Jul. 98. Cf. **Losels.**

Losel(s), worthless fellows: 2.3. 4.1; 5.3.20.6; 5.3.35.5; 5.6.

38.5; 6.4.10.2; *T. M.* 226, 324; *Hub.* 67, 813. Cf. Lorel.

Loss of Time: in Cupid's train, 3.12.25.5.

Lothian, the country between the Forth and the Tweed: 3.3.37.5.

Lotus: holds Ulysses' men under spell, *Gn.* 193. See **Plants.**

Louthiane. See **Lothian.**

Love: Almighty's bosom, springs from, *T. M.* 389; and is there love in heavenly spirits, 2.8. 1.2; a celestial harmony, *H. B.* 197; God of love, high heaven's king, *H. H. L.* 7; heavenly love, see *H. H. L.*; the lesson which the Lord us taught, *Am.* 68.14; love of soul doth love of body pass, 4.9.2.8; noble and ignoble love contrasted, *H. L.* 176 ff.; *H. B.* 169 ff.; praise of, 3.3. 1–2; 4. Pr. 2–4; *S. C.* O. 91–96; *H. B.* 197 ff.; schoolmaster of my (Erato's) skill, *T. M.* 385; sweet is the love that comes alone with willingness, 4.5.25.9; virtue, chooseth for his dearest dame, 3.3.1.8. See **Cupid, Venus.**

Loves, Winged: Cupid eldest brother of, 4.10.42.7; fly in glancing sight of Spenser's mistress, *Am.* 16.7; *H. B.* 240; mentioned, *Epith.* 357.

Lowder, name of a shepherd dog; also representing some personage of Spenser's time, according to Dr. Grosart, Hugh Lloyd, chancellor of Dr. John Young, Bishop of Rochester: *S. C.* S. 194 ff.

Lucida(1), unidentified: *Col.* 456, 907.

Lucida(2), mistress of Ferramont: 4.5.11.6.

Lucifer: brightest angel, child of light, *H. H. L.* 83; falls from heaven, *H. H. L.* 78–98.

Lucifera, typifying the pride of luxury and worldliness, chief of the seven deadly sins: 1.4; 1.5; captives confined in dungeon by, 1.5.45 ff.; coach of, 1.4.16 ff.; Duessa conducts Red Cross Knight to house of, 1.4. Arg.; 1.4.1 ff.; Duessa returns to house of, to find Red Cross Knight gone, 1.5.45; 1.7.2.2; Jove, claims as her sire, 1.4.11.5–6; Pluto and Proserpina, daughter of, 1.4. 11.1–2; Red Cross Knight overcomes Sansjoy at tournament of, 1.4.37 ff.; 1.5.1 ff.; 1.7.26.6–7; Red Cross Knight and dwarf flee from, 1.5.52–53; Satan drives coach of, 1.4.36.2; six sage counsellors of (six of the seven deadly sins), 1.4.12.8; 1.4.18 ff.; tournament at house of, 1.4.38 ff.; 1.5.2–22; Vanity usher of, 1.4.13.3.

Lucina, the goddess of childbirth; a name given to both Juno and Diana: 3.6.27.4; presides over birth of Ruddymane, 2.1.53.5–6.

Lucius, a British king, a shadowy figure of no historical certainty: good Lucius that first received Christianity, 2.10. 53.3; 2.10.58.6.

Lucre: *H. H. B.* 280. See **Money.**

Lucy, mistress first of Amidas, then of Bracidas: 5.4.4–20; rescued from the sea with chest of treasure, 5.4.10–12.

Lud, a British king: restores the walls of Troynovant (London) and builds Ludgate, 2. 10.46.

Ludgate: referred to, 2.10.46.6.

Lug, a perch or rod of land: 2.10. 11.3. See **Weights and Measures.**

Lundy, a small island in the Bristol Channel: *Col.* 270.

Lungs: 6.3.26.9. See **Body.**

Lusitanian Soil, Portugal: *Ded. Son.* 14.12.

Lust(1), appetite: chains of, 2.1. 54.3; (Venus' shameful chain), 1.2.4.8; coals of, 1.6.22.7; hellish firebrand, *H. B.* 168; like a moldwarp in the ground doth lie, *H. L.* 182; stings of, 2.11.13.7; 3.8.25.2.

Lust(2), the savage man: described, 4.7.5–7; Amoret, captures and confines in his cave, 4.7. Arg.; 4.7.4 ff.; Belphoebe (chastity) killed by, 4.7.29 ff.; Timias, fights with, 4.7.24–28. See **Busyrane.**

Lute(s): of Muses, *S. C.* Jun. 59; my lute, whom Phoebus deigned to give, *Ro.* 32.9. See **Musical Instruments.**

Luxury: belly of Gluttony upblown with, 1.4.21.3.

Lyaeus, a name for Bacchus; here standing for wine: 3.1. 53.3.

Lyam-hound, limmer, a large dog used in hunting: 5.2.25.3. See **Dogs.**

Lybic Ocean, African Desert: 2.2.22.6.

Lybic Sands, African Desert: 3.9.41.6.

Lydian Harmony: 3.1.40.2. See **Musical Terms.**

Lyly, John: that gentle spirit, from whose pen large streams of honey and sweet nectar flow, *T. M.* 217–222.

Lynx: everyone of them (enemies of Temperance) had lynx's eyes, 2.11.8.6. See **Mammals.**

Lyonesse, a legendary region near Cornwall; the place of King Arthur's birth: 6.2.30.4.

Lyre, the constellation: the Harp (Lyre) beside the Northern Bear (Great Bear), *Ti.* 616. See **Constellations.**

Lysippus, a Greek sculptor: *Ti.* 417; *Ro.* 29.5. See **Sculptors.**

Maa, unidentified: *Col.* 523.

Mace(1), a staff, as ensign of authority: of Arthur, 2.10.4.3; of Elizabeth, 2.10.4.3; of Lion, *Hub.* 968; Mercury's snaky-wreathed mace (see **Caduceus**), 7.6.18.2; Morpheus' leaden mace, 1.4.44.6; Neptune's three-forked mace, 4. 11.11.1; *Mui.* 315; of Night, adorned with moon and stars, 7.7.44.5. See **Rod, Scepter, Staff.**

Mace(2), a club: of Argante, 3.7.40.1; of Arthur, 2.11.34.8; of Corflambo, 4.8.43.6; 4.8.44. 4; of Orgoglio, 1.7.10.9. See **Clubs.**

Madan, a British king, son of Locrinus: Guendolen, his mother, reigns until he is of age, 2.10.20; 2.10.21.1–2.

Madman, Furor: 2.4.3.5; 2.4.6.4; 2.4.16.3; 2.4.32.3; 2.4.44.1.

Madrigal: Spenser applies the term to his sonnet to Raleigh, *Ded. Son.* 8.3. See **Poetry.**

Maeander, a river in Phrygia near Troy: 4.11.21.2.

Maecenas: patron of Romish Tityrus (Virgil), *S. C.* O. 55–61; *Ded. Son.* 13.1–6; Maecenas of this age (Sir Francis Walsingham), *Ded. Son.* 13.9.

Maenads, priestesses of Bacchus: fury of, 5.8.47.8.

Maeonian Quill, pen of Homer: 2.10.3.1.

Mage, magician: (Merlin), 3.3. 14.6. See **Magicians.**

Magi, The Three: greatest princes sought him (Christ) on lowest knee, *H. H. L.* 231.

Magic Art: Acrasia changes her lovers into beasts, 2.5.27; 2. 12.26; 2.12.84 ff.; Acrasia poisons Mordant with enchanted cup, 2.1.51–55; 2.2.43–45; Acrasia holds Verdant by, 2.12.72 ff.; Archimago assumes many shapes, 1.2.10; Archimago creates false Una, 1.1.45; Archimago restores Pyrochles by, 2.7.46 ff.; Archimago seeks out charms to trouble sleepy minds, 1.1.36.9; black magic, 3.11.16.7; of Bladud, 2.10.25–26; 3.3.60.2; Busyrane holds Amoret captive by, 3.11.10 ff.; 3.12; 4.1. 3–4; Busyrane reverses charm, 3.12.36; of Cambina, 4.3.40; of Canace, 4.2.35; corpse drawn from tomb by, *Ro.* 5.8; Cymoent warns Marinell through sacred spell to avoid love of woman, 3.5.9.7; Duessa beguiles Red Cross Knight, 1.7. 50 ff.; 1.12.32; Duessa changes Fradubio and Fraelissa into trees, 1.2.30 ff.; Duessa says charms and enchantments, 1.8. 14.6; Duessa raises foggy mist to dull Fraelissa's beauty, 1.2. 38; Duessa conceals Sansjoy in magic cloud, 1.5. Arg.; 1.5.11 ff.; of Elpinor, 2.10.73.7; ghosts, damned, called up by, *Epith.* 347; Glauce says charms to cure love-sickness of Britomart, 3.2.49–52; Jason wins golden fleece by, *Ro.* 10.1; of Medea, 2.2. 44.5; of Merlin, 3.3.11–12; Merlin creates garden, *Ti.* 523; Merlin forges Arthur's armor and sword, 1.7.36; moon controlled by, 1.7.34.9; 3.3.12.2; 7.6.16; of Munera, 5.2.55.5; Palmer subdues beasts with his magic staff, 2.12.40–41; Palmer changes beasts back into men with his magic staff, 2.12.86; of Pellitus, 3.3.36.3; Phyllis changed into almond-tree by, *Gn.* 205; priest mutters charms preparatory to sacrifice of Serena, 6.8.45.6; Proteus assumes many shapes, 1.2.10.4; religion, association of, with, 1.1.36.8; savage man made invulnerable by, 6.4.4.9; snake charmed into slumber by, 3.2.15.5; sun controlled by,

3.3.12.2; witch creates false Florimell, 3.7.6. ff.; of witches, *Epith.* 342. See **Charms; Jove.**

Magician: a term applied to Merlin, 1.9.5.1; 3.2.18.6; 3.3. 25.1. See **Enchanter, Wizard.**

Magicians. See **Archimago, Bladud, Busyrane, Elfinor, Malengin, Merlin, Pellitus, Proteus.**

Magic Objects. See **Enchanted Objects.**

Maglan, King of Scots, husband of Goneril, eldest daughter of King Lear (the Duke of Albania, i. e. Scotland, according to Holinshed and Hardyng): 2.10.29.1.

Magnes-stone, magnet: Rock of Vile Reproach, 2.12.4.2. See **Stones.**

Magnificence. See **Arthur.**

Magnifico: the ape stalketh stately by as if he were some great magnifico, *Hub.* 665.

Mahound, Mahomet: swearing by, 2.8.33.3; 4.8.44.3; 6.7.47. 9. Cf. **Termagant.**

Maia: bower of, *S. C.* Mar. 17; Jove wooes her in vale of Tempe, *Epith.* 307; mother of Mercury, 4.3.42.6; 7.6.16.1; *Hub.* 1257.

Maid: Echidna has face of, 6.6.10; Gauls take capitol of Rome by corrupting of, *Van.* 11.6; Guyon, tries to lure to island, 2.12.27–29; Idaean maid (Amalthea), 7.7.41.7; righteous maid (Astraea), *Hub.* 1; snowy maid (false Florimell), 4.5.26.1; 4.9.24.2; 4.9.28.7; Thracian maid (Proserpina), 3.11.35.4 See **Damsel, Nymph; Maids.**

Maidenhead, Order of, typifying the Order of the Garter: 1.7.46.4; 2.2.42.4; 2.9.6.6; 3.8. 47.7; 4.4.17.4; 4.4.22.6; 4.4.38. 9; 4.4.48; 5.4.29.6; 5.4.34.2, 9.

Maids: Heliconian maids (Muses), 2.12.31.2; Pandionian maids (Philomela and Procne), *Gn.* 401. See **Damsels, Nymphs.**

Mail, interlinked metal rings for defensive armor: linked mails, 3.5.19.4; measure manhood by the sword or mail, 2.3.16.5; woven mail, 1.5.4.2; mentioned, 1.1.16.5; 1.5.6.8; 1.6.43.4; 2.5.9.3; 2.8.41.2; 3.5. 19.4; 4.1.43.7; 4.2.15.4; 4.3.9. 3; 4.3.15.4; 4.6.15.8; 5.5.3.3; 6.2.13.3. See **Armor.**

Main-sheet: vere the main-sheet, 1.12.1.3; 5.12.18.8. See **Nautical Terms.**

Maire, Kenmare river and bay, Ireland: 4.11.44.1.

Majesty: child of Jove and Night, *Epith.* 331.

Malabar: Moors of, 6.7.43.6.

Malady. See **Diseases.**

Malbecco, the miserly cuckold, husband of Hellenore: Braggadochio and Trompart, meets, 3.10.20 ff.; Britomart, Paridell, Satyrane, and the Squire of Dames force their way into castle of, 3.9. Arg.; 3.9; Hellenore, searches for, 3. 10. Arg.; 3.10.18 ff.; Hellenore, finds among satyrs, 3.10.43–52; Hellenore repulses him, 3.10.49–52; Jealousy is hight,

3.10.58–60; Paridell takes Hellenore from, 3.10.1–18; satyrs, flees from, 3.10.53 ff.; treasure, buries, 3.10.42.

Malecasta, mistress of Castle Joyous, typifying incontinence: 3.1. Arg.; 3.1.20 ff.; Britomart and Red Cross Knight entertained by, 3.1.41 ff.; Britomart, falls in love with, 3.1.47 ff.; Lady of Delight, 3.1.31.9; six knights born of one parent guard castle of, 3.1.20 ff.

Maleffort, seneschal of Briana: killed by Calidore, 6.1. Arg.; 6.1.15 ff.

Maleger, the incarnation of evil passions: described, 2.11.20–22; Arthur kills him by drowning him in a lake, 2.11. Arg.; 2.11.24–46; Earth, son of, 2.11.42.9; 2.11.45; Impatience and Impotence attendants of, 2.11.23; Temperance, House of, attacks, 2.11. Arg.; 2.11.5 ff.; tiger, rides on, 2.11.20–26; twelve troops of, typifying the seven deadly sins and the sins of the five senses, 2.11.5–14.

Malengin, 'evil ingenuity' or Guile: Arthur and Artegall, with the help of Samient and Talus, capture him, 5.9. Arg.; 5.9.4–19; transformations of: (bird), 5.9.17.5; (bush), 5.9.17.3; (fox), 5.9.17.1; (goat), 5.9.15.4; (hedgehog), 5.9.18.5; (snake), 5.9.19.1. See **Magicians.**

Malfont, the poet whose tongue was nailed to a post because of his blasphemous verses against Mercilla; his name originally was Bonfont: 5.9. 25–26.

Malgo, a British king: attaches six islands to Great Britain, 3.3.31.7.

Mall. See **Maul.**

Malvenu, 'ill-come,' porter of House of Pride: 1.4.6.4.

Mammals. See **Antelope, Apes, Badger, Bat, Bears, Beaver, Camel, Cats, Cattle, Deer, Dogs, Dolphinet, Dolphins, Elephant, Ermelin, Fox, Goats, Hare, Horses, Leopard, Lioness, Lions, Lynx, Moldwarp, Mole (1), Otter, Panther, Pardal, Phocas, Porpoises, Seals, Sheep, Squirrels, Tigers, Urchins, Walrus, Whales, Wolves.** See also **Animals.**

Mammon, god of riches, father of Philotime: Disdain, prevents from attacking Guyon, 2.7.40–43; Guyon, offers wealth in vain to, 2.7. Arg.; 2.7.8–20; 2.7.38–39; 2.8.4.7; Guyon refuses to take his daughter Philotime for his wife, 2.7.44–50; Guyon, offers golden apples from Proserpina's garden to, 2.7.51–64; Guyon, conducts back to the upper world, 2.7.65–66; house of, 2.7.21 ff.; 2.8.3.2; money god, 2.7.39.1.

Man: creation of, *H. H. L.* 106–119; of earth, 1.10.52.2; fall of, 1.11.46.9; 1.11.47.9; *H. H. L.* 120–126; of hell (Despair), 1.9.28.5; image of

God (cf. Genesis 1.27), 1.10.39.7; 1.10.42.6; iron man, see **Talus**; man of many parts from beasts derived, created by Prometheus, 2.10.70.6; mystic figure of, 2.9.21 ff.; natural man typified by lion, 1.3.5 ff.; redemption of, *H. H. L.* 127 ff.; tree, changed by Duessa into (Fradubio), 1.2.28 ff.; unregenerate man, see **Sansfoy, Sansjoy, Sansloy.** See **Savage Man, Young Man.**

Manild, a British king: 2.10.21.4.

Manners: courtesy of all goodly manners is the ground, 6.1.1.5; a man by nothing is so well bewrayed as by his manners, 6.3.1.4.

Mansilia, typifying the Marchioness of Northampton: *Col.* 508.

Mantle: with beards of knights and locks of ladies lined, 6.1.15.4; colored like the starry skies, 3.1.36.2; golden mantle of hair, 1.12.67.5; *Epith.* 156; of night, 1.1.39.9; 1.5.20.3; 1.11.49.7; 3.4.58.1; *S. C.* Ja. 75; *Epith.* 321; scarlet mantle adorned with gold and ermine, 3.1.59.8; of spring, *S. C.* N. 85; *Am.* 4.12; of Venus, 4.10.44.7; of winter, *S. C.* Ja. 24. See **Dress.**

Mantuan Poet, Virgil: *Ded. Son.* 13.1.

Map: the ancient plot of Rome, the map of all the wide world doth contain, *Ro.* 14.

Maple: mazer (bowl) ywrought of the maple warre (knobs), *S. C.* Au. 27; seldom inward sound, 1.1.9.9; her wrizzled (wrinkled) skin as rough as maple rind, so scabby was, 1.8.47.8. See **Trees.**

Marble: altar in Orgoglio's castle, 1.8.36.1; heart gan wax as stark as marble stone, 2.1.42.2; hermaphrodite made of, 3.12.46. or 3; of Ireland, 2.9.24.3; legs like two fair marble pillars, 2.3.28.1; neck like to a marble tower, *Epith.* 177; pillar on Olympus (Olympia), 3.7.41.4; pillars in Temple of Venus, 4.10.37.4; tomb, *Gn.* 663; two marble rocks, Molanna springs from, 7.6.41.1; mentioned, 3.5.33.1; 4.10.8.6; 4.12.7.2; 5.11.5.9; 6.8.16.3; *Ro.* 32.7; *Bel.* 2.5; *Am.* 51.2. See **Rocks, Stones.**

Marcellus, a Roman general: *Ti.* 414.

March: rides on a ram (the constellation Aries) in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.32.

Mares: *Hub.* 286. See **Horses.**

Marian, typifying Margaret, Countess of Cumberland: *Col.* 505.

Maridunum, Carmarthen: changed to Cair-Merdin, 3.3.7.3–4. See **Cair-Merdin.**

Marigolds: *Gn.* 668; *Mui.* 191; (golds), *Col.* 339. See **Flowers.**

Marin(1), for Marinell: 4.12. *Arg.*

Marin(2), unidentified: *Col.* 173.

Marinell, son of Cymodoce or Cymoent, lover of Florimell: Apollo diagnoses his disease as love-malady, 4.12.25–26; Artegall rescues him from Braggadochio, 5.3.10.13; Ar-

tegall hears of his spousals through Dony, 5.2.2–4; Britomart overcomes him, 3.4. Arg.; 3.4.12–17; Cymodoce finds him wounded and bears him to her chamber, 3.4.19–4; Cymodoce brings Florimell home to, 4.12.26 ff.; Cymodoce and Dumarin, son of, 3.4.19–20; 4.12.3–4; Florimell searches for, 3.5.8–10; 3.6.54. 5–7; 3.8.46.4–6; Florimell, hears singing a love-plaint, 4.12.5–11; Florimell, falls ill for love of, 4.12. Arg.; 4.12. 12 ff.; Florimell and Marinell, marriage of, at Castle of the Strand, 5.2.2–4; 5.3. Arg.; 5.3.1 ff.; 5.4.3.1–4; Liagore treats him, 3.4.41; Nereus showers riches upon, 3.4.21–23; Proteus prophesies a woman shall undo him, 3.4.25–28; Rich Strand, Lord of, 3.4. Arg.; 3.4.20 ff.; Thames and Medway, marriage of, attends, 4.11.53; 4.12.3; tournament, fights in, 5.3.1–11; Tryphon cures his wound, 3.4.43.7–9; 4.11.5–7; Tryphon fails to cure his love-malady, 4.12.23–24.

Mariner(s): beaten mariners make merry at sight of port, 1.3.31; drowned in gulf of Nereus, *Bel.*[2] 13.12; jolly mariners, 1.12.42.1; merry mariner of Idle Lake (Phaedria), 2.6.4.5; ship lost by, in Quicksand of Unthriftyhead, 2.12.19.6; strike sails in face of approaching storm, 5.12.18; venturous mariner gives name of Albion to Britain, 2.10.6.2; mentioned, 1.6.1.4; 2.12.24.7; 3.8.20.3. See **Ferryman, Sailors; Nautical Terms.**

Marius(1), a Roman general: 1.5.49.8.

Marius(2), a king of Britain: 2.10.53.1.

Mark, piece of money: 4.4.15.7. See **Money.**

Mark-white, the bull's eye of the old target: 5.5.35.8.

Maro, Virgil: *Ded. Son.* 1.8.

Marriage and Betrothal Rites: (of Florimell and Marinell), 5.3; (of Red Cross Knight and Una), 1.12.36–40; (of Spenser and Elizabeth Boyle), *Epith.;* (of Thames and Medway), 4.11; dancing of damsels, 1.12.6.5; *Epith.* 135; feasting, 1.12.38.2; 1.12.40.2; 4.1.3.3; 4.11. Arg.; 4.11.8–10; 5.3.2–4; *Epith.* 248; kindling of houseling fire, 1.12.37.4; knitting of holy knots, 1.12.37.1; *Epith.* 223–225; lighting of nuptial torch, 1.12.37.6; lighting of sacred lamp, 1.12.37.7; perfuming with frankincense and precious odors, 1.12.38.3–4; playing on instruments, 1.12.7.3; 1.12.13.2; 1.12.38.6; *Epith.* 129, 218; proclaiming of banns, 1.12.36.7; scattering of flowers, *Epith.* 50; singing of nuptial song, 1.12.7.4; 1.12.13.2; 1.12.38.9; *Epith.* 135–146; sprinkling of holy water, 1.12.37.5; sprinkling of posts with wine, 1.12.38.1; *Epith.* 253.

Mars(1): Cupid's friend, 2.6.35. 7; Cupid makes meek the mighty Mars, 3.11.44.3; Cupid left by Venus in bed of, 3.6.24.3; god of war, 1. Pr. 3.7; 1.11.6.7; 1.11.7.2; *S. C.* O. 39; Guyon called son of Mars, 2.1.8.7; Jove, son of, *Ro.* 11.13; Romans, warlike sire of, *Ro.* 11.1; Venus beloved by, 2.6.35.8; 3.6.24.3; 3.11.36.5; 3.11.44.3; 4.5.5.3; *Mui.* 371; Vulcan entraps Venus and Mars in a gin, *Mui.* 369–373.

Mars(2), the planet: 5. Pr. 8.8; 7.7.52.1; in three score years doth run his sphere, *Am.* 60.4. See **Planets.**

Marshal(s): of the field broke up the lists, 4.3.35.3; of House of Temperance (Appetite), 2. 9.28.2; of Mercilla's palace, 5.9.23.7. See **Jousting.**

Mary Queen of Scots, typified by Duessa: alliance with France referred to, 5.9.45.6; Darnley, her husband, murder of, 5.9.48.2; Dauphin of France, marriage with, 1.2. 23–24; described, 5.9.38; Elizabeth feels pity for, 5.9. 50; trial of, 5.9.38 ff.

Martia. See **Mertia.**

Martian Field, Campus Martius, the field of battle: 4.5.6.8.

Martyrs: altar in Orgoglio's castle wet with blood of, 1.8.36.4; Bangor filled with massacred martyrs, 3.3.35.6; blood of, the delight of the scarlet woman of Revelation, *Rev.* 2.10.

Mask, a dramatic spectacle: of Cupid or Love, 3.12. Arg.; 3.12; 4.1.3.6; mentioned, 4.1. 3.8. See **Drama.**

Maskers: *Ti.* 202; in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.6.9.

Masking, masquerading: *Hub.* 802; *As.* 28. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Mason: an hollow cave that seems rough mason's hand with engines keen had long while labored it to engrave, 3.8.37.6.

Masses: penny masses, *Hub.* 452; priests prepare for, 5.7. 17.8. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Mast, acorns: *S. C.* F. 109. See **Acorns, Nuts; Foods.**

Mastiff: beast, engored, feeds on, 4.9.31.5; bull, baits, 2.8. 42.1; 6.5.19.2; 6.7.47.1; fight between two mad mastiffs, 4.2.17.8; mentioned, 5.11.12. 2. See **Dogs.**

Match. See **Singing Match.**

Mathraral, one of the three ancient provinces of Wales: 3.3.13.7.

Mathusalem. See **Methuselah.**

Matilda, a fair lady nun, daughter of Pubidius, mother of Merlin (a genealogy evidently invented by Spenser): 3.3.13.6.

Matilde, wife of Bruin: adopts infant rescued by Calepine from a bear, and makes Bruin believe it is her own: 6.4.26 ff.

Matins: matins bell, 3.10.48.9; the merry lark his matins sings aloft, *Epith.* 80. See **Musical Terms.**

Maul, club: 1.7.51.4; 4.5.42.4. See **Clubs.**

Mausoleum(s): *Ti.* 414–420; of Mausolus, *Ti.* 414; *Ro.* 2.7.

Mausolus, king of Caria: mausoleum of (glory of the Carians), *Ro.* 2.7; (the world's great wonder), *Ti.* 414.

Mavis, song-thrush: *Am.* 84.3; the mavis descant plays, *Epith.* 81. See **Thrush; Birds.**

Maximian, the first, Emperor of Rome: 2.10.61.2; 2.10.62.2.

Maximinian, evidently a variant of Maximian: 2.10.61.7.

May(1): rides on Castor and Pollux in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.34.

May(2), the month: 1.12.22.1; 2.3.29.7; 4.10.37.9; *S. C.* May 1; N. 11; *Mui.* 189; *Col.* 106; *Am.* 76.9; *H. B.* 258; king of, *S. C.* 28–30; lady of (Hellenore), 3.10.44.6; queen of (Lady Flora), *S. C.* May 30.

May(3), hawthorn: gathering of may bushes on May-day, *S. C.* May 10, 34. See **Hawthorn; Shrubs.**

May-day Games: *S. C.* May 1–34. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Mayre. See **Maire.**

Mazer, a large drinking bowl: 2.12.49.3; *S. C.* 26, 134. See **Utensils.**

Meadwort, meadow-sweet: Merlin mixes it with metal in fashioning Arthur's sword, Morddure: 2.8.20.5. See **Plants.**

Mean, middle part in a musical composition; tenor or alto: the waves a solemn mean measured, 2.12.33.4. See **Tenor; Musical Terms.**

Mean, Golden: Aristotelian doctrine of the mean set forth in the allegory of the three sisters, 2.2. Arg.; 2.2.13 ff.; mentioned, 2.1.58.2; 5.2.49.1–5.

Meander, a river in Phrygia, proverbial for its crooked course: 4.11.21.2.

Measures(1). See **Weights and Measures.**

Measures(2), verse forms; *T. M.* 547. See **Poetry.**

Measuring, Instruments for. See **Lead (2), Line, Rule, Square.**

Mecaenas. See **Maecenas.**

Medaewart. See **Meadwort.**

Medea: bones of her brother (Absyrtus), scatters on Colchic strand, 5.8.47.3; charms of, 2.12.44.5; cruel Colchid mother, *Gn.* 397; Creusa, murders, by means of poisoned garment, 2.12.45.9; Furies, dwells with, *Gn.* 393–397; Jason, wife of, 2.12.44.4; her sons, murders, 2.12.45.6; *Gn.* 399. See **Argonautic Expedition.**

Medicine(s): counsel is choicest medicine for sick heart's relief, 3.3.5.5.; 2.1.44.3; he oft finds medicine who his grief imparts, 1.2.34.4; hermit applies them to wounds of Timias and Serena, 6.6.2.7; Patience, applied by, 1.10.24.5; Tryphon, applied by, 3.4.43.8; water of Well of Life

good for, 1.11.29.5; mentioned, 1.5.43.8; 2.1.36.8; 2.11.21.8; 2.12.73.3; 3.4.40.9; 3.5.35.8; 3.11.13.9; 4.6.1.5; 4.12.21.5; 6.6.13.1; *Col.* 742; *Am.* 50.4. See **Antidote, Balm, Charms, Cordials, Corrosives, Drugs, Herbs, Liquor, Nectar, Oil, Ointment, Physic, Plasters, Restoratives, Salve, Spicery, Tobacco; Waters, Healing; Wine.**

Medina, typifying 'the golden mean,' virtue conceived as a mean between the two extremes, excess (Perissa) and deficiency (Elissa): described, 2.2.14–15; Guyon, entertains, 2.2.12 ff.; Guyon, reconciles to Hudibras and Sansloy, 2.2.27 ff.; Guyon leaves the bloody-handed babe in care of, 2.3.2; mentioned, 2.2. Arg.

Medua. See **Medway.**

Medusa, one of the Gorgons: head of, on the Gorgonian shield of Minerva, 3.9.22.8; Neptune wooes her in form of a winged horse, 3.11.42.7–9; Pegasus, mother of, by Neptune, 3.11.42.7–9; *Ti.* 647; Phorcys, one of the fatal brood of, 4.11.13.1; snaky locks of, 3.11.42.8; *Epith.* 190.

Medway: marriage of Medway and Thames, 4.11. Arg.; 4.11.8 ff.; described, 4.11.45–47; mingles its waters with its elder brother Thames, *S. C.* Jul. 79–83.

Megaera, one of the Furies: associated with Proserpina: *T. M.* 164. See **Furies.**

Melampod, black hellebore: a cure for madness in goats, *S. C.* Jul. 85, 106. See **Plants.**

Melanion. See **Euboean Young Man.**

Melantho. See **Deucalion.**

Meliboe, father of Pastorella, typifying Sir Francis Walsingham, father-in-law of Sidney: brigands take him captive, 6.10.39 ff.; 6.11.1–18; brigands, killed by, 6.11. Arg.; 6.11.18.4; 6.11.31.6; Calidore takes up his abode with, 6.9. Arg.; 6.9.16 ff.; Pastorella, finds when a baby, 6.12.9. See **Walsingham.** His wife: brigands, killed by, 6.11.18.5; 6.11.31.6; Calidore, welcomes, 6.9.17–18; Meliboe brings the baby Pastorella to, 6.12.9.

Meliogras, King of Cornwall, father of Tristram: 6.2.28.2.

Melissa(1), handmaid of Pastorella: 6.12.14.8.

Melissa(2), unidentified: *Col.* 480, 495.

Melite, a Nereid: 4.11.49.4.

Melody: 3.1.40.4; *T. M.* 178; *Bel.*[1] 9.7; all the while sweet birds thereto applied their dainty lays and dulcet melody, 3.1.40.4; *Pet.* 3.6; Graces dance to Colin's melody, 6.10.10 ff.; most heavenly melody about the bed (of Sansjoy) sweet music did divide, 1.5.17.6; of Heliconian maids (Muses), 2.12.31.7; of mermaids (sirens), 2.12.17.9; 2.12.33.9; there many minstrels make melody, 1.5.3.4; 3.12.6.3; nymphs and fairies dance to

melody of Muses, *T. M.* 33; of Orpheus, *Gn.* 460; of swan, *T. M.* 596; of Tom Piper, *S. C.* O. 78. See **Musical Terms; Harmony, Music.**

Melpomene, the Muse of tragedy: lament of, *T. M.* 115–174; mournfulest muse of nine, *S. C.* N. 53; that wontst the tragic stage for to direct, *Mui.* 10; tragic muse, *Mui*, 413. Cf. *S. C.* O. 112.

Memories, services for the dead: *Hub.* 454. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Memory. See **Eumnestes, Mnemon, Mnemosyne.**

Memprise, a British king: 2.10. 21.3.

Menalcas, unidentified: *S. C.* Jun. 102.

Menevia, St. David's in Wales: 3.3.55.3.

Menippe, a Nereid: 4.11.51.8.

Merchants: attempt to buy for slaves Pastorella, Meliboe, and Corydon, 6.10.43.3; 6.11. 9 ff.

Mercians. See **Mertians.**

Mercilla, typifying Queen Elizabeth as the exemplar of mercy and justice: Arthur and Artegall, entertains at her court, 5.9.20 ff.; 5.10.1–17; Arthur, sends to aid of Belge (the Netherlands), 5.10.15–17; coat of arms (lions and fleur-de-lis), 5.9.27.9; Duessa (Mary Stuart), condemns to death, 5.9.36 ff.; 5.10.4; justice of, praised, 5.10.1–4; mercy of, praised, 5.8.16–17; Soldan (Philip II) and Adicia seek to subvert crown of, 5.8.18–24; Samient, sends to Adicia, 5.8.16–23; springals (the deputies of the States of Holland) call upon her for help, 5.10.6 ff.; mentioned, 5.11.36.2. Her handmaid, see **Samient.** See **Elizabeth(1).**

Mercury(1): hat, magic (renders him invisible), *Hub.* 1279–1288; (gives him power to assume various shapes), *Hub.* 1289–1291; heaven's herald, 7.6.19.1; Hermes, 7.6.19.6; 7.6.22.8; 7.6.32.2; Jove, son of, *Hub.* 1299; Jove sends him to the circle of the moon to bid Mutability leave Cynthia's silver bower, 7.6.16–19; Jove sends him to King Lion, *Hub.* 1246–1256; Maia, son of, 4.3. 42.6; 7.6.16.1; *Hub.* 1257; messenger of the gods, 7.6.16–19; *Ti.* 666; *Hub.* 1246–1332; thieveries of, *Hub.* 1287; wing-footed god, 7.6.17.1; *Ti.* 666; wings, azure, of, *Hub.* 1258; mentioned, 2.12.41.3. His wand, see **Caduceus.**

Mercury(2), a metal: witch makes body of false Florimell of snow tempered with fine mercury and virgin wax, 3.8. 6.6. See **Metals.**

Mercury(3), the planet: 7.7.51.1; next to the moon doth reign, 7.6.14.8. See **Planets.**

Mercy(1): heavenly origin of, 5. 10.1–2.

Mercy(2), matron of the Hospital of Good Works: entertains Red Cross Knight, 1.10.34 ff. See **Mercilla.**

Mercy-seat: 1.10.51.6; *H. H. B.* 148.

Merlin: Artegall and Britomart's marriage, foretells, 3. 3. Arg.; 3.3.26 ff.; Artegall and Britomart's descendants, prophesies concerning, 3.3.29 ff.; 3.4.11; Arthur, tutor of, 1.9.5; Britomart and Glauce go in disguise to ask help of, 3.3.6 ff.; garden, creates, *Ti.* 523; magic power of, 3.3.10–12; Matilda and a false sprite, offspring of, 3.3.13; mirror, magic, makes for King Ryence, 3.2.17–21; 3.3.6.1–4; wall of brass, attempts to build, 3.3.10–11. See **Magicians.**

Mermaids, the five sisters of Idle Lake (the sirens of classical times): Guyon and the Palmer resist the allurements of, 2.12.30–34; Muses, musical contest with, 2.12.31.2; songs of, 2.12.17.9; 2.12.32; 2.12. 33.1. Cf. *Bel.* 12.8.

Mertia, wife of Guthelene, a British king, famous for her code of laws called Mertian Laws: 2.10.42.3; 3.3.54.9.

Mertian Laws: named after Mertia, 2.10.42.9.

Mertians, Mercians: 3.3.30.5.

Meshach: referred to, *Ti.* 497.

Messenger(s): of Archimago visits House of Morpheus, 1.1.38 ff.; of Daphne, *D.* 459; of death (the ghastly owl), 1.5.30.6; 2.12.36.4; of Fidessa (Archimago), 1.12.24 ff.; of God, *D.* 267; of heavy things (owls and night ravens), 2.7. 23.4; of hell (that feigning dream and that fair-forged sprite, 1.2.2.1; of Mercilla (Samient), 5.8; 5.9; of morn (that fair star), 2.12.65.1; of Morpheus, 1.1. 36.3; of spring (the merry cuckoo), *Am.* 19.1; of tidings glad (St. John, the Evangelist), *Bel.*[2] 14.3. See **Mercury.**

Metals. See **Brass(1), Copperwire, Gold, Iron, Lead(1), Mercury(2), Orichalc, Silver(1), Tin.**

Metempsychosis: 4.2.34; Pythagorean and Platonic doctrines of, expounded, 3.6.33 ff.; exemplified in three brothers, Priamond, Diamond, Triamond, 4.3.13 ff.

Meteor: heavenly spark, which, gliding through the air, lights all the heavens dark, 6.7.7.8; two suns adorned with lamps of flaming fire (the sun and a meteor), 5.3.19.4. See **Astronomy.**

Methuselah: longest lived, 2.9. 57.2.

Mews, sea-gulls: yelling, 2.12. 8.4; *Ti.* 133. See **Birds.**

Midwives: the nymphs, my (Amavia's) midwives were, 2.1.53.7.

Mile(s), 1.8.4.3; 2.9.9.9; 4.9.19. 7; 5.4.35.7; 6.2.40.3; 6.4.25.4; grief maketh every minute seem a mile, *Am.* 86.12. See **Weights and Measures.**

Milesio, father of Amidas and Bracidas: 5.4.7.3.

Milk: *S. C.* May 115; bears as white as any milk, *Ti.* 561;

Calidore out of rugged teats of Pastorella's sheep presses milk, 6.9.37.9; of Furies, food of Ignorance, *T. M.* 261; love-medicine, an ingredient of, 3.2.49.9; milk-dropping goats, *Gn.* 115; milky mothers of bulls, 1.8.11.7; satin white as milk, 5.5.2.3; of wolves and tigers, food of Lust, 4.7.7.9; of tine (wrath), food of Jealousy, 3.11.1.4. See **Dairy Products.**

Milky Way: the scorched path in the firmament, 5.8.40.9. See **Astronomy.**

Mill: 1.1.9.5; 6.1.21.2; mill-dam, 6.11.31.5; water-mill, 1.11.22.6; mill-wheel, *D.* 432.

Miller's Round, a circular dance: *S. C.* O. 52. See **Dances.**

Minerva: Aegide shield of (Aegis, given her by Jove), *Mui.* 321; apple of Hesperides, strives to win, 2.7.55.6; 4.1.22.6; Arachne, contest with, *Mui.* 260 ff.; Enceladus killed by, 3.9.22; giants, fights with, 3.9.22.1; her Gorgonian shield (containing head of Gorgon Medusa), 3.9.22.8; Idaean ladies (Minerva, Juno, Venus), 2.7.55.6; Neptune, contest with, over naming of Athens, *Mui.* 306 ff.; olive-tree, raises out of earth, *Mui.* 324–328; Pallas, *Mui.* 262, 301, 346; tapestry made by, *Mui.* 305 ff.; Tritonian goddess, *Mui.* 265. See **Bellona.**

Minime, in early music the shortest note used: 6.10.28.6. **Musical Terms.**

Ministers: God's holy ministers, *Hub.* 840. See **Church Officials.**

Minos, judge of the Lower World: righteous souls doth sever from wicked ones, *Gn.* 623.

Minotaurs: 3.10.40.5; *Hub.* 1123. See **Fabulous Animals.**

Minstrels, musicians in House of Pride, 1.5.3.4; at Mask of Cupid, 3.12.5.4; play upon pipe, tabor, and crowd at Spenser's wedding, *Epith.* 129. See **Singers, Taborer.**

Mirabella, possibly typifying Rosalind or Elizabeth Boyle, Spenser's wife: Arthur, begs to spare Disdain and Scorn, 6.8. Arg.; 6.8.17 ff.; Arthur, tells her story to, 6.8.19 ff.; Court of Cupid, is brought to trial at, because of her ill-treatment of her lovers, 6.7.32–37; Cupid decrees that she wander over the world in company with Disdain and Scorn, 6.7.32 ff.; 6.8.19 ff.; Disdain and Scorn attend her, 6.6.16–17; 6.7.27 ff.; 6.8.1–30; Portamore summons her to Court of Cupid, 6.7.35; Timias and Serena fall in with, 6.6.16–17; 6.7.27 ff.; Timias comes to the aid of, 6.7.39 ff.; Timias, intercedes for, with Disdain and Scorn, 6.8.3.

Mirror: of crystal, *Am.* 45.1; of celestial grace (Belphoebe), 2.3.25.6; of grace and majesty divine (Elizabeth), 1. Pr. 4.2; Lucifera holds mirror in her hand, 1.4.10.6; magic mirror

made by Merlin, in which Britomart sees image of Artegall, 3.2. Arg.; 3.1.8.9 (Venus' looking-glass); 3.2.17–22; 3.2. 38.7; 3.3.6.2; 3.3.24.2; 4.6.26. 6; of her Maker's majesty (Elizabeth), *T. M.* 572. See Crystal, Glass(1), Globe(2).

Mirth. See **Phaedria.**

Mischief, the name given to net carried by Danger: 3.12.11. 6.

Miser, used by Spenser in the sense of 'miserable wretch:' (Archimago), 2.1.8.9; 2.1.9.1; (Trompart), 2.3.8.7.

Misery. See **Sansjoy.**

Mishap, the name given to the rusty blade carried by Danger: 3.12.11.6.

Mist: Bower of Bliss, hides from Guyon, 2.12.34–35; Duessa dims the beauty of Fraelissa with enchanted mist, 1.2.38; of grief, 3.4.13.9; Seven Deadly Sins, accompanies, 1. 4.36.7. See Cloud.

Mitre: worn by Duessa, 1.2.13.4; 1.8.25.3; moon-like mitre, worn by Britomart in dream, changed into crown of gold, 5. 7.13.6; moon-like mitres worn by priests of Isis, 5.7.4.6; Persian, 1.2.13.4. See **Dress.**

Mnemon, 'the remembrancer': 3.9.47.4; 3.9.51.6.

Mnemosyne or **Memory:** Clio, daughter of Memory and Phoebus, 3.3.4.2; Clio nursling of, 4.11.10.2; Jove in guise of a shepherd, wooed by, 3.11.35.3; Muses, daughters of Memory and Phoebus, 3.3.4.2; Phoebus, aged bride of, 1.11.5.7. Cf. **Eumnestes, Mnemon.**

Mock-king, the ape: *Hub.* 1091.

Mock-knight, Braggadochio: 4. 4.13.4.

Modesty, a maiden in Temple of Venus: 4.10.51.1.

Moenads. See **Maenads.**

Molanna, a nymph of Diana, also typifying a small stream, the Behanna, not far from Kilcolman: Faunus, permits to see Diana in bathing, 7.6.40–45; the Funsheon, through the offices of Faunus, receives her into his bed, 7.6.53.4–9; nymphs of Diana, stoned by, 7.6.53.1–4.

Moldwarp, a mole: lust like a moldwarp in the earth doth lie, *Col.* 763; *H. L.* 182. See **Mammals.**

Mole (1); like a nousling (burrowing) mole, 4.11.32.8; moldwarp, *Col.* 763; *H. L.* 182. See **Mammals.**

Mole (2), a tributary of the Thames: 4.11.32.8.

Mole (3), the Ballahoura Mountains and the Galties in Ireland: Arlo Hill (Galtymore) highest peak of, 7.6.36.8; Molanna (the Behanna), source of, 7.6.40.2; Mulla (the Awbeg), source of, *Col.* 108; mentioned, 7.7.11; *Col.* 57, 104, 110.

Moluccas, the Molucca Islands in the East Indies: 5.10.3. 7.

Moly, an herb: *Am.* 26.8. See **Plants.**

Mome, a blockhead: 7.6.49.9.

Mona, the ancient name of the island of Anglesey: 3.3.48.5.

Monasteries: despoiling of by Blatant Beast, 6.12.23 ff.; suppression of, by Henry VIII in 1538–9 alluded to, 1.3.19.9. See **Church Terms**.

Money: Avarice unto hell himself for money sold, 1.4.27.7; broker draws in both wares and money, by exchange to win, *Hub.* 870; bulwark of sight attacked by, 2.11.9.9; joy of misers blind, 3.11.15.9; Malbecco money loved as living breath, 3.10.2.8; 3.10. 2–29; passage-money exacted at Pollente's bridge, 5.2.11.6. See **Riches**; **Brass**(2), **Coin**, **Gold**(2), **Jane**, **Lucre**, **Mark**, **Pence**, **Penny**, **Pound**, **Silver**(2).

Money-god, Mammon: 2.7.39.1.

Mongiball, another name for Aetna: 2.9.29.7.

Monk(s): Idleness arrayed in habit black and amice thin like to an holy monk, 1.4.18.9; Blatant Beast chases the monks here and there, 6.12. 24.2. See **Church Officials**.

Monoceroses, a kind of sea-unicorn: 2.12.23.9. See **Sea-monsters**.

Monster of Geryoneo, dwelling under a church; typifying the Spanish Inquisition: Arthur, killed by, 5.11.20–33; Echidna, offspring of, 5.11.23. 5; human flesh, devours, 5.10. 13.7; 5.10.29. See **Beasts**.

Monsters. See **Beasts, Fabulous Animals, Sea-monsters**.

Months: procession of, 7.7.32–43.

Moon: as changeful as the moon, 7.7.50.9; generative power of, 3.6.9.3–5; Isis doth the moon portend, 5.7.4.7; lamp of night, 7.6.12.3; Mercury at Jove's bidding goes down to the circle of, 7.6.16.2; Merlin makes the sun and moon obey him, 3.3.12.2; mitres, moon-shaped, 5.7.4.6.; 5.7.13.6; monthly virgin, *Gn.* 459; Mutability climbs to the circle of, 7.6.8.1; night's ruler, 2.12.13.7; *H. H. B.* 55–56; queen of the heavens, *H. H. B.* 56; sun, borrows light of, 3.3.16.2; sun, sister of, 3.3.16. 2; 3.6.9.3; time, indicating of, by changes of, 1.8.38.6; 2.1. 53.1–3; 2.2.44.2; 3.3.16.2–3; 4.6.43.9; *S. C.* S. 20; torch of night, 1.11.49.9; mentioned, 2. Pr. 3.6; 2.3.38.8; 2.7.29.8; 5.5.3.8–9; 5.5.12.8; 7.6. Arg.; 7.6.13.7; 7.6.17.8; 7.7.44.6; *Ro.* 9.10; 19.2; *Van.* 2.3; *Am.* 9.6; *H. H. B.* 125. See **Diana**.

Moor: Rome had one hand on Scythia, the other on the Moor, *Ro.* 4.3.

Moors of Malabar: 6.7.43.6.

Morands, Moriani or Morini, a foreign race conquered by Morindus in Northumberland: 2.10.43.8.

Mordant, 'he that death does give,' husband of Amavia, typifying intemperance: 2.1. Arg.; 2.2.45.8; 2.3.13.8; 5.3.31. 2; falls under fatal spell of Acrasia, 2.1.35 ff. See **Amavia**.

Morddure, 'hard-biting,' Arthur's magic sword: Archi-

mago purloins it, 2.6.47.6; 2.8.19.5–6; Arthur recovers it, 2.9.2.2; Merlin, forged by, 1.7.36; 2.8.20; virtue of, 2.8.19–22; mentioned, 1.7.30; 2.3.18; 2.8.30.6–9; 2.11.41.6.

Morgan, a British king: gives his name to a glen in Wales (Glamorgan), 2.10.33.

Morindus, a British king: 2.10. 43.3.

Morion, a kind of open helmet: *Mui.* 322; *Bel.*[1] 11.5; *Bel.*[2] 15.5; gilt engraven morion worn by Spring, 7.7.28.8. See **Helmets.**

Morn: messenger of (the morning-star), 2.12.65.1. See **Aurora.**

Morning-star: glorious Morning Star (Christ), *H. H. L.* 170; messenger of morn, 2.12.65.1; with flaming locks be-dight, 1.12.21.5; mentioned, 1.2.36.4; 2.9.4.6. See **Hesperus; Stars.**

Morpheus, god of sleep: Archimago sends messenger to obtain a fit false dream of, 1.1.39–44; bosom of, 6.8.34.6; gates of ivory and silver in house of, 1.1.40.2–3; 1.1.44.6; Hecate's dreaded name makes him quake, 1.4.43.3; house of, 1.1.39–40; leaden mace of, 1.4. 44.6; messenger of, 1.1.36.3; mentioned, *Bel.* 15.1.

Morrell, typifying Bishop Aylmer (?): *S. C. Jul.*

Morrow. See **Aurora.**

Moses: forty days on Mount Sinai, dwells, 1.10.53.6; his Maker's face, sees, *S. C.* Jul. 157–160; mighty man of God, 1.10.53.2; Red Sea, disparts with his rod, 1.10.53. 3–5; tables of stone, receives, 1.10.53.6–9.

Moss: Duessa covers her nakedness with green moss, 2.1.22.4; gray, 1.2.28.4; *S. C.* F. 111; green as any gourd, *Gn.* 164; mentioned, 1.9.4.6; 1.10.48.4; 4.4.39.5; 4.7.38.8; 6.4.13.6; 6. 4.14.4; 6.10.7.3; *S. C.* Ja. 33; F. 135.

Mother: Colchid mother (Medea), *Gn.* 397; of falsehood (Night), 1.5.27.6; of the gods (Cybele), 4.11.28.1; *D.* 463; of laughter (Venus), 4.10. 47.8; Phrygian mother (Cybele), *Ro.* 6.5.

Mother Hubbard: *Hub.* 34, 1385.

Mother of Pearl: 1.7.30.9. See **Pearl.**

Mother-wit: 4.10.21.6; *Hub.* 1138.

Mountains: bordering Lombardy, *Bel.*[2] 6.10. Cf. **Hills.** See **Acidale, Arlo, Athos, Cynthus, Cytheron, Haemus, Ida, Mole, Olivet, Olympus, Ossa, Parnassus, Pindus, Rhodope, St. Michael, Sinai, Tabor.**

Mouth: of death, 5.4.12.3; 6.11. 44.7; *H. H. L.* 123; Envy spews poison from her leprous mouth, 1.4.32.8; Error's mouth, a thousand young ones creep into, 1.1.15.9; of hell, 1. 11.12.8; 2.7.24.9; 6.10.34.6; of Orcus (hell), 6.12.26.9; spot of horseshoe shape in mouth of Guyon's steed, Brigadore, 5.3.32.8. See **Body.**

Mowing: 3.6.39.4; *S. C.* D. 102; *Ro.* 30.5; *Hub.* 264. See **Agriculture.**

Mucius, C. Mucius Scaevola, who, when caught in an attempt to murder Porsena, burned off his right hand: prudent Mucius, who in the flesh endured the scorching flame to daunt his foe by ensample of the same, *Gn.* 606.

Mulciber, Vulcan: 2.7.5.4; 3.11. 26.5. See **Vulcan.**

Mule, typifying a courtier: tells ape and fox how to win favor at court. *Hub.* 582–654. See **Horses.**

Mulla, the river Awbeg, which empties into the Blackwater: Bregog steals into bed of, 7.6.40.3; daughter of old father Mole (the Ballahoura Mountains), *Col.* 108; mentioned, 4.11.41.9; *Col.* 59, 93, 119, 144, 302; *Epith.* 56.

Multitude: dead dragon, terrified by, 1.12.9–12; giant with the scales, crowds around, 5.2.29 ff.

Mumming, masquerading: *Hub.* 802. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Munera, daughter of Pollente, typifying bribery: 5.2.4–28; drowned by Talus, 5.2. *Arg.*; 5.2.24–27; hands of gold and feet of silver, 5.2.10.2; 5.2.26. 6–7.

Murder: in Danger's cave, 4.10.20.6; Duessa, witnesses against, at Mercilla's court, 5.9.48.1–4; Wrath, companion of, 1.4.35.3.

Murrain: 3.3.40.8. See **Diseases.**

Muscaroll, father of Clarion: *Mui.* 23, 238.

Muse: her fluttering wing, displays, *S. C.* O. 43; heavenly, 5.10.3.3; I could rear the muse on stately stage and teach her tread aloft in buskin fine (an allusion to tragedy), *S. C.* O. 112; man whose muse whilom did mask in lowly shepherd's weeds (an allusion to the *Shepherd's Calendar*), 1. Pr. 1.1; mournful, 4.8.5.3; *S. C.* N. 19; mornfulest muse of nine (Melpomene), *S. C.* N. 53; *Mui.* 10; Phoebus, father of the muse, *Epith.* 121; a poet, 4.11.34.9; *Proth.* 159; rustic, 3. Pr. 5.2; *Ded. Son.* 7.11; *D.* 231; sacred muse (Clio), 1. Pr. 1.7; tragic muse (Melpomene), *Mui.* 413; my weary team, 4.5.46.8; mentioned, 1.4.44.5; 1.8.48.2; 3.8.43.2; 4.11.53.8; 6. Pr. 2.9; *S. C.* Ja. 69, 71; O. 9; N. 3, 34, 111, 151, 171; D. 38, 140; *Ti.* 454, 455; *Gn.* 2, 10, 51; *Hub.* 43; *Ro.* Env. 12; *Ded. Son.* 2.7; 7.2; 8.12; 12.3; 13.7; 14.2; 15.6; *Col.* 19, 48, 391, 414, 420, 430, 446; *Am.* 80.10; *H. H. B.* 230.

Muses: Apollo, offspring of, by Mnemosyne or Memory, 1. 11.5.7; 2.10.3.7; 3.3.4.2; *T. M.* 2, 57; *Epith.* 121; bays, bear, *S. C.* Ap. 104; N. 146; *Col.* 414; crabbed Care, not wont to dwell with, *S. C.* O. 101; Cupid's darts, pierced by,

H. L. 29; elder branches, bear, *S. C.* N. 147; eternity, grant to men, *Ti.* 367; Graces, companions of, *S. C.* Jun. 25–29; *T. M.* 180, 404; Heliconian imps, *Ded. Son.* 3.11; Heliconian maids, 2.12.31.2; ignorance, oppressed by, *T. M.* 288; instruments of (lutes), *S. C.* Jun. 59; (tambourines), *S. C.* Jun. 59; (violins), *S. C.* Ap. 103; Jove, offspring of, by Memory, 2.10.3.7; 4.11.10.1; *S. C.* Jun. 66; *Ti.* 368; ladies of delight, *Hub.* 761; learned sisters, 1.10.54.8; 2.10.3.7; *Epith.* 1; Marian, the Muses' only darling, *Col.* 505; mermaids (sirens) strive for mastery with, 2.12.31.2; music of, 1.10.54.8; *S. C.* Ap. 100–108; Jun. 29; *T. M.* 6–36, 278; *Pet.* 4.5–7; nurses of nobility and registers of everlasting fame, *Ded. Son.* 4.1; nymphs and fairies, companions of, *S. C.* Jun. 25–29; *T. M.* 31–34; *Pet.* 4.5; *D.* 314; Pierian sacred sisters, *Ti.* 394; poetry, inspirers of, 1.11.5–7; 6. Pr. 1–3; 7.7.1–2; sacred imps, 6. Pr. 2.2; sacred muses, *Hub.* 816; *Ded. Son.* 4.1; sacred sisters, *T. M.* 1; *D.* 11; sisters nine, 1. Pr. 2.1; *S. C.* Jun. 28; N. 53; *Mui.* 10; thrice three learned ladies, 1.10.54.8; well of (Helicon), *S. C.* N. 30; mentioned, 2.12.52.8; *S. C.* Ap. 102; Jun. 57, 65; Jul. 45; D. 48; *Ti.* 403; *T. M.* 11, 17, 53; *Gn.* 21; *Hub.* 43, 760; *Ded. Son.* 1.6; 5.7; *Clor.* 102. See **Calliope, Clio, Erato, Euterpe, Melpomene, Polyhymnia, Thalia(1), Terpsichore, Urania(2). Haunts of:** see **Castalia, Helicon, Parnassus, Pierian Streams.**

Music: all music sleeps where Death doth lead the dance, *S. C.* N. 105; best music breeds dislike in loathing ear, 1.8.44.4; at betrothal of Una and Red Cross Knight, 1.12.7.5; 1.12.38–39; in Bower of Bliss, 2.12.70–72; discord oft in music makes the sweeter lay, 3.2.15.9; in House of Pride, 1.5.3.4; at Mask of Cupid, 3.12.5–6; at Spenser's marriage, *Epith.* 129–146; 218–222; mentioned, 2.3.24.6–9; 2.5.31.6–9; 2.6.25.1–4; 2.10.59.5–9; 3.1.40.1–6; 4.9.6.1–7; 4.11.23; 5.11.34.1–4; 7.7.12.6–9; *S. C.* Ja. 63–66; O. 25–30; 72–77; *T. M.* 18–35; 277–282; 318–320; *Hub.* 753–756; *D.* 8–19; *As.* 31–36; *Am.* 38.1–8. See **Harmony, Melody, Musical Instruments, Musical Terms, Musicians, Poetry, Piping, Singers, Singing Match, Songs; Fine Arts, Theory of.**

Musical Instruments: of Amphion (shell), *Ro.* 25.5; of Muses, *T. M.* 20, 599; mentioned, 2.10.59.9; 2.12.70.9; 2.12.71.4–5; *S. C.* Ap. 110. See **Bagpipes, Clarion(1), Crowd, Drum, Fife, Harp, Horns(2); Lutes, Organs, Pipe, Quill(2), Reed, Rote, Shawms, Shell, Tabor, Tam-**

bourine, Timbrels, Trumpet, Violins, Whistle.

Musical Terms. See **Bass, Chord, Consort, Descant, Diapase, Discord(2), Divide, Harmony, Lydian Harmony, Matins, Mean, Melody, Minime, Singing-match, Tenor, Treble, Undersong.**

Musicians. See **Amphion, Apollo, Arion, David, Helena, Linus, Orpheus, Tom Piper; Minstrels, Taborer, Singers.**

Mutability: 7.6; 7.7; 7.8; Bellona, sister of, 7.6.32.4–5; Cynthia, tries to seize throne of, 7.6.8 ff.; Jove, defies, 7.6. 23 ff.; 7.7.15–17; 7.7.53 ff.; laws of nature, of justice, and of policy, breaks, 7.6.5.6; Mercury summons her to appear before Jove, 7.6.16 ff.; Nature, appeals from Jove to, 7.6. 35–36; 7.7. Arg.; 7.7.3 ff.; Nature decides against, 7.7. 58–59; Titan and Earth, offspring of, 7.6.2; 7.6.20–22; 7.6.26–27; 7.6.32.1; 7.7.16.7. See **Change(2).**

Mutius. See **Mucius.**

Myrrha, daughter of a King of Cyprus: Arabian Myrrha (so called because in her flight she rested in Arabia), 3.2.41.1; flight of, 3.7.26.1; 4.7.22.8; myrrh-tree or myrtle tree, changed into, *Gn.* 223; unnatural love for her father, 3.2.41.1.

Myrrh-tree, the Arabian myrtle: 1.1.9.6; Myrrha changed into. *Gn.* 223. See **Trees.**

Myrtle-tree: gum of, 3.6.43.7; *Gn.* 669; Spartan myrtle, *Gn.* 669; mentioned, 3.5.40.2. See **Myrrh-tree; Trees.**

Naiads, water-nymphs: 1.6.18. 3; *Gn.* 26. See **Water-nymphs.**

Nais, a Naiad: mother of Chiron by Saturn, 7.7.40.9. (According to classic writers Philyra was the mother of Chiron.)

Narcissus(1): Cephisus' foolish child, 3.2.44.6; falls in love with his own reflection in the water, 3.2.44.6; 3.6.45.5; *Gn.* 679; *Am.* 35.7.

Narcissus(2), the flower: pale, *Gn.* 679. See **Flowers.**

Nature: court, holds on Arlo Hill, 7.7.35; 7.7.3 ff.; creative power of, 2.2.6; 2.12.23; 3.6. 30; *T. M.* 499–502; dame, 2.2.6.2; 2.12.23.2; 3.4.56.9; 3. 6.30.2; 4.6.24.5; 6.2.2.1; 7.6. 5.1; *S. C.* N. 124; *Van.* 5.6; great grandmother of all creatures bred, 7.7.13.1; mother, 2.6.16.9; mother-wit of, 4.10.21.6; Mutability breaks laws of, 7.6.5–6; Mutability appeals from Jove to, 7.6.35–36; 7.7. Arg.; 7.7.3 ff.; Mutability, decides against, 7.7.58–59; nurse of every living thing, *D.* 337; pen of, 1.8.33.8; sergeant of (Order), 7.7.4.6; stepdame, *Ro.* 9.2; *D.* 342; vanishes, whither no man knows, 7.7.59.8; mentioned, 1.11.47.4; 2.6.15.4; 3.8. 5.4; 4.9.11.3; 4.9.16.5; 5.5.25. 3; 6.8.20.3; 6.10.5.6; 7.8.2.1; *Mui.* 211, 245; *D.* 393. See **Art and Nature; Fine Art, Theory of; Landscape-gardening.**

Nausa: an early name for the island of Paros, 3.9.37.2.

Nausicle: a city built by Parius by the Pontic shore (shore of the Black Sea), 3.9.37.3.

Nautical Terms. See **Anchor, Bargeman, Boatman, Boats, Boatswain, Canvas, Card, Compass, Ferryman, Flag, Fleet, Helm, Main-sheet, Mariners, Navy, Rudder, Sailors, Top-gallant.**

Navy: *Gn.* 47, 510. See **Nautical Terms.**

Neaera, unidentified: *Col.* 523, 524.

Neat, cattle: 6.9.4.2. See **Cattle.**

Nebuchadnezzar: Assyrian tyrant who would have made the holy brethren (Shadrach and Abednego) falsely pray to an idol, *Ti.* 496; proud king of Babylon transformed into an ox, 1.5.47.1–5.

Necessity: argument from, 1.9.42; 3.4.27.

Neck: like a bunch of columbines, *Am.* 64.10; Gluttony's neck long and fine like a crane's, 1.4.21.5; ivory, 6.8.42.1; snowy neck like to a marble tower. *Epith.* 177. See **Body.**

Nectar: Cupid dips his wings in, 3.11.2.4; gods, drink of, *S. C.* N. 195; *Ti.* 399; *H. L.* 282; *H. B.* 249; as medicine, 3.4.40.8; pen, flows from, *T. M.* 218; verse sprinkled with, 8. Pr. 4.4; mentioned, 3.1.36.9; *H. L.* 26. See **Beverages, Medicines.**

Needles: used in sewing, 3.2.6.8; 4.8.39.2; *Mui.* 272.

Neleus, a sea-god, son of Neptune, twin brother of Pelias: 4.11.14.2.

Nemea, a city in Argolis: Hercules slays lion in, 2.5.31.5; 5. Pr. 6.4; 7.7.36.6; *Mui.* 72.

Nemean Lion: slain by Hercules in Nemea, 2.5.31.5; 5. Pr. 6.4; 7.7.36.5; *Mui.* 71; (becomes the constellation Leo), *D.* 166.

Nemertea, a Nereid: 4.11.51.9.

Nemesis: instigator of strife between two mighty ones of great estate, *Mui.* 2.

Nen, Nene, a river in the eastern counties of England: 4.11.35.7.

Nenna. See **Guarini, Giovanni Battista.**

Nennius, brother of Cassibalane: killed by Caesar, 2.10.49.4.

Nepenthe: cup of, borne by Cambina, 4.3.42.9; virtues of, 4.3.43–45. See **Beverages.**

Neptune: god of the sea, 1.3.32.5; 1.11.54.8; 2.6.10.7; 2.12.22.3; 3.4.10.9; 4.12.30.5; 7.7.26.7; *S. C.* F. 33; *Ro.* 13.10; *Mui.* 313; Aeolus wreaks vengeance on him for loss of his daughter Arne, 4.9.23.1–4; Amphitrite and Neptune lead procession at marriage of Medway and Thames, 4.11.11–12; Arne, wooes in form of a steer, 3.11.42.2–4; 4.9.23.1–4; Bisaltis, loves, 3.11.41.9; Britomart promises to offer a votive tablet to, 3.4.10.7–9; chariot of, 2.12.24.4; 3.11.40.8; described, 3.11.40–41; 4.11.

11; Deucalion's daughter, Melantho, wooes in form of a dolphin, 4.11.42.5–6; hippodames draw chariot of, 3.11.40.9; 3.11.41.1; horse, strikes out of rock, *Mui.* 315–316; Iphimedea, loves, 3.11.42.1; Medusa, wooes in form of a winged-horse, 4.11.42.7–9; merchant blesses him, 1.3.32.3–5; Minerva, holds contest with over Athens, *Mui.* 305–320; offspring of, 4.11.12 ff. (see **Founders of Nations, Sea-gods**); Pegasus, father of, by Medusa, 3.11.42.7–9; Proteus shepherd of herd of, 3.8.30.2; Proteus, bids to release Florimell to Cymodoce, 4.12.29–32; the sea itself, 3.4.32.2; 3.4.42.8; sea-monsters, sends at request of Theseus to frighten horses of Hippolytus, 1.5.38; Theseus, father of, 1.5.38.1; trident of, 3.11.40.4; 4.11.11.1; *Mui.* 315.

Nereids: fifty daughters of Nereus and Doris, at marriage of Thames and Medway, 4.11.48 ff.; sailors, rescue, 4.11.52.5; sea, have charge of, 4.11.52.2–4. See **Actaea, Agave(1), Amphitrite, Autonoe, Cymo, Cymodoce, Cymothoe, Doris, Doto, Dynamene, Eione, Endore, Erato, Eucrate, Eulimene, Eunice, Eupompe, Euagore, Euarna, Galathea, Galene, Glauce, Glauconome, Halimeda, Hippothoe, Hipponoe, Laomedia, Liagore, Lisianassa, Melite, Menippe, Nemertea, Nereis, Nesaea, Neso, Panope, Pasithee, Phao, Pherusa, Polynome, Pontoporea, Poris, Pronaea, Proto, Protomedaea, Psamathe, Sao, Spio, Thalia, Themisto, Thetis.**

Nereis, one of the Nereids, the name being a patronymic of Nereus: *Gn.* 567.

Nereus, a sea-god: Cymoent, father of, 3.4.19.4; 3.4.21.7; Marinell, his grandson, grants riches to, 3.4.21–23; 3.4.36.5; Nereids, father of, by Doris, 4.11.48.1–5; 4.11.52.1; nymphs, sports with, 4.11.19.9; Ocean and Tethys, eldest and best son of, 4.11.18; prophetic power of, 4.11.19; sailors crown him with cups, 1.3.31.9; the sea itself, *Bel.*[2] 13.11; Thetis, father of, 4.11.48.7; *Gn.* 492; upright character of, 4.11.18.6–9. See **Sea-gods.**

Nero, a Roman emperor, whose name is synonymous with tyranny and wickedness: so many Neros and Caligulas, *Bel.* 10.13.

Nesaea, a Nereid: 4.11.49.6.

Neso, a Nereid: 4.11.50.7.

Nestor, King of Pylos, oldest and wisest of the Greek chieftains in the Trojan war: his advice contributes greatly towards the fall of Troy, 2.9.48.6; great age of, 2.9.48.5; 2.9.57.1; sage Pylian sire, 2.9.48.4.

Net: of Arachne, 2.7.28.7; 2.12.77.7; Aragnol entangles the butterfly Clarion in, *Mui.*

357 ff.; Cupid caught in fowling-net, *S. C.* Mar. 109; of dew, 2.12.77.8; of fisherman, 3.7.27.6; 6.9.23.5 (see **Sale**); of fowler, 3.1.54.9; 5.9.13.4; 6.9.23.5; *S. C.* Mar. 109; of gold for hair, *Am.* 37.2; 37.10; of Guile (Malengin) with which he catches Samient, 5.9.11–14; Geryon and the Palmer throw net around Acrasia and Verdant, 2.12. 81–82; Mischief, the net carried by Danger, 3.12.11.5; Vulcan entraps Venus and Mars in, *Mui.* 369–373; mentioned, 3.10.9.6; 5.5.52.1; *As.* 125. Cf. **Web.**

Netherlands: service of Leicester in, *Ti.* 533–546; service of Sidney in, *As.* 91 ff. See **Belge.**

Neustria, the ancient name of northwestern France: 3.3.47. 3; lion of (William the Conqueror), 3.3.47.2.

Newre. See **Nore.**

New-year: forth looking out of Janus' gate, *Am.* 4.1; promise of, *Am.* 62.

Nictileus. See **Nyctilius.**

Nidd, a tributary of the Ouse in Yorkshire: 4.11.37.7.

Night: abode of (the eastern coast of heaven), 1.5.19.9; (Erebus), 3.4.55.6; *Gn.* 313–314; (house), 3.5.22.3; 5.10.10. 8; Arthur rails at, 3.4.54 ff.; bellman of the night (cock), 5.6.27.1; birthplace of (Daemogorgon's hall), 1.5.22.5; (heaven), 3.4.55.3; chariot of, 1.5.20.6; 1.5.28.1; 1.5.29.9; 1.5.32.2; 1.5.41.2; children of, 1.5.23.8; Cimmerian daily night, *T. M.* 256; cloud of ghastly night sits on hollow eyes, *D.* 305; 2.8.24.7; day, enemy of, 1.5.34.6; death, sister of, 3.4.55.2; Duessa, accompanies to Erebus, 1.5. 20–45; Duessa's race, root of, 1.5.27.7; Echidna begotten in house of, 5.10.10.8; Erebus, wife of, 2.4.41.8; 3.4. 55.7; falsehood, mother of, 1.5.27.7; grandmother, most ancient, of all, 1.5.22.2; Hours, mother of, by Jove, 7.7.45.2 (cf. *Epith.* 98–99); Ignorance, mother of, by Sloth, *T. M.* 263; Jove, mother of, 1.5.22.3; Jove's sweet paradise of Day and Night, *Epith.* 99; lamp of, 7.6.12.3; mace of, 7.7.44.5; Majesty, mother of, by Jove, *Epith.* 331; mother of annoyance, 3.4.55.1; mother of dread darkness, 1.5.44.5; Nature's handmaid, 3.4.56.9; nephews of (Sansfoy, Sansjoy, Sansloy), 1.5.22.7; 1.5.23.9; 1.5.26.5; 1.5.41.9; nurse of bitter cares, 3.4.57–58; nurse of woe, 3.4.55.2; palfrey, black, rides on, 7.7.44.3; patroness of love-stealth, 3.10.16.6; Phlegethon, mother of, by Erebus, 2.4.41.8; procession of the seasons, marches with Day in, 7.7.44; queen of darkness, 1.5.24.1; ruler of (Cynthia), 2.12.13.7; *H. H. B.* 55–56; Sloth, mother of, *T. M.* 263; steeds of, 1.5.20.8; 1.5.28.4–9; *Gn.* 314; torch

of, 1.11.49–9; mentioned, 1.7. 2.1.

Nightingale: that blessed bird, that spends her time of sleep in songs and plaintive pleas, the more to augment the memory of his misdeed that bred her woe (an allusion to the ill treatment of Philomel by Tereus), *S. C.* Au. 183–186; cages for, *S. C.* D. 79; sovereign of song, *S. C.* N. 25; summer's nightingale (Raleigh), *Ded. Son.* 8.1; mentioned, *S. C.* F. 123; *Ti.* 131. See **Philomel**; **Birds**.

Night-raven, a bird of ill-omen: 2.12.36.5; *S. C.* Jun. 23; *Epith.* 346; companions of Horror, 2.7.23.2. See **Raven**; **Birds**.

Nile: creatures, partly male, partly female, breed in mud left by inundation of, 1.1.21; 3.6.8.7–9; 4.11.20.3; Nilus' nurslings (Egyptians), *Ro.* 2.4; old father Nilus, 1.1.21.1; seven-mouthed, 1.5.18.2; mentioned, *Ro.* 31.4; *Van.* 3.1.

Nimrod, the mighty hunter of Genesis, builder of the tower of Babel: 1.5.48.1; 4.1.22.7.

Nine. See **Ninus**.

Ninus, the legendary founder of Nineveh, husband of Semiramis: builder of tower of Babel, 2.9.21.6; *Ti.* 511; obeyed of all the world, 1.5.48.3; wars of, 2.9.56.8.

Niobe: Latona's children (Apollo and Diana) kill offspring of, 4.7.30.8; 5.10.7.8; *S. C.* Ap. 87; turns into a stone, *S. C.* Ap. 87.

Nipples: like young blossomed jessamines, *Am.* 64.12.

Nitre: artillery with windy nitre and quick sulphur fraught, 1.7.13.3.

Noah: Noah's great flood, 2.10. 15.5.

Nobility of Birth: appears for Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.45.7.

Noctante, 'revelry by night,' one of the six knights born of one parent who guard Castle Joyous: 3.1.45.7.

Nore, an Irish river: 4.11.43.3.

Normans: typified by hungry whelps from Neustria (northwestern France), led by Lion (William of Normandy): 3.3. 47.4.

Norris, Sir John: *Ded. Son.* 14.

Northampton, Marchioness of. See **Mansilia**.

Northmen. See **Easterlings**.

North Star, the pole-star: 2.10.4. 7. See **Pole-star**, **Stars**.

Northumber, Northumbria: 3.3. 39.2.

Northumberland, Earl of. See **Blandamour**.

Norway: referred to as one of the six islands in ancient times subject to Great Britain, 3.3.32.6.

Norways, Norwegians: allies of Gormond, 3.3.33.9.

Norwich, a city in Norfolk: 4.11.33.6.

Nostrils: ant creeps into nostrils of elephant, *Van.* 8.10; beast whose breath but in his nostrils is, *Ti.* 356; Dragon emits flames from, 1.11.22.9;

O'Neill's Rebellion, referred to, the bloody hand being the badge of the O'Neills: 2.2.10.

Ooraxes, the river Araxes: feared for great Cyrus' fate (a reference to his fatal expedition against Tomris, Queen of Scythia), 4.11.21.5.

Ophir: gold of, *Col.* 490.

Ops, wife of Saturn: goddess of the earth, 7.7.26.6.

Orange: a woman of orange color hue, *Rev.* 2.2.

Oranochy. See **Orinoco**.

Orcus, god of Hades, Pluto: 2.12.41.7; mouth of, 6.12. 26.9. See **Avernus, Hell, Pluto**.

Order(1), marshall of Mercilla's palace: 5.9.23.8.

Order(2), sergeant of Dame Nature: 7.7.4.6; 7.7.27.9.

Ordinary, a judge having jurisdiction in ecclesiastical matters: *Hub.* 562. See **Church Terms**.

Ordnance, cannon: brigantines equipped with, 4.2.16.8; House of Temperance, plays upon, 2.11.14.3. See **Artillery**.

Orestes: friendship of Orestes and Pylades, 4.10.27.4.

Organs: let the roaring organs loudly play the praises of the Lord in lively notes, *Epith.* 218. See **Musical Instruments**.

Orgoglio, a giant, typifying carnal pride, the tyrannic power of the Church of Rome: Arthur, slain by, 1.8. Arg.; 1.8.1–24; Disdain, kinsman of, 6.7.41.8; Duessa, lover of, 1.7.14–18; 1.8.1–24; Earth and Aeolus, offspring of, 1.7.9; Ignaro foster-father of, 1.8. 30–34; Red Cross Knight taken prisoner by, 1.7.7–18. See **Giants**.

Orichalc, an alloy of copper and zinc, resembling gold: costly orichalc from Phoenicia, *Mui.* 78. See **Metals**.

Origan, an acrid herb like marjoram: Duessa bathes herself in origan and thyme, 1.2.40.7. See **Plants**.

Orimont, a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle: 5.3.5.1.

Orinoco, river in Venezuela: 4.11.21.7.

Orion(1), a giant and a mighty hunter, son of Neptune; after his death placed in the heavens as a constellation: fierce Orion's hound (Sirius, the dog-star), 1.3.31–6; huge Orion that doth tempest still portend, 4.11.13.9; scorpion, killed by, at command of Diana, 7.7.39.6–8; (flying fast from hissing snake), 2.2.46.2; a sea-god, 4.11.13.9. See **Giants**.

Orion(2), the constellation: setting of, 2.2.46.1–3. See **Constellations**.

Ormond and Ossory, Earl of: *Ded. Son.* 5.

Orpheus: Argonauts, checks quarrel among, 4.2.1.7–8; *Am.* 44.1–4; beasts, charms, *Ti.* 607; *Gn.* 451; Cerberus, tames, 4.10.58.4; *S. C.* O. 30; Eurydice, attempts to bring back

Diana into a fountain, 2.2. 7–9; nymph of an enchanted spring, out of Diana's favor, 1.7.4–5; the personification of water, 2.1.55.6. (The name 'nymph' is also applied to Astery, Chloris, Cymodoce or Cymoent, Glauce, Maa, Molanna, Panope, Rheusa.) See **Damsel, Maid.**

Nymphs: Cynthia's sheep, wash, *Col.* 256; of Diana, 3.6.19 ff.; 7.6.38 ff.; Thracian nymphs (Amazons), 4.7.22.9; of Venus, *Mui.* 115; mentioned, 2.1.53. 7; 4.12.2.7; 6.10.7.6; 6.10.17.6; 6.10.19.4; *S. C.* Jun. 26; *Mui.* 295; *Bel.* 12.10; 12.14; *D.* 314. See **Water-nymphs; Damsels, Maids.**

Oak(s): Dodonian tree (oak at oracle of Jove at Dodona), *Bel.* 5.1; fable of oak and brier, *S. C.* F. 102 ff.; garland of oak leaves worn by Mole, 7.7.11.5; garland of oak leaves given by Pastorella to Calidore as prize in wrestling, 6.9.44.6; Jove, stately tree dedicated to, 2.5.31.2; Lust carries oak club, 4.7.7.4; Orgoglio uses oak for a staff, 1.7.10.7; Orpheus, follow, *Gn.* 453; savage man seizes oak for weapon, 6.7.24.7; steed of Savage Knight (Artegall) covered with oak leaves, 4.4. 39.6; two marble rocks crowned with grove of, 7.6. 41.2; two oaks struck by lightning, 5.6.40.2; mentioned, 1.8.18.6; 1.10.48.4; 3.7.41.3; 4.3.9.8; *S. C.* N. 125; *D.* 31; *Gn.* 204, 206; *Ro.* 28.1, 12; *Am.* 6.5. See **Trees.**

Obedience(1), groom in House of Holiness: 1.10.17.9.

Obedience(2), maiden in Temple of Venus: 4.10.51.6.

Oberon, King of Faery Land, typifying Henry VIII: father of Tanaquill (Gloriana, i. e., Elizabeth), 2.1.75–76; Huon de Bordeaux comes to Faery Land with, 2.1.6.9.

Occasion, a lame hag, mother of Furor, typifying cause of wrath: Atin fails to force Guyon to deliver Occasion to him, 2.4.43–46; Furor, enflames against Pyrochles, 2.5. 19–25. Guyon binds her to a stake, 2.4. Arg.; 2.4.12–13; Guyon frees her at request of Pyrochles, 2.5.17–19; Phedon abused by, 2.4.4 ff.; 2.4.32–33; Phedon rescued by Guyon from, 2.4.3–16.

Ocean(1): Cyprian goddess (Venus) newly born out of the ocean's fruitful froth, 2.12. 65.3–4 (cf. 4.12.2.2); eagle fresh out of ocean wave, 1.11. 34.3; giant overstrides the ocean, *Ti.* 541; Lybic ocean (African desert), 2.2.22.6; shepherd of the ocean (Raleigh), *Col.* 66, 358, 428. See **Sea.**

Ocean(2), a sea-god: Doris, father of, 4.11.48.4; Eurynome, father of, 6.10.22.3; marriage of Thames and Medway, attends, 4.11.18; Nereus, father of, by Tethys, 4.11.18.5; rivers and Ocean-

ides, father of, by Tethys, 4.11.18.1–4; 6. Pr. 7.4; sea-nymphs, progenitor of, 4.11.52.7. See **Sea-gods.**

Ochre: faces with ochre dyed, *Ti.* 204.

Octa, son of Hengist, a Saxon chieftain: 3.3.52.7.

Octavius(1), a legendary emperor of Rome: 2.10.60.4.

Octavius(2), Augustus Caesar: *Gn.* 35.

October: rides on scorpion (constellation Scorpio) in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.39.

Odors: ambrosial, 2.3.22.7; 4.11.46.3; of cedar, *Van.* 7.3; posts at betrothal-feast perfumed with, 1.12.38.4. See **Frankincense.**

Oedipus: fatal progeny of, 5.11.25.3; reads the riddle of the sphinx of Thebes, 5.11.25.5; *Gn.* Ded. 5; Theban Knight, 5.11.25.2.

Oenone, a water-nymph, the wife of Paris: Paris seeks love of, by Plexissus brook, 6.9.36.8; Parius, mother of, by Paris, 3.9.36.4.

Oeta, a mountain in Thessaly: *Gn.* 316.

Oetean Knight, Hercules, so named because he died on Mount Oeta: 5.8.2.4.

Oetean Wood: *Ti.* 381. See **Hercules.**

Offric, King of Bernicia: 3.3.37.3.

Ogyges, first ruler of Thebes: 4.11.15.4.

Oil: for burning, 2.10.30.1; 3.2.47.8; as a drink, 7.7.39.4; for healing of wounds, 1.5.17.4; 1.5.41.7; when the oil is spent, the light goes out, 2.10.30.1. See **Medicines.**

Ointment: Duessa anoints body of Fradubio with, 1.2.42.3; for hair, 4.7.40.3; from Tree of Life, 1.11.48.6. See **Medicines.**

Olive-garlands: Cambina carries rod of peace covered with, 4.3.42.5; Chloris, worn by, *S. C.* Ap. 123; peace wins an olive-garland for her meeds, 2.2.31.7; Una, worn by, 1.6.13.9; water-nymphs, worn by, *S. C.* N. 144.

Olive-tree: peaceful, *S. C.* Ap. 124; *Bel.*[2] 9.11; tree of peace, *Bel.* 7.[1]11; mentioned, 1.1.9.8; 1.10.54.2; *Mui.* 326, 328, 331; *Bel.*[1] 7.13; *Bel.*[2] 9.13. See **Trees.**

Olivet, Mt.: *S. C.* Jul. 50; that sacred hill whose head is adorned with fruitful olives, 1.10.54.1–5.

Ollyphant, a giant, twin of Argante, typifying lust: Britomart and Satyrane, pursued by, 3.11. Arg.; 3.11.3–6; Typhoeus and Earth, son of, 3.7.47–49; a youth, pursues, 3.11.3–5. See **Giants.**

Olympic Games: 3.7.41.4–7. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Olympic Jove, 2.5.31.3. See **Jove.**

Olympus, Mt.: games on, 3.7.41.5; statue of Jove on, *Ro.* 2.6. (In both of these references Spenser confuses Olympus and Olympia.)

O'Neill's Rebellion, referred to, the bloody hand being the badge of the O'Neills: 2.2.10.

Ooraxes, the river Araxes: feared for great Cyrus' fate (a reference to his fatal expedition against Tomris, Queen of Scythia), 4.11.21.5.

Ophir: gold of, *Col.* 490.

Ops, wife of Saturn: goddess of the earth, 7.7.26.6.

Orange: a woman of orange color hue, *Rev.* 2.2.

Oranochy. See **Orinoco**.

Orcus, god of Hades, Pluto: 2.12.41.7; mouth of, 6.12. 26.9. See **Avernus, Hell, Pluto**.

Order(1), marshall of Mercilla's palace: 5.9.23.8.

Order(2), sergeant of Dame Nature: 7.7.4.6; 7.7.27.9.

Ordinary, a judge having jurisdiction in ecclesiastical matters: *Hub.* 562. See **Church Terms**.

Ordnance, cannon: brigantines equipped with, 4.2.16.8; House of Temperance, plays upon, 2.11.14.3. See **Artillery**.

Orestes: friendship of Orestes and Pylades, 4.10.27.4.

Organs: let the roaring organs loudly play the praises of the Lord in lively notes, *Epith.* 218. See **Musical Instruments**.

Orgoglio, a giant, typifying carnal pride, the tyrannic power of the Church of Rome: Arthur, slain by, 1.8. Arg.; 1.8.1–24; Disdain, kinsman of, 6.7.41.8; Duessa, lover of, 1.7.14–18; 1.8.1–24; Earth and Aeolus, offspring of, 1.7.9; Ignaro foster-father of, 1.8. 30–34; Red Cross Knight taken prisoner by, 1.7.7–18. See **Giants**.

Orichalc, an alloy of copper and zinc, resembling gold: costly orichalc from Phoenicia, *Mui.* 78. See **Metals**.

Origan, an acrid herb like marjoram: Duessa bathes herself in origan and thyme, 1.2.40.7. See **Plants**.

Orimont, a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle: 5.3.5.1.

Orinoco, river in Venezuela: 4.11.21.7.

Orion(1), a giant and a mighty hunter, son of Neptune; after his death placed in the heavens as a constellation: fierce Orion's hound (Sirius, the dog-star), 1.3.31–6; huge Orion that doth tempest still portend, 4.11.13.9; scorpion, killed by, at command of Diana, 7.7.39.6–8; (flying fast from hissing snake), 2.2.46.2; a sea-god, 4.11.13.9. See **Giants**.

Orion(2), the constellation: setting of, 2.2.46.1–3. See **Constellations**.

Ormond and Ossory, Earl of: *Ded. Son.* 5.

Orpheus: Argonauts, checks quarrel among, 4.2.1.7–8; *Am.* 44.1–4; beasts, charms, *Ti.* 607; *Gn.* 451; Cerberus, tames, 4.10.58.4; *S. C.* O. 30; Eurydice, attempts to bring back

from Hades, 4.10.58.4; *S. C.* O. 28–30; *Ti.* 391; *Gn.* 433–480; *Epith.* 16; *H. L.* 234; harp of, 4.2.1.9; *Ti.* 607; *Ro.* 25.1; *Am.* 44.4; Hebrus, represses, *Gn.* 180–181; Linus, companion of, in Elysian fields, *Ti.* 333; rivers, represses, *Gn.* 450; shepherd, *S. C.* O. 28; Thracian poet, *Ro.* 25.1; trees, makes move, *Ti.* 607; *Gn.* 453–455. See **Musicians.**

Orpine, the stonecrop: *Mui.* 193. See **Plants.**

Orsilochus, a Trojan hero, slain by Camilla: 3.4.2.9.

Orthrus, two-headed dog of cowherd Eurytion: Echidna and Typhaon, begotten by in House of Night, 5.10.10.6–8; Hercules, overcome by, 5.10.10.9. See **Dogs.**

Osiris, an Egyptian divinity, husband of Isis: crocodile that sleeps for ever under feet of Isis, typified by, 5.7.22.6; god of justice, 5.7.2; the sun, signifies, 5.7.4.8.

Osric, King of Deira: 3.3.37.3.

Ossa, a mountain in Thessaly: 2.10.3.3.

Ostrich: greedy, 2.11.12.4. See **Birds.**

Oswald, King of Northumbria (635–642): defeats Penda at Heavenfield with the aid of angels bearing crosses in their hands, 3.3.38.4–9; defeated and slain by Cadwallin, 3.3.39.3.

Oswin, King of Northumbria (642–659): 3.3.39.5.

Othos, a giant, brother of Ephialtes: bound by serpents in Hades for attempting to burn the world, *Gn.* 373. See **Giants.**

Otter: swift, 3.3.33.7. See **Mammals.**

Ouches, ornaments: 1.2.13.5; 1.10.31.6; 3.4.23.5.

Oure, the river Avonbeg: late stained with English blood (a reference to the battle of Glendalough, in Wicklow, where, in 1580, Lord Grey was defeated by the Irish), 4.11.44.5.

Ouse(1): whom men do Isis rightly name, 4.11.24.7.

Ouse(2), the great Ouse of East Anglia: 4.11.34.1.

Ouse(3), the Ouse of Yorkshire: 4.11.37.6.

Ouzel, blackbird: the ouzel shrills, *Epith.* 82. See **Birds.**

Oven: maw of the Dragon, 1.11.26.3.

Overt Gate, one of the ancient boundaries of London: set up by Trojan Brutus to mark the northern limits of the city, 3.9.46.3. Cf. **Highgate.**

Owl(s): death's dreadful messenger, 2.12.36.4; 1.5.30.6; 2.7.23.3–5; ghastly, 1.5.30.6; 1.9.33.6; *S. C.* Jun. 24; D. 72; Horror, companions of, 2.7.23.3; wights headed like owls, with beaks uncomely bent, 2.11.8.3; mentioned, 2.9.50.9; 4.5.41.8. See **Screech-owl; Birds.**

Ox: Christ encradled between the toilful ox and humble ass,

H. H. L. 227; king of Babylon (Nebuchadnezzar) transformed into, 1.5.47.5; sacrificing of sacred ox, 3.4.17; stalled ox is converted into money, *S. C.* S. 118. See **Cattle.**

Oxenford, Earl of: *Ded. Son.* 3.

Oxeye: *Gn.* 678. See **Flowers.**

Oxford: double nursery of arts (Oxford and Cambridge), 4. 11.26.8; England's goodly beams (Oxford and Cambridge), 4.11.35.6; Thames, glorifies, 4.11.26.9.

Oza, a kinsman of Octa, son of Hengist: 3.3.52.7.

Pactolus, a river in Lydia: golden, 4.6.20.8; 4.11.20.8; *Bel.*[1] 10.4; *Bel.*[2] 12.4.

Paddock, toad: loathed, *S. C.* D. 70. See **Toads; Amphibia.**

Paeon, the physician of the gods, mentioned in Homer: offspring of Apollo and Liagore, 3.4.41.6. See **Physicians.**

Pagan(s): Artegall clothes himself in armor of pagan knight, 5.8.26.2; Huns and Picts, 2.10. 62.4; Saxons, 3.3.55.4. (The term 'Pagan' is also applied to Corflambo, Pollente, Pyrochles, Sansjoy, Sansloy, the Soldan.) See **Paynims, Saracens.**

Page: Artegall's iron page (Talus), 5.1.20.2; 5.2.21.1; 5. 6.34.3; 5.8.29.7; of Arthur (savage man), 6.7.19.5; of Cynthia (Vesper), 7.6.9.5; faery champion's page (Red Cross Knight), 1.4.39.2; of Una (lion), 1.3.13.1; mentioned, 2.8.10.4; 3.1.11.7; 5.8. 26.9; 6.5.30.9. See **Pages.**

Pageants: in the Faery Queen, 2.1.36.3; *Ded. Son.* 6.6; of Guyon's adventures, 2.1.33.6; of Jove, 3.11.35.5; Leicester, concerned with, *Ti.* 491–574; of Love, 3.5.1.2; Sidney, concerned with, *Ti.* 589–672; tragic, *Ti.* 490. See **Drama.**

Pages: merry birds, pretty pages of Venus, 4.10.45.6; rivers, attendants of the Medway, 4.11.47.7; rivers, attendants of the Thames, 4.11.29.

Pain: a figure sitting beside Pluto's gate, 2.21.5; house of endless pain (Erebus), 1.5.33. 7; the world's sweet inn from pain and wearisome turmoil (Bower of Bliss), 2.12.32.9.

Painters. See **Apelles, Zeuxis.**

Paintings: of Elizabeth, 3. Pr. 1–4; *Ded. Son.* 17.5–14 (on Guyon's shield), 2.8.43.3; 2.9. 2.8; 2.9.3.1–4; 2.9.4.2.; in House of Temperance, 2.9.50, 53; of the Last Judgment in Cave of Despair, 1.9.49.6–9; of Spenser's love, *Am.* 17; of Venus (the Venus of Cos by Apelles), 4.5.12.6–9; *Ded. Son.* 17.1–4; *H. H. B.* 211–214. See **Fine Art, Theory of.**

Palaemon (1), a sea-god: cast into the sea by his mother, the tragic Ino, he is made a god of the sea, 4.11.13.4–6, 5.8. 47.2; sailors' friend, 4.11. 13.6.

Palaemon (2), typifying Thomas

Churchyard, the poet: *Col.* 396.

Palatine, one of the seven hills of Rome: *Ro.* 4.10.

Palemon. See **Palaemon.**

Pales, goddess presiding over cattle and pastures: fruitful, *Gn.* 116; to whom the honest care of husbandry returneth by continual success, *Gn.* 28.

Palfrey, a small horse for ladies: of Blandina, 6.3.32.8; Day's white palfrey, 7.7.44.3; of Duessa, overspread with tinsel trappings, woven like a wave, whose bridle rung with golden bells and bosses brave, 1.2.13.7; Florimell's milkwhite palfrey, 3.1.15.2; 3.5.5. 6; 3.7.2–32; of Mirabella, 6.7.44; Night's black palfrey, 7.7.44.3; of Samient, 5.8.4.2; of Serena, 6.8.32.6; Una's milkwhite ass, 1.1.4.7; 1.3.8. 8;1.3.40.9; witch's monster feeds on carcass of Florimell's palfrey, 3.7.30–32. See **Horses.**

Palici, twin sons of Zeus and the nymph Thalia: Calliope, twins of, *T. M.* 13–15; Fates, destroyed by, *T. M.* 16.

Palimord, a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle: 4.4.21.5.

Palin, typifying Thomas Challoner(?): *Col.* 392.

Palinode, in the May Eclogue, a defender of Catholicism: *S. C.* May 17, 73; Jul. 181.

Pall: rich cloth, *S. C.* Jul. 173; rich robe (of purple), 1.4.16.4; 1.7.16.3; 1.8.46.2; 2.9.37.1; 5. 9.50.8; (of gold), 5.5.24.7. See **Dress, Fabrics.**

Palladine, a virgin knight: pursues Argante, 3.7.37–53.

Pallas: *Mui.* 262, 301, 346. See **Minerva.**

Palmer, squire of Guyon, typifying prudence and sobriety: angel guides him to Guyon, 2.8.3 ff.; bloody-handed babe, bears, 2.2.11; counsel, gives to Guyon, 2.1.34; 2.4.2; 2.4. 10–11; 2.5.24; 3.1.9–11; Faery Queen, complains of Acrasia to, 2.2.43; 2.9.9; fountain, describes to Guyon, 2.2.5–10; Guyon, accompanies, 2.1.7 ff.; 2.2.1–12; 2.3.3.5; 2.4; 2.5.24–25; 2.6.19–20; 2.8.3 ff.; 2.11.3–4; 2.12. Arg.; 2.12.; 3.1.9–11; Phaedria refuses to ferry him across Idle Lake, 2.6.19–20; Phedon, admonishes, 2.4.34–35; Red Cross Knight, recognizes, 2.1.31–34. His magic staff, typifying the power of wisdom: beasts, changes back into men, 2.12.86; beasts, subdues, 2.12.40–41; sea, calms, 2.12.26; mentioned, 2.1.7.4.; 2.1.34.6.

Palm(s): 5.7.40.4; *Gn.* 113, 190; *Bel.*[1] 7.11; 7.13; *Bel.*[2] 9.10; 9.13. See **Trees.**

Palsy, Shaking: one of the mischiefs in the train of Wrath, 1.4.35.8. See **Diseases.**

Pan: Apollo, holds musical contest with, *S. C.* Jun. 68; as Christ, May 54; Jul. 49; S. 96; Elizabeth, offspring of Pan (Henry VIII) and Syrinx

(Anne Boleyn), Ap. 46–53; 91–94; flock of Dan fed by Pan (Christ) on Mt. Olivet, Jul. 49; as God, May 111; Jul. 144; nymphs, pipes and dances with, Jun. 80; D. 47; owl maltreated by, 2.9.40. 7–9; as Pope, Jul. 179; shepherds' god, Jan. 17; Ap. 51; May 113; D. 7, 50; twelve brethren (sons of Jacob) tend flocks of Pan (God), Jul. 144; mentioned, Ja. 67; N. 8, 10; D. 7, 46.

Panachaea, panacea, some herb possessing remarkable healing qualities: 3.5.32.7. See **Medicines; Plants.**

Panchaea, a mythical island in the Erythraean Sea east of Arabia: *Gn.* 133.

Pandionian Maids, Philomela and Procne: *Gn.* 401.

Pandora: box of, containing both good and evil, *Ro.* 19.8; sent by the gods into this sinful world to be the scourge of wicked men, *Am.* 24.8; true Pandora of all heavenly graces (Elizabeth), *T. M.* 578.

Panope, a Nereid: 4.11.49.8; keeps the house of Proteus, 3.8.37.9; 3.8.38.3.

Pansy. See **Pawnce.**

Panthea, Westminster Abbey: that bright tower all built of crystal glass, 1.10.58.5–9; Elfant all of crystal did Panthea build, 2.10.73.4.

Panther: spotted, 1.6.26.3; *Am.* 53.1. See **Mammals.**

Panwelt, the town of Falkirk on the Frith of Forth: 2.10.63. 9.

Papacy. See **Church of Rome.**

Paphos, an ancient city on island of Cyprus: Temple of Venus at, 4.10.5.6.

Paps: golden apples on ivory table, *Am.* 77.6; like early fruit in May, *Am.* 76.9; like lilies budded, *Epith.* 176; 2.12.66.6; like white silken pillows, 6.8.42.2; mentioned, 2.3.29.7; 6.8.39.5.

Paradise: Jove's sweet paradise of Day and Night, *Epith.* 99. See **Heaven.**

Parasites: the rich fee which poets wont divide, now parasites and sycophants do share, *T. M.* 472.

Pardal, leopard: 1.6.26.4. See **Mammals.**

Paridas: son of Parius, ancestor of Paridell, 3.9.37.5.

Paridell, a libertine, typifying the Earl of Westmoreland (especially 5.9.41): Blandamour, fights with, 4.2. Arg.; 4.2.7–21; Britomart, jousts with, 3.9. Arg.; 3.9.13–16; burning heart, bears on his breast, 3.8.45.4; Duessa, accompanies, 4.1.17 ff.; 4.2.3–31; 4.4; 4.5.11; 4.9.41; false Florimell, searches for, 3.8. Arg.; 3.8.44 ff.; false Florimell, quarrels with knights over, 4.5.22–28; Ferramont overcomes him, 4.4.19; Hellenore, makes secret love to, 3.9.28 ff.; 3.10.1–11; Hellenore, flees with, 3.10. Arg.; 3.10.12–38; knights, fights

with, 4.9.20 ff.; Malbecco's castle, forces his way into, 3.9; Paris, traces his descent from, 3.9.33–37; Satyrane and Squire of Dames, meets, 3.8. 44 ff.; Scudamour overcomes him, 4.1.40–43; Squire of Dames makes peace between Paridell and Blandamour, 4. 2.21 ff.

Paris: Achilles killed by, *Gn.* 530; Helen, brings to Troy, 3.9.34–35; 4.11.19.3–4; Judgment of, 2.7.55.7; 4.1.22.4–6; 6.9.36.7–9; *S. C.* Jul. 145–152; Au. 138; Nereus foretells fall of Troy to, 4.11.19; Oenone beloved by, 3.9.36.4; 6.9.36.7; Paridell traces his ancestry to, 3.9.36.1; Parius son of, by Oenone, 3.9.36.1–6; Phrygian Paris, 6.9.36.7; shepherd of Ida, 3.9.36.3; *S. C.* Jul. 145; Au. 138; Trojan war, cause of, 3.9.34; Venus gives Helen to, 2.7.55. 7–8; 3.9.34.9.

Parish Clerk: *Hub.* 557. See Clerks(1).

Parishioners: *Hub.* 561. See Church Terms.

Parius, son of Paris and Oenone: 3.9.36.1–6; settles on the island of Paros, 3.9.36–37.

Parlante, 'talking,' one of the six knights born of one parent who guard Castle Joyous: 3.1.45.3.

Parlor: in House of Temperance, 2.9.33.6.

Parma, Prince of. See Seneschal.

Parnassus, a mountain in Phocis; one peak was sacred to Apollo, the other to the Muses: Apollo reigns in, *T. M.* 58; *Gn.* 21; his broad forehead like two horns doth divide, *Gn.* 21; Muses, haunt of, 2.12.52.8; 6. Pr. 2.2; *S. C.* Ap. 41; Jun. 28; *Gn.* 21; *Ded. Son.* 5.6; mentioned, 1.10. 54.6; *S. C.* Jun. 70; Jul. 47; *Ded. Son.* 7.12.

Paros, one of the islands of the Cyclades: named by Parius, 3.9.36.9; 3.9.37.1.

Parson: the fox was well induced to be a parson, *Hub.* 480. See Church Officials.

Parsonage: *Hub.* 518. See Church Terms.

Parthian, an inhabitant of Parthia, Asia Minor: the Parthian strikes a stag with shivering dart, 4.1.49.8; Tartar uses method of, in fighting, 2.10.26.7.

Partridge: as a fearful partridge, that is fled from the sharp hawk, 3.8.33.3. See Birds.

Pasiphae: loves a bull, 3.3.41.5.

Pasithee, a Nereid: 4.11.49.3.

Passion. See Thyamis.

Pastorals, rustic songs: *T. M.* 280, 282. See Songs.

Pastorella, daughter of Claribell and Bellamour, mistress of Calidore, typifying Sidney's wife, Frances Walsingham, afterwards Lady Essex: Belgard Castle, visits with Calidore, 6.12.3 ff.; birth of, 6.12. 4 ff.; brigands take her captive, 6.10. Arg.; 6.10.39–44; 6.11. Arg.; 6.11. 1 ff.; Calidore

of, 6.9. Arg.; 6.9.7 ff.; 6.10. 32 ff.; Calidore rescues her from tiger, 6.10.32–36; Calidore and Corydon rescue her from brigands, 6.11. Arg.; 6.11.27 ff.; Claribell and Bellamour identify her as their daughter, 6.12. Arg.; 6.12.10–22; Meliboe finds her when a baby, 6.12.9; mentioned, 6. 10.5.2.

Pastors, shepherds: *As.* 9. See **Shepherds.**

Paternosters: Corceca (blind devotion) says nine hundred paternosters every day, 1.3. 13.8. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Patience(1): the physician, skilled in the disease of a grieved conscience, treats Red Cross Knight, 1.10.23.29. See **Physicians.**

Patience(2), the patience-dock: bitter, *Gn.* 678. See **Plants.**

Patriotism: 2.10.69; 3.9.40.3–4. Cf. **Curtius, Sidney.**

Patroclus: love of Achilles for, referred to, *H. L.* 233.

Paulinus, a Roman general: defeats Bonduca (Boadicea), 2.10.55.

Pavone, peacock: more sundry colors than the proud pavone bears, 3.11.47.7. See **Peacock; Birds.**

Pawnce, pansy: 3.1.36.8; *S. C.* Ap. 42; Hyacinthus changed into, 3.11.37.5. (It seems to have been the hyacinth into which Hyacinthus was changed.) See **Flowers.**

Paynims, pagans: Saxons, 3.3. and Corydon contend for love 27.9; 3.3.36.9; two paynim Knights killed by Artegall, 5.8.11.6. (The term 'Paynim' is also applied to Bruncheval, Cymochles, Octa, Oza, Pollente, Pyrochles, Sansjoy, Sansloy, the Soldan.) See **Pagans, Saracens.**

Peace (1): every war hath peace, *Am.* 11.13; in face of that most glorious virgin Queen (Elizabeth) fair peace and mercy doth appear, 2.2.40.9; fruits of, 2.3.31; 3.3.49.1–5; 5 Pr. 9; olives been for peace when wars do cease, *S. C.* Ap. 124; prince of (Elizabeth), 4. Pr. 4.9; rod of, carried by Cambina, 4.3.42.1; tree of (olive), *Bel.*[1] 7–11; what need of arms where peace doth ay remain, 1.10.62.7; what peace hath the lion with the lamb, *S. C.* May 169.

Peace (2): Concord, mother of blessed Peace and Friendship true, they both her twins, both born of heavenly seed, 4.10.34.2.

Peacock(s): Juno's chariot drawn of fair peacocks, that excel in pride, and full of Argus eyes their tails dispread wide, 1.4. 17.8; his painted plumes doth prank, 2.3.6.4; perk as a peacock, *S. C.* F. 8; spotted train of, *S. C.* Mar. 80; O. 31. See **Pavone; Birds.**

Pearl(s): eyes of, *Gn.* 285; gates of heavenly city of an orient perfect pearl, *Rev.* 4.10; of India, 4.11.11.9; *Gn.* 106; *Col.*

490; orient, 2.12.78.5; 3.7.9.3; *Rev.* 4.10; pearl of peerless grace and modesty (Elizabeth), *Col.* 471; teeth of, 2.3.24.8; *Am.* 15.9; 81.10; walls and towers of heavenly city made of, 1.10.55.5. See **Mother of Pearl; Gems.**

Pear-tree: net set to catch carrion crows that in our pear-tree haunted, *S. C.* Mar. 111. See **Trees.**

Pease, a pea: not worth a pease *S. C.* O. 69. See **Pulse; Plants.**

Peck: mouth of Blatant Beast seemed to contain a full good peck, 6.12.26.6. See **Weights and Measures.**

Pedlar: bearing a truss of trifles at his back, *S. C.* May 238; after his cheer the pedlar can chat, *S. C.* May 284.

Peers: of Greece (Argonauts), *Am.* 44.1; heavenly peers, *H. L.* 56; House of Peers, 2.10.62.8 (see **Lords, House of**).

Peers, Twelve, of Charlemagne: referred to, 3.10.31.1.

Pegasus, the winged horse of the Muses: knight, wounded, bears to heaven, *Ti.* 645–658; Neptune and Medusa, offspring of, 3.3.42.7–9; patron of poetry, *Ti.* 426; Perseus, mounted on Pegasus, frees Andromeda, *Ti.* 646–649, mentioned, 1.9.21.9. See **Horses.** Cf. 3.11.42.7.

Pelasgus, ancestor of the Pelasgians, the first inhabitants of Greece; by some authorities identified with Argus: 4.11.15.6.

Peleus: Aeacid patronymic of (cf. **Achilles, Ajax**), 6.10.22.5; Aeacus, son of, *Gn.* 482; Apollo sings spousal hymn at marriage of, 7.7.12.7–9; marriage of Peleus and Thetis, 6.10.22.5; 7.7.12; *Gn.* 481–492.

Pelias, a sea-god, son of Neptune, twin brother of Neleus: 4.11.14.2.

Pelleas, one of the knights of King Arthur's Round Table: attempts to subdue Blatant Beast, 6.12.39.6.

Pellitus, a Spanish soothsayer: 3.3.36.4. See **Magicians.**

Pembroke, Countess of, sister of Sidney: *Ded. Son.* 15; *Ti.* 316–322; Clorinda, *As.* 211; Sidney's death, laments, *Clor.* 1 ff.; Urania, *Col.* 487–491.

Pen: of gentle spirit (probably John Lyly), *T. M.* 217; golden, 4.5.12.2; iron, 1.8.44.8; of Lord Buckhurst, *Ded. Son.* 12.11; of nature, 1.8.33.8; of Spenser, 2.3.25.8; 2.10.2.8; *Am.* 3.11; Tuscan pen (Ariosto, really a Lombard), 4.3.45.4. See **Pipe, Quill, Style.**

Penance (1): bitter Penance, with an iron whip disciplines Red Cross Knight, 1.10.27.1.

Penance (2): of Aesculapius, imposed by Jove for restoring life, 1.5.42.6; of Corceca (blind devotion), 1.3.14; fasting, 1.3.14.3; 1.10. 26.3; 1.10.48.6; of Faunus for looking upon Diana bathing,

7.6.50 ff.; of Heavenly Contemplation, 1.10.48; house of, 1.10.32.8; inn of youth, *S. C.* F. 89; of Mirabella for treating her lovers cruelly, 6.8.19 ff.; mortifying of flesh, 1.10.48.9; of Red Cross Knight, 1.10.25 ff.; sackcloth and ashes, 1.3.14.2–3; 1.10.26. 1; of Spenser during absence from his love, *Am.* 52.13; of witches, 1.2.40.5.

Pence: *Hub.* 574. See **Money.**

Pencil: of artist, 3. Pr. 2.2; *Ro.* 25.9; *Am.* 17.4. See **Quill.**

Penda, King of Mercia, 3.3.37.8; 3.3.39.7.

Pendragon, a title conferred upon Uther: 2.10.68.1; *Ti.* 104. See **Uther.**

Penelope: faithfulness of, *Gn.* 428–430; return of Ulysses to, 5.7.39; weaving of web to deceive suitors, *Am.* 23.1–4.

Peneus, a river in Thessaly, flowing through the vale of Tempe: 4.11.21.3; *Gn.* 183; *Proth.* 78.

Pennon: her hair waved like a pennon, 2.3.30.4. See **Banners.**

Penny: *Hub.* 523; passage-penny for crossing Polente's bridge, 5.2.6.4; penny masses, *Hub.* 452. See **Money.**

Pensioners: Elizabeth's band of, referred to, 1.12.5.6.

Pensiveness: moves the bellows in House of Care, 4.5.38. 9.

Penthesilea, Queen of the Amazons: lake of Greekish blood, makes in Trojan plain, 3.4.2. 4; Priam's ally at siege of Troy, 2.3.31.5–9; Pyrrhus, killed by, 2.3.31.6. Cf. **Amazons, Radigund.**

Pentheus: killed by his mother Agave during a Bacchic orgy, 5.8.47.6; *Gn.* 175.

Penthia, another name of the flower astrophel; perhaps the sea starwort: *As.* 194. See **Flowers.**

Penury: Cupid, offspring of Plenty and Penury, *H. L.* 53.

People's Cry, The: appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.44.7.

Percy, a shepherd: *S. C.* O. 85, 109.

Peridure (1), a British king: 2.10. 44.9.

Peridure (2), one of the knights of King Arthur's Round Table: 3.8.28.2.

Perigot, a shepherd who enters into a singing match with Willy: *S. C.* Au. 1,24,25,98, 126,133,135.

Perissa, mistress of Sansloy, typifying one of the extremes, excess and exuberance of spirits: 2.2. Arg.; 2.2.12 ff.; described, 2.2.36; mincing minion, 2.2.37.2. See **Elissa, Medina.**

Perrot, Sir John. See **Satyrane.**

Perseline. See **Purslane.**

Persephone. See **Proserpina.**

Perseus: mounted on Pegasus he frees Andromeda from peril, *Ti.* 648.

Persia: kings of, 3.4.23.4; 4.3. 38.8; nurse of pompous pride,

1.4.7.6; *Hub.* 750; queen of, 3.1.41.4.

Persian Bear, the Persian empire under Cyrus: *Ti.* 66.

Persian Mitre: 1.2.13.4. See **Dress.**

Persians: flocking Persians did the Greeks affray, *Gn.* 50.

Peru. See **Indian Peru.**

Pestilence: of dog-days due to malign influence of Sirius, *Hub.* 5–8; of flames from mouth of dragon, 1.11.45.1; of ignorance, *T. M.* 483. See **Diseases.**

Peter, the apostle: the bird that warned Peter of his fall, 5.6.27.2; Popes successors of, *Ro.* 18.12; transfiguration of Christ on Mt. Tabor witnessed by, 7.7.7.6–9.

Peters, William: referred to, *Proth.* 169.

Phaeax, son of Neptune, ancestor of the Phaeacians: 4.11.15.7.

Phaedra, wanton stepdame of Hippolytus: 1.5.37.5; 1.5.39.1; 5.8.43.3; Hippolytus, makes love to, 1.5.37; 5.8.43.3; kills herself with a knife, 1.5.39.1–3.

Phaedria, the 'merry mariner' of Idle Lake, typifying unmeasured mirth and wanton idleness: Cymochles, entices to her island, 2.6.2–18; Guyon, entices to her island, 2.6. Arg.; 2.6.19–26; Guyon and Cymochles, stays strife between, 2.6.27–36; Guyon, ferries back to the farther shore, 2.6.36–39; Guyon and the Palmer escape the enticements of, 2.12.14–17; 'Immodest Mirth,' 2.6. Arg.; magic boat of, 2.6.2–5;. 2.6.10; 2.12.14–16.

Phaethon: Apollo, son of, by Climene, 1.4.9.1; 3.11.38.1; *T. M.* 7; Jove strikes him with thunderbolt, *T. M.* 7–10; *Gn.* 199; Muses, mournful sisters of, *T. M.* 11; Scorpion frightens horses of, 5.8.40; sisters of (the Heliades) changed into poplar-trees as they lament fate of, *Gn.* 197–200; sun's chariot, drives to destruction, 1.4.9; 3.11.38; 5.8.40; *T. M.* 7–10.

Phantastes, typifying the imagination, counsellor of Alma in House of Temperance: 2.9.47–52.

Phao(1), a Nereid: 4.11.49.5.

Phao(2), Egyptian: 3.2.20.3. See **Ptolemy.**

Phaon. See **Phedon.**

Phasides, a river in Colchis, now the Rion: 4.11.21.3.

Phedon, lover of Claribell, typifying ungovernable anger: convinced of the faithlessness of Claribell, through the machinations of his false friend Philemon and the maid Pryene, he slays his mistress, 2.4.17–29; Furor and Occasion abuse him, 2.4.3 ff.; 2.4.32–33; Guyon rescues him from Furor and Occasion, 2.4. Arg.; 2.4.3–16; Guyon and the Palmer counsel him against unbridled passion, 2.4. 34–36; Philemon, poisons, 2.4. 30; Pryene, pursues, 2.4.31–32.

Pherusa, a Nereid: 4.11.49.5.

Phidias, the Athenian sculptor (died B. C. 432): his statue of Jove at Olympia in Elis, *Ro.* 2.6; his statue of Venus, with which the wretched Greek did fall in love (the Aphrodite of the Cnidians, wrongly attributed by Spenser to Phidias), 4.10.40.4; mentioned, *Ro.* 29.6. See **Sculptors.**

Philemon, false friend of Phedon: with the help of the maid Pryene, he poisons the mind of Phedon against Claribell, 2.4.20–30; Phedon, poisoned by, 2.4.30.

Philip of Macedon: referred to as Ammon's son, 1.5.48.8.

Philip II of Spain: Paynim king, 1.11.7.4; 1.12.18.8; his wars with England referred to, 1.11.7.2–5; 1.12.18.8. See **Geryoneo, the Soldan.**

Philisides, typifying Sidney: *Ti.* 609, 673.

Phillira. See **Philyra.**

Philomel, one of the two Pandionian maids, changed into a nightingale: *Gn.* 401; darling of the summer's pride, *T. M.* 236; Itis, slays, *Gn.* 403; Philumene, *D.* 475, 476; mentioned, *S. C.* N. 141; See **Nightingale.**

Philosophy: father of (Socrates), 4. Pr. 3.6; Socrates poured out his last philosophy to the fair Critias, 2.7.52.8; 4. Pr. 3.6; mentioned, 2.9.53.8; 6.4.35.9.

Philotime, daughter of Mammon, typifying love of honor: 2.7.44–50; chain of (ambition), 2.7.46.6; gods thrust her from heaven, 2.7.49.1–6.

Philtera, mistress first of Bracidas, then of Amidas: 5.4. 4–20.

Philumene. See **Philomel.**

Philyra: Bacchus, to win love of Philyra (really Erigone), turns into a vine, 3.11.43.7. See **Chiron, Erigone.**

Phison. See **Pison.**

Phlegethon (1), an infernal deity: Acrates, father of, by Jar, 2.4.41.7; Erebus and Night, son of, 2.4.41.8.

Phlegethon (2), one of the rivers of Hades, the river of fire: Discord, a firebrand kindled in, 4.2.1.1; mentioned, 1.5.33. 3; 2.6.50.9; *Gn.* 441, 622. In 2.5.22.6 (Stygian lake, ay burning bright) Spenser has confused the Styx with the Phlegethon.

Phlegraean Ground: *Gn.* 40. See **Jove.**

Phlegraean Jove, so called because he won a victory over the giants at Phlegra: 2.10. 3.4. See **Jove.**

Phlegraean Plain, 5.7.10.5. See **Jove.**

Phocas, seals: draw chariot of Neptune, 3.8.30.8. See **Seals; Mammals.**

Phoeax. See **Phaeax.**

Phoebe, a name of Diana: 1.7. 5.1; 2.2.44.1; 3.6.24.1; 3.6. 28.3; 4.5.14.3; 7.6.21.3; *S. C.* Ap. 65; Jun. 31; Jul. 63; D. 84; *Col.* 342; *Epith.* 149. See **Diana.**

Phoebus, a name of Apollo:

1. Pr. 4.4; 1.1.23.2; 1.2.1.7; 1.2.29.3; 1.4.9.1; 1.5.2.3; 1.5.20.2; 1.5.44.8; 1.6.6.6; 1.7.29.5; 1.7.34.6; 1.11.5.7; 1.11.31.1; 1.12.2.1; 2.8.5.6; 2.9.10.1; 2.9.48.2; 2.10.3.2; 2.11.19.9; 2.12.52.5; 3.2.24.6; 3.3.4.2; 3.5.27.9; 3.6.2.8; 3.6.44.8; 3.6.45.3; 3.10.1.1; 3.10.45.9; 3.11.36.1; 4.6.1.9; 4.11.52.7; 5.3.19.2; 5.11.62.9; 6.3.29.1; 7.6.35.9; 7.6.39.3; 7.7.12.6; 7.7.51.7; *S. C.* Ja. 73; Mar. 116; Ap. 73; Jun. 68; Au. 83; O. 3, 106; N. 14; *T. M.* 7, 330; *Gn.* 15, 52, 167, 619, 672; *Ro.* 32.9; *Mui.* 79; *Van.* 2.1; *Am.* 28.9; 28.13; *Epith.* 77, 121. See **Apollo.**

Phoenicia: costly orichalc from, *Mui.* 78.

Phoenix(1): with purple wings and crest of golden hue smites himself with his beak and dies, *Pet.* 5. See **Fabulous Animals.**

Phoenix(2), son of Agenor, grandson of Neptune, founder of Phoenicia: 4.11.15.6.

Pholoe, a nymph beloved by Sylvanus: 1.6.15.9.

Phorcys, a sea-god, son of Pontus and Terra: father of that fatal brood (the Gorgons), 4.11.13.1.

Phrixus, son of a King of Thebes: escapes, with his sister Helle, upon a ram (which afterwards becomes the constellation Aries) from the cruelty of his stepmother, Ino, 5. Pr. 5.6–9. Cf. 3.11.30.5.

Phrygia, ancient country in Asia Minor, in the following references standing for Troy: on Phrygian plain Achilles sheds the blood of Hector, *Gn.* 526; Phrygian prey in Greek vessels scattered by the waves, *Gn.* 591.

Phrygian Glaives, Trojan swords: Achilles pressing through, *H. L.* 233. See **Achilles.**

Phrygian Mother, Cybele: *Ro.* 6.5.

Phrygian Paris: 6.9.36.7.

Phyllis(1): kills herself on account of supposed fickleness of Demophoon and is metamorphosed into almond-tree, *Gn.* 201–205.

Phyllis(2), typifying Elizabeth Spencer, Lady Cary: *Col.* 540–547.

Phyllis(3), a country maid: *S. C.* F. 63, 64.

Physic, art of healing: 3.5.42.1. See **Medicines.**

Physician: *Am.* 50.12. See **Leeches, Surgeon.**

Physicians. See **Aesculapius, Apollo, Hermit, Paeon, Patience**(1), **Podalyrius, Liagore, Tryphon.**

Pictland, Scotland, land of the Picts: 6.12.4.6.

Picts, inhabitants of Scotland: invade Britain, 2.10.61.6; 2.10.63.2; 2.10.64.6; wall of Severus built to keep them out, 4.11.36.4.

Pictures. See **Paintings.**

Pierian Sacred Sisters, the Muses: *Ti.* 394.

Pierian Streams, a haunt of the

Muses in the Pierian Mountains, Thessaly: glory of (Naiads), *Gn.* 26.

Piers, representing the Protestants, more particularly the Calvinists or Puritans: *S. C.* May, 35, 172, 306; O. 7.

Pike(1), shaft with steel point: *Mui.* 85; three-forked pike of Neptune, 3.11.40.4. See **Spears.**

Pike(2), a fish: of Lindus (now Witham) river, 4.11.39.7; of Mulla (Awbeg) river, *Epith.* 58, 59. See **Fish.**

Pike-head, iron head of spear: 1.7.37.4; 4.7.27.7. See **Spears.**

Pilate: as a punishment in Hades he is compelled continually to go through the action of washing his hands, 2.7.61–62.

Pilgrim: Archimago disguised as, 1.6.35 ff.; black robe of, *D.* 40; Malbecco in disguise of, seeks Hellenore, 3.10.19 ff.; Pilgrim that the Ploughman played awhile (author of a sixteenth-century satire), *S. C.* Env. 10; scrip of, 1.6.35.9; staff of, referred to as Jacob's staff, 1.6.35.7; *D.* 41; mentioned, 1.10.64.4; *Hub.* 85; *D.* 42, 533.

Pilgrimages: to New Jerusalem, 1.10.61.3; to Rome, *S. C.* Jul. 182; mentioned, *D.* 372.

Pillar(s): Amoret is tied to, in House of Busyrane, 3.12.30.9; 3.12.37.9; church-pillars decked with flowers on May day, *S. C.* May 12; Doric, 4.10.6.9; *Bel.* 2.4; earth on adamantine pillars founded, *H. H. B.* 36; of eternity, 7.8.2.4; food and sleep, which two upbear, like mighty pillars, this frail life of man, 2.7.65.4; goal of Olympic chariot races, 3.7.41.4; of Hercules (at Gibraltar), *Proth.* 148; in House of Mammon decked with crowns and diadems and titles vain, 2.7.43.5–9; pillar of my life (Lord Grey), *Ded. Son.* 7.1; Romans that with their counsels wise whilom the pillars of the earth did sustain, *Ded. Son.* 1.2; shield of love hangs on, in Temple of Venus, 4.10.8.2; 4.10.10.7.

Pillow(s): my helmet fair, 1.9.13.4; paps like white silken pillows, 6.8.42.2; hard steel, 3.4.53.9; unsowed, 6.4.14.5.

Pilot: Love as pilot, 3.4.9.2; ship without, 2.6.5.3; *T. M.* 124; steers by stars, 2.7.1.1; mentioned, 3.4.53.4; 5.4.11.7; *Gn.* 573.

Pin: cares not a pin, 1.5.4.3; Phaedria turns a pin to start her boat, 2.6.5.5.

Pincers: Amendment plucks out rotten flesh of Red Cross Knight with pincers fiery hot, 1.10.26.8; Grief carries a pair of pincers with which he plucks people to the heart, 3.12.16.5.

Pindus Hill, a mountain in the range separating Thessaly from Epirus: *Proth.* 40; Apollo wooes Liagore on, 3.4.41.4.

Pine: as ornament of the ship Argo, *Gn.* 209; sailing pine (out of which sailing vessels are built), 1.1.8.6. See **Trees.**

Pinks: *S. C.* Ap. 136; *Am.* 648; carnations, *S. C.* Ap. 138; sops in wine (red and white carnation), *S. C.* Ap. 138; May 14. See **Flowers.**

Pipe, a musical instrument: Arcadian pipe (an allusion to the *Arcadia* of Sidney), *Ti.* 328; birds charmed by music of, 5.9.13.1; of green corn, *S. C.* F. 40; oaten, 1.2.28.9; *S. C.* Ja. 72; Jun. 58; N. 24; *As.* 44; *Col.* 5, 360; of reed, *S. C.* D. 142; *Gn.* 112; *As.* Pr. 1; mentioned, 1.6.14.1; 3.10.46.1; 6.9.5.3; 6.10.10.3; 6.11.26.8; *S. C.* Ja. 10, 67, 71; Ap. 14; May 26; Jun. 41; Au. 150, 197; O. 118; N. 71; D. 46, 115, 141, Env. 9; *T. M.* 290; *D.* 105; *Col.* 48; 72, 73, 178, 373, 374, 379, 397; *Epith.* 131. See **Musical Instruments.**

Piping: 6.9.5.3; 6.10.10.9; 6.10. 16; *S. C.* Au. 10; *Col.* 10, 76, 79; *As.* 31; etc. See **Music; Sports and Pastimes.**

Pirithous: friendship between Pirithous and Theseus, 4.10. 27.3.

Pisces (Fishes), the constellation: Phoebus hath taken up his inn in fishes' hask, *S. C.* N. 16 (the sun enters the constellation of Pisces in February, not in November); wagon of February drawn by two fishes for the season fitting, 7.7.43.3. See **Constellations.**

Pison, a river in Eden: 1.7.43.8.

Pitch: black as pitch, 1.5.28.4; *S. C.* Jun. 23; black as pitchy night, 7.7.43.7; Night in a foul black pitchy mantle clad, 1.5.20.3; who touches pitch mought needs be defiled, *S. C.* May 74.

Pitcher: carried by Abessa, 1.3.11.6. See **Utensils.**

Pity: pleads for Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.45.3.

Placidas, lover of Poeana, friend of Amyas: Amyas, mistaken by Poeana for, 4.8.55–64, Arthur rescues him from Corflambo, 4.8. Arg.; 4.8.38–46; Arthur, tells his story to, 4.8.47 ff.; dungeon, cast into, 4.8.56; dungeon, escapes from, carrying off the dwarf, his keeper, 4.8.38–40; 4.8.61–62; Poeana, marries, 4.9.9–16.

Plague of Infidels, George Castriot, *alias* Scanderbeg: *Com. Son.* 3.13.

Plagues, pestilences: 1.3.23.7; 3.3.40.8; *S. C.* Jul. 24; *Hub.* 8. See **Diseases.**

Plaint of Kinde. See **Alane.**

Planet(s): of Cupid, *Am.* 60.5; seven planets that influence man's life referred to, 2.9.22.7; of Spenser's mistress, *Am.* 60.13; the sun (according to the Ptolemaic astronomy), *Epith.* 282; *H. B.* 103; they that in course of heavenly spheres are skilled to every planet point his sundry year, in which her circle's voyage

is fulfilled, *Am.* 60.1–3 ('The planetary "yeare" to which Spenser refers is apparently the period of "restitution," that during which a planet, leaving a given position with regard to the sun, will return to that same position; the period, in other words, during which the revolutions of the planet in its epicycle and of the sun in its orbit will bring both back to the same relative position (of course, only approximate.' [Dodge]). See **Astronomy; Earth, Jupiter, Mars, Mercury, Saturn, Venus.**

Planting: 3.6.34.2; *Gn.* 685; *Hub.* 263; in planting he (November) took no small delight, 7.7.40.6. See **Agriculture.**

Plant(s): family tree, 3.9.47.7; nature feeds each living plant with liquid sap, 2.2.6.4; oak sends forth little plants out of her rind, *Ro.* 28.11; oaken plant, 6.7.24.7; of paradise, *Pet.* 3.4; mentioned, 4.8.33.3; 5.1.1.5; *S. C.* F. 164; N. 32; *T. M.* 251. See **Flowers, Shrubs, Trees; Basil, Brakes, Bulrushes, Calamint, Camomile, Caprifoil, Cicuta, Cockle, Coleworts, Colquintida, Coltwood, Costmary, Cumin, Cypress, Dill, Docks, Flags, Galingale, Hellebore, Hyssop, Lettuce, Lotus, Meadwort, Origan, Orpine, Panachaea, Patience(2), Polygony, Poppy, Pease, Pulse (2), Purslane, Rosier, Rue, Rushes, Saffron, Sage, Savory, Setual, Tetra, Vervain, Vetch, Woodbine.**

Plasters: for wounds, 3.5.43.5. See **Medicines.**

Platan, the plane-tree: 1.1.9.8. See **Trees.**

Plate, steel armor: 1.6.43.4; 1.7.2.8; 1.8.41.7; 2.5.9.3; 3.1.6.3; 4.3.15.4; 4.6.15.8; 5.3.8.6; 5.8.29.1; 5.12.14.3; 6.1.37.4. See **Armor.**

Plato: more fair is that where those ideas (of Beauty, Temperance, Justice, Wisdom, etc.) on high enranged be, which Plato so admired, and pure intelligences from God inspired, *H. H. B.* 82–84.

Play: like as a puppet placed in a play, *Hub.* 931. See **Drama.**

Player: June arrayed all in green leaves as he a player were, 7.7.35.2.

Pleasance, pleasure: honey-laden bee, carries in a vial, 3.12.18.8; Displeasure, companion of, in mask of Cupid, 3.12.18. See **Pleasure (1).**

Pleasure (1): Amoret, companion of, 3.6.51; Cupid and Psyche, child of, 3.6.50–51 (cf. *H. L.* 287–293). See **Acrasia, Pleasance.**

Pleasure (2): baits, poisoned, of, 2.1. Arg.; hath built her bower in Raleigh's high thoughts, *Ded. Son.* 8.6; Cupid, child of, *H. L.* 287; Dame Pleasure's toy, 1.1.47.9; dwells in sensual delights in Bower of Bliss, 2.12.1.8; easy is the way and passage plain

to pleasure's palace, 2.3.41.8; lap, wanton, of, 3.2.6.7; porter of (Agdistes), 2.12.48.8; spotless pleasure builds her sacred bower within the bonds of marriage, *Am.* 65.14.

Plenty: Cupid, offspring of Plenty and Penury, *H. L.* 53.

Plexippus: brook where Paris wooed Oenone, 6.9.36.7.

Plim, the Devonshire river on which Plymouth stands: 4.11.31.4.

Plough: 6.8.35.6; 6.10.39.4; 7.7.43.6; ploughing-share, 7.7.39.4; plough-irons, 7.7.35.4. See **Farming-tools.**

Ploughing: 5.6.36.8; 6.4.14.7; *Hub.* 263. See **Agriculture.**

Ploughman: land of, overflown by flood, *Ro.* 14.4; Pilgrim that the Ploughman played awhile (a reference to the *Ploughman's Tale,* a sixteenth century satire), *S. C.* Env. 10; Red Cross Knight, finds when a baby and names Georgos (Greek γεωργός, ploughman), 1.10.66; stubborn steer, overthrows, 6.8.12.1. See **Agriculture; Hind**(2).

Plovers: whining, *Ti.* 133. See **Birds.**

Plumes: of angel's wings, 2.8.5.8; Fancy, as garment of, 3.12.8.2–4; love's golden plumes, *H. L.* 178; of poetic Muse, *Col.* 422; of pride, 1.10.39.3. See **Feathers.**

Pluto, god of the Lower World: Pride, father of, by Proserpina, 1.4.11.1; Proserpina, husband of, 1.1.37; 7.7.3.9; Stygian prince, 4.10.58.5; mentioned, 1.5.14.8; 1.5.23.3; 2.7.21.4; 2.7.24.1; 4.3.13.3; 6.12.35.6; *S. C.* O. 29.

Plymouth, a city in Devonshire: 4.11.31.4.

Po, a river in Northern Italy: swans of (poets), *Col.* 412.

Podalyrius, son of Aesculapius, skilled in leechcraft: 6.6.1.8. See **Physicians.**

Poeana, daughter of Corflambo, mistress of Placidas: Amyas, falls in love with, 4.8.52–55; Arthur takes her captive, 4.9.3 ff.; Arthur persuades her to reform her ways, 4.9.13–16; Placidas, mistakes for Amyas, 4.8.55–64; Placidas, marries, 4.9.9–16. Her dwarf, 4.8.38 ff.; 4.9.5–8.

Poems Mentioned by Spenser: *Astrophel and Stella* (Sidney), *Col.* 534; *As.* 63; *Complaint to Rosamund* (Daniel) *Col.* 427; *Delia* (Daniel), *Col.* 418; *Eglantine of Meriflure* (Sir Arthur Gorges), *Col.* 389; *Eliseis* (Alabaster), *Col.* 403; *Fortune my foe* (an early ballad), 1.8.43.3; 2.9.8.1; *Foules Parley* (Chaucer's *Parlement of Foules*), 7.7.9.5; *The Ocean to Cynthia* (Raleigh), 3. Pr. 4.4; *Ded. Son.* 8.13; *Plaint of Kinde* (the *De Planctu Naturae* of Alanus de Insulis), 7.7.9.7; *Ploughman's Tale* (a sixteenth-century satire), *S. C.* Env. 10; *Sepmaine* (Du Bartas), *Ro.* Env. 11–12; *Shepherd's Calendar,* 1. Pr. 1.2; *Squire's*

Tale (Chaucer), 4.2.32–34; *Wife of Bath's Tale* (Chaucer), 6.3.1.1–2. See **Faery Queen; Authors; Books.**

Poetess: peerless poetess (Elizabeth), *T. M.* 576, 577.

Poetry: court not a fit place for, *Col.* 688 ff.; decline in appreciation of, 6.12.40–41; *S. C.* O. 7 ff.; *T. M.* 235–382; 421–444; decline in worth of, *T. M.* 211–214; 307–354; 391–396; 547–593; *Col.* 771–786; deterioration in metrical beauty of, *T. M.* 547–558; dipped in dew of Castaly (Homer's verses), *Ti.* 431; divine inspiration of, *S. C.* O. 79–84; enchanted verses, 1.9.48.8; 1.11.27.6; (Archimago's), 1.1.37.2; (Busyrane's), 3.12.36.4; (Glauce's), 3.2.48.8; freedom from care necessary to creation of, *S. C.* O. 100–101; function of, 5.3.3; 6–12. 41.8–9; *S. C.* O. 21–24; *Hub.* 810–813; *Ded. Son.* 1; happy rimes bathed in the sacred brook of Helicon, *Am.* 1.9; Holy Spirit the inspirer of, *H. H. L.* 43–49; imaginative power of, 2. Pr. 1–4; *T. M.* 385–386; *Van.* 1–14; *Am.* 78; immortality of, 1.10.54. 6–9; 3.6.45.8–9; *S. C.* Env. 1–4; *Ti.* 253–259; 344–348; 365–378; 393–438; *Ro.* Env. 1–8; *Ded. Son.* 4.1–4; 6.12–14; 11.13–14; *Am.* 27.5–14; 69. 9–11; 75.11–12; 82.7–8; love the inspiration of, *S. C.* Ap. 8–15; Au. 7–18; O. 91–100; *T. M.* 385–386; *Col.* 823–826; *H. B.* 1–7; *H. H. L.* 1–7; love-poetry, *S. C.* N. 5–8; *Col.* 420–423 (see **Lay**); moral purpose of, *S. C.* O. 21–22; *Hub.* 811–812; Muses the inspirers of, 1.11.5–7; 6. Pr. 1–3; 7.7.1–2; painting far surpassed by, in picturing the parts of beauty, 3. Pr. 2.6; pleasure-giving power of, 6.12.41.8–9; *S. C.* O. 23–24; *Ded. Son.* 1; power of, 3.3.54. 1–6; *Ti.* 425–427; *Col.* 353–355; *As.* 67–68; *Am.* 33.1–4; 82.9–14; *H. L.* 1–10; *H. B.* 9–14; *H. H. L.* 8–14; *Com. Son.* 9–14; ribald verses, *S. C.* O. 76; *T. M.* 213; rhythms (verse), *Pet.*[2] 7.11; subject-matter of, 1. Pr. 1; *T. M.* 107–108; *Hub.* 761–770; *Ded. Son.* 14.1–4; themes appropriate for, *S. C.* O. 67–70; *T. M.* 433–462; well-head of poesy (Chaucer), 7.7.9.4 (cf. 4.2.32. 8); wine the inspiration of, *S. C.* O. 103–114. See **Fine Art, Theory of; Music, Songs; Ballads, Madrigal, Measures (2), Numbers, Rhythms, Rimes, Sonnet, String.**

Poet(s): Ascraean bard (Hesiod), *Gn.* 149; audience of, 5.3.17.9; 6. Pr. 5; *S. C.* O. 79–82; *S. C.* Env. 12; *T. M.* 223–224; *Ded. Son.* 9; *Am.* 84.1–8; bay adorns heads of, *Am.* 29.7; blind bard (Homer), *Ti.* 430; brood of Greece, *Col.* 413; characterization of, *Ti.* 340–341; *T. M.* 517–528; *Col.* 679–720; *As.* 7–12; *Com. Son.* 1; delicious poet (Raleigh),

3. Pr. 5.1; ecstasy of, *S. C.* O. 103–114; *Col.* 616–623; *Am.* 84.10–12; *H. H. B.* 1–7; god of poets (Apollo), 7.7.12.6; good poet that said the gentle mind by gentle deeds is known (Chaucer), 6.3.1.1; inadequacy of poet's pen, 1.10.5.5; 1.12.23.1–5; 2.3.25.8–9; 2.10. 1–2; 2.10.50.1–7; 3.1.32; 3.2. 3.2–9; 7.7.7; 7.7.9; *Col.* 624–627; *Am.* 17; *H. H. B.* 6–7; 104–107; laurel meed of poets sage, 1.1.9.2; *Am.* 28.1–5; Maeonian quill (Homer), 2.10. 3.1; Mantuan poet (Virgil), *Ded. Son.* 13.1; Meliboe (Walsingham) hath a poet got to sing his living praises (Thomas Watson), *Ti.* 436; pecuniary reward for the poet lacking at court, *S. C.* O. 7–18; praise of, *Ti.* 169–175; *Col.* 76–79; 377 ff.; prince of poets (Apollo), *Gn.* 18; swans of the Po and the Tiber, *Col.* 412; Teian poet (Anacreon), *H. H. B.* 219; Thracian poet (Orpheus), *Ro.* 25.1; tongue of lewd poet nailed to a post, 5.9.25–26; training of, *S. C.* O. 37–54; N. 25–32; D. 37–42; *Col.* 420–427; *H. H. B.* 22–28. See **Authors, Chroniclers, Singers.**

Poison: of Blatant Beast, 6.1.9. 9; 6.6.2.8; 6.6.12.5; 6.12.28.3; 6.12.29.5; of Detraction, 5.12. 36.2; drugs, poisonous, of dragon Error, 1.1.15.6; 1.1.20. 2; entrails, causes to swell, *Mui.* 255; *Van.* 6.10; of Envy, 1.4.30.4; 1.4.32.7; 3.5.54.5; 5.12.30.9; *Ded. Son.* 3.4; garment, poisonous, worn by Hercules, 1.11.27.5; love's poisonous point, 6.10.31.2; of monster that lives in church, 5.11.20.9; 5.11.31.7, of Pleasure, 2.1. Arg.; 2.2.45.4; spider sheds poison in drink of dragon, *Van.* 6.8; of Slander, 4.8. 24.6.

Pole-axe: a huge axe, iron-studded, carried by Grantorto, 5.12.14.7. See **Axes.**

Pole-star: north star, 2.10.4.7; pilot steers by, 2.7.1.2; *Am.* 34.2; steadfast star that was in ocean waves yet never wet, 1.2.1.2. See **Lodestar; Stars.**

Pollente, 'the powerful,' a Saracen, father of Munera: Artegall, killed by, 5.2.11–19; 5.6. 36.7; bridge with trap-falls, guards, 5.2.4 ff.; groom of, 5.2.6.; 5.2.11. See **Giants.**

Pollux. See **Castor.**

Polygony, an herb of the buckwheat family: for healing wounds, 3.5.32.7. See **Plants.**

Polyhymnia, the Muse of sacred poetry: lament of, *T. M.* 541–600.

Polyneices. See **Cadmus.**

Polynome, a Nereid: 4.11.50.9.

Polyphemus. See **Cyclops.**

Pompey the Great: 1.5.49.9.

Pond: 3.4.29.7; 5.12.20.7. See **Lake.**

Pontic Sea, the Hellespont: iron bands across the Pontic Sea by their huge navy cast (on account of a storm that destroyed his bridge, Xerxes ordered that the Hellespont should receive three hundred

strokes, and a pair of fetters should be cast into it), *Gn.* 47.

Pontic Shore: Parius builds Nausicle by, 3.9.37.3.

Pontoporea, a Nereid: 4.11.50.3.

Pope(s): Archimago told of saints and popes, 1.1.35.8; as Pan, *S. C.* Jul. 179; Peter's successor, *Ro.* 1812; Pope Joan (edition of 1590), 2.6.3.4; triple crown of, placed on Duessa's head, 1.7.16.4. See **Church Officials.**

Poplar-tree: daughters of Sun, sisters of Phaeton, metamorphosed into, *Gn.* 197, 219; Hercules, sacred to, 2.5.31.2; Praise-desire holds poplar-branch in her hand, 2.9.37.3; 2.9.39.7; mentioned, 1.1.8.7. See **Trees.**

Poppy: dead-sleeping, 2.7.52.3; dull, *Mui.* 196. See **Plants.**

Poris, a Nereid: 4.11.49.6.

Porphyry: *Ro.* 32.7. See **Rocks.**

Porpoises: herd of Proteus, *Col.* 249. See **Mammals.**

Porrex, younger son of Gorboduc, a legendary king of Britain: kills his brother Ferrex and in turn is killed by his mother, Wyden; 2.10.34–35.

Port: port of rest from troublous toil, 2.12.32.8; port after stormy seas, 1.9.40.8.

Port Esquiline. See **Esquiline.**

Portamore, 'love's messenger,' Cupid's bailiff-errant: summons Mirabella to Cupid's court, 6.7.35.8.

Portas, a breviary: carried by Idleness, 1.4.19.1. See **Church Terms.**

Portcullis: of House of Temperance, 2.9.24.6.

Porter(s): of Bower of Bliss (Genius, Agdistes), 2.12.46–48; of Briana's castle, 6.1.23.9; of Cynthia's (moon's) palace (Time), 7.6.8.7; of Garden of Adonis (Old Genius), 3.6.31–32; of Gate of Good Desert in Temple of Venus (Danger), 4.10.16; of heaven's gate (Hours), 7.7.45.6; of Hospital of Seven Beadsmen, 1.10.36.8; of House of Holiness (Humiltà), 1.10.5.4; of House of Mammon (Disdain), 2.7.40.2; of House of Pride (Malvenu), 1.4.6.3; of Malbecco's castle (Malbecco himself), 3.9.10.2; of the mouth (the tongue), 2.9.25–26; Pleasure's porter (Agdistes), 2.12.48.8; of Radigund's city, 5.4.37.3; of Temple of Venus (Doubt and Delay), 4.10.12–13; of Turpine's castle, 6.3.38–43.

Portesse. See **Portas.**

Portraits. See **Paintings.**

Portugal, English expedition to Portugal in 1589 referred to: *Hub.* 620–624.

Portugese, Al, in the Portuguese fashion: *Hub.* 212.

Post(s): adorning of, with flowers, *S. C.* May 11; *Epith.* 206; Iliac posts consumed by the Doric flames, *Gn.* 542; lamps, deadly, on every post in Erebus, *Gn.* 341; sprinkling of, with wine, 1.12.38.1; *Epith.*

253; tongue of Malfont nailed to, 5.9.25.3; mentioned, 3.1. 32.5.

Pouke. See **Puck.**

Pound(1) money: 4.10.37.7; if the living yearly do arise to forty pound, *Hub.* 529. See **Money.**

Pound(2), a weight: 5.2.36.5; a dram of sweet is worth a pound of sour, 1.3.30.4; of gall, 4.10.1.5. See **Weights and Measures.**

Pousse. See **Pulse.**

Poverty: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.9.

Powers, Heavenly, an order of angels: 7.6.20.1; 7.6.22.4; 7.6. 36.2; 7.7.5.4; *Gn.* 578; *D.* 198. See **Angels.**

Praise-desire, ' desire of praise,' inmate of House of Temperance: Arthur, entertains, 2.9. 36–39; her poplar branch, the emblem of Hercules, symbolical of high adventure, 2. 9.37.3; 2.9.39.7.

Praxiteles, the Greek sculptor (fl. 340 B. C.): in 4.10.40.4 the Aphrodite of the Cnidians by Praxiteles is referred to, although Spenser wrongly attributes it to Phidias; mentioned, 3. Pr. 2.3. See **Sculptors.**

Prebendaries, the recipients of prebends, or church-stipends: *Hub.* 422. See **Church Officials.**

Prelates: *Hub.* 423. See **Church Officials.**

Priam: city of (Troy), 2.9.48.6; 3.9.36.7; 3.9.38.2; 4.11.19.7; Penthesilea aids him in Trojan war, 2.3.31.5–9.

Priamond, one of the three sons of Agape: 4.2.41 ff.; Cambell, killed by, 4.3.6–13; life of, passes into his brothers Diamond and Triamond, 4.3.13–14.

Pricket, a buck in his second year: *S. C.* D. 27. See **Deer.**

Pride, Dame, Lucifera: 1.5.45.2.

Pride, House of: 1.4. Arg.; 1.4; 1.5.45 ff.; 1.7.2.2; 1.7.26.6. See **Lucifera.**

Priestesses: of Venus, in soft linen dight, 4.10.38.9; 4.10. 41.2. See **Church Officials.**

Priest(s). (Since it is virtually impossible to determine whether Spenser is directing his satire at the clergy of the Church of Rome or the clergy of the Church of England, it has seemed best to group all allusions to the corruption and worldliness of the clergy under the general head of Priests): amours, illicit, of, *S. C.* S. 115; avarice of, *S. C.* S. 82, 112–119; of Bacchus, 5. 8.47.6; Christ, *Hub.* 443; of Cupid, *Col.* 832, 838; fox and ape advised by, *Hub.* 361–553; fox becomes a priest, *Hub.* 556; fox sells his living to, *Hub.* 572; ghostly father *Hub.* 280; habiliments of, stolen by Kirkrapine, 1.3.17. 7; healers of distressed consciences, 1.10.23.7; heir, save money to enrich, *S. C.* May 75 ff.; S. 115; high priests *T. M.* 560; holy fathers, *S. C.*

Jul. 57; Au. 55; idleness of, *S. C.* S. 80–81; ignorance of, *S. C.* May 311; S. 109; *Hub.* 382 ff.; laity scorned by, *S. C.* S. 110–111; Latin and Greek, knowledge of, brings about dissensions among, *Hub.* 386–389; plundering of churches alluded to in thefts of Kirkrapine, 1.3.16–17; preferment-hunting among, *Hub.* 482 ff.; sacred priests that never think amiss, *Am.* 22.8; of savage nation prepares to sacrifice Serena, 6.8.39–45; Sir John, a stock term for, *S. C.* May 309; Spenser's love blessed by priest, with his two happy hands, *Epith.* 224; tree sprinkled with holy water by, *S. C.* F. 209; worldliness of, *S. C.* May 37 ff.; mentioned, *T. M.* 565. See **Church Officials.**

Priests of Temple of Isis: 5.7.4–24; continence of, 5.7.9–10; hair of, comely combed in long locks, 5.7.4.5; linen stole of, 5.7.4.4; 5.7.13.3; mass, prepare for, 5.7.17.7–8; mitres shaped like a moon, worn by, 5.7.4.6; 5.7.13.2, 6.

Primrose (1), the first or chief rose, the paragon: brier planted to be the primrose of all thy land, *S. C.* F. 166; she is the pride and primrose of the rest, *Col.* 560.

Primrose(s) (2): green, *S. C.* Ap. 62; mine is the primrose in the lowly shade, *D.* 233; true, *Proth.* 32. See **Flowers.**

Primum Mobile: first Mover's bound that in his mighty compass doth comprise and carry all the rest with him around (this is in accord with the Ptolemaic theory), *H. H. B.* 72–74. See **Astronomy.**

Principals, church officials: *Hub.* 422. See **Church Officials.**

Priscilla, mistress of Aladine: Aladine's wounds, binds up, 6.2.16–21; Calidore, helps to bear Aladine to castle of Aldus, 6.2.40–48; Calidore promises to further her love affair with Aladine and conducts her safely to her father's hall, 6.3.1–19.

Prison: Corflambo confines Amyas in, 4.8.51 ff.; 4.9.4.3; Radigund confines Artegall in, 5.5.20 ff.; 5.6.18.8; 5.7.37.2; Una's parents are confined in, 1.11.3.2. See **Dungeons.**

Prisoner's Base. See **Bidding-base.**

Procne, one of the two Pandionian maids, changed into a swallow: *Gn.* 401; slays Itis, her son, *Gn.* 403.

Procrustes: punished by Jove for aspiring to heaven, 7.6.29.5.

Professors: Cynthia (Elizabeth) doth in sciences abound and gives to their professors stipends large, *Col.* 746; there (at court) professors find small maintenance, *Col.* 705.

Prometheus: creates a man, Elf, from organs of beasts and animates his creation with fire stolen from heaven, 2.10.

70–71; Jove deprives him of life, his heart-strings being pierced by an eagle, 2.10. 70.8–9; 7.6.29.7.

Pronaea, a Nereid: 4.11.50.2.

Prophecies: concerning birth of son of Bruin and Matilde, 6.4.32; of Nereus concerning fall of Troy, 4.11.19; Proteus, father of false prophecies, 3.4. 37.1; of Proteus concerning Marinell, 3.4.25 ff.; 4.12.28–29.

Prophet(s): hellish Harpies, prophets of sad destiny, 2.12. 36.9; Merlin, 3.3.21.4.

Proserpina: Eurydice, releases to Orpheus, *Gn.* 461–464; Furies attendants of, *T. M.* 164; *Gn.* 422; house of (Hell), 3.11.1.2; *Ti.* 373; Jove, in form of a serpent, wooes her, 3.11.35.4; Orpheus' music, moved by, *Gn.* 461–462; Pluto's griesly dame, 1.11. 37.4; Pride, mother of, by Pluto, 1.4.11.2; queen of darkness, D. 19–20; queen of hell, 1.4.11.2; *Gn.* 462; Thracian maid, 3.11.35.4; mentioned, 1.2.2.7; 7.7.3.9.

Proserpina, Garden of: Mammon guides Guyon through, 2.7.51 ff.

Protestantism: typified by shield of Burbon, 5.11.46–56.

Proteus: cave of, 3.8.37; 4.11. Arg.; 4.11.2–4; 4.12.15; chariot of, drawn by team of phocas (seals), 3.8.30.7–9; Cymodoce consults him concerning destiny of Marinell, 3. 4. 25 ff.; Cymodoce frees Florimell from power of, 4.12.31–33; fisherman, punishes, 3.8. 29–36; Florimell, rescues from fisherman, 3.8. Arg.; 3.8.29 ff.; Florimell, makes love to, 3.8. 38–41; Florimell, casts into a dungeon, 3.8.41; 4.11.2–4; herd of Neptune, drives, 3.8. 29.9; 3.8.30.2; herd of stinking seals and porpoises, drives, *Col.* 249; hoary head and dewy-dropping beard of, *Col.* 250; 3.8.30.3–4; Marinell visits hall of, 4.11. Arg.; 4.11. 53; 4.12.3 ff.; 5.3.2; metamorphosis of, 1.2.10.4; 3.8.39–41; prophetic power of, 3.4.25.3; 3.4.28.2; 3.4.37.1; 4.12.28.3–4; shepherd of the seas, 3.8.30.1; staff of, 3.8.31.8; Thames and Medway, marriage of, in Proteus' hall, 4.11. Arg.; 4.11; 4.12.3; mentioned, 4.12.14.4,8; 4.12.29.1. See **Magicians; Sea-gods.**

Proto, a Nereid: 4.11.48.7.

Protomedaea, a Nereid: 4.11. 49.8.

Pruning: 3.6.34.2; fruitless branches which the hatchets slight hath pruned from the native tree, 5.11.11.9; yet had he (February) by his side tools to prune the trees, before the pride of hasting prime did make them burgeon round, 7.7.43.5–8. See **Agriculture.**

Pruning-tools: 7.7.43.7; hatchets, 5.11.11.8. See **Farming-tools.**

Pryene, handmaid of Claribell: made a tool of by Philemon, she is the innocent cause of her mistress' death, 2.4.25–

30; Phedon, pursued by, 2.4. 31–32.

Psalmist: celestial psalmist (David), 4.2.2.1.

Psamathe, a Nereid: 4.11.51.5.

Psyche: Amoret, brings up at request of Venus, 3.6.50–52; Cupid is united with, 3.6.50; *Mui.* 131; Pleasure, mother of, by Cupid, 3.6.50.9; 3.6.51.7 (cf. *H. L.* 287); Venus ill-treats her, 3.6.50.4; *Mui.* 129–134.

Ptolemy (1), the astronomer: takes height of sun, 5. Pr. 7.6.

Ptolemy (2), King of Egypt: builds a glass tower for his leman, Phao, 3.2.20. ('The story of this tower is apparently derived from some mediaeval legend about the Pharos (column or pillar) of Ptolemy Philadelphus (King of Egypt), in which perhaps Phao took the place of the historical Arsinoe (wife of the king). The king was no doubt confounded with Ptolemy the Astronomer, who, says Wharton, " was famous among the Eastern writers and their followers for his skill in the operations of glass." ' [Child]).

Pubidius, father of Matilda: 3.3.13.6.

Puck: *Epith.* 341.

Pulse (1): feeling of, 2.1.43.4; 2.8.9.6; 3.4.41.7; 3.5.31.3.

Pulse (2), pease: *S. C.* Au. 46. See **Plants.**

Pumice-stones: thrown by shepherd at Cupid, *S. C.* Mar. 89, 93; mentioned, 2.5.30.3; 3.5. 39.8. See **Stones.**

Punishment. See **Penance.**

Puppet: like as a puppet placed in a play, *Hub.* 931.

Purgatory: Love drags its victims through pains of purgatory, *H. L.* 278.

Puritans: Church of England arouses hostility of, *Hub.* 832–838; feasting, moderate, frowned upon by, 2.2.35; monasteries and religious houses attacked by, in early stages of the Reformation, 6.12.23–25; shellfish, typified by, *S. C.* Jul. 224; that ungracious crew that feigns demurest grace, 7.7.35.9.

Purslane: comforting, *Mui.* 199. See **Plants.**

Pursuivants, heralds: 2.8.2.4; *Hub.* 565.

Puttock, a kite: 2.11.11.5; 5.5. 15.1; 5.12.30.3. See **Kite; Hawks.**

Pylades: friendship between Pylades and Orestes, 4.10. 27.4.

Pylian Sire, Nestor: 2.9.48.4.

Pyracmon, a giant associated with Brontes in the Lipari Islands in forging thunderbolts for Jove: 4.5.37.2. See **Giants.**

Pyramids: of Egypt, *Ro.* 2.4.

Pyrochles, brother of Cymochles, typifying anger as of fire: Acrates (self-indulgence) and Despite (malice), son of, 2.4. 41.6; 2.8. Arg.; 2.8.10.6; Archimago heals burns of, 2.6.47–51; Archimago and Cymo-

chles, accompanies, 2.8.10 ff.; Arthur slays him, 2.8.17 ff.; Atin, his squire, warns Guyon of the approach of, 2.4.37–46; Atin saves him from drowning, 2.6.41 ff.; coat of arms (a burning fire in bloody field with the words 'Burnt, I do burn'), 2.4.18.1–5; Guyon subdues him, 2.5. Arg.; 2.5. 1–25; Guyon, senseless, attempts to kill, 2.8.10 ff.; Furor and Occasion attack him, 2.5.19–25; head of Guyon's horse, cuts off, 2.5.4; mentioned, 2.5.35.6; 2.5.38. 7.

Pyrrha: Pyrrha and her husband Deucalion cast stones behind them which turn into human beings, 5. Pr. 2.7.

Pyrrhus, son of Achilles: *Ro.* 21. 1; slays Penthesilea, Queen of the Amazons, 2.3.31.6.

Pythagorean System. See **Metempsychosis.**

Pythias: Damon and Pythias, whom death could not sever, 4.10.27.6.

Quadrate: base of House of Temperance, variously interpreted as the body, the four humors of man's body, the fountain of perpetual nature, 2.9.22.6.

Quarrel, arrow, especially the square-headed arrow of a cross-bow: 2.11.24.8; 2.11.33. 8. See **Arrows.**

Queen: of the air (Venus), 4.10. 47.7; of the Amazons (Radigund), 2.3.31.5; 5.4.33.5; of beauty (Venus), 1.1.48.1; 4.5. 12.7; 4.5. 26.4; 4.10.29.6; 4.10. 44.1; 6.10.17.5; *S. C.* Au. 138; *T. M.* 398; *Ded. Son.* 17.6; *H. B.* 15, 267; Cyprian queen (Venus), *Epith.* 103; *H. B.* 55; of darkness (Night), 1.5.24.1; (Proserpina), *D.* 19; of the Faeries, see **Gloriana;** of heaven (Juno), 1.5.35.2; of hell (Proserpina), 1.4.11.2; *Gn.* 462; of love (Venus), *Am.* 39.1; *Proth.* 56; Saxon Queen (Angela), 3.3.58.8.

Queen-apples, quince: *S. C.* Jun. 43; 7.6.43.6. See **Fruits.**

Quicksand of Unthriftyhead: 2. 12.18.9.

Quiet: careless Quiet lies wrapt in eternal silence in House of Sleep, 1.1.41.8.

Quill(1), the artist's pencil or brush: *Mui.* 272; *H. H. B.* 212.

Quill(2), the oaten pipe of pastoral tradition: *S. C.* Jun. 67; N. 35; *D.* 325; *Col.* 194, 393, 441; of Phoebus, *T. M.* 330. See **Musical Instruments.**

Quill(3), the poet's pen: of Clio, 7.6.37.9; golden, *Ded. Son.* 16. 10; *Am.* 84.10; humble quill of Spenser, 3. Pr. 3.3; Maeonian quill (Homer's), 2.10.3.1; of shepherd, 7.6.36.8.

Quill(4), the feather of an arrow: 3.5.20.5.

Quirinal, Mt., one of the seven hills of Rome: *Ro.* 4.11.

Quiver: of Belphoebe, 2.3.29.2; 3.5.34.9; of Cupid, *S. C.* Mar. 82; *Epig.* 2.3; of Diana, 3.6. 18.2.

Racing: with chariots at Olympic games, 3.7.41.7; on foot, 2.1.32.7; 3.5.37.7; *Hub.* 744; *As.* 73; with horses at tournament, 2.1.26.5; 3.8.18.6; 4.6. 3.2. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Radegone, city of Radigund: 5. 4.35.9.

Radigund, Queen of the Amazons: Artegall and Terpin attack Radegone, city of, 5.4. 33 ff.; Artegall rescues Terpin from, 5.4. Arg.; 5.4.39 ff.; Artegall, conquers by guile and degrades, 5.5. Arg.; 5.5. 1–18; Artegall, falls in love with, 5.5.26 ff.; Bellodant rejects love of, 5.4.30; Britomart kills her, 5.7. Arg.; 5.7. 25–34; Britomart sets free knights imprisoned by, 5.7. 37 ff.; Clarinda, sends to Artegall with challenge to fight, 5.4.48–51; Clarinda, sent to win over Artegall by fair promises, deceives her, 5.5.22 ff.; Knights of Maidenhead, shames, 5.4.29 ff.; Terpin, overcomes and degrades, 5.4.21–32; Terpin, recaptures and hangs, 5.5.18. Her handmaid, see **Clarinda.** Cf. **Amazons, Penthesilea.**

Radigund, Saint, Queen of France (519–587): *Hub.* 497.

Rainbow: bridge like the colored rainbow arched wide, *Ti.* 550; circlet of turtle-dove in which all the colors of the rainbow be, *Col.* 341; horn of bullock as broad as rainbow bent, *S. C.* F. 73; Iris' discolored bow, 3.11.47.9; *Mui.* 93; Iris' goodly bow paints the liquid air, 5.3.25.3.

Rake: body of Maleger lean and meagre as a rake, 2.11.22.2. See **Farming-tools.**

Raking: *Hub.* 263. See **Agriculture.**

Raleigh, Sir Walter, typified by Timias (see **Timias**): chain given him by Elizabeth as a reward for his success in the expedition to Portugal in 1589; *Hub.* 620–624; Elizabeth is angry with, 4.7.35–36; *Col.* 163 ff.; Elizabeth's favor, recovers, 4.8.17; 6.5.12; Guiana, his expedition to, in 1595, referred to, 4.11.22; his poem, *Ocean to Cynthia*, referred to, 3. Pr. 4–5; *Ded. Son.* 8.13; poems, love, of, *Col.* 428–431; Shepherd of the Ocean, *Col.* 66, 358, 428; Spenser, visits in Ireland, *Col.* 56 ff.; Spenser, recommends to Elizabeth, *Col.* 358 ff.; 'summer's nightingale,' *Ded. Son.* 8.1; Throgmorton, Elizabeth (Amoret), his relations with, referred to, 4.11. 23 ff.

Ram: constellation of (Aries), 5. Pr. 5.6; 7.7.32.2; fight between two rams, 1.2.16.1; flock's father, 6.9.21.8; *S. C.* F. 80; Jove wooes Helle in form of, 3.11.30.5; March rides on ram that swam Hellespont, 7.7.32.2; Phrixus and Helle escape on ram from their stepmother, Ino, 5. Pr. 5.6. See **Constellations; Sheep.**

Rancor: kindles revenge, 2.4.44.

4; rusty knife of, 1.4.35.4; 2.4.44.4.

Ranger: forest, *S. C.* S. 159; *Col.* 319.

Rauran, probably Rauran Vawr, a hill in Merionethshire: 1.9. 4.6.

Raven: German raven (typifying the Teutonic tribes) cleaves asunder the Roman eagle, *Ro.* 17.9; Raven, far from rising sun, falls upon Saxons (an allusion to the coming of the Danes to England), 3.3.46.5; mentioned, 2.8.16.9; *S. C.* D. 32. See **Night-raven; Birds.**

Reaping: *Hub.* 263. See **Agriculture.**

Reason: eye of, 4.2.5.5; fort of, 2.4.34.8; 2.11.1.3.

Red Cross Knight, typifying holiness or the Church of England; also St. George: Archimago's cottage, visits, 1.1. Arg.; 1.1.29 ff.; Archimago separates him from Una, 1.2. Arg.; 1.1.1–9; 1.4.2.1; Archimago assumes the likeness of, 1.2.11; 1.3.24 ff.; 2.3.13.6; Archimago inflames Guyon against, 2.1. Arg.; 2.1.2 ff.; armor of (the Christian's armor), 1.1.1.2; Artegall, praises to Britomart, 3.2. Arg.; 3.2. 4–16; 3.3.62; 3.4.4–5; Arthur releases him from dungeon, 1.8.37 ff.; 1.9.1.9; Arthur and he exchange gifts at parting, 1.9.18–20; betrothal of Red Cross Knight and Una, 1.12. Arg.; 1.12; Britomart rescues him from six knights, 3.1.20 ff.; Britomart and he fight their way out of Castle Joyous, 3.1.63 ff.; Britomart, leaves, 3.3.62; 3.4.4; Burbon dubbed knight by, 5.11.53; a changeling, 1.10.65.9; coat of arms (red cross, the dear Redeemer's badge), 1.1.2; 1.6. 36.6; 2.1.18.9; 2.1.27.6; 2.1.31. 8; 3.1.64.9; Castle Joyous, visits with Britomart, 3.1. 20 ff.; Contemplation, Hill of, visits, 1.10.46 ff.; Despair, escapes from with Una's help, 1.9.33 ff.; dragon (the Devil), slays after three days' fight, 1.11. Arg.; 1.11; Duessa, accompanies, 1.2.20 ff.; 1.4; 1.5; 1.9.46.8; Duessa, deserts, 1.5.45 ff.; 1.6.2.2; Duessa, rejoins at the enchanted spring, 1.7.1 ff.; Duessa sends letter forbidding banns of, 1.12.25–28; Duessa betrays him to Orgoglio, 1.7. 1–7; 1.7.50–51; 1.12.32; dwarf (Una's) serves as his squire, 1.2.6; 1.4.39 ff.; 1.5.45 ff.; 1.7.1–19; Error, slays, 1.1. Arg.; 1.1.7–26; Faery Queen sends him on an adventure, 1.1.3; Faery Queen, swears allegiance to, 1.9.17; Fradubio tells him his story, 1.2.30 ff.; his genealogy, learns, 1.10.64 ff.; Georgos, 1.10.66.6; Good Works, Hospital of, visits, and there does penance for his sins, 1.10.36 ff.; Guyon, makes friends with, 2.1.24–34; 2.3.11.7–8; helmet of, adorned with dragon, 1.7.31–32; Holiness, House of, visits with

Una, 1.10. Arg.; 1.10; Mercy acts as his guide, 1.10.34 ff.; moral training of, 1.10.19 ff.; Orgoglio takes him captive and throws him into dungeon, 1.7. Arg.; 1.7.7–15; ploughman brings him up and gives him name of Georgos, 1.10.66.1–5; Pride, House of, visits with Duessa, 1.4. Arg.; 1.4; 1.5; Pride, House of, escapes from, 1.5.45 ff.; St. George, 1.2.11.9; 1.2.12.2; 1.10.61.8–9; Sansfoy, kills, 1.2.12–19; Sansfoy's shield, carries, 1.2.20.7; 1.4. 39.1; Sansjoy, wounds, 1.5. Arg.; 1.5.1–17; Sansloy claims to have killed him, 1.6.36–42; shield of, bearing red cross, 1.1.1.2; 1.1.2.5; 2.1.18.8; 2.1. 27.7; 2.1.28.8; Trevisan, succors, 1.9.21–32; Una, accompanies, 1.1; 1.9.20 ff.; 1.10; 1.11; 1.12; Una urges him to rescue her parents from the dragon, 1.1.5.9; 1.11.1–3; Una searches for, 1.2.8; 1.6.32 ff.; Una and he are reunited through Arthur's aid, 1.8.37 ff.; Una, leaves to fulfill his service to the Faery Queen, 1.12.41; 2.1.2.5; Una, false, deludes him, 1.1.45 ff.

Red Sea: blood-red billows which that mighty man of God (Moses) disparted with his rod, 1.10.53.3.

Reed, pastoral pipe: Romish Tityrus left his oaten reed (an allusion to Virgil's *Georgics* and *Bucolics*), *S. C.* O. 56; for trumpets stern to change mine oaten reeds (an allusion to the *Shepherd's Calendar*), 1. Pr. 1.4; mentioned, *S. C.* O. 8; D. 14, 142; *Gn.* 112, 155; *Col.* 13; *As.* Pr. 1. See **Musical Instruments, Pipe.**

Regan, second daughter of King Lear: King of Cambria, marries, 2.10.29.2; Lear, professes love for, 2.10.28.3; Lear, abuses, 2.10.30.6–9.

Regard of Womanhead: pleads for Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.45.4.

Regeneration, Doctrine of: referred to, 1.11.29–30.

Religion: appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.44.5.

Remora, a fish: stops vessel, *Van.* 9.10. See **Fishes.**

Remorse: did prick and nip the heart of Red Cross Knight, 1.10.27.3.

Remus: babe suckled by a wolf, *Bel.*[1] 7.10; *Bel.*[2] 9.10.

Repentance (1): body of Red Cross Knight, embays in salt water, 1.10.27.5; 1.10.29.2.

Repentance (2): in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.24.

Repentance (3): Mirabella puts repentance of things past and gone into her bag, 6.8. 24.5.

Reproach: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.24. See **Rock of Vile Reproach.**

Reptiles. See **Adders, Asp, Chameleon, Crocodiles, Serpents, Snakes, Vipers; Animals.**

Requiem: service for the dead, *Ti.* 196. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Rest(1), for spear: 2.1.26.3; 4.1.41.2; 4.4.6.6; 5.2.12.4; 5.8.5.3; 5.8.9.3. See **Spears.**

Rest(2): the gift of gods, *Bel.*[1] 1.1.

Restoratives: of virtues rare, 3.5.50.3. See **Medicines.**

Resurrection of the Body: doctrine of, referred to, 1.10.42. 5.

Revenge: sits beside Pluto's gate, 2.7.22.2.

Reverence (1): attendant of Mercilla, 5.9.32.9.

Reverence (2): squire of House of Holiness, 1.10.7.6.

Reynard. See **Reynold.**

Reynold, the fox: *Hub.* 114, 556, 667, 854, 883, 917.

Rhene, Rhetean. See **Rhine, Rhoetean.**

Rheusa, a nymph: by her union with the giant Blomius she becomes the mother of three Irish rivers, Suir, Nore, and Barrow, 4.11.42.

Rhine: the brave soldier which Rhine running drinks, *Ro.* 31.8; swift, 4.11.21.4.

Rhodanus, the Rhone, which rises in the Lepontine Alps: long Rhodanus, whose source springs from the sky, 4.11.20. 4.

Rhodes, Colossus of: *Ro.* 2.10.

Rhodian, an inhabitant of Rhodes: the antique Rhodian will likewise set forth the great coloss, erect to memory, *Ro.* 2.9.

Rhododaphne, the rose-laurel, i. e. either the oleander or the rhododendron: *Gn.* 673. See **Shrubs.**

Rhodope, a nymph, mother of a giant-babe by Neptune, transformed into the mountain bearing her name: 2. 12.25.2.

Rhodope, Mt., a mountain on the frontiers of Thrace and Macedonia: 2.12.52.2.

Rhoesus, Strymonian, King of Thrace, an ally of the Trojans: killed by Ulysses, *Gn.* 535. (He is called Strymonian Rhoesus because he was regarded as the son of Strymon, a river in Thrace.)

Rhoetean Shore, so named from Rhesus, a river rising in Mt. Ida: *Gn.* 511.

Rhone. See **Rhodanus.**

Rhy. See **Rye.**

Rhythms, verse: *Pet.*[2] 7.11. See **Poetry.**

Ribband(s): colored ribband of Belphoebe tied around neck of turtle-dove, 4.8.10.4; crown of flowers tied with, 6.9.7.8; dress of Radigund trimmed with, 5.5.2.4; garland of flowers bound true-love wise with a blue silk ribband, *Epith.* 44; golden ribband (Florimell's girdle), 3.7.36.1; shield of love bound with golden ribband, 4.10.8.5.

Rich Strand, the strand where Marinell guards the treasure taken from the wreckage of the sea: Marinell is vanquished by Britomart on, 3.4. Arg.; 3.4.6 ff.

Riches: all their wealth give for painting on a wall (rich apparel), *Col.* 724; cares, store of, doth follow riches store, 6.9.21.4; of the East, 3.4.23.4; Elizabethan period renowned for, 2.7.33; evils that follow in train of, 2.7.12–13; giant promises to draw all the wealth of rich men to the poor, 5.2.38.9; god of, see **Mammon**; Lord of Many Islands renowned for, 6.12.4.3; Mammon offers Guyon wealth in return for his allegiance, 2.7.8 ff.; root of all disquietude, 2.7.12.2; wisdom is most riches, 6.9.30.7. See **Money**.

Richesse, House of, House of Mammon: 2.7.24 ff.

Riddle(s): as amusement, 3.10.8.6; *S. C.* O. 5; *Clor.* 45; mystery, 4.2.35.5; 5.11.25.5; *Gn.* Ded. 7; *D.* 177; riddling skill, 3.11.54.5. See **Sports and Pastimes**.

Riding: 2.4.2.1–2; 2.8.31.4; managing the mouths of stubborn steeds, a knightly feat, *Hub.* 739; skill to ride seems a science proper to gentle blood, 2.4.1.7. See **Sports and Pastimes**.

Righteousness: His sceptre is the rod of righteousness, *H. H. B.* 155.

Rimers, singers: impudent, 3.12.5.5. See **Singers**.

Rimes, verse: 1.9.48.8, etc. See **Poetry**.

Rinaldo, one of Charlemagne's knights, cousin of Orlando; he was cured of his love for Angelica by drinking of a magic fountain in Ardennes: water of Ardennes, the which Rinaldo drunk in happy hour, described by that famous Tuscan pen (Ariosto in *Orlando Furioso*), 4.3.45.3.

Ring(s): Briana gives ring to dwarf as token to Crudor, 6.1.29.1; Canace gives magic ring to Cambell, 4.2.39–40; 4.3.24; 4.3.29; Pastorella likened to a precious gem amidst a ring most richly well enchased, 6.10.12.8; practice with ring for steadiness in directing spear, *Hub.* 742; Radigund gives ring to Clarinda as token true to old Eumenias, 5.5.34.2; rush-rings, 2.6.7.5; *S. C.* N. 116.

Riotise, riotous living: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.7.

Riphaean Hills, mountains (probably imaginary) in the north of Scythia: 3.8.6.4.

Rivallus, a British king: 2.10.34.1.

River(s): of blood, 1.11.22.4; Greek and Asian rivers stained with blood, 3.3.22.9; Irish rivers, 4.11.40 ff.; nymphs of, 7.7.26.7; *Ti.* 15; *Epith.* 38; *Proth.* 20, 55, 83; procession of, at marriage of Thames and Medway, 4.11.20 ff.; river that runs by Rome (Tiber), *Bel.* 1.6; Teucrian soil stained with bloody rivers, *Gn.* 500. See **English Rivers, Irish Rivers**.

Rivers of Hades. See **Acheron,**

Cocytus, Lethe, Phlegethon, Styx.

Robbers: Christ twixt robbers crucified, *H. H. L.* 244.

Robe(s): antique robes of Una's parents, 1.12.5.2; of Christ embrued with blood, *Rev.* 3.5; of Ease, marked with name in golden letters, 3.12. 4.9; of emperor, 2.10.57.8; linen robes of priests of Isis, 5.7.4.4; linen stole changed to robe of scarlet red, 5.7.13.5; purple robe of rosy-fingered morning fair, 1.2.7.3; purple robe of royalty, 2.7.13.7; royal robes, 1.4.8.4; 2.7.44.7; 5.11. 60.7; *H. H. B.* 185; scarlet robe of Duessa, 1.8.45.9; 1.8. 46.2; watchet (light blue) robe of Thames, 4.11.27.2; white, lily, robe of Alma, 2.9.19.1; of white, as if woven of snow and gold, *Pet.* 6.5; yellow robe of Charissa (charity), 1.10. 30.9; mentioned, 2.4.4.2; 2.10. 58.3; 4.1.21.4; 4.11.11.8. See **Dress.**

Rock, a distaff: held by Clotho, 4.2.48.5. See **Distaff.**

Rock of Vile Reproach, a magnetic rock in sea surrounding the Bower of Bliss: 2.12.4; 2.12.7–9. Cf. **Scylla.**

Rock(s): of adamant, 1.7.33.7; 1.11.25.5; Aetna breaks rocks in pieces, 1.11.44.6; Blatant Beast makes rocks quake and tremble with her roaring, 5. 12.41.4; of Caphareus, *Gn.* 586; castle of the three sisters built on, 2.2.12.7; of diamond, 1.6.4.5; 4.5.37.8; giant standing on, 5.2.30.2; 5.2.49.9; Guile dwells under, 5.9.4–15; Malbecco makes his abode among, 3.10.56–58; Merlin dwells under, 3.3.8.4; 3.3.9.9; Molanna springs out of two marble rocks, 7.6.41.1; Proteus' dungeon under, 4.11. 3.1; 4.12.15.5; 4.12.17.2; seas by often beating do pierce the rocks, 4.12.7.2; ship founders on, 5.2.50.2; *Pet.* 2.9; of Sirens, 2.12.30.5; 2.12. 33.3; springs come out of, 1.8.10.9; *Bel.*[1] 10.1; *Bel.*[2] 12.1; *Pet.* 4.1; steed comes out of rocks at the touch of Neptune's mace, *Mui.* 315; trickling stream from high rock tumbling down, 1.1.41.2; white rocks of England, 2.10. 6.3; *Col.* 274. See **Gems, Stones; Adamant, Alabaster, Flint, Marble, Porphyry.**

Rod: broken rod borne by Genius of Verlame (Verulam), *Ti.* 19; budding rod with which Aaron did rule the Jews, *Hub.* 439; His sceptre is the rod of Righteousness, *H. H. B.* 155; of Isis, with which she controls the crocodile, 5.7.15.9; of Mercury (caduceus), wherewith the hellish fiends he doth confound, 2.12.41.3; 4.3.42.6; *Hub.* 1292; of Moses, with which he divides waters of Red Sea, 1.10.53.4; of peace borne by Cambina, 4.3.42.1; 4.3.46.2; 4.3.48.2; white rod borne by Diet, steward of House of Temperance, 2.9.

27.7; white rod to be stretched by Elizabeth over Belgic shore, 3.3.49.7. Cf. **Mace, Sceptre, Staff, Wand.**

Roderick the Great, King of Wales: 3.3.45.1.

Roe: 3.11.5.8. See **Deer.**

Roebuck, 1.6.24.8; 2.2.7.4; 2.10.7.5; 4.7.22.2. See **Deer.**

Roffin, Roffy, typifying Dr. John Young, master of Pembroke Hall, Cambridge, later Bishop of Rochester. Spenser acted for a time as his secretary: *S. C.* S. 171, 201, 203, 224.

Roman: that prudent Roman (Menenius Agrippa), 4.2.27; that fair hermaphrodite, which that rich Roman of white marble wrought, and in his costly bath caused to be site (placed), 3.12.46 *or.* 3.

Roman Catholic Church. See **Church of Rome.**

Roman Empire, Holy: together with Papacy referred to as a twin of forked trees sent forth from the body of Rome, *Bel.* 5.14; restoration of, by Charlemagne, *Bel.* 13.14.

Romans: Britons, relations with, 2.10.47 ff.; Bunduca (Boadicea) leads Britons against, 2.10.54–56; 3.3.54.8; *Ti.* 106–112; Caesar leads them against Britons, 2.10.47–49; deterioration of, *Ro.* 23; Mars, offspring of, *Ro.* 11; Tiber renowned because of the fame of, 4.11.21.6; Trojan blood, sprung from, *Bel.* 5–8; Verulam conquered by, *Ti.* 36–42.

Rome: *Ro.* 3 ff.; Babel, second, *Com. Son.* 4.3; Britain made tributary to, 2.10.49.7; capitol of, *Van.* 11.7; consuls of, referred to as yearly presidents, *Ro.* 18.7; Constantine becomes emperor of, 2.10.60.2; dragon typifying evil power of, 1.1.3; emperor of, that the wide west under his rule has, 1.2.22.7; fall of, 1.5.49.4; *Ti.* 78; *Com. Son.* 4.3–8; Genius of, typified by Roman Demon, *Ro.* 27.12; goose saves city from Gauls, *Van.* 11.9; greatness of, *Ro.* 26; honor of the Latin name, *Ro.* 22.1; Jove covers city with seven hills, *Ro.* 4; Jove patron of capitol of, *Van.* 11.10; leaders of, *Ded. Son.* 1.1–8; Maximian becomes emperor of, 2.10.61.4; mother of heroes, *Gn.* 596; Papacy and Holy Roman Empire, gives birth to, *Bel.* 5.14; pilgrimage to, *S. C.* Jul. 183; queen of land and sea, *Ro.* 20.11; Roman eagle cleaved asunder by the German raven, *Ro.* 17.10 (cf. *Ro.* 18.10); Roman Empire, *Ro.* 8.10; 11.14; 30.9; *Van.* 11.1; Roman flood pours from earth-pot stean (the constellation Aquarius), 7.7.42.9; Roman legion, 2.10.60.8; Roman monarch who built a brazen wall (Severus), 4.11.36.2; Romulus, founded by, 3.9.43.9; sack of, by Brennus and Belinus, 2.10.40; seven-headed beast, *Ti.* 71; seven hills of, *Ro.* 2.14; 4.7–

15; 12.10; *Bel.* 5.2; tyrant of the West, *Com. Son.* 4.3.

Romish Tityrus, Virgil: *S. C.* O. 55.

Romulus: Alba Longa, renews and removes to Rome, 3.9.43. 9; grandsire of them all, 1.5. 49.5; nursed by wolf, *Bel.*[2] 6. 2; 9.10.

Ronts. See **Runts.**

Rooms. See **Chambers.**

Rope: Argante binds Squire of Dames to her horse with cords of wire, 3.7.37.8; Despair gives rope to Red Cross Knight to force him to suicide, 1.9.50.5; Despair gives rope to Trevisan to force him to suicide, 1.9.22.7,9; 1.9.29. 9; Disdain leads Timias with hempen cord, 6.7.49.2; 6.8. 5.3; Sthenoboea strangles herself with, 1.5.50.5; stubborn steer bound fast with, 6.8.12.3.

Rosalind, Spenser's early love(?): 1.3.1.5; *S. C.* Ja. 60; Ap. 11, 27; Jun. 44, 99, 109, 115; Au. 141; N. 44; D. 113, 156; *Col.* 908, 926, etc.; widow's daughter of the glen, *S. C.* Ap. 26. See **Mirabella.**

Rosemarys: 3.1.36.7; *S. C.* N. 116; *Gn.* 668. See **Rosmarine; Plants.**

Rose(s): bathed with roses red and violets blue, 3.6.6.8; blood red as the rose, 2.8.39.2; dainty rose, daughter of her morn (typifying chastity), 3. 5.51.1; damask, *S. C.* Ap. 60; gather the rose of love whilest yet is time, 2.12.75.8; 2.12. 75.6; glory of the day (Elizabeth), *D.* 232; purple rose on breast of Pastorella, 6.12.18.5; 6.12.19.5; the red rose medled (mingled) with the white (a reference to the union of the Houses of Lancaster and York), *S. C.* Ap. 68; scarlet, *Gn.* 666; vermeil, 2.9.19.5; 3.1.46.6; white rose turns red through the blood of Venus, *D.* 108; mentioned, 2.3.22.6; 2.5.29.5; 2.9.36.7; 12.74.4; 2.12.77.1; 3.1.49.6; 4.3.51.7; 4.10.50.5; 5.3.23.5; 6.12.7.9; *S. C.* Ap. 60; May 14; *Mui.* 189; *As.* 160; *Col.* 339, 507; *Clor.* 71; *Am.* 26.1; 64.6; 81.3; *Epith.* 43, 226; *H. L.* 286. See **Primrose; Flowers.**

Rosier, rose-bush: 2.9.19.9. See **Plants.**

Rosmarine, rosemary: *Mui.* 200. See **Rosemarys; Plants.**

Rosmarines, probably the walrus: greedy rosmarines with visages deformed, 2.12.24.9.

Rosseponte, New Ross in County Wexford, Ireland: 4. 11.43.4.

Rosy-fingered Morning: 1.2.7.1.

Rote, lyre: of Apollo, 2.10.3.2; Poeana sings a love-plaint to music of, 4.9.6.2. See **Musical Instruments.**

Rother, a river of Sussex and Kent: 4.11.33.1.

Roundel, roundelay: *S. C.* Au. 125, 140. See **Songs.**

Roundelay, a song having a recurring word, phrase, or refrain: *S. C.* Jun. 49; Au. 56, 124. See **Songs.**

Rowels, a spiked wheel on a spur: 1.7.37.9.

Rowne, perhaps a misprint for Downe or Dune, the Little Ouse: 4.11.34.5.

Rubies: heart-shaped ruby of Belphoebe, 4.8.6.7; lips likened to, *Am.* 15.8; 81.10. See **Gems.**

Rubines, rubies: grapes as the rubine laughing sweetly red, 2.12.54.8; lips likened to, 2.3. 24.8. See **Gems.**

Rudder: turn thy rudder hitherward awhile, 2.12.32.6. See **Nautical Terms.**

Ruddoc, King of Cambria: 2.10.38.3.

Ruddock the redbreast: the ruddock warbles soft, *Epith.* 82. See **Birds.**

Ruddymane, 'red-hand,' the bloody-handed babe, child of Amavia and Mordant: 2.1.35 ff.; 2.2. Arg.; 2.2.1–11; 2.3.2; 5.3.31.3; Guyon carries him to Medina's castle, 2.2.1–11; Lucina presides at birth of, 2.1.53.6; Medina takes charge of, 2.3.2.

Rue: 3.2.49.5; rank-smelling, *Mui.* 188; unsavory, *D.* 347. See **Plants.**

Ruff, a fluted collar: 1.4.14.8. See **Dress.**

Ruffin, ruff, a small European perch: in Yare river, 4.11.33.9. See **Fish.**

Rule, an instrument for measuring: *Ro.* 26.3. See **Measuring, Instruments for.**

Running: Astrophel (Sidney) swift in, *As.* 73; to enlarge breath, *Hub.* 744; of nymphs of Diana, 1.12.7.9; mentioned, 2.1.32.7; 3.5.37.7. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Runts, young bullocks: *S. C.* F. 5. See **Cattle.**

Rushes: rings of, 2.6.7.5; *S. C.* N. 116; lady in her teeth did gnaw a rush, 2.9.35.8. See **Plants.**

Russell, Anne, widow of Ambrose Dudley, Earl of Warwick: typified by Theana, *Col.* 492; referred to, *Ti.* 244 ff.

Russian: chases the Tartar by Caspian lake, 2.11.26.8.

Rye, a town in Kent: 4.11.33.2.

Ryence, King of Wales, father of Britomart: armor of Angela, hangs up in his chief church, 3.3.59.2; Merlin makes a magic glass for, 3.2.18–22.

Sabaoth: all shall rest eternally with Him that is the God of Sabaoth hight; O that great Sabaoth God grant me that Sabaoth's sight, 7.8.2.8–9. ('Spenser confounds *Sabaoth* (hosts) with *Sabaoth* (rest). He obviously means the latter only: all things are to "rest eternally with him that is the God of Rest."' [Child]).

Sabbath-day: *Hub.* 456.

Sabine Flower, savine: *Gn.* 673. See **Shrubs.**

Sabrina, daughter of Estrild: drowned in Severn, 2.10.19.3; Sabrina's stream (Severn), 2.10.19.8; *D.* 101.

Sackcloth: Abessa next her wrinkled skin rough sackcloth

wore, 1.3.14.3; Red Cross Knight in ashes and sackcloth did array his dainty corse, 1.10.26.1.

Sacrament, an oath: determining of guilt by, 5.1.25.2; sacrament profane in mystery of wine, 3.9.30.9.

Sacrifices: cannibals prepare to offer Serena as sacrifice to their god, 6.8.38.6; 6.8.42.6; Geryoneo sacrifices human flesh to idol (typifying Roman Catholic faith), 5.10.8; 5.10.28–29; 5.11.19–20; to the infernal fiends, 6.8.49.4; to Isis, 5.7.4.3; 5.7.13.1; of sacred ox, 3.4.17.1; to Venus, 4.10.38.2; 4.10.54.9.

Sacks: of riches in castle of Lady Munera, 5.2.23.4.

Sackville, Thomas, Lord Buckhurst: golden poems of, *Ded. Son.* 12.4; perhaps typified by Harpalus, *Col.* 380.

Saffron, the plant that produces saffron used for coloring: sought for in Sicilian soil, *Gn.* 671. See **Plants.**

Sage: *Mui.* 187. See **Plants.**

Sagittarius (the Archer), the constellation: referred to as the centaur Chiron, the steed of November, 7.7.40.8. See **Constellations.**

Sailors: Nereids save sailors from wrecks of wrathful wind, 4.11.22.5; Palemon friend of, 4.11.13.6. See **Ferryman, Mariners; Nautical Terms.**

Saints: three, 7.7.7.6.

St. Bartholomew's Day: massacre of, referred to, 1.8.6.5.

St. Bridget's Bower: of which all Kent can rightly boast, *S. C.* Jul. 48.

St. Charity, a Catholic oath: *S. C.* May 247.

St. Francis' Fire, probably St. Anthony's fire or erysipelas: one of the mischiefs in the train of Wrath, 1.4.35.8. See **Diseases.**

St. George, name given to Red Cross Knight: 1.2.11.9; 1.2.12.2; 1.10.61.8–9. See **Georgos.**

St. James. See **James.**

St. John, the Evangelist: messenger of tidings glad, *Bel.*[2] 14.3; 'I saw new earth, new heaven,' said Saint John, *Rev.* 4.1; at transfiguration, 7.7.7.6.

St. Michael's Mount, a promontory near Penzance on the western coast of England: *S. C.* Jul. 41; *Col.* 284.

St. Peter. See **Peter.**

St. Radegund, wife of Clotaire I, King of the Franks: *Hub.* 497.

St. Valentide, St. Valentine's season: 6.7.32.7.

Sale, a net made of sallow: for catching fish, *S. C.* D. 81. See **Net, Sallow.**

Salem, Jersualem: 4.1.22.3.

Sallows, a kind of willow: beside a little brook few crooked sallows grew in rank, 4.5.33.5; net of sale (sallow) for catching fish, *S. C.* D. 81; sallow for the mill, 1.1.9.5. See **Trees.**

Salmon: of Barrow river, 4.11.43. 6; of Shure (Suir) river, 7.6.54.9. See **Fish.**

Salvage. See **Savage.**

Salvagesse sans finesse, (wildness without art), motto on Artegall's shield: 4.4.39.9.

Salve: for Cupid stung by a bee, *Epig.* 4.46; for both heart and body, *Am.* 50.14; for love-sickness, 3.2.35.7; 3.2.36.5; 3.5.50.9; 4.6.1.9; *S. C.* Au. 103; for wounds, 1.5. 40.8; 1.5.41.7; 1.10.24.5; 2.11. 21.8; 3.4.43.8; 3.5.35.8; 3.5. 41.4; 4.11.6.2; 6.6.5.9; 6.6.9.5; 6.6.13.4; 6.6.13.7. See **Medicines.**

Samient, handmaid of Mercilla: Adicia maltreats her, 5.8.22 ff.; Arthur and Artegall rescue her from two of Adicia's knights, 5.8. Arg.; 5.8.4 ff.; Arthur and Artegall, guides (to cave of Malengin), 5.9.3–19; (to Mercilla's palace), 5.9.3 ff.; Mercilla sends her as messenger to Adicia, 5.8.16 ff.

Samite, a heavy silk cloth, generally interwoven with gold: 3.12.13.3. See **Fabrics.**

Samnitis, perhaps the savine, a species of juniper, supposed to produce abortion: mortal, 2.7.52.5. See **Shrubs.**

Samson: mighty Jewish swain, each of whose locks did match a man in might, 5.8.2.1; his leman (Delilah), 5.8.2.3.

Sanctuary: she was as safe as in a sanctuary, 4.9.19.6. See **Church Terms.**

Sandals: worn by Archimago disguised as a pilgrim, 1.6.35. 3. See **Dress.**

Sands: Arabia's boiling sands, 1.6.35.6; Lybic, 3.9.41.6.

Sanglamort, sword of Braggadochio: 3.10.32.5.

Sanglier(1), a knight who fights in Tournament of the Girdle: overthrown by Artegall, 4.4.40.

Sanglier(2), an evil knight, perhaps typifying Shan O'Neal, the Irish revolutionist: Artegall compels him to carry head of his lady which he has cut off in a fit of anger, 5.1. Arg.; 5.1.13–30; coat of arms (a broken sword in a bloody field), 5.1.19.8; Talus conquers him, 5.1.20–22.

Sansfoy, 'faithless,' a Saracen, typifying infidelity, unbelief: Aveugle (spiritual blindness), eldest of the three sons of, 1.2.25.6–9; 1.5.23.7; Duessa, lover of, 1.2.12–25; 1.4.45–51; Night, nephew (descendant) of, 1.5.23.8–9; Red Cross Knight kills him, 1.2.14–20; 1.3.36; 1.4.41.6–9; 1.5.23; 1.5. 26.3; shield of, carried by Red Cross Knight, 1.2.20. 6–9; 1.4.39.1; 1.4.41.8–9; shield of, hung on tree, 1.5.5.8.

Sansjoy, 'joyless,' a Saracen, typifying spiritual misery: Aesculapius heals wounds of, 1.5.39–44; Aveugle (spiritual blindness), youngest of the three sons of, 1.2.25.7–9; 1.5. 23.7; 1.5.44.6; a charmed cloud conceals him from Red Cross Knight, 1.5.13–29; Duessa inflames him against Red Cross Knight, 1.4.44–51; leeches salve wounds of, 1.5. 17; Night, nephew of, 1.5.23.

7–9; Night, summoned by Duessa, conveys wounded body of to Aesculapius, 1.5. 19 ff.; Pride, House of, visits, 1.4.38 ff.; Red Cross Knight defeats him, 1.4. Arg.; 1.4. 38–43; 1.5. Arg.; 1.5.1–15; 1.7.26.7.

Sansloy, 'lawless,' a Saracen, typifying lawlessness: Archimago wounded by, 1.3. 33–39; Archimago directs Satyrane to, 1.6.36–40; Aveugle (spiritual blindness), second of the three sons of, 1.2.25.7–9; 1.5.23.7; 'franker franion,' 2.2.37.4; Guyon, fights with, 2.2.22–32; Hudibras, fights with, 2.2.20–21; 'lawless lust,' 1.6. Arg.; lion of Una killed by, 1.3.41–42; Medina's castle, visits, 2.2. 33 ff.; Night, nephew of, 1.5. 23.7–9; Perissa, lover of, 2.2. 16 ff.; Satyrane, fights with, 1.6.40–48; Una, takes captive, 1.3.40–44; 1.6.2–8; Una is reft from him by satyrs, 1.6. Arg.; 1.6.7 ff.; Una escapes from, 1.6.45–48; 1.7.20.1–4.

Sao, a Nereid: 4.11.48.8.

Sapience, wisdom: *T. M.* 72, 135; *H. H. B.* 183. See **Wisdom.**

Sapphires: eyes likened to, *Am.* 15.7; *Ep.* 171. See **Gems.**

Saracens: Briton fields dyed with blood of Saracens (Spaniards), 1.11.7.3; ransoming of Christian captives from Turks and Saracens, 1.10.40. 4; thousand Saracens killed by Arthur, 2.8.18.6. (The term 'Saracen' is also applied to Cymochles, Pollente, Pyrochles, Sansfoy, Sansjoy, Sansloy.) See **Pagans, Paynims.**

Sardonian Smile, sardonic smile: 5.9.12.6.

Satan: coachman of Lucifera, 1.4.36.2. See **Devil, Dragon.**

Satin: white as milk, 5.5.2.3. See **Fabrics.**

Saturn(1), an ancient Italic deity: centaur, changes himself into, for love of Erigone, 3.11.43.1–5; Chiron, the centaur, offspring of Saturn and Nais, 7.7.40.9; golden age of, a time of peace and plenty, 5. Pr. 9; *Hub.* 151; Jove casts him into hellish dungeons, 7.6. 27.5–7; Jove, father of, 7.6. 2.7; 7.6.34.7; old, 5. Pr. 9.1; *Hub.* 151; sullen, 3.11.43.2; Titan, his older brother, wrests throne from, 7.6.27. 1–5; Uranus, son of, 7.6.27.3. Cf. *Bel.*[2] 9.4.

Saturn(2), the planet: sits in the House of Agonies (a reference to its baneful influence over human life), 2.9.52.9; grim, 7.7.52.7; oblique, 2.9.52.9; old, 5. Pr. 8.9. See **Planets.**

Saturn-like: awe, *Bel.*[2] 9.4; face, *Bel.*[1] 7.4; love, 3.11.43.3.

Saturnal, Mt., an old name of the Capitoline Hill in Rome, so called from Saturnia, an ancient town on the Capitoline: *Ro.* 4.9.

Satyrane, son of Thyamis (passion) and a satyr, typifying natural morality, natural chivalry; perhaps also in-

tended to represent Sir John Perrot: animals, subdues, 1.6. 24–26; Argante overcomes him, 3.7.37–44; birth and early training of, 1.6.20–29; Britomart, accompanies, 3. 9.12 ff.; 3.10.1–2; 3.11.1–6; coat of arms (satyr's head), 3.7.30.6; false Florimell is allotted to, 4.5.22; false Florimell, renounces, 4.5.25; girdle of Florimell (finds), 3.7. 31.8–9; (wears), 4.2.25–28; (carries in an ark), 4.4. 15–16; Malbecco's castle, visits, 3.8.52; 3.9; Ollyphant, pursues, 3.11.3–6; Paridell, accompanies, 3.8.43–52; 3.9; Sansloy, fights with, 1.6.40–48; 1.7.20.3–4; shield, maiden-headed, of, 4.4.17.4; Squire of Dames, rescues from Argante, 3.7. Arg.; 3.7.37 ff.; Squire of Dames, accompanies, 3.8.43–52; 3.9; Thyamis visits him, 1.6.27–28; Tournament of Girdle, institutes, for love of Florimell, 4.2.25–27; 4.4. Arg.; 4.4; 4.5; tournament, wins victory in, 4.4.15 ff.; 4.5.7. 1–5; Una, accompanies, 1.6. 30 ff.; witch's beast, captures, 3.7.29–38; witch's beast, escapes from, 3.6.61.5–9; mentioned, 3.8.28.1.

Satyr(s): Death in form of, *D.* 156; Hellenore lives carnally with, 3.10. *Arg.*; 3.10.36 ff.; Jove in satyr's shape snatches Antiopa, 3.11.35.1; nymphs, plays with, 7.6.39.9; Satyrane, a satyr's son, 1.6.21–30; Una, rescues from Sansloy, 1.6.7 ff.; mentioned, *T. M.* 268; *Gn.* 178; *Bel.*[2] 12.12. See **Sea-satyr**. Cf. **Wood-gods**.

Saul: David soothes Saul with his music, 4.2.2.1–4.

Saulge. See **Sage**.

Savage Island, Ireland: 5.11.39. 3; 6.1.9.1.

Savage Knight, a name given to Artegall: 4.4.42.6; 4.5.8.5; 4.5. 21.6; 4.6.4.9; 4.6.5.1; 4.6.9. 6; 4.6.31.1.

Savage Man: Arthur, fights with, 6.5.25–27; Arthur, accompanies, 6.5.32 ff.; 6.6.18 ff.; 6.7.6; 6.7.19–27; 6.8.1–30; Calepine, rescues from Turpine, 6.4. Arg.; 6.4.1.6; Calepine, searches for, 6.5; groom of Turpine's castle killed by, 6.6.22; magic, made invulnerable by, 6.4.4.9; Serena, serves, 6.4.1–16; 6.5; Scorn, chastises, 6.8.28–29; Turpine, overcomes, 6.4.1–8.

Savage Nation, a band of robbers and cannibals: Serena, capture and prepare to sacrifice, 6.8.35–49; Calepine rescues Serena from, 6.8. Arg.; 6.8.46–51.

Savin, a species of juniper: 3.2. 49.5. See **Shrubs**. Cf. **Samnitis**.

Saviour, The: 1.9.19.7; 7.7.41.4. See **Christ**.

Savory: *Mui.* 198. See **Plants**.

Saw(s), a saying: an old said saw, *S. C.* Jul. 98; if old saws prove true, 4.11.35.2.

Saxon King, Edgar (937–975): since the Saxon King never was wolf seen, *S. C.* S. 151.

Saxon Queen, Angela: 3.3.58.8.
Saxon Virgin, Angela: 3.3.55.5.
Saxons, a name applied by Spenser indiscriminately to the Germanic conquerors of Britain: Angles more dreaded than the other Saxons, 3.3.56.6; goods of, 3.3.58.6; kings of, 1.10.65.2; 3.3.45.3; three hoys (boats) of, led by Hengist and Horsa, come to Britain, 2.10.64.9; mentioned, 3.3.29.9; 3.3.33.2; 3.3.35.9; 3.3.38.2; 3.3.41.9; 3.3.46.1.
Saxons, Eastern, i. e., of the county of Essex: 4.11.33.4.
Saxons, Southern, i. e., of the county of Suffolk: 4.11.33.4.
Say, a serge or woolen cloth: 3.12.8.1; kirtle of discolored (party-colored) say, 1.4.31.1; kirtle of green say, *S. C.* Au. 67. See **Fabrics.**
Scaldis, the river Scheldt: 2.10.24.1.
Scales. See **Balance.**
Scales: Dragon armed with brasen scales, 1.11.9; 1.11.11.2; 1.11.15.7; 1.11.20.6; Duessa's beast armed with scaly brass, 1.7.17.8; garments of Florimell filled with scales of fish, 3.8.26.9; scaly back of snake, *Gn.* 305; scaly phocas (seals), 3.8.30.8; scolopendras (sea-monsters) armed with silver scales, 2.12.23.8; silver scaly trout, *Epith.* 57.
Scamander, a river of Troy: 3.9.35.6; 4.11.20.6.
Scanderbeg, George Castriot, an Albanian hero: *Com. Son.* 8; scourge of Turks, and plague of infidels, *Com. Son.* 3.13.
Scarab, a beetle: sets fire to eagle's tree, *Van.* 4.7. See **Insects.**
Scarf: Belphoebe binds the wound of Timias with her scarf, 3.5.33.9; Florimell's girdle, 5.2.3.3. See **Dress.**
Scatterlings, Foreign, Scandinavians: 2.10.63.5. Cf. **Easterlings.**
Sceptre: of Britain, 2.10.36.2; 2.10.72.4; 2.10.75.3; Day did bear upon his sceptre's height the goodly sun, 7.7.44.8; of Gloriana, 2.2.40.4; His sceptre is the rod of righteousness, *H. H. B.* 155; of Lion, *Hub.* 953, 1339; of Lucifera, 1.4.12.6; of Mercilla, 5.9.30.2; of Sapience, *H. H. B.* 192; of Venus, *T. M.* 400. Cf. **Mace, Rod, Staff.**
Scholars: need makes good scholars (ed. 1590), 3.3.53.3.
Schoolhouse: of Fidelia in House of Holiness, 1.10.18.4.
Schoolmaster: Love wont to be schoolmaster of my skill, *T. M.* 385.
Schoolmistress: court, the great schoolmistress of all courtesy, 3.6.1.6.
School(s): arts of, *Col.* 702, 703; of arts divine, *T. M.* 520; the schools they fill with fond newfangleness, *T. M.* 327; mentioned, 5.11.25.8; 6.8.21.5; *T. M.* 410.
Science: of Archimago, 1.2.10.2; Canace skilled in, 4.2.35.3; Cynthia (Elizabeth) doth in

sciences abound, *Col.* 745; of Duessa, 1.2.38.2; of Merlin, 3.2.18.7; skill to ride seems a science proper to gentle blood, 2.4.1.7; mentioned, 1.5.40.1; 2.9.53.8; 2.10.25.9; 2.11.39.9; 3.1.10.4.

Scimiter: carried by Radigund, 5.5.3.4; 5.5.9.8. See **Swords.**

Scipio, the Elder: 1.5.49.7; *Gn.* 613. See **Africanus.**

Scipio, the Younger: *Gn.* 613.

Scolopendras, sea-monsters, perhaps the centipede-like marine insect of that name: 2.12.23.8. See **Sea-monsters.**

Scorn: the fool who accompanies Mirabella, 6.6.16.9; 6.7.27 ff.; 6.8.1–30; Malbecco, pursues; 3.10.55.5.

Scorpion, the constellation Scorpio: horses of the sun, frightens, 5.8.40.3; October rides on, 7.7.39.1–6; Orion, flying fast from hissing snake (Scorpio), 2.2.46.2; Orion, slays, 7.7.39.6–8. See **Constellations.**

Scotch Cap: *Hub.* 209. See **Dress.**

Scotland. See **Albania** and **Pictland.**

Scots, the inhabitants of Northern Britain, or Scotland: 2.10.29.1; 2.10.63.5; 4.11.36.9.

Screech-owl: *Ti.* 130; *T. M.* 283; *Epith.* 345; (strich), 2.12.36.7. See **Owl; Birds.**

Scrine, a chest for papers: of Clio, 1. Pr. 2.3; of Eumnestes (memory), 2.9.56.6.

Scrip, a small bag: carried by a pilgrim, 1.6.35.9.

Scrolls: parchment scrolls, 2.9.57.8.

Scudamour, 'shield of love,' lover of Amoret: Amoret, marriage to, 4.1.2–3; Amoret, tells of his conquest of, 4.9.38–41; 4.10. Arg.; 4.10; Artegall, meets, 4.6.1–8; Arthur comes to aid of, 4.9.32 ff.; Blandamour upbraids him, 4.1.44; Britomart, tells story of his lost love to, 3.11. Arg.; 3.11.7 ff.; Britomart, accompanies, 3.11.20 ff.; 4.6.24 ff.; 4.9.22 ff.; Britomart, curses, 4.1.52–53; Britomart unhorses him, 4.6. Arg.; 4.6.9–10; Britomart gives him news of Amoret, 4.6.34 ff.; Busyrane's castle, tries to enter, 3.11.21 ff.; Care, House of, visits, 4.5. Arg.; 4.5.30 ff.; coat of arms (God of Love), 3.11.7. 6–9; 4.1.39.3; 4.10.55.3; Duessa and Ate slander Amoret to, 4.1.46–49; four knights, fights with, 4.9.22 ff.; Glauce, accompanies, 3.12.44–45; 4.1.38 ff.; 4.5.30 ff.; 4.6; Glauce, threatens to kill, 4.1.52–54; Paridell, unhorses, 4.1.38 ff.; shield of love, wins, 3.11.7. 6–9; 4.1.2.6; 4.1.39.3; 4.10.3.2; 4.10.8.4; 4.10.55.1–4; Venus, Temple of, visits, 4.10.

Scuith guiridh, Welsh for 'green shield': 2.10.24.8. Cf. **Y scuith gogh.**

Sculptors. See **Baetus, Lysippus, Phidias, Praxiteles.**

Sculpture: of Corinth, *Ro.* 29.5; statue of Jove at Olympia, *Ro.* 2.6; statue of Venus

(the Aphrodite of the Cnidians), 4.10.40. See **Fine Arts, Theory of.**

Scutcheon, shield: gilt, 4.3.5.6; of Satyrane bears a satyr's head, 3.7.30.6; three-square, 3.4.16.3; mentioned, 4.1.34.5; 5.11.54.4. See **Shields.**

Scylla: Ulysses terrified by, *Gn.* 539. Cf. **Rock of Vile Reproach.**

Scythe: July, carried by, 7.7.36.8; the shepherd worships his God with his scythe, *Gn.* 129; Time with his scythe does mow the flowering herbs and goodly things, 3.6.39.3. See **Farming-tools.**

Scythia: *Ro.* 4.3; Scythian mew, *Bel.*[2] 8.12.

Scythian King, Humber: 4.11.37.8.

Sea: Aegean, 2.12.13.2; Caspian, 2.7.14.3; Lady of the sea (Cynthia, i. e. Elizabeth), *Col.* 166; Palmer stills the sea with his magic staff, 2.12.26.7; Pontic, *Gn.* 47; southern lake ('Southern Sea of Herodotus, bordering the country of the "long-lived" Ethiopians.' [Dodge]), 5. Int. 7.8; terrors of, *Col.* 196; Venus of the foamy sea was bred, 4.12.2.2 (cf. 2.12.65.3–4). See **Neptune, Ocean(1), Tethys, Thetis.**

Sea-gods: bridal feast at Proteus' house in honor of marriage of the Thames and Medway attended by, 4.11. Arg. 4.11.8 ff.; Neptune and Amphitrite, offspring of, 4.11.11; surgeon of (Tryphon), 3.4.43.9; 4.11.6.6; watery gods, 4.11.10.8; 4.12.25.2; mentioned, 4.12.9.1; 4.12.32.2; See **Neptune, Nereus, Ocean(2), Proteus, Tethys, Thetis, Triton, Tryphon, Alebius, Asopus, Astraeus, Brontes, Caicus, Chrysaor, Cteatus, Eryx, Euphoemus, Eurypulus, Eurytus, Glaucus, Neleus, Orion, Palaemon, Pelias, Phorcys.**

Sea-gulls: hoarse and base, 2.12.8.4. See **Mews; Birds.**

Sea-horses: the four hippodames that draw Neptune's chariot, 3.11.41.1. See **Sea-monsters.**

Sea-monsters: 2.12.22–26; griesly, 3.4.32.8; ten thousand monsters guard dungeon of Proteus, 4.11.3.8; thousand wild beasts with deep mouths gaping direful wait poor passengers to tear, *Col.* 202; two monsters summoned by Neptune frighten horses of Hippolytus, 1.5.38.3. See **Animals; Beasts; Death(2), Hippodames, Hydras, Monceros, Rosmarines, Scolopendras, Seahorses, Sea-satyr, Wasserman, Whales, Whirlpools, Xiphias.**

Sea-nymphs. See **Water-nymphs.**

Sea-satyr, sea-monster: 2.12.34.5. See **Satyrs; Sea-monsters.**

Seal, stamp: of Mutability set by Dan Phoebus, scribe, 7.6.35.9; of sea-gods, 4.12.32.2.

Seals: dolphin fights with, 5.2.15.1; Proteus' herd of stink-

ing seals and porpoises, *Hub.* 248. See **Phocas; Mammals.**

Seasons: Hours do the seasons of the year allot, *Epith.* 100; procession of the, 7.7.28–30.

Sectaries, disciples: of Clio's celestial skill, *T. M.* 73; of learning, *Hub.* 833.

Sect(s): difference of texts, from whence arises diversity of sects, *Hub.* 388; soldier now is thought a civil begging sect, *Hub.* 198.

Sedition: appears against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9. 48.5.

Selinis, probably Selinus, a town in Sicily: an almond-tree ymounted high on top of green Selinis, 1.7.32.6.

Semele, Theban: deceived by jealous Juno, dies on beholding Jove in all his glory, 3.11.33. 1–5.

Seminary, a nursery: Garden of Adonis, the first seminary of all things that are born to live and die, 3.6.30.4.

Semiramis, mythical queen of Assyria, wife of Ninus: 2.10. 56.2; killed by her son, 1.5. 50.3.

Seneschal, an officer or steward of a castle: Briana's (Malefort), killed by Calidore, 6.1. Arg.; 6.1.15 ff.; Britomart obtains entrance to castle through, 4.1.12.1; Geryoneo's (typifying the Prince of Parma), killed by Arthur, 5.10. Arg.; 5.10.30–35; 5.11.2.4.

Senses: five senses referred to as the five great bulwarks of the soul, 2.11.7.2; temptations of, typified by the five troops of villains that attack House of Temperance, 2.11.8–13; temptations of the sight (lust of the eyes), 2.11.8–9; temptations of the hearing (the spirit of falsehood), 2.11.10; temptations of the smell (the delights of odors), 2.11.11; temptations of the taste (greediness and gluttony), 2. 11.12; temptations of the touch (all manner of carnal delights), 2.11.13.

September, in the procession of the seasons: carries a knife-hook and a pair of weights (the constellation Libra), 7.7. 38.

Sepulchres: *Ti.* 94. See **Tombs.**

Seraphim: *H. H. B.* 94. See **Angels.**

Serena, mistress of Calepine: Arthur, accompanies, 6.5. Arg.; 6.5.11 ff.; Calepine cares for wounds of, 6.3.24 ff.; Calepine, searches for, 6.5; Calepine rescues her from savages, 6.8. Arg.; 6.8.31 ff.; Calidore rescues her from Blatant Beast, 6.3. Arg.; 6.3. 20–26; Disdain, flees from, 6.7.50; hermit heals wounds of, 6.5.34–41; 6.6.1–18; Mirabella, meets, 6.7.40 ff.; savage man cares for her, 6.4.1–16; 6.5; savages capture and prepare to sacrifice her, 6.8.35 ff.; Timias, accompanies, 6.5.22 ff.; 6.6.1–18; 6.7.39 ff.

Sergeant: Nature's sergeant (Order), 7.7.4.6.

Sergis, an old knight, attendant of Irena: accompanies Artegall to Irena's court, 5.11. 37 ff.; 5.12.3–10.

Sermon: ghostly sermon of priest, *Hub.* 479. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Serpent(s): basilisk of serpent's seed, 4.8.39.7; Cambina's rod of peace wound about by two serpents, 4.3.42.2; in cup carried by Fidelia (typifying the healing power of faith [cf. Numbers 21]), 1.10.13.4; Dragon half like a serpent, 1.1.14.7; Envy gnaws at, 5.12. 39.5; Jove wooes Proserpina in form of, 3.11.35.4; lady, bites in the heel, *Pet.* 6.8; Othos bound with, in Hades, *Gn.* 374; shepherd kills a huge great serpent, *Gn.* 250–312; spawn of serpents small spewed out by Dragon, 1.1. 22.6; three-forked tongues of, in mouth of Blatant Beast, 6.12.28.2. See **Reptiles.**

Setting, planting: nor needs there gardener to set or sow, 3.6.34.1. See **Agriculture.**

Setual, valerian: drink-quickening, *Mui.* 196. See **Herbs.**

Seven Deadly Sins: typified by Lucifera (Pride) and her six counsellors, 1.4.12.8–9; 1.4.18 ff.; they attack the House of Temperance, 2.11.6 ff.

Seven Hills of Rome: *Ro.* 4.7–14.

Seven Wonders of the World: *Ro.* 2.1–10.

Severn, river in western England: battle between Britons and Romans on bank of, 2.10. 54.9; Sabrina drowned in, 2.10.19; Sabrina's stream, *D.* 101; 2.10.19.8; mentioned, 2.10.14.5; 4.11.30.6.

Severus, governor of Britain under Emperor Hadrian: brasen wall called Gualsever built by, 4.11.36.2; Fulgent conquers him, 2.10.57.2.

Shadrach: referred to, *Ti.* 497.

Shaft, lance: of the Soldan, 5.8. 34.6. See **Spears.**

Shaft(s), arrows: of Cupid or Love, 3.11.48.8; 4.10.55.4; *S. C.* Mar. 96, 113; *Mui.* 292; (gold and lead), *Col.* 807; *Epig.* 2.4; of Diana, 1.6.16.9; 2.3.34.5; of Diana's nymph, 2.2.7.3; of foresters, 3.5.20.4; 3.5.24.2; of Maleger, 2.11. 24.5; 2.11.27.7; of Summer, 7.7.29.7; mentioned, 1.1.9.5; 4.1.41.3. See **Arrows.**

Shallop: 3.7.27.8. See **Boats.**

Shame: Duessa, daughter of Deceit and Shame, 1.5.26.9; hides his ugly face from living eye at Pluto's gate, 2.7.22.9; in Mask of Cupid, bearing burning brand-irons, 3.12.24.

Shamefastness (1), modesty, inmate of House of Temperance: Guyon entertains her, 2.9.40–44; the owl, her bird, symbolical of a retiring disposition, 2.9.40.7–9.

Shamefastness (2), a maiden in Temple of Venus: 4.10.50.1–5.

Shannon, an Irish river: 4.3. 27.2; 4.11.41.3.

Shawms, an obsolete wind-instrument consisting of a dou-

ble reed-pipe set in a round mouthpiece: 1.12.13.2; 5.5.4. 5. See **Musical Instruments.**

Shearing-feast: he could pipe, and dance, and carol sweet, amongst the shepherds in their shearing-feast, *As.* 32. See **Feasts; Grazing.**

Shears: wings of angel two sharp-winged shears, decked with divers plumes, 2.8.5.7.

Sheath, of sword: 2.1.61.1; ivory sheath of Arthur's sword carved with curious sleights, 1.7.30.7. See **Swords.**

Sheder, 'she-deer,' female deer: *S. C.* S. 211. See **Deer.**

Sheep: ape in lion's skin, terrified by, *Hub.* 1068; Colin (Spenser) keeps his sheep amongst the cooly shade of the green alders by the Mulla's shore, *Col.* 58, 658, 672; of Cynthia (Elizabeth), *Col.* 239, 258; fox, complains to, of wolf, *Hub.* 1205–1222; foxes in sheep's clothing, *S. C.* S. 188 ff.; herbs that enrage the restless sheep, *S. C.* D. 89; melampod good for, *S. C.* Jul. 105; of Pastorella, 6.9.15.4; 6.9.37.3; Pan (Christ) feeds the sheep of Dan, *S. C.* Jul. 53; Pan cares for, *S. C.* D. 10; sacrificed on altar, *S. C.* Jul. 135; thieves steal sheep of Meliboe, 6.11.36–37; Tityrus (Chaucer) keeping his sheep on the hills of Kent, *S. C.* F. 93; wolf in clothing of, *S. C.* S. 188 ff.; wolves, devoured by *S. C.* May 128; S. 141–148; N. 136. See **Mammals; Grazing; Bell-wether, Cosset, Ewe, Lambs, Lambkins, Ram.**

Sheep-cote: *S. C.* Jul. 162; S. 40, 111, 216; D. 77. See **Fold.**

Sheep-hook, shepherd's crook: shepherd kills wolf with, *S. C.* Au. 34. See **Shepherd's Hook.**

Sheet(s): belamour, the partner of his sheet, 3.10.22.9; odored, *Epith.* 304.

Shell (1), musical instrument with which Amphion reared the walls of Thebes: *Ro.* 25.1. See **Musical Instruments.**

Shell (2): whistle of fish's shell, 4.11.6.9. See **Musical Instruments.**

Shell-fish: dropped by eagle on head of Algrin (Grindal), *S. C.* Jul. 224, 225. See **Fish.**

Shenan. See **Shannon.**

Shepherd: Apollo becomes a shepherd for love of Isse, 3.11.38–39; bagpipe, plays on, 6.10.18.4; Calidore becomes a shepherd for love of Pastorella, 6.9.36 ff.; 6.10; 6.11; Christ, shepherd and priest, *Hub.* 443; first shepherd (Abel), *S. C.* Jul. 127; gentle shepherd born in Arcady (Sidney), *As.* 1; gnat saves shepherd from serpent, *Gn.* 281 ff.; hook of, 6.9.36.5; 6.10.36.1; 6.11.36.3; Ida, shepherd of (Paris), 3.9.36.3; *S. C.* Jul. 145; Au. 138; Jove in form of, catches Mnemosyne, 3. 11.35.3; Latmian shepherd (Endymion), *Epith.* 380; life of shepherds, delights of, 6.9. 18 ff.; *Gn.* 89 ff.; oaten pipe,

plays on, *S. C.* Au. 197; *Col.* 5; oaten quill (pipe), plays on, 7.6.36.8; *S. C.* Jun. 67; *D.* 325; oaten reed, plays on, *S. C.* D. 14; *Col.* 13; *As.* Pr. 1; shepherd of the ocean (Raleigh), *Col.* 66, 358, 458; shepherd of the seas (Proteus), 3.8.30.1; the shepherd that did fetch his dame from Pluto's baleful bower (Orpheus), *S. C.* O. 28; the shepherd laid asleep by Phoebe in a cave (Endymion), *S. C.* Jul. 64; southern shepherd (Sidney), *S. C.* Ap. 21. (Apart from the characters in the *Shepherd's Calendar*, the name 'shepherd' is applied to Aaron, Alcyon, Colin, Corydon, Meliboe, Moses.)

Shepherd-grooms, shepherds: 6.9.5.2; *Ti.* 228.

Shepherds: Christ, at birth of, *H. H. L.* 230; Christ's shepherd swains, *Hub.* 444; Cynthia, serve at sea, *Col.* 260; flower of shepherds' pride (Amyntas, i. e., Lord Strange), *Col.* 439; god of, see **Pan**; god of (Tityrus, i. e., Chaucer), *S. C.* Jun. 81; Jacob, twelve sons of, *S. C.* Jul. 143; Kentish downs, tend flocks on, *S. C.* N. 63; life among shepherds, embodying the stories of Calidore, Pastorella, Corydon, and Meliboe, 6.9; 6.10; 6.11; May, go to fetch in, *S. C.* May 20 ff.; pastors, *As.* 9; pride of shepherds' praise (Astrophel, i. e. Sidney), *As.* 7; queen of (Elizabeth), *S. C.* Ap. 34; shearing feast, *As.* 32; sing to their flocks, 6.9.4.3; sports of, *As.* 73 ff. See **Herds (2), Herd-grooms, Hind (2), Shepherd-grooms; Grazing.**

Shepherd's Calendar: referred to, 1. Pr. 1.2.

Shepherd's Hook, shepherd's crook: 6.9.13.8; 6.9.36.5; 6.11.36.3; *S. C.* Au. 24; Calidore kills tiger with, 6.10.36.1. See **Bat(2), Farming-tools, Hooks.**

Shidder. See **Sheder.**

Shield(s): adamantine (Arthur's), 5.11.10.8; Ægid shield (Aegis given by Jove to Minerva), *Mui.* 321; of Ajax, *Gn.* 514; of Archimago disguised as Red Cross Knight, 1.2.11.4; 1.3.26.6; of Artegall, enveloped sevenfold, bears a crowned little ermelin on an azure field, 3.2.25.7–9; of Artegall, in guise of Savage Knight, bears the words 'salvagesse sans finesse', 4.4.39.8; Artegall abandons his shield, 5.12.22.7; Artegall censures Burbon for abandoning his shield, 5.11.52–56; 5.12. Arg.; Artegall exchanges shields with Braggadochio, 5.3.10.9; 5.3.13.2; Artegall gives his shield to Radigund, 5.5.16.8; Arthur's enchanted shield (uncovered it represents the open Bible), 1.7.33–36; 5.11.10; of Arthur frightens the Soldan's horses, 5.8.37 ff.; Arthur overcomes Duessa's beast by means of his enchanted shield, 1.8.6–21; Atin's brazen shield

bears the words 'Burnt I do burn in flaming fire' in midst of bloody field, 2.4.38.1; blazing eyes of dragon like two bright shining shields, 1.11.14.1; of Braggadochio bears the sun broad blazed in a golden field, 5.3.14.8; of Braggadochio is reversed, 5.7.37.6; of brass, 1.7.33.3; 2.4.38.1; 3.12.12.8; *Van.* 6.3; Britomart's three-square shield bears a lion passant in a golden field, 3.1.4.4–9; 3.3.60.8–9; Burbon abandons shield typifying Protestantism, 5.11.46.2; 5.11.52–56; Gorgonian shield of Minerva, 3.9.22.8; green shield dyed in dolorous vermeil, 2.10.24.7; Guyon's shield bears symbol of Order of Maidenhead, 2.1.28.8; 2.5.6.3; 2.25.11.8; 2.8.43; Guyon loses and recovers shield, 2.8.17 ff.; 2.9.2; lion seizes Sansloy's shield, 1.3.41.5; Love's enchanted shield taken by Scudamour from Temple of Venus, 4.1.2.6; 4.10.3 ff.; many-folded (Guyon's), 2.3.1.9; Pyrochles takes shield of Guyon, 2.8.17.1; 2.8.32.5; of Radigund shined wide as the fair moon, 5.5.3.6–9; Red Cross Knight's enchanted silver shield bears a red cross, remembrance of his dying lord, 1.1.1.2; 1.1.2.5; 1.4.50.5; 1.8.8.2; 2.1.27.7; 2.1.31.8; Red Cross Knight carries Sansfoy's shield, 1.2.20.7; 1.4.39.1; 1.4.41.9; Red Cross Knight gives Burbon a shield with his dear Redeemer's badge upon the boss, 5.11.53.1–5; reversed shield, a sign of disgrace, 1.4.41.9; 5.3.37.6; of Sanglier bears a broken sword within a bloody field, 5.1.19.6; of Sansfoy, 1.2.12.7; 1.4.39.1; 1.4.41.9; of Sansjoy, 1.4.38.5; of Sansloy, 1.3.33.9; of Satyrane bears satyr's head, 3.7.30.6; of Satyrane bears symbol of Order of Maidenhead, 4.4.17.4; of Scudamour bears Cupid painted in colors, 3.11.7.6; Scudamour raps with spear on, 4.10.9.4; seven folded (Guyon's), 2.5.6.3; 2.8.32.5; (Artegall's), 3.2.25.7; sun-bright (Red Cross Knight's), 1.11.40.9; sun-broad (Guyon's), 2.2.21.5; (Satyrane's), 3.4.40.4; three-square (Britomart's), 3.1.4.4; Turpine abandons his shield, 6.4.7.6–9; 6.4.13.1. See **Armor; Boss, Buckler, Scutcheon, Targe, Target(2).**

Ship(s): Amazon's huge river measured in venturous vessel, 2. Pr. 2.7; the Argo, 2.12.44.8; 2.12.45.2; Argoan ship's brave ornament (pine), *Gn.* 210; Argolic ships, *Gn.* 495, 512, 522; Dante's description of vessel in *Purgatorio* 2.10–51, referred to, *Bel.*[2] 13; fish, remora, stops ship, *Van.* 9.2; of Greeks returning from Troy, *Gn.* 561 ff.; here may thy storm-beat vessel safely ride, 2.12.32.7; hollow, 2.12.5.6; of life steered by Love

and propelled by Fortune, 3.4.9; Rock of Vile Reproach, broken on, 2.12.7.3; of Roman state, *Ro.* 21.5; of Romans under Caesar invade Britain, 2.10.48.2; Spenser (Colin Clout) and Raleigh (Shepherd of the Ocean), bears to England, *Col.* 213, 268, 288; Spenser's poetic craft, 1.12. 42.4; wasserman (sea-monster) makes his game the flying ships, 2.12.24.4; winged, 2.7. 1.9; *Ti.* 148. See **Boats; Nautical Terms.**

Shipwrecks: on Latin coast, *Bel.*[2] 13; on Quicksand of Unthriftyhead, 2.12.19; on Rock of Vile Reproach, 2 12.7; mentioned, 4.11.52.5; 5.2.50; 5.11.29; 6.4.1; *Ro.* 21.11–14; *Pet.* 2; *Am.* 56.10–12.

Shooting: of Amazons with bows, 5.4.44.4; Astrophel (Sidney), steady in, *As.* 74; of birds with bow and bolts, *S. C.* Mar. 63 ff. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Shoulder-plate: 2.5.7.6; 5.7.33.2. See **Armor.**

Showers: like April shower so stream the trickling tears, *S. C.* Ap. 7; of Castaly (Castalia, haunt of Apollo and the Muses), *D.* 228; Jove wooes Danae in a shower of gold, 3.11.31.1. See **Storms.**

Shrifts: 4.12.26.5; *S. C.* Au. 55; better a short tale than a bad long shriving, *Hub.* 453. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Shrubs. See **Alder, Box, Brambles, Brier, Brooms, Eglantine, Elder, Hawthorn, Hazel, Laurel** (cf. **Bays**), **Lavender, May, Rhododaphne, Sabine Flower, Samnitis, Savin, Thorns** (1). See also **Flowers, Plants, Trees.**

Shure. See **Suir.**

Shuttlecock, the game: *Hub.* 804. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Sickle: Autumn, carried by, 7.7.30.8; July, carried by, 7.7.36.9; knife-hook, 7.7.38.6; September, carried by, 7.7.38. 6; of Time, 7.8.1.9. See **Farming-tools.**

Sickness. See **Diseases.**

Sidney, Lady Mary, mother of Sir Philip Sidney: *Ti.* 260; 274–280; *As.* 13–18.

Sidney, Sir Philip, typified by Calidore? (see **Calidore**): Amintas, 3.6.45.8; 'Arcadia' referred to, *Ti.* 328; *As.* 1; Astrophel, *Col.* 449, 450, 487; *As.* Pr. 10; *As.* 6, 7, 8, 30, 150, 219; *Clor.* 30; 'Astrophel and Stella' referred to, *Col.* 534; *As.* 63; Clorinda (Countess of Pembroke) laments death of, *Clor.* 1 ff.; courtier, ideal, *Hub.* 717 ff.; death of, 3.6.45. 8; *Ti.* 288–294; *Col.* 534; *As.* 115; eulogy of, *Ti.* 278–343; *Ded. Son.* 15.1 ff.; *As.* 1 ff.; harp of, *Ti.* 603–616; immortality of, *T. M.* 673 ff.; *Clor.* 61 ff.; last words of, paraphrased, *Ti.* 582–586; love-lays of, *Clor.* 43; Netherlands, service in, *As.* 91 ff.; Philisides, *Ti.* 609, 673; rid-

dles said by, *Clor.* 45; 'southern shepherd's boy,' *S. C.* Ap. 21; sports, skill in, *As.* 73–84. See **Pembroke, Countess of; Stella.**

Sigaean Shores, the promontory of Sigeum in Troas: *Gn.* 501.

Sighs: the bellows in the House of Care, 4.5.38.9.

Silence: a maiden in Temple of Venus, 4.10.51.6; let still silence true night-watches keep, *Epith.* 353.

Silk: arras, 3.11.28.3; camis (of white silk), 2.3.26.4; (of purple silk), 5.5.2.1; cassock of green silk, 7.7.29.2; curtains, 2.6.16.6; *Epith.* 303; hair as soft as, *Ti.* 563; pillows, 6.8.42.2; ribbands, 6.9.7.8; *Epith.* 44, tackle of ship, *Pet.* 2.3; thread, 3.12.14.9; *Mui.* 362; veil, 2.12.77.4; 4.1.13.4; mentioned, 1.12.22.8–9; 3.12.8.1; 4.7.27.9; *Hub.* 461. See **Fabrics.**

Siloam, Pool of: medicinal power of, 1.11.30.6. See **Waters, Healing.**

Silver(1), a metal: 1.12.22.8–9; 3.4.40.5; 3.12.20.2; 4.11.45.4; 5.7.6.2; 5.7.24.4. See **Metals; Bullion.**

Silver(2), money: 3.3.39.6. See **Money.**

Simier, Alençon's envoy. See **Trompart.**

Simois, a river of Troas, having its source in Mt. Ida; it is often mentioned in the *Iliad*: *Gn.* 502.

Sin: man of, 1.9.46.1; nurse of (Idleness), 1.4.18.6; slaves of, *T. M.* 126; souls ruined by indulgence in, 1.5.45 ff.; 1.10.41.4. See **Sins.**

Sinai, Mt.: *S. C.* Jul. 73; mount on which Moses received the tables of stone, 1.10.53.

Sinamon. See **Cinnamon.**

Singers. See **Bards, Choirs, Choristers, Rimers.** Cf. **Chroniclers, Musicians.**

Singing-match: between the shepherds Willie and Perigot, *S. C.* Au. See **Musical Terms; Sports and Pastimes.**

Sins: Christ for the sins of all the world was killed, 1.10.57.7; *H. H. L.* 108, 251; *Am.* 68.2, 7; of the five senses, 2.11.7 ff. See **Seven Deadly Sins.**

Sirens. See **Mermaids.**

Sirian Dog, the dog-star: the hot Sirian Dog on him (sun) awaiting, after the chafed Lion's (Leo's) cruel baiting, *Hub.* 5.

Sisera, a Canaanite who led an army against the Israelites: killed by Debora (an error for Jael; see Judges 4.21), 3.4.2.8.

Sisillus, a British king: 2.10.43.1.

Sister(s): of death (Night), 3.4.55.2. fatal sisters (Fates), 4.2.47.4; *S. C.* N. 148, 163; *T. M.* 16; *D.* 16; fifty sisters that water in leaky vessels draw (Danaides), 1.5.35.9; learned sisters (Muses), *Epith.* 1; Pierian sisters (Muses), *Ti.* 394; *Gn.* 25; sacred sisters (Muses), *D.* 11; sisters nine (Muses), *S. C.* Jun. 28; *T. M.*

1 ff.; sisters three, see **Elissa, Medina, Perissa.**

Sisyphus: rolls a stone up a hill in Hades, 1.5.35.3; *Gn.* 389–392.

Skell, a river in Yorkshire: 4.11.37.7.

Skippet, a skiff: 2.12.14.9. See **Boats.**

Sky: brazen, 4.8.38.5; 6.8.40.4; *H. H. B.* 263 (cf. 1.4.17.7); great glory of the sky (Gloriana), 6.10.28.1; house of blessed God, which men call sky, *H. H. B.* 52; Rhodanus (Rhone), whose source springs from the sky, 4.11.20.4; Stella, the fair, the fairest star in sky (Lady Rich), *As.* 55; swans draw Venus' silver team through the sky, *Proth.* 63. See **Heaven.**

Slander: Arthur, Amoret, and Aemilia take refuge in cottage of, 4.8. Arg.; 4.8.23–36. Cf. **Blatant Beast, Witch's Beast.**

Slaney, an Irish river: 4.11.41.2.

Sledge(s): smith with his great iron sledge strongly beats on the stubborn metal, 5.5.7. 9; *Am.* 32.3; strokes of mortal steel on his shield like iron sledges beat, 2.2.22.4.

Sleep: Care oft is wont to trouble gentle sleep, 1.1.40.6; Hades, dwells in, 2.7.25; harbinger of weary wights, *D.* 470; Morpheus' bosom 6.8.34.6; in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.44.7; sleep after toil, port after stormy seas, 1.9.40.8.

Sleep, House of: 2.7.25. See **Morpheus.**

Sleights: sleight of hand practiced by Guile, 5.9.13.8. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Slewbloome, Slewlogher. See **Slieve Bloom, Slieve Lougher.**

Slieve Bloom, mountains in Leinster, Ireland: 4.11.42.5.

Slieve Lougher, a moorland region in Kerry, Ireland: 4.11.41.8.

Sloth: Ignorance begot amiss by yawning Sloth on his own mother Night, *T. M.* 263. See **Idleness.**

Smile: daughter of the Queen of Love, *Am.* 39.1; Sardonian, 5.9.12.6.

Snails: 2.11.13.3.

Snake(s): discolored snake, whose hidden snares through the green grass his long bright burnisht back declares, 3.11. 28.8; in Envy's bosom, 1.4. 31.4; Envy gnaws a snake with venom fraught, 5.12. 30.5; Envy throws snake at Artegall, whom it bites, 5.12. 39.3; fiends of hell, girt with long snakes, *Gn.* 626; Guile attempts to turn himself into, 5.9.19.1; hateful hellish snake (jealousy), 3.11.1.1; Hercules kills that renowned snake (Lernean hydra), 1.7.17.1; idol in Temple of Venus entwined with, 4.10.40.9; magic art, that doth the charmed snake in slumber lay, 3.2.15.6; Orion, flying fast from hissing snake (the constellation Scorpio), 2.2.46.2; shepherd, killed by, *Gn.* 305; snake, whom weary winter's teen

(sorrow) hath worn to nought, now feeling summer's might, casts off his ragged skin and freshly doth him dight, 4.3. 23.7; ten thousand snakes crawl about head of Cerberus, *Gn.* 348; mentioned, 1.2.9.8; 1.9.28.8; 2.11.10.4; 2.11.22.4; 3.10.55.9; *S. C.* Ja. 65; Mar. 76. See **Adders, Asp, Hydras, Serpents, Vipers; Reptiles.**

Snaky: snaky heads of Furies, *Am.* 85.3; snaky-locked Medusa, 3.11.42.8; snaky-paced god (Tiber), *Ro.* 13.10; snaky wand (caduceus) of Mercury, *Hub.* 1292; snaky-wreathed mace of Mercury, 7.6.18.2.

Sock, a light shoe worn by comic actors: with comic sock to beautify the painted theatres, *T. M.* 176. See **Drama; Dress.**

Socrates: Critias a disciple of, 2.7.52.9; 4. Pr. 3.7 (see **Critias**); father of philosophy, 4. Pr. 3.6; Greece thought him the wisest man alive, 2.9.48.1; poisons himself by drinking cicuta (hemlock), 2. 7.52.5–9. Cf. **Critias.**

Soldan, The, husband of Adicia, typifying Philip II of Spain; Adicia incites him against Mercilla, 5.8.20–24; Arthur and Artegall entertain themselves in palace of, 5.8.51; 5. 9.2–3; horses of, frightened by the sight of Arthur's magic shield, dash chariot and rider to pieces (this overthrow of the Soldan by supernatural means typifies the destruction of the Armada by a tempest), 5.8. Arg.; 5.8.24 ff.; Mercilla's crown and dignity, seeks to subvert, 5.8.18–24.

Solomon: judgment of, imitated by Artegall, 5.1.26; temple of, 4.10.30.6; wise King of Jewry, 4.10.30.6; wisest wight alive, *Ti.* 444.

Solstice: summer solstice on St. Barnabas' Day (June 11) when the sun is in its chiefest height, *Epith.* 265. See **Astronomy.**

Somerset, Lady Elizabeth and Lady Katherine, typified by two swans: *Proth.* 87 ff.

Somers-heat. See **Summer's-heat.**

Song(s): of birds, 1.1.8.2; 1.7. 3.5; 2.5.31.7; 2.6.13.3; 2.6. 24.8–9; 2.12.71.1; 3.1.40.4–5; 3.7.17.3; *S. C.* F. 123; Jun. 8; *Gn.* 226. *Bel.*[1] 9.7; *Pet.* 3.6; *Clor.* 73–76; of Graces, 1.1.48. 7; 6.10.12.3; *S. C.* Ap. 111; the lark with her song doth greet the dawning day, *As.* 33; of mermaids (sirens), 2.12. 17.9; 2.12.31–33; *Bel.* 12.8; of Muses, *S. C.* Ap. 107; Jun. 29; *T. M.* 6, 12, 278; the nightingale is sovereign of song, *S. C.* N. 25; Orpheus did repress the streams of Hebrus with his songs, *Gn.* 181; Philomel her song with tears doth steep, *S. C.* N. 141; Phoebus shall be the author of my song, *Gn.* 15; to take the air and hear the thrush's song, 6.4.17.3; of water-nymphs, *S. C.* N. 143; mentioned, 1.6. 13.7; 1.12.39.4; 3.10.8.3; 4.5.

8.4; 5.11.34.4; 6.9.4.3; 6.9.5.3; 6.9.8.6; 6.10.33.5; *S. C.* Ja. 66; May 21; O. 52; *Hub.* 454; *D.* 105; *As.* 31; *Epith.* 35 ff., 79, 135; *H. L.* 302; *H. H. B.* 233, etc. See **Music; Poetry; Anthems, Bransles, Canticle, Carol, Charm, Ditty, Hearse** (2), **Hymns, Lay, Pastorals, Roundel, Roundelay, Virelays.**

Sonnet: *S. C.* D. 15. See **Poetry.**

Soothsayer: foretells wars from fight between griffin and dragon, 1.5.8.8.

Soothsaying: omen, 3.8.50.2; prediction, 2.9.51.8; 4.2.35.5; 4.11.13.3.

Sophisms: subtle sophisms which do play with double senses, 3.4.28.7.

Sophy, one of the knights of the Order of Maidenhead, probably intended to be the hero of one of the unwritten books of the *Faery Queen:* 2.9. 6.9.

Sops-in-wine, carnations mottled red and white: *S. C.* Ap. 138; May 14. See **Pinks; Flowers.**

Sorceress: a term applied to Duessa, 1.2.34.8; 1.12.33.6. See **Enchantress, Witch** (1), **Witches; Cambina; Canace.**

Sorcery. See **Magic Art.**

Sore: caused by love's dart, 3. 2.36.5; (running), 3.6.39.6; 4. 6.1.6; 4.11.6.2; 4.12.23.9; *S. C.* Au. 103; caused by sin, 1.10.25.4; mentioned, 3.2.35. 7; 6.6.5.9; 6.6.13.2. See **Diseases.**

Sorrow: lies beside Pluto's gate, 2.7.22.8; in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.5; thrilling Sorrow hath thrown his utmost dart, 1.7.25.2; mentioned, *S. C.* May 152; *T. M.* 184.

Soudan, The. See **Soldan, The.**

Soul: Alma, mistress of House of Temperance, typifying the soul, 2.9. Arg.; 2.9.17 ff.; 2.10. 77.5; 2.11.2 ff.; 3.1.1.5; beauty of body index of a beautiful soul, *H. B.* 116–126; body controlled by, 2.11.2; 4.9.2.6; enemies of, typified by twelve troops of villains that attack House of Temperance (seven deadly sins and temptations of the five senses), 2.11.6 ff.; God, derived from, *H. B.* 106–107; love of soul doth love of body pass, 4.9.2.8; mystical harmonies between body and soul, 2.9.22; preëxistence of, referred to, 3.6.32; soul is form and doth the body make, *H. B.* 133; sun, takes life and spirits from, *H. B.* 111–112; ugly body often the abode of a beautiful soul, because it has chanced upon material which is stubborn and imperfect, *H. B.* 141–147.

Souls: damned souls, 2.7.63.5; 6.8.49.7; drunken souls of centaurs sent to hell by Lapithae, 4.1.23.4; to feed men's souls is not in man, *Hub.* 433; God feeds men's souls with his grace, the bread of life poured down from heavenly place, *Hub.* 437–438; messenger that summons

souls unto the bridal feast of his great Lord, *D.* 268; Minos righteous souls doth sever from wicked ones, *Gn.* 623. See **Ghosts, Spirits.**

South Wales: Deheubarth that now South Wales is hight, 3. 2.18.4.

Sower: as thick as doth the seed after the sower's hand, 5.12. 7.9. See **Agriculture.**

Sowing: 4.1.25.3; 6.4 14.7; *Gn.* 208; in a bag all sorts of seeds i-same, which on the earth he (March) strowed as he went and filled her womb with fruitful hope of nourishment, 7.7.32.7–9 See **Agriculture.**

Spa, German, a town in Belgium famous for its medicinal waters: 1.11.30.7. See **Waters, Healing.**

Spade: 6.10.39.4; in his hand a spade he (March) also hent, 7.7.32.6; his iron-headed spade tho making clean, to dig up sods out of the flowery grass, *Gn.* 653. See **Farming-tools.**

Spain: fugitives of, given a seat in Ireland by Gurgiunt, 2.10. 41.6–9; wars between Spain and England referred to, 1.11. 7.2–5; 1.12.18.8; *Proth.* 145 ff. (see **Essex**); mentioned, *Ro.* 31.5. See **Castile, Geryon, Geryoneo, Grantorto, Philip II, Soldan, The; Spanish Armada.**

Spaniel(s): 5.1.29.9; 5.6.26.8; partridge sees hungry spaniels with greedy jaws her ready for to tear, 3.8.33.6. See **Dogs.**

Spanish Armada: huge castles of Castilian King, *Ded. Son.* 6.7; dispersion by storms, referred to, 3.5.47.2; 5.8.42.

Sparrows: little sparrows stolen from their nest, 6.9.40.2. See **Birds.**

Spartan Myrtle: whence sweet gum does flow, *Gn.* 669. See **Myrtle-tree.**

Spasm: Belphoebe applies juice of weed to abate the spasm of Timias, 3.5.33.7. See **Diseases.**

Spau, German. See **Spa, German.**

Spear(s): Arthur's ebon spear, 1.7.37.2–4; Bladud makes enchanted spear that Britomart afterwards carries, 3.3.60; Britomart's enchanted ebon spear, symbolizing power of chastity, 3.1.7.9; 3.1.9.9; 3. 3.60; 3.14.14.2; 3.4.15.6; 3.4. 16.5; 4.4.46.4; 4.5.8.2; 4.5. 20.5; 4.6.6.4; 4.6.7.1; 5.6.39.5; death sat on the point of that enchanted spear, 3.1.9.9; Ebon Spear, Knight of, see **Britomart**; heads of many broken spears on shield of stranger knight, 4.1.48.9; huntsmen from Lombardy kill wolf of Rome with hundred spears, *Bel.*[2] 6.11; Scudamour raps with spear on Shield of Love, 4.10.9.4. See **Arms; Bill, Boar-spear, Darts(2), Forest-bill, Javelin, Lances, Pike, Pike-head, Rest(1), Shaft, Steel-head, Truncheon.**

Spells. See **Magic Art.**

Spencer, Anne. See **Charillis.**

Spencer, Alice. See **Amaryllis.**

Spencer, Elizabeth. See **Phyllis(2).**

Spenser, Edmund: Burghley fails to pay his pension, *Hub.* 901; Colin Clout, *S. C. Ja.* 60, etc.; *Col.* 16, etc.; 6.9.35.7; 6.9.41.6; 6.10. Arg.; 6.10.16.4; 7.6.40.5; *Ti.* 225; *D.* 229; Colinet, *S. C.* D. 18; court favor, finds difficult to obtain, *Hub.* 890 ff.; Elizabeth, sues for favor of, 1. Arg. 4; 4. Arg. 5; *Col.* 358 ff.; house of ancient fame, belongs to, *Proth.* 131; *Col.* 537–539; 'Immerito,' *U. V.* 142; Leicester patron of, 1.9.17. 6–9; *Proth.* 137–140; London my most kindly nurse, *Proth.* 128; prays that his body be not defiled after death, 1.10. 42.9; Puritanism, attitude towards, *S. C.* May; Jul.; S.; *Shepherd's Calendar* referred to, 1. Pr. 1.2; subjects for future poems referred to, 1. 11.17; *Tears of the Muses* referred to, *Epith.* 1–11; womankind, his fealty to, expresses, 1.3.1.6–7. See **Elizabeth(1), (2), (3), Faery Queen, Harvey, Rosalind.**

Speranza, 'hope,' daughter of Dame Caelia: 1.10; blue robe of, symbolical of constancy and fidelity, 1.10.14.2; Red Cross Knight, teaches to rest upon religious hope, 1.10.22. 1–3; silver anchor, leans upon, 1.10.14.6; 1.10.22.3.

Sphere(s): the celestial orbs, 3.3.1.3; 5. Pr. 5.2; 5. Pr. 7.4; 7.7.55.1; *T. M.* 508; *Am.* 60.1; *H. H. L.* 26; *H. H. B.* 69; circle of moon, 2. Pr. 3.6; of Cupid forty years contains, *Am.* 60.10; of the fixed stars, *H. H. L.* 25; *H. H. B.* 41, 51; Mars in three years doth run his sphere, *Am.* 60.4; 7.7.52.4; ninth orb of the heavenly sphere, 2.9.22.8; primum mobile referred to as 'first Movers bound,' *H. H. B.* 72–74; surface of heavens, 1.10.56.8. See **Astronomy.**

Sphinx of Thebes: kills herself because Oedipus guesses her riddle, 5.11.25.1–6. See **Beasts.**

Spicery, spices: 3.1.42.5; 3.6.46. 5; for healing wounds, 2.11.49. 4. See **Medicines.**

Spices: from India, 1.5.4.6.

Spider: bee, lies in wait for, *Am.* 71.3,14; dragon, poisons, *Van.* 6.5; thread of life thin as web of, 4.2.50.8; wind destroys web of, *Am.* 23.13; mentioned, 2.11.13.3. See **Arachne, Aragnoll; Insects.**

Spinning: of Artegall at command of Radigund, 5.5.23.3; of Arachne, 2.12.77.7; Aragnol spins web in which he catches Clarion, *Mui.* 357 ff.; of Detraction, 5.12.36.7; of Fates, 4.2.49.2; of knights in subjection to Radigund, 5.4. 31.6; 5.5.22.4; of Lachesis, 4.2.48.6; lily neither spins nor cards (cf. Matthew 6.28), 2.6.16.8; Spenser's love with one look spills all that he has

spun, *Am.* 23.11. See **Flax, Tow.** Cf. **Weaving, Web.**

Spio, a Nereid: 4.11.48.8.

Spirit: a bad spirit guides dart of the Soldan, 5.8.34.7; gentle spirit from whose pen large streams of honey and sweet nectar flow (John Lyly), *T. M.* 217; most sacred happy spirit (Chaucer), 4.2.34.1. See **Holy Spirit, Ghosts, Sprite.**

Spleen: swelling spleen, one of the mischiefs in the train of Wrath, 1.4.35.7. ('The physicians believed that a swollen spleen was a symptom and cause of anger.' [Kitchin]).

Sponge: as things wiped out with a sponge, *Ti.* 361.

Sport, younger brother of Cupid: *Mui.* 290–296; carries a torch, *Mui.* 293.

Sports, Winged, Cupids: a flock of little sports fly about statue of Venus, 4.10.42.1.

Sports and Pastimes. See **Archery, Bear-baiting, Biddingbase, Billiards, Bonfires, Bull-baiting, Cards, Cross-purposes, Dances, Dancing, Dice, Falconry, Fishing, Fortune-telling, Games, Hazardry, Hunting, Jousting, Juggling, Jumping, Legerdemain, Lifting, Masking, Match, May-day Games, Mumming, Olympic Games, Piping, Racing, Riddles, Riding, Running, Shooting, Shuttlecock, Sleights, Songs, Straws, Striking, Swimming, Tale-telling, Throwing, Tricks, Wrestling.**

Springs. See **Fountains.**

Sprite: Archimago, transformed by, into false Una, 1.1.45; 1.1.55.9; 1.2.2–5; Archimago, transformed by, into a young squire, 1.2.3–5; bearer of a fit false dream from Morpheus to Archimago, 1.1.38–44; Mammon's treasure, guardian of, 2.7.32; Merlin, father of, by Matilde, 3.3.13.4; witch, transformed by, into false Florimell, 3.8.4 ff.; 4.2.10.6–9. See **Spirit.**

Sprites: of Archimago, 1.1.38.2; of Merlin, 3.3.7–10; of witch, 3.8.4.4; 3.8.6.5; wicked sprites fall from heaven, 3.9.2.8.

Spumador, 'the foamer,' Arthur's horse: Geryoneo, struck down by, 5.11.8–9; of heavenly seed, 2.11.19.7–8; Lybian steed, 2.8.17.9; mentioned, 3.4.61.6, 9; 4.8.22.8; 4.8.37.7; 5.8.36.7–9; 6.5.21.6.

Spur, an incentive: 4.7.22.7; due praise that is the spur of doing well, *T. M.* 454.

Spur(s), goading instruments worn on horseman's heel: 2.1.49.9; 2.5.2.9; 4.1.41.1; 5.6.39.2; spurred his horse with iron heel, 1.3.34.9. See **Rowels.**

Spright. See **Sprite.**

Spring: in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.28; children of the spring (flowers), *Mui.* 128; herald of love's mighty king, *Am.* 70.1; messenger of spring (cuckoo), *Am.*, 19.1; Spring warns Earth to weave her fair mantle, *Am.* 4.12.

Springalds, youths, typifying the deputies of the States of Holland, sent to solicit the assistance of Elizabeth in 1585: 5.10.6.2.

Square, instrument for measuring right angles: *Ro.* 26.3. See **Measuring, Instruments for.**

Squire: Artegall, righted by, 5.1.13–30; Arthur's squire, see **Timias**; Calidore, righted by, 6.1.11 ff.; Duessa's squire (Archimago), 2.1.22–24. See **Dwarf.**

Squire of Dames, lover of Columbell: Columbell sets him the quest of finding three hundred women who will promise to live in chastity all their days, 3.7.51–61; knights, makes peace among, 4.2.20–31; knights, invites to Tournament of the Girdle, 4.2.25–31; Malbecco's castle, visits, 3.9. Arg.; 3.9.17 ff.; Satyrane rescues him from Argante, 3.7. Arg.; 3.7.37 ff.; 3.11.3.8; Satyrane, attends, 3.8.44 ff.; mentioned, 4.4.2–3; 4.5.18.

Squire of Low Degree. See **Amyas.**

Squirrel(s): 5.11.59.3; Coridon brings Pastorella wanton squirrels, in the woods far sought, 6.9.40.3, witch's son brings Florimell the squirrel wild in bands, 3.7.17.6. See **Mammals.**

Staff: of Genius of Bower of Bliss, 2.12.48.9; 2.12.49.9; Guile's staff with iron hook, 5.9.11.1; of Humiltà, 1.10.5.7; of Ignaro, 1.8.30.3; of Impotence, 2.11.23.7; Jacob's staff, borne by pilgrims, 1.6.35.7; *D.* 41; of Occasion, 2.4.4.4; 2.4.5.6; of Palmer, 2.1.7.4; 2.1.34.6; Palmer calms sea with, 2.12.26.6; Palmer tames animals in Bower of Bliss with, 2.12.40–41; Palmer transforms beasts to men in Bower of Bliss with, 2.12.86; of Proteus, with which he beats fisherman, 3.8.31.8; of Winter, 7.7.31.6; of wisdom, *T. M.* 140. Cf. **Mace, Rod, Sceptre.**

Stag: 2.11.23.5; 3.11.39.8; Parthian strikes a stag with shivering dart, 4.1.49.8.

Stage: comic stage, *T. M.* 199; like a looker-on of this world's stage, *Com. Son.* 1.3 (cf. *Am.* 54.1); tragic stage, 3.12.3.9; *S. C.* O. 112; *T. M.* 152; *Mui.* 11. See **Drama.**

Stallion: seldom seen, a trotting stallion get an ambling colt, 6.3.1.6. See **Horses.**

Stamford, a town on the river Welland: 4.11.35.4.

Starlight, another name of the flower astrophel; perhaps the sea starwort: *As.* 193. See **Flowers.**

Star(s): coffer of ebony changed into star in which all heavenly treasures locked are, *Ti.* 629; count the stars, 4.11.53.2; 4.12.1.5; Cynthia (moon) is attended by ten thousand stars, 7.6.9.3; 7.6.13.6; eyes like twinkling stars, 4.10.50.7; *H. B.* 97; fair star, messenger of morn (Lucifer), 2.12.65.1;

fairest star which lights the world (sun), *H. B.* 111; falling of, *Gn.* 578–580; *D.* 477; a flower (starlight), *As.* 187; in foggy night, 6.11.21.9; gems of shining gold, *H. H. L.* 60; a hill on whose top the stars are staid, *S. C.* Jul. 61; human destiny influenced by, 1.1.27.3; 1.6.6.5; 1.8.42.6; 2.2.2.1; 2.6 44.9; 2.9.22.7 (seven planets); 3.6.2.2; 2.9.52.8–9; 5.5.18.5; *T. M.* 482; *Gn.* 570; *Ro.* 9.1; lamps (of light) *H. H. L.* 59; (of heaven) 3.9.53.5; (of Jove), 1.5.19.2; 3.1.57.6; 3.4.51.9; lesser stars excelled by moon, 4.5.14.4; *Proth.* 122; of love, *D.* 424, 480; mace of Night adorned with, 7.7.44.6; movement of, 7.7.55.6; revolution of, *S. C.* Env. 3; seven stars (Great Bear), *T. M.* 462; sky sowed with glistering stars more thick than grass, *H. H. B.* 53; steering of ships by, 2.7.1.2; 3.4.53.3; *Gn.* 573; *Am.* 34.2; Stella, *As.* 55; time, indicating of, by, 1.3.16.1; 2.2.46.2; twinkling stars in frosty night, *H. B.* 257; Venus, *H. B.* 56; worlds in moon and stars, belief in, 2. Pr. 3.6–9. See **Astronomy; Aldeboran, Dogstar, Evening Star, Hesperus, Hyades, Lodestar, Meteor, Morning Star, North Star, Pole Star, Vesper.**

Stater, King of Albania: 2.10.38.3.

Statue(s): of antiquity, *Com. Son.* 3.6; of Jove, by Phidias at Olympia in Elis, one of the seven wonders of the ancient world, *Ro.* 2.6; of Venus, by Praxiteles, the Aphrodite of the Cnidians (wrongly attributed by Spenser to Phidias), 4.10.40.4. See **Images(2), Victory.**

Staves, cudgels: 1.1.8.9; 2.9.13.7. See **Clubs.**

Steeds. See **Horses, Teams.**

Steel, (In Spenser's works 'steel' generally signifies 'sword' or 'spear'.): armor of, 1.2.19.4; 1.6.39.9; 2.3.15.8; 2.8.45.4; 2.9.26.3; 3.7.30.4; Bilbo steel (from Bilbao, Spain), *Mui.* 77; coat of, 1.11.9.2; helmet of, 2.8.45.4; 5.12.14.5; plates of, 1.8.41.7; mentioned, 1.7.33.3; 2.8.21.1; 3.4.53.9; 4.6.15.5; 4.7.7.6; *Am.* 18.2, 14; *H. H. B.* 153.

Steel-head, spear: 2.8.32.7; 6.7.10.8. See **Spears.**

Steer: Neptune wooes Arne in form of, 3.11.42.3; plowmen by strength have overthrown a stubborn steer, 6.8.12.2; steer, in heat of summer's day, with his long tail the breezes (gnats) brush away, 6.1.24.4; mentioned, 2.9.13.8; 4.6.37.4; 7.6.28.6. See **Cattle.**

Stella, typifying Lady Rich, Sidney's titular mistress: *Col.* 532–535; *As.* 55–72, 189; verses ('Astrophel and Stella') written by Sidney in honor of, *Col.* 534; *As.* 60, 63, 68.

Stesichorus, a Greek poet: one

that fairest Helen did revile, through judgment of the gods, lost both his eyes, *Col.* 720–925.

Steward: of holy hospital (eldest of the seven beadsmen), 1.10.37.3; of House of Temperance (Diet), 2.9.27.8; 2.9.28.6; of House of Pride (Gluttony), 1.4.43.7; savage man, 6.4.14.7.

Sthenoboea, wife of Proetus: strangles herself with cord, 1.5.50.5. (According to Aristophanes, Sthenoboea drank hemlock when slighted by Bellerophon.)

Stirrup: kissing of, a sign of homage, 2.3.8.6. Talus attends by Artegall's stirrup, 5.8.29.6. See **Horse-trappings.**

Stoics: Stoic censors, 4. Pr. 3.9.

Stole, a mantle: black stole worn by Una, 1.1.4.5; 1.3.4.6; 1.12.22.2; black stole worn by false Una, 1.1.45.9; 1.1.49.6; linen stole worn by Britomart in vision, 5.7.13.3–5; mourning stole of careful widowhood, *Col.* 494; priests, worn by, 5.7.13.3. See **Dress.**

Stomach. See **Body.**

Stonehenge: 2.10.67.9; stones of, monuments of three hundred British lords slain at Hengist's banquet, 2.10.66.9.

Stone(s): age of stone, 5. Pr. 2.2; altar of marble-stone in castle of Orgoglio, 1.8.36.2; altar of precious stone in House of Busyrane, 3.11.47.2; Artegall beaten back by stones thrown from castle of Pollente, 5.2.20.6; 5.2.22.7; Calepine thrusts stone down mouth of bear, 6.4.21.2; cave of Lust closed by, 4.7.20.4; crystal-stone, 3.1.15.4; cur bites and tears stone thrown at him by stranger, 4.8.36.6; Detraction casts stones at Artegall, 5.12.43.7; dust, changed into, by Archimago, 1.7.35.7; girdle of Florimell embossed with precious stones, 4.4.15.7; groan in sympathy with Florimell, 4.12.5.7; Guile changes himself into, 5.9.17.8; heart of, 3.8.1.7; heap of, on headland, *Col.* 285; to mark separation of roads, 2.11.35.7; men changed into by Archimago, 1.7.35.6; 5. Pr. 2.5; Niobe changed into, *S. C.* Ap. 88; nymph of Diana changed into, 2.2.8.9; 2.2.9.1–4; pavement of New Jerusalem made of precious stones, 1.10.55.5; *Rev.* 4.11; pebble-stone, *Gn.* 163; porch of House of Temperance made of, 2.9.24.1–2; precious stone shaped like a lady's head, an effigy of the Faery Queen, 1.7.30.2; precious stones, 1.4.8.6; 1.7.29.9; 3.1.32.7; 3.4.18.5, 8; 4.10.31.8; 4.10.39.4; *Gn.* 102; shield of Radigund bedecked with, 5.5.3.7; Sisyphus rolls stone up hill, 1.5.35.3; *Gn.* 391; tables, stone, of the law received by Moses, 1.10.53.6; Talus stoned by troops of Grantorto, 5.12.5.5; three monstrous stones cast by God-

mer at Canutus, 2.10.11.5; touchstone by which gold is tested, 1.3.2.5; virtuous stone in ring, 4.3.24.5. See **Cornerstone, Magnes-stone, Pumice-stone; Gems, Rocks.**

Stork: *Epith.* 345. See **Birds.**

Storms on Land: altar destroyed by, *Ti.* 501; city destroyed by storm from northern coast, *Bel.*[2] 14.10; crocodile devours flames and tempest, 5.7.14–15; Orion doth tempests still portend, 4.11.13.9; tomb of emperor destroyed by, *Bel.* 3.13; Una, drives into grove of Error, 1.1.6; mentioned, 2.8.48.1; 3.4.13.6; 3.9.11–13; 3.9.15; 4.1.45.6; 4.5.32; 4.9.33.4; *Am.* 56.6–8. See **Stour(4).**

Storms on Sea: while Greeks are returning from Troy, *Gn.* 569–592; while Guyon and the Palmer sail on Idle Lake, 2.12.2 ff., mentioned, 1.11.21; 2.2.24; 2.7.1.3; 3.12.2; 4.9.23; 5.11.29.2; 6.4.1; 6.12.1; *Ro.* 16; 21.11–14; *Bel.*[2] 13; *Pet.* 2.7; *Am.* 34.3.

Stour(1), a little stream in Cambridgeshire: 4.11.34.5.

Stour(2), a river flowing between Suffolk and Essex: 4.11.33.3.

Stour(3), a river flowing through Somerset, Dorset, and Hants into the Avon at Christchurch: 4.11.32.1.

Stour(4), a storm: 2.8.48.2; 3.9.13.1; *S. C.* Jan. 27. See **Storms.**

Strand: Aegean, 3.7.26.4; Colchic, 5.8.47.3; Stygian, 3.2.52.6. See **Castle of the Strand, Rich Strand.**

Strawberries: 6.10.34.2; her bosom like a strawberry-bed, *Am.* 64.9. See **Fruits.**

Straw(s): 6.4.4.7; he that strives to touch the stars oft stumbles at a straw, *S. C.* Jul. 100; inmates of House of Temperance play with, 2.9.35.3.

Stremona, a name of Spenser's coinage; possibly he meant Strymon, a river in Thrace: Hercules slays the Lernean hydra in, 1.7.17.2.

Strich, screech-owl: 2.12.36.7.

Strife: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.3; sits beside Pluto's gate, 2.7.21.6–9. See **Atin.**

Striking, a sport: Astrophel (Sidney) skilled in, *As.* 75. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

String, a poetic strain: 1.11.7.7; *S. C.* O. 50; *Epith.* 9; *H. H. L.* 13. See **Poetry.**

Strings, of harp: most heavenly noise was heard of the strings, *Ti.* 613. See **Twine.**

Strymon. See **Stremona.**

Strymonian Brood: swans of, *Ti.* 593. (A reference to the river Strymon in Thrace.)

Strymonian Rhoesus: *Gn.* 535. See **Rhoesus.**

Stygian Fen: home of Blatant Beast, 6.1.8.4; (den), 6.6.9.8.

Stygian Gods, the gods of Hades. 3.6.46.7; 4.3.32.2; *Gn.* 440.

Stygian Lake. See **Styx.**

Stygian Laws: 2.7.27.9.

Stygian Prince, Pluto: 4.10.58.5.

Stygian Realms, the Nether World: bower, 4.10.58.5; shores, 1.4.48.9; 2.12.41.4; 3.4.56.7; 3.7.14.8; 4.8.45.9; *Gn.* 383; strand, *D.* 20. See **Hell.**

Style, a pen: 1. Pr. 4.8; *S. C.* Env. 9. See **Pen, Quill(3).**

Styx, the greatest of the rivers of Hades: bitter wave of hellish Styx, 2.8.20.9; fire, lake of (Spenser here confuses the Styx with the Phlegethon), 2.5.22.7; ghosts wander and wail on shore of, 1.4.48.9; 1.5.10.6; 3.2.52.6; 3.7.14.8; *Gn.* 383; gods, dreaded by, 3.6.24.7; Gorgon puts Styx to flight, 1.1.37.9; grandame of the gods, 4.11.4.4–5; lake, 1.5.10.6; 2.5.22.7; 3.6.24.7; 5.11.32.4 (cf. **Limbo Lake**); not passable to souls returning, *Ro.* 15.6; sword of Arthur dipped by Merlin seven times in, 2.8.20.9.

Suicide: Despair advances arguments for, 1.9.38 ff.; Red Cross Knight advances arguments against, 1.9.41.1–5.

Suir, a river flowing into Waterford harbor: 4.11.43.1; Diana, forsaken by, 7.6.54.9; Neaera nymph of, *Col.* 526.

Suitors: unhappy lot of suitors who seek favor at court, 6.9.24–25; *Hub.* 877 ff.; *Col.* 688 ff.; those that poor suitors' papers do retain, *Col.* 741.

Summer: in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.29; darling of the summer's pride (nightingale), *T. M.* 235, summer's nightingale (Sir Walter Raleigh), *Ded. Son.* 8.1.

Summer's-heat: an allusion to the name Somerset, *Proth.* 67.

Sun: bird that can behold the sun (eagle), *Bel.*[1] 6.1; *Bel.*[2] 7.1; captain of glistering stars, *H. H. B.* 60; Chrysogone conceives Amoret and Belphoebe through the rays of, 3.6.4–10; 3.6.26–27; 3.6.51.2; course of, said by Egyptian wizards to have been four times changed in the space of 11,340 years (the record is found in Herodotus), 5. Pr. 8; creatures bred in the Nile mud by the rays of, 3.6.8; eagle's eye that can behold the sun, 1.10.47.6; eye of heaven, 1.3.4.7; lamp of light, 5. Pr. 7.1; 5.7.17.3; 5.8.40.7; 6.1.31.1; *Epith.* 19; lesser fires, illumines, 5. Pr. 7.2; Merlin makes the sun and moon obey him, 3.3.12.2; one which hath gazed on the bright sun unawares, 3.7.13.7; Osiris signifies the sun, 5.7.4.8; a planet (according to Ptolemaic astronomy), *Epith.* 282; *H. B.* 103; righteous maid (Astraea, i. e., the constellation Virgo) receives the sun into her silver bower, *Hub.* 1–4; shield of Artegall bears a blazing sun in a golden field, 5.3.14.8–9; star which lights the world, *H. B.* 111; Sun of glory (God), *H. H. B.* 139; sun of the world (Gloriana), 6.10.28.1; time, indicating of, by, 2.9.7.5; two houses of, *Ro.* 10.8. See

Apollo, Hyperion, Phaethon, Planets, Titan.

Suns: two suns appear in the azure sky (the sun and a meteor), 5.3.19.1.

Superstition. See **Abessa.**

Superstitions and Folk Lore: bathing of witches every spring, 1.2.40; dry brain cause of uneasy slumber, 1.1.42.7; eagle renews his plumage in the ocean, 1.11.34; fairies substitute an elf child for a human baby, 1.10.65.6–9; fire confined in the earth, 2.11. 32; flight of birds, soothsaying by, 1.5.8.8–9; *S. C.* D. 87; fountains possess miraculous healing powers, 1.1.34.9; horn of unicorn possesses medicinal qualities, 2.5.10.7; Nile mud generates little creatures, partly male and partly female, 1.1.21; stumbling, a sign of ill-luck, *S. C.* May 230–232; unlaid ghosts, 1.3.36.5; 1.4.48. 9; 1.5.11.2; 1.9.33.9; 2.11. 39.7; 3.2.52.5–6; *D.* 336; young feed on blood of dying dam, 1.1.25.8–9.

Surgeon: Tryphon is the sea-gods' surgeon hight, 4.11.6.6. See **Leeches, Physician.**

Surgery: 6.6.5.5. Cf. **Leech-craft.**

Suspect: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12. 14–15.

Swale, a branch of the Ouse of Yorkshire: 4.11.37.7.

Swallow: peeps out of her nest, *S. C.* Mar. 11; swiftness of, 2.6.5.2; 3.4.33.5; 5.1.20.4; *S. C.* D. 20. See **Procne; Birds.**

Swan(s): Jove wooes Leda in form of, 3.11.32.1; *Proth.* 42; of Po and Tiber (poets of Italy), *Col.* 412; silver swan doth sing before her dying day, *Frag.;* snowy swan of heavenly hue, *Ti.* 590; two swans of goodly hue (Lady Elizabeth and Lady Katherine Somerset), *Proth.* 37; Venus' silver chariot, draw, *Proth.* 63; mentioned, *S. C.* O. 90. See **Birds.**

Sweet Marjoram: *Mui.* 192. See **Flowers.**

Swimming: Artegall in swimming skilful was, 5.2.16.6; 5.2.16.3; Astrophel (Sidney) strong in, *As.* 74; of Calepine at the ford, 6.3.34.4; gods that in the water swim, 4.11.9.5; each knight in swimming ought to be expert, 5.2.16.9; mentioned, 2.6.17.7. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Swine: Earth wallows in her soil like to filthy swine, *H. H. L.* 219; Gluttony rides on a filthy swine, 1.4.21.2; larded (fattened) with nuts, *S. C.* F. 110; shed for, 3.9.11.9; villains fashioned in the waist like to, 2.11.12.6; mentioned, *Hub.* 285. See **Boars, Hogs.**

Sword-fish: pricks Leviathan, *Van.* 5.8. See **Fish.**

Sword(s): of Artegall, see **Chrysaor;** of Arthur, see **Morddure;** broken sword within a bloody field (coat of arms of Sanglier), 5.1.19.8; of Caesar, lost by him, 2.9. 49.5; deadly accents which

like swords did wound my heart, *D.* 297; Enias takes oath on his sword, 6.7.13.8; of justice, 5.12.40.5; of lovers broken by Cupid, 3.11.52.6; magic hat enables Mercury to pass safely through enemies' swords, *Hub.* 1283; manhood measured by sword or mail, 2.3.16.5; Nimrod harries the world with sword and fire, 1.5.48.2; Radigund strikes Artegall with flat of sword as sign of conquest, 5.5.18.1; Talus breaks sword of Braggadochio in twain, 5.3.37.9; thousand furies wait on wrathful sword, 2.2.30.7; times in which the sword was servant unto right, 3.1.13.2. See **Arms; Blade, Brand, Brandiron, Falchion, Glaives, Scimiter, Sheath.**

Sycophants: the rich fee which poets wont divide now parasites and sycophants do share, *T. M.* 472.

Sylla, Sulla, Roman general and dictator (B. C. 138–78): 1.5.49.8.

Sylvans, wood-gods, *S. C.* Jul. 78. See **Wood-gods.**

Sylvanus, a woodland deity: 1.6.7.9; Cyparissus a youth beloved by, 1.6.17.2; cypress staff carried by, 1.6.14.8; Dryope a nymph beloved by, 1.6.15.8; hind of Cyparissus, slays, 1.6.17.5–6; Pholoe a nymph beloved by, 1.6.15.9; satyrs do service for, 1.6.33.2; Una's beauty amazes him, 1.6.15–17.

Sylvius, great grandson of Aeneas, father of Brutus: killed by his son Brutus through luckless arrow's glance, 3.9.48.2.

Synah, Syrian. See **Sinai, Sirian.**

Syrinx, a nymph beloved by Pan, here typifying Anne Boleyn, mother of Elizabeth: *S. C.* Ap. 50, 93.

Sysillius. See **Caecily.**

Table(s): breast likened to an ivory table, *Am.* 77.2, 13; ivory forehead likened to a broad table, 2.3.24.2; mentioned, 2.9.27.2; 3.1.56.6; 3.9.30.4; 6.9.18.2. In 1.9.49.6 table means 'picture' (see **Paintings**); in 3.4.10.7 it means 'tablet' (see **Tablet**).

Tablet: a table for eternal monument dedicated to Neptune in gratitude for escape from shipwreck, 3.4.10.7.

Tabor, a small drum: *Epith.* 131. See **Musical Instruments.**

Tabor, Mt.: Christ is transfigured before three disciples on, 7.7.7.7.

Taborer, one who plays a tabor, a small drum: a hornpipe played, *S. C.* May 22. See **Musicians.**

Tale-telling, an amusement: many meet tales of youth did he make, and some of love and some of chivalry, *S. C.* F. 98; Phaedria greatly joyed merry tales to feign, 2.6.6.4; sit we down here under the hill, then may we talk and tellen our fill, *S. C.* S. 52–53; sitting all in seats

about me round, with pleasant tales (fit for that idle stound) they cast in course to waste the weary hours, *Hub.* 26–32; well could he tell us merry tales to keep us wake, *S. C.* Jun. 87. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Talus, the 'iron man,' squire of Artegall, typifying the law as the executor of justice: Artegall, accompanies, 5.1.12 ff.; 5.2; 5.3; 5.4; 5.8.3–29; 5.9; 5.11.36 ff.; 5.12; Artegall prevents him from attacking Detraction, 5.12.43; Arthur, serves as squire of, 5.8.29 ff.; Astraea gives him to Artegall, 5.1.12; attributes of, 5.1.12.7; 5.6.26.5–9; 5.7.35; 5.11.65; 5.12.7.43; Braggadochio, baffles, 5.3.37; Britomart, tells of Artegall's imprisonment, 5.6.3; 5.6.8 ff.; Britomart, guides to the rescue of Artegall, 5.6.17 ff.; 5.7; Burbon, frees from rabble, 5.11.47–48; Clarinda, conducts to Artegall, 5.4.50–51; Dolon's men, puts to flight, 5.6.26 ff.; giant with the scales, pushes into river, 5.2.49–50; Grantorto's men, puts to flight, 5.12.5–8; Irena's island, visits, 5.12.1–27; Malengin, kills, 5.9. Arg.; 5.9.16–19; Munera, drowns in river, 5.2.20–28; Munera's castle, razes, 5.2.28; Radigund's Amazons, disperses, 5.4.24; 5.4.44; Radigund's Amazons, slays, 5.7.35–37; rascal rout, disperses, 5.2.51–54; Sanglier, worsts, 5.1.20 ff.; Trompart, scourges out of court, 5.3.38; Turpine, rescues from band of Amazons, 5.4.24–25. His iron flail, designed to thresh out falsehood and unfold the truth: 5.1.12.9; 5.2.21.2; 5.2.53.5; 5.4.44.2; 5.6.29.7; 5.6.30.2; 5.7.35.7; 5.9.19.2; 5.11.47.7.

Tamar, a river flowing into Plymouth Sound: 4.11.31.1.

Tambourines: of Muses, *S. C.* Jun. 59. See **Musical Instruments.**

Tanaquill, another name for Gloriana (Elizabeth): 1. Pr. 2.5; daughter of Oberon (Henry VIII), 2.10.76.4.

Tantalus, King of Lydia: Agamemnon glory of the stock of, *Gn.* 546; Jove feasts him, 2.7.59.6; punished in Hades by being placed in a pool, his chin level with the water which flows away when he attempts to quaff it, 1.5.35.5; 2.7.57–60; *Gn.* 385–388.

Tapestry: woven by Arachne and Minerva, *Mui.* 257–352; in Busyrane's castle, 3.11.28–46; mentioned, 1.4.6.6; 1.8.35.2; 2.9.33.7–9; 3.11.51.3; 7.7.10.8; *Epith.* 304. See **Fine Arts, Theory of.**

Tapet, tapestry: 3.11.29.1; *Mui.* 276.

Tar: foam on steeds of Night as black as, 1.5.27.8.

Targe, shield: 2.5.6.5; 4.12.14.7; 6.2.44.8. See **Shields.**

Target (1): aimed scope, 6.3.5.3; level, *Bel.*[2] 3.4; marked scope, *S. C.* N. 155; mark-white, 5.5.35.8. See **Archery.**

Target(2), a small shield: 6.11. 19.4. See **Shields.**

Tarleton, Richard, the actor: probably referred to in 'our pleasant Willy,' *T. M.* 208 (see Lee's *A Life of William Shakespeare*, p. 81).

Tarquin, Tarquinius Superbus, seventh and last King of Rome: 1.5.49.6.

Tartar: uses method of the Parthian in fighting Russian by the Caspian Sea, 2.11. 26.7.

Tartarus: Dragon, birthplace of, 1.7.44.3; lakes of, 1.7.44.3; *Gn.* 543; Mercury controls Tartarus with his wand, *Hub.* 1294; place of torment, 2.12. 6.4; *Gn.* 444.

Tartary. See **Tartarus.**

Tassell. See **Tercel.**

Taurus (the Bull), the constellation: 5. Pr. 5.9; 5. Pr. 6.1; April rides on, 7.7.33.3. See **Constellations.**

Tead. See **Tede.**

Team(s): of Cambina (two lions), 4.4.41.3; of Cymoent (dolphins), 3.4.33.1; 3.4.42.3; of Lucifera (six deadly sins, driven by Satan), 1.4.36.3; of Neptune (phocas), 3.8.30.8; of Satyrane (wild beasts), 1.6.26; seven-fold team (constellation of Charles' Wain or Great Bear) set by northern waggoner (constellation Bootes), behind the steadfast star (pole star), 1.2.1.2; of Venus (swans), *Proth.* 63. See **Horses.**

Tears: of contrition put by Mirabella into bottle, 6.8. 24.2.

Tede, torch of white thorn used in Roman bridal processions: at betrothal of Red Cross Knight and Una, 1.12. 37.6; borne by Hymen, *Epith.* 27; borne by Sport, *Mui.* 293. See **Torches.**

Tedula, name of a bird: *Van.* 3.7. See **Birds.**

Teeth: cruel beast with fell tooth launched the thigh of Astrophel (Sidney), *As.* 118; Blatant Beast with tooth impure Timias heedless bit, 6.5. 16.8; Blatant Beast's iron teeth in ranges twain, 6.12.26. 7; Dragon's three ranks of iron teeth, 1.11.13.2; dragon's teeth sown by Jason engender armed men, *Ro.* 10.4; Envy chews toad between his cankered teeth, 1.4.31.6; Envy all good things with venomous tooth devours, *Mui.* 302. Furor's iron teeth, 2.4.15.3; ghosts chatter their iron teeth, 1.5.32.6; Pollente's teeth gnash after death, 5.2.18.7; of savage man, like to a tusked boar, 4.7.5.6; of Spenser's lady are pearls both pure and sound, *Am.* 15.9; twice sixteen warders, 2.9.26.2. See **Tusks; Body.**

Teian Poet, Anacreon: *H. H. B.* 219.

Teise, a tributary of the Medway: 4.11.47.2.

Telamon: Aeacus, son of, *Gn.* 482; Ixione (an error for Hesione), a Trojan captive,

marries, *Gn.* 490; son of (Ajax), *Gn.* 513.

Tempe, a valley in Thessaly: Daphne wooed by Apollo in Thessalian Tempe, 2.12. 52.4; Jove wooes Maia in, *Epith.* 308; pleasant springs of, where nymphs resort, *Gn.* 145; mentioned, *Proth.* 79.

Temperance(1), attendant of Mercilla: 5.9.32.8.

Temperance(2): praise of, 2.5.1; 2.12.1.

Temperance, Champion of. See Guyon.

Temperance, House of, typifying the body of man, the dwelling-place of the soul (Alma): 2.9. *Arg.;* 2.9.10 ff.; 2.11. *Arg.;* 2.11; the parts may be interpreted as follows: beacons (eyes), 2.9.46.3; bellows (lungs), 2.9.30.4; cauldron (digestive canal), 2.9. 29.5; circle (head), 2.9.22.1; cook (Concoction), 2.9.31.1; flowers and shrubs (hair and eyebrows), 2.9.46.2; gate (mouth), 2.9.23.2; kitchen clerk (Digestion), 2.9.31.3; ladies (Prays-desire, Shamefastness) and paramours, (tastes and sentiments), 2.9. 34.2, 3; marshall (Appetite), 2. 9.28.3; parlor (heart), 2.9.33. 6; porch (lips), 2.9.24.1; portcullis (nose), 2.9.24.6; porter (tongue), 2.9.25.1; Port Esquiline (vent), 2.9.32.8; roof (upper skull), 2.9.46.1; rooms, three (abode of Phantastes or imagination, Judgment, and Eumnestes or memory), 2.9.47 ff.; steps of alabaster (neck), 2.9.44.9; steward (Diet), 2.9. 27.8; triangle (legs), 2.9.22.2; turret (head), 2.9.44.8; vine (moustache), 2.9.24.4; warders (teeth), 2.9.26.2; Arthur and Guyon pay long visit to, 2.9. Arg.; 2.9.10 ff.; 2.10; 2.11. Arg.; 2.11; Arthur and Guyon read books found therein, 2.10; Arthur puts to flight enemies of, 2.11. Arg.; 2.11.5 ff.; enemies (seven deadly sins and temptations of the senses), led by Maleger (evil passions), make attack on, 2.9.12 ff.; 2.11. Arg.; 2.11. 5 ff.; Guyon takes leave of, 2.11.3–5. See Alma.

Tempest. See Storms.

Temple, The: those bricky towers, the which on Thames' broad aged back do ride, where now the studious lawyers have their bowers, there whilom wont the Templar Knights to bide, *Proth.* 132–136.

Temple(s): of Apollo at Delos, 2.12.13.9; of Diana at Ephesus, 4.10.30.1; in Doric wise, *Bel.* 1.10; *Bel.* 2 (cf. 4.10.6.9); of Geryoneo's idol, 5.11.19 ff.; of the gods, 2.3.28.2; *Bel.*[1] 6.8; *Epith.* 409; of Greece, *Ro.* 29.2; of Isis, 5.7. Arg.; 5.7.3 ff.; of Osiris, 5.7.2.3; of Rome, *Ro.* 27.4; sacred, *Gn.* 126; of Solomon, 4.10.30.6; of Venus, 4.10. Arg.; 4.10.5 ff.; (at Cyprus), 4.10.5.7; (at Paphos, a city in Cyprus), 4.10.5.6; of

Verulam, *Ti.* 92; mentioned, 2.7.43.4; *Am.* 22.5.

Temptations: typified by thousand villains that attack House of Temperance, 2.9. 13 ff. Cf. Vices.

Tenantius, a British king, son of Lud: 2.10.46.9; 2.10.50. 1.

Tenor: to my tunes thy second tenor raise (a lower tone, second treble or countertenor), 1.11.7.8; tension of string of instrument, *S. C.* O. 50 (cf. 1.11.7.7); *Epith.* 9; *H. H. L.* 13. See **Musical Terms**.

Tercel, a male falcon or goshawk: flies at dove, 3.4.49.6. See **Goshawk, Hawks**.

Terebinth, turpentine tree: good for goats, *S. C.* Jul. 86. See **Trees**.

Tereus: death of his son Itis, laments, *Gn.* 404; lapwing, transformed into, *Gn.* 405; Philomela's woe, breeds, *S. C.* Au. 186; Thracian king, *Gn.* 404.

Termagant, a mythical deity of the Saracens: swearing by, 2.8.30.4; 6.7.47.9. Cf. **Mahound**.

Terpin, a luckless knight: Artegall and Talus rescue him from Radigund's damsels, 5.4. Arg.; 5.4.21 ff.; Artegall, guides to Radigund's city, 5.4.34 ff.; Radigund subdues and degrades him, 5.4.21–32; Radigund recaptures and hangs him, 5.5.18.

Terpsichore, the Muse of choral dance and song: lament of, *T. M.* 301–360. See **Muses**.

Terwin, friend of Trevisan: kills himself with knife lent by Despair, 1.9.27–36.

Testament: Saviour's testament (Bible), 1.9.19.7; a will, 2.2. 10.6.

Tethys, wife of Oceanus: bosom of (the sea), 2.12.26.9; *Ro.* 20.4; Nereus, oldest and best son of Tethys and Oceanus, 4.11.18.5; rivers, offspring of Tethys and Oceanus, 4.11. 18.1–4; saltish tear of (the sea), 1.3.31.3; the sea itself, 1.1.39.6.

Tetra, probably *tetrum solanum* or deadly nightshade, supposed to cause madness: mad, 2.7.52.4. See **Plants**.

Teucrian Soil, Trojan soil, so named from Teucer, the first king of Troy: *Gn.* 500.

Texts: difference of texts, from whence arise diversity of sects, *Hub.* 387; mentioned, *Gn.* Ded. 10; *Hub.* 380.

Thabor. See **Tabor**.

Thalia(1), the Muse of comedy: lament of, *T. M.* 175–234. See **Muses**.

Thalia(2), one of the Graces: 6.10.22.8. See **Graces**.

Thalia(3), a Nereid: 4.11.49.2.

Thame, a tributary of the Thames, represented as the sire of the Thames: 4.11.24–26; Oxford, glorifies, 4.11.26.9.

Thames: crystal, *Ti.* 134; London Bridge rests on neck of, 3.9.45; marriage of Thames and Medway, 4.11. Arg.; 4.11.

8 ff.; Medway, elder brother of, *S. C.* Jul. 83; silver-streaming, *Ti.* 2; *Proth.* 11; Troynovant (London) washed by, 3.9.45.2; mentioned, *Ro.* 22.3; 31.6; *Proth.* 18, 36, 54, 72, 90, 108, 126, 144, 162, 180.

Thamesis. See **Thames.**

Thamis. See **Thames.**

Thaumantes, Thaumas: Iris daughter of, 5.3.25.1.

Theana, typifying Anne Russell, widow of Ambrose Dudley, Earl of Warwick: *Col.* 492.

Theatre(s): half-theatre (semi-circular), 2.12.30.7; painted theatres, *T. M.* 177; this world's theatre in which we stray, (cf. *Com. Son.* 1.3), *Am.* 54.1; women's cries and shouts of boys, such as the troubled theatres of times annoys, 4.3.37.9; mentioned, 3.5.39.5; 3.12.3.6; *Ti.* 92. See **Drama.**

Theban Knight, Oedipus: 5.11. 25.2.

Theban Semele: 3.11.33.1. See **Semele.**

Thebes: acropolis of, built by Cadmus, 2.9.45.7; fatal, 4.1. 22.2; Jove thought to have been born in, 7.7.53.6; sphinx of, kills herself because Oedipus guesses her riddle, 5.11.25.1–6.

Theise. See **Teise.**

Themisto, a Nereid: 4.11.51.6.

Themmes. See **Thames.**

Thenot, a shepherd: *S. C.* F. 25, 94; N. 9, 49; tells fable of oak and brier, *S. C.* F. 102 ff.

Theology: chief doctrines of sixteenth-century theology referred to, 1.10.19.6.

Therion, husband of Thyamis, father of Satyrane, typifying bestiality: 1.6.21.6.

Theseus: Ariadne, marriage to, 6.10.13.3; condemned to endless sloth in Hades, 1.5.35.8; Hippolytus, sea-god sire of, 1.5.38.1; 5.8.48.1; Pirithous, friendship for, 4.10.27.3.

Thessalian Shore: Phoebus scorned by Daphne on, *Am.* 28.10.

Thessalian Tempe: 2.12.52.4. See **Tempe.**

Thessaly, an ancient country of northern Greece: *Proth.* 80. See **Tempe.**

Thestylis, typifying Lodovic Bryskett, *Col.* 156, 651, 676; *Clor.* 101. See **Bryskett, Lodovic.**

Thetis(1), a Nereid: 4.11.48.7; Nereus, daughter of, *Gn.* 491–492; Peleus, marriage with, 6.10.22.5; 7.7.12.5; *Gn.* 491; the sea itself, *Ro.* 4.2; son of (Achilles), dipped by Thetis in Lethe lake (tradition says it is the river Styx), *Ti.* 427–428.

Thetis(2), an English river, 'commonly called the Tide that cometh from Thetisford' (Holinshed): 4.11.29.5.

Thief: Braggadochio who steals Guyon's horse, 5.3.29.8; 5.3. 31.6; captain of brigands, 6.11.38.3; 6.11.43.4; Despair, 1.9.29.7; Kirkrapine, robber of churches, 1.3.17.1; Lust, 4.7.29.5; 4.8.35.4; a term of reproach, 2.8.33.3.

Thieves. See **Brigands.**

Thomalin, a shepherd: *S. C.* Mar. 1,37, 103; Jul. 32.

Thomiris. See **Tomyris.**

Thorns(1), thorn-bearing shrubs: 1.10.35.3; 3.1.46.7; 4.1.20.5. See **Shrubs.**

Thorns(2), spines of bushes: 3.10.55.4; 4.5.31.3; 4.7.21.9; Despair's garment nought but many ragged clouts with thorns together pinned and patched was, 1.9.36.2; Doubt nicely trod as thorns lay in his way, 3.12.10.6.

Thracian King, Tereus: *Gn.* 404.

Thracian Maid, Proserpina: 3. 11.35.4.

Thracian Nymphs, Amazons: 4.7.22.9.

Thracian Poet, Orpheus: *Ro.* 25.1.

Thracian Tyrant, Diomedes: 5.8. 31.1.

Thread(s): Agape sees the threads of her sons' lives spun by the Fates, 4.2.48 ff.; of destiny, *D.* 17; Glauce binds thread of hairs around pot, 3.2.50.3; ladies finger the fine needle and nice thread, 3.2.6.8; of life, 1.7.22.5; 6.11. 34.9; *S. C.* N. 149; *Ti.* 181. See **Strings, Twine, Twist.**

Thresher, an implement for threshing wheat and other grains; here applied to the iron flail of Talus: 5.6.29.7. See **Farming-tools.**

Threshing: *S. C.* Jul. 191; *Hub.* 264. See **Agriculture.**

Throgmorton, Elizabeth. See **Amoret, Raleigh.**

Throne(s): of Britain, 2.10.10.1; 2.10.21.2; 2.10.36.5; of Cupid or Love, 3.2.23.2; of Cynthia, 7.6.9.1; 7.6.11.2; of Cytherea, *H. B.* 265; of Elizabeth, 2.2. 40.6; of Emperor of Rome, 1.2. 22.9; of gods, *Bel.*[1] 9.6; *Bel.*[2] 11.6; of heaven, 1.10.51.6; *Hub.* 472; *D.* 285, 380; *H. H. B.* 151, 152, 177; of Ireland, 3.3.33.6; of Jove, 3.11.35.6; 7.6.24.7; of King of May, *S. C.* May 29; of lion, seized by ape, *Hub.* 1111, 1330; of Lucifera, 1.4.8.2, 8; 1.4.13.6; of Mercilla, 5.9.27–37; of Muscaroll, *Mui.* 32; of Nature, 7.7.13.5; of Philotime, 2.7.48. 2; of Saxon kings, 1.10.65.4; mentioned, 3.6.5.7; 3.9.43.7; 4.11.28.9; 5.9.32.2; 7.7.8.9; *Ti.* 370; *T. M.* 313; *Epith.* 194; *H. H. L.* 40.

Throwing, a sport: Astrophel (Sidney) skilled in, *As.* 75. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Thrush: *Epith.* 81; to take the air and hear the thrush's song, 6.4.17.3. See **Birds.**

Thunderbolts: Aesculapius hit by thunderbolt of Jove, 1.5. 40.6; Brontes and Pyracmon forge thunderbolts for Jove, 4.5.37.4; giants struck by thunderbolts of Jove, *Ro.* 12.4; of Jove, *Hub.* 1236; Semele sees Jove armed with his thunderbolts and lightning-fire, 3.11.33.4; of war, *Ro.* 11.10; mentioned, 1.8.7.9; 3.11.25.6. See **Levinbrand, Lightning-brand, Thunder-clap, Thunder-darts.**

Thunder-clap: Bellona struck down with, *Bel.*[1] 11.13; *Bel.*[2] 15.13; kingly bird that bears Jove's thunder-clap (eagle), *Van.* 4.1; mentioned, 7.7.23.8.

Thunder-darts: most dreaded for thy thunder-darts (Jove), *T. M.* 56; he that thunder-darts for Jove his sire doth fit, *Bel.* 4.11.

Thunder-light, lightning: 2.6. 50.7. See **Lightning.**

Thyamis, typifying animal passion: daughter of Labryde, mother of Satyrane by Therion: 1.6.21–23; finds Satyrane playing with lion whelps, 1.6.27–28.

Thyme: bees-alluring, *Mui.* 191; Duessa bathes herself in origan and thyme, 1.2.40.7. See **Flowers.**

Tiber: Ausonian stream, *Bel.*[2] 5.4; inundation of, *Ro.* 13. 10–14; renowned for the Romans' fame, 4.11.21.6; snaky-paced god, *Ro.* 13.10; swans (poets) of, *Col.* 412; mentioned, 1.2.22.9; *Ro.* 3.11; *Bel.* 1.6.

Tiger(s): Adicia is changed into, 5.8.49.7; braying of, 4.10.46.3; Calidore kills tiger and presents head to Pastorella, 6.10. 34–36; cup carved with figure of, *S. C.* Au. 28; Cupid, tamed by, *H. L.* 46; lion, fights with, 2.2.22.5; lioness, fights with, over prey, 5.7.30. 1, 4; Lust with milk of wolves and tigers fed, 4.7.7.9; Maleger rides on, 2.11.20.4; 2.11. 26.1, 9; 2.11.33.7; sheep flee from, 2.9.14.8; traveler, attacks, 2.2.22.5; two tigers fight over prey, 4.3.16.1; mentioned, 1.6.26.4; 2.5.8.9; 4.7.2. 7; 4.8.4.9; 5.5.40.6; 5.9.1.1; 6.4.6.2; 6.12.27.6; *Hub.* 1087; *Am.* 56.2. See **Mammals.**

Tigris, a river in Asiatic Turkey: 4.11.20.9; *Ro.* 31.4.

Tilling: yet had he (February) by his side his plough and harness fit to till the ground, 7.7.43.6. See **Agriculture.**

Tilting. See **Jousting.**

Tilt-yard, a yard set aside for tilting, often the outer court of the castle: 5.3.10.2. See **Jousting, Lists.**

Timbrels: played by damsels at betrothal of Una and Red Cross Knight, 1.12.6.9; 1.12.7. 3; played by damsels at Spenser's marriage, *Epith.* 134. See **Musical Instruments.**

Time: changes all things, 7.7. 47–48; ere flitting time could wag his eyas-wings, *H. H. L.* 24; flying with swift wings, *Hub.* 308; gather the rose of love whilest yet is time, 2.12. 75.8; indicating of (by moon), 1.8.38.6; 2.1.53.1; 2.2.44.2; 3.3.16.2; 4.6.43.9; *S. C.* S. 20; (by stars), 1.3.16.1; 2.2.46.2; (by sun), 2.9.7.5; nurse of (Mnemosyne or Memory), 1.11.5.8; how slowly does sad time his feathers move, *Epith.* 281; time nor tide, 3.10.6.1; treasure of man's day, 4.10. 4.8; undertime (latter part of the day), 3.7.13.1; wicked time that all good things

doth waste, 4.2.33.1. See **Loss of Time.**

Time, Father: flowering herbs and goodly things Time mows with his scythe, 3.6.39–41; flowering pride Time cuts with his consuming sickle, 7.8.1.9; an hoary old aged sire, with hour-glass in hand, sits beside the silver gates of Cynthia's palace, 7.6.8.7.

Timias, Arthur's squire, typifying Sir Walter Raleigh; the Amoret episode represents Raleigh's affair with Elizabeth Throgmorton: Amoret, rescues from Lust, 4.7.23 ff.; Arthur, accompanies, 1.7.37 ff.; 1.8.3 ff.; 2.8.17 ff.; 2.11.17 ff.; 6.5.11 ff.; Arthur, rescues from Maleger and his crew, 2.11.29–31; Arthur, leads to House of Temperance, 2.11 48; Arthur fails to recognize him, 4.7.42 ff.; Belphoebe, falls in love with, 3.5.43 ff.; Belphoebe heals the wounds of, 3.5. Arg.; 3.5.26 ff.; Belphoebe, hunts with, 4.7.23–24; Belphoebe scorns him because of his infatuation for Amoret, 4.7.35 ff.; Belphoebe's favor, again wins by aid of dove, 4.8. Arg.; 4.8.1–18; Blatant Beast, pursues, 6.5.15–17; Despetto, Decetto, and Defetto, rescued by Arthur from, 6.5.13 ff.; Disdain captures him, 6.6.16; 6.7.39 ff.; Disdain and Scorn, freed by Arthur from, 6.81–30; Duessa, brings to Arthur, 1.8.25; foster, pursues, 3.1.18.9; 3.4.47. 1–5; 3.5.12 ff.; fosters, kills, 3.5.Arg.; 6.6.1 ff.; 3.6.54.4; hermit heals wounds of, 6.5. 41; 6.6. Arg.; 6.6.1 ff.; horn, blows before House of Temperance, 2.9.11; Mirabella, comes to aid of, 6.6.16; 6.7.39 ff.; Serena, accompanies, 6.5.25 ff.; 6.6.1–17; 6.7.39 ff.

Timon, Old, the teacher of Prince Arthur: 1.9.3–4; 1. 9.9.5.

Timon of Athens, the misanthrope: what Timon but would let compassion creep into his breast, *D.* 248.

Tin: Dart nigh choked with sands of tinny mines, 4.11.31. 5. See **Metals.**

Tindarid. See **Tyndarid.**

Tire, head-dress: 2.9.19.8; of gold, worn by Charissa, 1.10. 31.5; worn by Duessa, 1.8.46. 5. See **Dress.**

Tirynthian Groom, Hercules, so named after Tirynthus, a city of Argolis, inherited from his mother: *Epith.* 329.

Tirynthian Swain, Hercules: 6.12.35.1

Tisiphone, one of the Furies: whose locks uncombed cruel adders be, shakes and shivers her flaming fire-brand at entrance to Hades, *Gn.* 342. See **Furies.**

Titan(1), the sun or Helios: chariot of, 3.4.60.3; Hyperion's fiery child, *Mui.* 51; team of, *D.* 468–469; mentioned, 1.2.7. 4; 1.4.8.5; 1.11.33.2,4; 2.3.1.3; 2.5.27.9; 2.6.31.6; 2.11.9.4; 3.6.6.5; 4.1.16.5; 6.3.13.5; *S.*

C. Jul. 59; *H. H. B.* 163; *Proth.* 4. See **Apollo, Hyperion, Sun.**

Titan(2), a giant: Saturn, his younger brother, with the assistance of the Corybantes, deprives him of throne of heaven, 7.6.27; 7.6.33.4; 7.6.34.3; Uranus, son of, 7.6.27.3.

Titaness, a term applied to Mutability: 7.6.4.1; 7.6.10.1; 7.6.17.2; 7.6.18.4; 7.6.25.1; 7.6.33.1; 7.7.1.8; 7.7.47.1; 7.7.59.6. Cf. **Giantess.**

Titans, a race of giants, children of Uranus (Heaven) and Gaia (Earth): 2.7.41.6; make war upon Jove, 3.7.47.3–5; 5.1.9.5–9; 7.6.2.6–9; 7.6.27.6–9; offspring of (Argante), 3.7.47.3; (Bellona), 7.6.3.7; (Hecate), 7.6.3.3; (Mutability), 7.6.2.4–5. See **Giants.**

Tithonus, son of Laomedon, husband of Aurora (the Dawn), on whom she conferred immortality without insuring youth: Aurora in bed of aged Tithonus, 1.2.7.2; 1.11.51.3; 3.3.20.6; *Epith.* 75.

Titmouse: sits silent before the nightingale, *S. C.* N. 26. See **Birds.**

Titus: friendship between Titus and Gesippus (the story of which is related by Boccaccio): 4.10.27.5.

Tityrus: typifying Chaucer, *S. C.* F. 92; Jun. 81; D. 4; Env. 9; *Col.* 2; Romish Tityrus (Virgil), *S. C.* O. 55.

Tityus, a giant: a vulture devours his liver as a punishment for his assault on Latona, 1.5.35.6; *Gn.* 377–380. See **Giants.**

Toad(s): Envy did chaw a venomous toad, 1.4.30.3; loathly, 2.11.12.5; loathly frogs and toads, which eyes did lack, spewed out by the Dragon, 1.1.20.7, Malbecco feeds on toads and frogs, his pasture poisonous, 3.10.59.2; paddocks, loathed, *S. C.* D. 70. See **Amphibia.**

Toadstool: griesly, *S. C.* D. 69.

Tobacco: divine tobacco, an herb possessing medicinal properties, 3.5.32.6. See **Medicines.**

Tom Piper, the piper who accompanied morris-dances: *S. C.* O. 78. See **Musicians.**

Tomb(s): of gnat, *Gn.* 652, 662; of Roman emperor, *Bel.* 3.11; of Rome, *Ro.* 14.13; seven hills, tombs of Rome's greatness, *Ro.* 4.8; sepulchres, *Ti.* 94; mentioned, 2.1.58.9; 2.7.17.3; 2.7.51.9; *Ti.* 49; *Ro.* 1.10; 5.7.

Tomyris, Queen of the Massagetae, a race of northern Asia, who defeated Cyrus the Great: 2.10.56.4.

Tongs: Erinnys with red hot tongs gripes hearts of Romans, *Ro.* 24.5; fiend in House of Richesse repairs the dying brands with iron tongs, 2.7.36.4; smith in House of Care nips Scudamour's side with red-hot iron tongs, 4.5.44.2.

Tongue(s): Ate's lying tongue in two parts divided, 4.1.27.6;

Babel renowned for tongues' confusion in Holy Writ, *Ti.* 510; Blatant Beast's thousand (or hundred) tongues of sundry kinds, 5.12.41.7; 6.1.9.3; 6.12.27–33; Cerberus' flaming tongue, 1.5.34.4; Duessa's beast, fiery tongues of, 1.8.6.3; Envy's tongue sharp and short like asp's sting, 5.12.36.3; 5.12.42.7; of Malfont nailed to a post, 5.9.25.2; that old man (Archimago) well could file his tongue as smooth as glass, 1.1.35.7; of Slander, with sting at the end, 4.8.36.9; venomous tongue tipped with vile adder's sting, *Am.* 75.1. See **Body.**

Tool(s): arrows, 2.3.37.3; for pruning trees, 7.7.43.7; whip, 6.7.39.8. See **Engines; Farming-tools; Measuring, Instruments for; Pruning-tools.**

Tooth. See **Teeth.**

Top-gallant, the mast next above the topmast: a flag in her top-gallant I espied, *Van.* 9.3. See **Nautical Terms.**

Torch(es): bridal torches of cursed damosels (Fates) kindled by Erinnys, *Gn.* 394; heaven's thousand torches (stars), *Epith.* 410; of moon, 1.11.49.9 (cf. 7.6.12.3); of Vesper, 7.6.9.7; waxen, 3.1.58.3; mentioned, 3.12.42.8. See **Tede, Lamps.**

Torture, Instruments of: gin, 1.5.35.7; hooks on chariot-wheels, 5.8.28.5; lock for tongue, 2.4.12.9; nails for fastening tongue to post, 5.9.25.3; pincers, hot, 1.10.26.8; 3.12.16.5; rack, 2.4.14.9; whip, iron, 1.10.27.1.

Tournament, Tourney. See **Jousting.**

Tours, a city in Touraine, France, noted for its manufacture of silk: costly cloths of Arras and Tours adorn walls of Malecasta's castle, 3.1.34.2.

Tow: Artegall is compelled by Radigund to spin flax and tow, 5.5.23.3. See **Spinning.**

Tower(s): angels' tower, 1.10.58.9; Attic towers, *Gn.* 44; of Babel, 2.9.21.6; Belge's city, 5.10.23.4; 5.10.25.5; brazen tower in which Danae is imprisoned, 3.11.31.3; brazen tower in which Una's parents are imprisoned, 1.11.3.2; bricky towers on Thames' back (the Temple), *Proth.* 132, 163; of Carthage, *Ro.* 23.2; of crystal (Panthea, i. e., Westminster Abbey), 1.10.58.5, 9; on elephant's back, *Van.* 8.4; Erichthonian tower (Troy), *Gn.* 562; Faith doth fearless dwell in brazen tower, *Am.* 65.13; heavenly tower(s) (cf. Gen. 1.27), 2.9.47.4; 7.6.20.3; *Gn.* 66, 580; of House of Pride, 1.4.4.6; of Ilion (Troy), 3.9.34.3; magic tower of glass (Pharos of Ptolemy), 3.2.20; of Mercilla's castle, 5.9.21.6; neck of Spenser's lady like to a marble tower, *Epith.* 177; of New Jerusalem, 1.10.55.4; 1.10.56.8; 1.10.58.9; of Ninus (Babel), *Ti.* 509; of second Babel (Rome), *Com. Son.* 4.4;

on Thames' robe, 4.11.27.8; of Troy, 2.9.45.8; 3.9.35.5; mentioned, 1.2.20.2; 1.7.12.2; 1.8.9.7; 2.8.35.7; 3.8.28.5; 5. 8.9.9; *S. C.* F. 6; *Ti.* 92, 505, 517; *Hub.* 1173.

Tragedy: all man's life me seems a tragedy, *T. M.* 157; Melpomene laments the lack of matter for true tragedy, *T. M.* 115 ff.; tragic buskin (cothurnus), *S. C.* O. 113; *T. M.* 152; tragic muse (Melpomene), invoked by poet, *Mui.* 409–417; tragic pageants, *Ti.* 490; tragic stage, 3.12.3.5–9; *S. C.* O. 112; *T. M.* 152; *Mui.* 11; mentioned, *D.* 149–153; *Am.* 54.8. See **Drama; Fine Art, Theory of.**

Traherne, a legendary Roman general: killed by Octavius, 2.10.60.7.

Trajan, Arch of: *Ti.* 551.

Traps: in bedroom of Dolon's castle, 5.6.27.7; in bridge at Pollente's castle, 5.2.7.8 (trap-falls); 5.2.12.6; web of Aragnoll, the spider, *Mui.* 248.

Treason: in Danger's cave, 4. 10.20.6; sits beside Pluto's gate, 2.7.22.3.

Treble, the highest part in music: Zephyrus loud whistled his treble, 2.12.33.6. See **Musical Terms.**

Tree(s): apples of Hesperides, bears, 2.7.53–56; Belphoebe's name carved by Timias on, 4.7.46; Christ nailed on cursed tree, 1.10.57.6; (gallows-tree), *H. H. L.* 153; Cynthia's name carved by Colin on, *Col.* 632; daughters of Sun changed into, *Gn.* 197, 219; eagle's tree burned in fire built by scarab, *Van.* 4; in Error's grove, 1.1.7 ff.; Fradubio and Fraelissa changed into, 1.2.28 ff.; 1.7. 26.5; of gall in Garden of Proserpina, 2.7.52.2; Hercules, tree (poplar) sacred to, 2.5.31.2; Jove, tree (oak) sacred to, 2.5.31.2; (Dodonian tree), *Bel.* 5.1; of knowledge of good and evil (cf. Gen. 2.7), 1.11.47.6; of Life (cf. Gen. 2.9; Rev. 22.2), 1.11.46–50; lightning strikes laurel-tree, *Pet.* 3; of peace (olive), *Bel.* 7.11; Phyllis changed into, *Gn.* 201; pruning of, 5. 11.11.9; 7.7.43.9; Sansfoy's shield hung on, 1.5.5.7; the Soldan's arms hung on, 5.8. 45.1; squire bound to, 6.1. 11–16; Turpine hung by heels to, 6.7.27.2; twin of forked trees (Papacy and Holy Roman Empire), *Bel.* 5.14. See **Almond-tree, Ash, Aspen, Arboret, Birch, Camphora, Cedar, Ebony, Elm, Fir, Gall-trees, Juniper, Maple, Myrrh-tree, Myrtle-tree, Oaks, Olive-tree, Palms, Pear-tree, Pine, Platan, Poplar-tree, Sallow, Terebinth, Walnut-tree, Willow, Witch(3), Yew; Shrubs.** Cf. **Cross.**

Trent, the river that joins the Yorkshire Ouse to form the Humber: 4.11.35.8.

Trentals, services of thirty masses for the dead: *Hub.*

453. See **Church Sacraments and Services.**

Tress(es): wrapt in fetters of a golden tress, 5.8.1.7; mentioned, 2.2.27.2; 2.9.19.7; 3. 6.18.6; 6.12.15.4; *S. C.* Ap. 12; *Am.* 37.1; 73.3. See **Hair, Locks.**

Trevisan, friend of Terwin: Despair gives him a rope with which to hang himself, 1.9. 29.9; Red Cross Knight, encounters as he flees from cave of Despair, 1.9. Arg.; 1.9.21 ff.; Red Cross Knight, leads to cave of Despair, 1.9.32 ff.

Triamond, one of the champions of friendship, husband of Canace, brother of Cambina, Diamond, and Priamond, son of Agape, the fay: 4.2.41 ff.; Britomart overcomes him in tournament, 4.4.45; Cambell, fights with, 4.3.22 ff.; Cambell, pledges friendship with, 4.3.48–52; Cambell, comes to aid of, 4.4. 33–36; Canace, takes as his wife, 4.2.30–31; 4.3.52; Canace, brings forward in contest of beauty, 4.5.10.6–9; false Florimell, refuses to take, 4.5.21.8–9; lives of Diamond and Priamond pass into, 4.3.21–22; prize of second day's tournament awarded to, 4.4.36; 4.5.7; Satyrane overcomes him in tournament, 4.4.20–26.

Tricks: Guile many pleasant tricks (sleight of hand) did show, 5.9.18.6; school trick, *Hub.* 512. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Trinity, Holy: referred to, *H. H. L.* 27–42.

Triplicities, Trinal: 1.12.39.5; *H. H. L.* 64. (According to the schoolmen the angels were arranged in the threefold orders of triads and nines.) See **Angels.**

Triptolemus, inventor of the plough and patron of agriculture: Ceres' seed which first Triptolemus taught how to be sown, *Gn.* 208. Cf. **Agriculture.**

Tristram of Lyonesse, squire of Calidore: birth and education, tells story of, 6.2.24–34; Calidore dubs him knight and makes him his squire, 6.2. Arg.; 6.2.35; discourteous knight, kills, 6. 2. Arg.; 6.2. 3–23; lady of discourteous knight, accompanies, 6.2.36–39; Meliogras and Emiline, offspring of, 6.2.28–29.

Triton, a sea-god, son of Neptune: blowing loud his wreathed horn (cf. Wordsworth's sonnet 'The World is too much with us,' l. 14), *Col.* 245; Cynthia's herds of fishes, shepherd of, *Col.* 241–247; Cymoent's dolphins, trains, 3.4.33.3; Neptune's chariot, blows trumpet before, 4.11. 12.3.

Tritonian Goddess, Minerva: *Mui.* 265.

Tritons, trumpeters of the sea: many Tritons with their horns did sound, *Mui.* 296.

Trojan Boy, Ganymede: 3.11. 34.4.

Trojan Brute, Brutus, descendant of Aeneas: 3.9.46.1.

Trojan Duke, Aeneas: *Bel.*[1] 7.8.

Trojan Prince, Aeneas: *Bel.*[2] 9.8.

Trojan(s): 2.7.55.9; Achilles saved by Vulcan on Trojan field, *Mui.* 64; Aeneas in the Trojan fire, *H. L.* 232; Alba Longa founded by Trojans under Julus (Ascanius), 3. 10.43; Britons sprung from blood of, 3.3.22.6; 3.3.42.8; 3.9.38.8; glory of the Trojan field (Hector), *Gn.* 516; Phrygian glaives (Trojan swords), *H. L.* 233; Romans sprung from blood of, *Bel.*[2] 5.8; Scamander purple with blood of, 4.11.20.7. See **Troy.**

Trompart, 'the deceiver,' squire of Braggadochio, possibly typifying Simier, Alençon's envoy: Archimago, lauds Braggadochio to, 2.3.12; Belphoebe, terrified at sight of, 2.3.21 ff.; Braggadochio, accompanies, 2.3.11 ff.; 3.8.11 ff.; 3.10.20–43; 5.3.10 ff.; Braggadochio forces him to become his squire, 2.3.6–10; Braggadochio, saves from Belphoebe's arrow, 2.3.34–35; Ferraugh takes false Florimell from, 3.8.19; Malbecco, persuades to bury his treasure, 3.10.40–42; Malbecco's treasure, steals, 3.10.54; satyrs, flees from, 3.10.43; Talus scourges him out of court, 5.3.38; mentioned, 3. 8.13.4; 5.3.17.2.

Trout: silver scaly trout in Mulla (Awbeg) river, *Epith.* 57, 59. See **Fish.**

Trowis. See **Drowes.**

Troy: *Gn.* 490; Ericthonian tower, *Gn.* 562; Hector's body dragged around walls of, 2.9. 45.8; *Ro.* 14.9; *Gn.* 528; Helen rejoices at burning of, 3.10. 12.8; Iliac posts, *Gn.* 549; Ilion, 3.9.34.3; 4.1.22.3; imp of (Ganymede), 3.12.7.3; Nestor's advice brings about fall of, 2.9.48; Penthesilea comes to help of, 2.3.31.5–9; 3.4.2.5; Priam's city, 2.9.48.6; 3.9.36.7; 3.9.38.2; 4.11.19.7; second Troy, Troynovant (London), 3.9.44.9; siege and burning of, 3.9.33 ff.; 3.10. 12.8; 4.11.19.3–7; *Gn.* 496 ff.; 545–552; *H. L.* 232; Troynovant built of old Troy's ashes cold, 3.9.38.9. See **Phrygia; Trojans.**

Troyan. See **Trojan.**

Troynovant, London: 4.11.28.8; *Ti.* 102; Lud rebuilds walls of, 2.10.46; old Troy's ashes cold, built of, 3.9.38.9; second Troy, 3.9.44.9; Trojan Brutus, founded by, 3.9.44 ff. See **Cleopolis.**

Trumpet(s), Trump(s): announces beginning of tournament, 1.5.6.1; 4.3.6.5; 4.3. 14.9; 5.3.6.4; 5.5.6.1; 5.7.27.1; 5.7.29.1; 5.12.17.1; announces end of tournament, 4.4.25.8; 4.4.36.2; 4.4.48.5; 5.8.7.7; announces Mask of Cupid, 3.12. 1.5; 3.12.6.6; of bee, *Epig.* 4.3; of Calliope, Muse of epic, *T.*

M. 458; of Clio, Muse of history, 1.11.6.6; of cuckoo, *Am.* 19.2; of fame, 2.3.38.9; 3.3.3.9; *Am.* 29.12; *Am.* 84.13; of gnats, 2.9.16.3; of Homer (blind bard), *Ti.* 434; of Muse, *Ded. Son.* 14.4; of night-raven, 2.12.36.5; oaten reeds changed for trumpets stern, 1. Pr. 1.4; of Triton, 4.11.12.3 (cf. *Col.* 245; *Mui.* 296); mentioned, 1. 5.15.6; 1.12.4.1; 1.12.13.2; 4.2. 32.4; 4.3.5.9; 4.3.51.2; 4.4.48. 9; 5. Pr. 9.5; 5.3.13.6; 5.3.15. 3; 5.4.45.4; 5.4.50.3; 5.4.50.7; 5.5.4.5; *T. M.* 98. See **Musical Instruments.**

Truncheon, spear-shaft: 2.8.38. 5; 2.8.39.8; 4.3.12.2; 4.4.18.8. See **Spears.**

Truth: daughter of Day, 3.4. 59.7; God's seat is truth, *H. H. B.* 159; Love is lord of, *H. L.* 176; mentioned, 1.7.1.5; 1.8.1.4; 1.12.28.7; *Col.* 727; *Am.* 65.11. See **Una.**

Tryphon: Marinell, treats, 3.4. 43.7–9; 4.11.7; 4.12.22–24; sea-gods' sovereign leech, 3. 4.43.9; sea-gods' surgeon, 4.11. 6.6. See **Physicians.**

Tunes. See **Music.**

Turban: a hundred turrets like a turribant (turban), 4.11.28.6. See **Dress.**

Turchesca. See **Alla Turchesca.**

Turks: traffic in slaves, 1.10. 40.4; scourge of Turks, Scanderbeg, *Com. Son.* 3.14.

Turmagant. See **Termagant.**

Turnus, King of the Rutulians: slain by Aeneas, 3.9.42.8; *Bel.*[1] 7.8; *Bel.*[2] 9.8.

Turpine, churlish husband of Blandina, owner of the Castle of the Ford: Arthur and the savage man fight him and his forty men, 6.6.17 ff.; Arthur baffles him and hangs him by his heels to a tree, 6.7. Arg.; 6.7.1–27; Blandina reproves him, 6.3.32; 6.3.42; 6.5.33; Blandina persuades Arthur to spare the life of, 6.6.30 ff.; Calepine and Serena, refuses hospitality to, 6.3.30 ff.; Calepine, pursues and wounds, 6.3. Arg.; 6.3.46–51; Calepine rescued by the savage man from, 6.4. Arg.; 6.4.1–10; Enias delivers him by a ruse into hands of Arthur, 6.7. 13 ff.; knights, incites against Arthur, 6.7.1 ff.; Serena complains to Arthur of discourtesy of, 6.5.33–34.

Turret(s): chariot of Berecynthian goddess (Cybele) crowned with high turrets, *Ro.* 6.2; diadem of Cybele embattled wide with hundred turrets, 4.11.28.6; in House of Temperance, typifying the head, 2.9.44.8; 2.9.45.1 ff.; of Jove, *Hub.* 1227.

Turtle-dove(s): chaste, *As.* 178; circlet of a turtle true in which all colors of the rainbow be, *Col.* 340; Dido's death, laments, *S. C.* N. 138; pair of, sit by the side of Charissa, 1.10.31.9; ruby bound by Timias about neck of, 4.8.7.3; Timias, leads Belphoebe to, 4.8.3–12; true to mate, 3.11. 2.9; 6.8.33.6; *As.* 178; men-

tioned, *Col.* 865; *Epith.* 24. See **Birds; Dove.**

Tuscan Pen, Ariosto: that same water of Ardennes, the which Rinaldo drunk in happy hour, described by that famous Tuscan pen, 4.3.45.4. ('Ariosto is referred to as Tuscan (he was a Lombard) because the literary language of Italy sprang from the dialect of Tuscany.' [Dodge]).

Tusks: of boars, 1.6.26.3; 1.6. 44.7; 4.7.5.6; deadly tusk of wild boar that pierced Adonis, 3.6.48.4; iron tusks of Hatred, 4.10.33.9. See **Teeth.**

Tutor(s): 2.10.64.4; of Arthur (Merlin), 1.9.5.4; 1.9.6.2.

Tweed, the river that separates England and Scotland: the limit between Logris land and Albany, 4.11.36.6.

Twigs: wicker basket made of fine twigs, *Proth.* 25.

Twilight: torch of Vesper twinkling like twilight, 7.6. 9.7.

Twine: garments with fringe of silver twine, 5.7.6.5; ivy-twine, *S. C.* Au. 30, etc.; linen twine, twisting of, 5.5. 22.9; silver twine (strings) of harp, *Ti.* 604; silken twine, knitting of, *Mui.* 362. See **Threads.**

Twins: of Calliope (the Palici), *T. M.* 14; of Concord (Peace and Friendship), 4.10.34.3; of Chrysogone (Belphoebe and Amoret), 3.6.4.6; 3.6.9.6; of Earth and Typhoeus (Argante and Ollyphant), 3.7.47–49; of Edwin (Offric and Osric), 3.3.37.3; of forked trees (Papacy and Holy Roman Empire), *Bel.* 5.14; of Jove (Castor and Pollux), 5. Pr. 6.2; *Proth.* 173; of Latona (Apollo and Diana), 2.12.13.6; of Leda (Castor and Pollux), 7.7.34.5; *Ti.* 386; three twins of Venus (Graces), *T. M.* 403.

Twist: garments of woollen twist, *Hub.* 460; thread of life cut by Fates, 4.2.48.8. See **Threads.**

Tybris. See **Tiber.**

Tygre. See **Tigris.**

Tyndarid Lass, Helen of Troy, so named after Tyndarus, her mother's husband: 4.11. 19.4.

Tyne, a river in Northumberland: 4.11.36.1.

Typhaon, Typhon, a belligerent giant, sometimes identified with Typhoeus: Blatant Beast, father of, by Echidna, 6.6.11–12; Jove, makes war on, 7.6. 15.8; 7.6.29.6; Orthrus, father of, by Echidna, 5.10.10.7–9. See **Typhoeus; Giants.**

Typhoeus, a belligerent giant, sometimes identified with Typhaon: Argante and Ollyphant, father of, by Earth, his own mother, 3.7.47–48; Bellona, brother of, *Bel.*[1] 11.4; *Bel.*[2] 15.4; Earth and a Titan, son of, 3.7.47.6, stretched on a gin in the Lower World, 1.5. 35.7. See **Typhaon; Giants.**

Tyrant: Assyrian tyrant (Nebuchadnezzar), *Ti.* 496; Danish tyrant (leader of Danes in

invasion of England), 3.3.47. 6; second Babel, tyrant of the West (Rome), *Com. Son.* 4.3; Thracian tyrant (Diomedes), 5.8.31.1.

Ulcer: caused by love's dart, 3.2.39.5 (cf. 6.4.24.7). See **Diseases.**

Ulfin, Ulfius, a knight of the Round Table, friend of Uther Pendragon: 3.3.55.6.

Ulysses: adventures of, during and after the Trojan War, *Gn.* 531–544; Ajax killed by, *Gn.* 531; Charybdis, terrified by, *Gn.* 542; Cicones, terrified by, *Gn.* 537; Cyclops, terrified by, *Gn.* 541; Dolon killed by, *Gn.* 536; immortality, refuses, for love's sake, 1.3.21.6; Laertes' son, *Gn.* 533; Laestrygones, terrified by, *Gn.* 538; long-wandering Greek, 1.3.21. 5; lotus casts spell over men of, *Gn.* 193–195; Penelope's faithfulness to, *Gn.* 428–430; *Am.* 23.1–4; Rhoesus killed by, *Gn.* 535; Scylla, terrified by, *Gn.* 539; suitors of Penelope, kills with his darts, *Gn.* 432; Tartarus, terrified by, *Gn.* 543.

Umbrere, visor of helmet: 3.1. 42.8; 4.4.44.3. See **Helmets.**

Una, mistress of Red Cross Knight, typifying truth: Abessa's cottage, takes refuge in, 1.3.10 ff.; Archimago's cottage, visits, 1.1.29 ff.; Archimago separates her from Red Cross Knight, 1.2. Arg.; 1.2.1–9; 1.4.2.1; Archimago, in likeness of Red Cross Knight, deludes her, 1.3.26 ff.; Archimago, in guise of a pilgrim, meets, 1.6.34 ff.; Archimago pursues her, 1.6. 48; Archimago tries to prevent betrothal of, 1.12.25 ff.; Arthur accompanies her in search of Red Cross Knight, 1.7. Arg.; 1.7.29 ff.; 1.8. Arg.; 1.8; 6.7.41.9; Arthur tells her the story of his quest of the Faery Queen, 1.9. Arg.; 1.9.1–17; betrothal of Una and Red Cross Knight, 1.12. Arg.; 1.12; dragon, death of, witnesses, 1.11.4 ff.; Duessa sends a letter forbidding banns of, 1.12.25–28; dwarf tells her of imprisonment of Red Cross Knight, 1.7.20–28; errant damsel, 3.1.24.7; 2.1. 19.8. Orgoglio's castle, visits, 1.8.50; Red Cross Knight, accompanies, 1.1; 1.9.20 ff.; 1.10; 1.11; 1.12; Red Cross Knight, urges to rescue her parents from the dragon, 1.1.5. 9;1.11.1–3; Red Cross Knight restored to her by Arthur, 1. 8. 37 ff.; Red Cross Knight, rescues from Despair, 1.9. 52–54; Red Cross Knight, takes to House of Holiness, 1.10. Arg.; 1.10; Red Cross Knight leaves her to fulfill his service to the Faery Queen, 1.12.41; 2.1.2.5; Sansloy takes her captive, 1.3.40–44; 1.6. 2.7; 2.2.18.2; Sansloy, satyrs rescue her from, 1.6. Arg.; 1.6.7 ff.; Satyrane, accompanies, 1.6.30 ff.; satyrs, lives with, 1.6. Arg.; 1.6.7 ff.;

'Truth,' 1.3. Arg.; mentioned, 1.4.2.1. Her snow-white ass, typifying humility: 1.1.4.2; 1.3.4.2; 1.6.19.6. Her dwarf, see **Dwarf**. Her milk-white lamb, typifying innocence: 1. 1.4. Her parents, by some said to typify Adam and Eve or the race of mankind; by others the Old and New Testaments: 1.1.5; 1.7.43 ff.; 1. 11.3 ff.; 1.12. See **Lion**.

Una, False: created by Archimago to deceive Red Cross Knight, 1.1.45 ff.; 1.2.1–6.

Undersong, burden or refrain: *S. C.* Au. 128; *D.* 245, 294, 343, 392, 441, 490, 539; *Col.* 169; *Proth.* 110. See **Musical Terms**.

Unicorn: in fight with lion drives his horn into tree, 2.5. 10. See **Fabulous Animals**.

Unthriftyhead: in Mask of Cupid, 3.12.25.4.

Unthriftyhead, Quicksand of: 2.12.18–19.

Urania(1), typifying the Countess of Pembroke: *Col.* 487–491.

Urania(2), the Muse of astronomy: lament of, *T. M.* 481–540. See **Muses**.

Uranus: father of Saturn and Titan, 7.6.27.3.

Urchins, hedgehogs: 2.11.13.4. See **Mammals**.

Ure, a river in Yorkshire that joins the Swale to form the Ouse: 4.11.37.6.

Usher: Vanity, gentle usher of House of Pride, 1.4.13.3.

Utensils. See **Basin, Bowl, Cauldrons, Dish, Ladles, Mazer, Pitcher, Vessels**.

Uther Pendragon, a British chieftain, father of King Arthur: 2.10. Arg.; 2.10.67.2; 2.10.68.1; 3.3.52.5; 3.3.55.4; Pendragon, 2.10.68.1; *Ti.* 104.

Vanity, usher of House of Pride: 1.4.13.3.

Vehicles. See **Chariots**.

Veil: Acrasia's thin veil of silk and silver, 2.12.77.4; of Cambina, 4.5.10.2; of false Florimell, 5.3.17.3; hair of Britomart likened to silken veil, 4.1.13.4; of heaven, *Ro.* 1.9; of Dame Nature, 7.7.5.8; of Night, 3.1.59.7; 7.7.44.5; shield of Arthur covered with, 1.8.19. 2; 5.8.37.7; statue of Venus covered with, 4.10.40.7; 4. 10.41.1; of Una, 1.1.4.4; 1. 6.4.7; Venus hath covered Cupid's face with, *Tetrasticon* 3; mentioned, 2. Pr. 5.2; 2.12. 64.6; 3.3.19.6; *Ded. Son.* 3.7; 9.10; *Col.* 495.

Vengeance. See **Dread of Heavenly Vengeance**.

Venice: fair Venice, flower of the last world's delight, *Com. Son.* 4.10.

Ventail, the movable front of a helmet: 3.2.24.3; 4.6.19.3; 5. 8.12.5. See **Helmets**.

Venus(1): Acidalian Mount a haunt of, 4.5.5.5; 6.10.8.9; Adonis, amour with, 3.1.34–38; 3.6.46–49; Adonis, changes into a flower, 3.1.34.5; 3.1. 38.8; Aeneas, mother of, by Anchises, 3.9.41.1; Amoret, adopts, 3.6.28 ff.; Amoret,

entrusts to Psyche to bring up, 3.6.51; Astery, changes into a butterfly, *Mui.* 113 ff.; birth of, out of ocean foam, 2.12.65.3–4; 4.12.2.2; bower, silver, of, *T. M.* 362; chain, shameful, of, 1.2.4.8; Cnidus a haunt of, 3.6.29.5; Cupid, mother of, by Jove, 1. Pr. 3.1–2; 2.8.6; 3.6.50.4; 3.11. 35.6–7; 3.11.36.4; 3.11.45.2; 4. Pr. 5; 4.10.29.6; 4.12.13.3; 6.7.37.1; *T. M.* 401; *Mui.* 98; *Tetrasticon* 3; *Col.* 800–803; 840; *Epig.* 1.2; 3.6; *H. L.* 24, 52, 62, 72; *H. B.* 9, 16, 281; *Proth.* 96–97; Cupid, searches for, 3.6.11 ff.; Cupid, leaves in the bed of Mars, 3.6.24.2–3; Cupid pricks her with a dart, 3.11.45.1–2; Cupid, brings up in Garden of Adonis, *Col.* 803 ff.; Cupid's bee-sting, dresses, *Epig.* 4.31 ff.; Cupid, lends light to, *H. L.* 71–73; Cupid sits or sleeps in lap of, *H. L.* 24, 62; Cupid's poisoned arrow, points, *H. B.* 62; Cyprian goddess, 2.12.65.3; Cyprian queen, *Epith.* 103; *H. B.* 55; Cyprus, her temple at, 4.10. 5.7; Cytherea, 3.6.20.1; *T. M.* 397; *H. B.* 260; Cytheron Hill (Isle of Cythera) a haunt of, 3.6.29.4; 6.10.9.6; darling dove of (Cupid), 4. Pr. 5.2; Diana, surprises in disarray, 3.6.16 ff.; Garden of Adonis, nurses Cupid in, *Col.* 803 ff.; girdle of (Cestus), wrought by Vulcan, is taken by Florimell, 4.5.2–6; Graces, mother of, 2.8.6.6; *T. M.* 403; Graces attendants of, 4.5.6.6; 6.10. 21; 6.10.9–15; *Epith.* 103; Hercules and Hebe darlings of, *H. L.* 284; as hermaphrodite, 4.10.41; *Col.* 801–802; Idaean Hill a haunt of, 2.8.6.1; Idaean ladies (Venus, Juno, Minerva), 2.7.55.6; Jove, amour with, 1. Pr. 3.1–2; Jove laughs on, 3.6.2.7; Jove, tempers when he is angry, *Am.* 39. 1–4; lamp of (see Venus(2); *Epith.* 288; *H. B.* 59; looking-glass of, 3.1.8.9; loves attendants of, *Epith.* 357–371; *H. B.* 240 ff.; loves, sports, and joys attendants of, 4.10.42.2; marriage, presides over, *Gn.* 486–488; *H. L.* 283–286; Mars, amour with, 2.6.35.8; 3.6.4.3; 3.11.44.3; 4.5.5.1–3; *Mui.* 371; mother, great (*Venus Genetrix*), 4.10.5.4; mother of delight, *T. M.* 398; mother of flowering herbs and goodly things, 3.6.39–40; mother of laughter, 4.10.47.8 (cf. 1.6. 16.7); mother of love, 4.10. 29.6; *H. B.* 16; nymphs of, 3.6.26.1; 6.10.17.5; 6.10.21.4; *Mui.* 112–116; *H. B.* 260–261; painting of, by Chian painter (the so-called Venus of Cos by Apelles), 4.5.12.7; *Ded. Son.* 17.2; *H. H. B.* 211–214; Paphos a haunt of, 3.6.29.4; (temple), 4.10.5.6 ; 4. 10.40.4; Paris awards apple to, 2.7.55.7; 4.1.22.5; *S. C.* Au. 138; Paris, gives Helen to, Psyche ill-treated by 3.6. 50.4; *Mui.* 129–134; queen of

the air, 4.10.47.7; queen of beauty, 1.1.48.1; 4.5.12.7; 4.5.26.4; 4.10.29.6; 4.10.44.1; 6.10.17.5; *S. C.* Au. 138; *T. M.* 398; *H. B.* 15, 267; *Ded. Son.* 17.6; queen of love, *Am.* 39.1; *Proth.* 96; rose, white, changed to red by the blood of, *D.* 108; sea-creatures, multiplies, 4.12.2.3–5; smile daughter of, *Am.* 39.1; statue of, made by Phidias (really Praxiteles) loved by a Greek, 4.10.40.3–6; sting of, 2.12.39.3; swans draw her silver team through the sky, *Proth.* 61–63; three twins of (Graces), *T. M.* 403; Vulcan, wife of, 4.5.4.1; *Mui.* 371; Vulcan entraps her and Mars in a gin, *Mui.* 369–373; mentioned, 1.1.48.2; 1.6.16.6–7; 4.10.35.9; 4.10.54.5, 7; *Gn.* 488; *Col.* 769; *Epig.* 4.50; *Epith.* 108.

Venus(2), the planet: 7.7.51.5; *S. C.* D. 84; *D.* 483; *As.* 56; *Epith.* 285–293; *H. L.* 73; *H. B.* 56; comet reigns in Venus' seat, *S. C.* D. 60; evening-star with golden crest, *Epith.* 286. See **Planets.**

Venus, Temple of: 4.10. Arg.; 4.10.5 ff.; Concord, Love, and Hatred, door-keepers of, 4.10.32–34; Danger guards Gate of Good Desert in, 4.10.16–17; 4.10.58.1; Doubt and Delay guard outer gate of, 4.10.12–14; image of Venus in, 4.10.39 ff.; priestesses of, clad in soft linen, 4.10.38.9; Womanhood and her damsels lie at feet of image in, 4.10.48–52.

Verdant, lover of Acrasia: 2.12.79 ff.

Verlame. See **Verulam.**

Vermin: a spider, *Van.* 6.7.

Verses. See **Poetry.**

Verulam, an ancient town of Roman Britain, situated near the site of the present St. Albans: (Cair Verulam), 3.3.52.8; *Ti.* 3, 41.

Vervain: vein-healing, *Mui.* 197. See **Plants.**

Vespasian, Emperor of Rome: 2.10.52.7.

Vesper, Hesperus, the evening star: bower of, on Mt. Oeta, *Gn.* 315; evening star, 7.6.9.6; as page of Cynthia (moon), bearing a twinkling torch, 7.6.9.6. See **Hesperus; Stars.**

Vessel(s), receptacles: for ashes of emperor, *Bel.* 3.7; cauldron, typifying the stomach, 2.9.30.8; fifty sisters (Danaides) water in leaky vessels draw, 1.5.35.9; priest washes his bloody vessels preparatory to sacrificing Serena, 6.8.39.9; round vessel for waste, typifying the bowels, 2.9.32.3. See **Utensils.** Cf. **Censer; Ships; Boats.**

Vesta, goddess of the hearth: goddess of fire ethereal, 7.7.26.4.

Vestments: ordinary garments, 3.12.29.4; 5.6.19.8; 5.9.10.7; 6.4.4.4; 7.7.9.2; Kirkrapine steals vestments of holy saints and priests (a reference to the plunder of the Church by the upper clergy), 1.3.17; proscription of mediaeval vestments

under Edward VI referred to, 1.8.46.

Vetch: bed of, *S. C.* S. 256. See **Plants.**

Vial: Displeasure an angry wasp in a vial has, Pleasance in hers an honey-laden bee, 3.12. 18.7.

Vicar: content with little in condition sicker (assured), *Hub.* 429. See **Church Officials.**

Vice(s), apples void of sinful vice, *Am.* 77.9; books of discipline of, *T. M.* 336, nurse of, tract (lapse) of time, *S. C.* May 118; poets only pride is virtue to advance, and vice deride, *Hub.* 812; religion suppresses vice, *Col.* 323; seed of vice began to spring, 5.1.1.3; twelve vices (the seven deadly sins and five vices which attack the five senses), 2.11.5 ff.; typified by thousand villains that attack House of Temperance, 2.9.13 ff; she that virtue loves and vice detests (Euarne), 4.11.51.7; virtue is now called vice, 5. Pr. 4.2.

Victor of the Gods, Cupid: 3.11.49.2; *H. L.* 45.

Victory: statue of Victory clad like a nymph, *Bel.* 4.5.

Vigent, a British king: 2.10. 44.9.

Villains: (Grantorto's), typifying rebellious French stirred up by Philip of Spain in connection with the religious troubles in France, put to rout by Artegall and Talus, 5.11. 44 ff.; (Maleger's) besieging House of Temperance, typifying evil desires, vices, and temptations which beset man's moral nature, put to flight by Arthur and Guyon, 2.9.13–17; 2.11.

Viminal, Mt., one of the seven hills of Rome: *Ro.* 4.14.

Violets: bathed with roses red and violets blue, 3.3.6.8; pallid blue, *Proth.* 30; mentioned, 3.1.36.8; *S. C.* Ap. 63; Au. 71, 72; *Gn.* 667; *Mui.* 193; *Clor.* 72. See **Flowers.**

Violins: of Muses, *S. C.* Ap. 103. See **Musical Instruments.**

Vipers: *Am.* 2.6. See **Reptiles.**

Virelays, light songs: 3.10.8.5; *S. C.* N. 21; *D.* 317. See **Songs.**

Virgil: *Ro.* 25.11; Augustus Caesar, allays cares of, *Ded. Son.* 1.8; Maecenas, his patron, brings him into favor with Augustus Caesar, *S. C.* O. 55–61; *Ded. Son.* 13. 1–6; Mantuan poet, *Ded. Son.* 13.1; Maro, *Ded. Son.* 1.8; Romish Tityrus, *S. C.* O. 55; works of (*Georgics*, *Bucolics*, *Aeneid*), referred to, *S. C.* O. 57–59.

Virginia, the colony founded by Spenser's friend Raleigh: fruitfullest, 2. Pr. 2.9.

Virgo (the Virgin), the constellation: Astraea returns to heaven, and becomes Virgo, 5.1.11; 7.7.37; *Hub.* 1–4; *D.* 218; the lovely maid led by August in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.37; the sun,

receives into her bower, *Mui.* 1–4. See **Constellations.**

Virtue: Love, pure, chooseth Virtue for his dearest dame, 3.3.1.8; reigns as queen in heart of Spenser's lady, *Epith.* 194; sacred nursery of, 6. Pr. 3; seat of, deep within the mind, 6. Pr. 5.8; virtue gives herself light through darkness for to wade, 1.1. 12.9.

Visor(1), a mask: deceit doth mask in visor fair, 1.7.50.3.

Visor(2), front piece of helmet: 3.7.42.5. See **Helmets.**

Volume: of eternity (Clio's history), 3.3.4.5. See **Books.**

Vortigern, a British king: Saxons, calls upon, to help him against the Picts, 2.10.64; Saxons force him to give up his kingdom, 2.10.65.9; Uther and Ambrose, killed by, 2.10.67.4.

Vortimer, a British prince, son of Vortigern: 2.10.66.1.

Vortipore, a British king: grandson of Artegall and Britomart, 3.3.31.1.

Vulcan: armor of Achilles, makes, *Mui.* 63; fire, god of, 3.11.26.5; 7.7.26.5; as fire itself, 2.7.5.4; 2.7.36.5; 3.9.19.8; *Gn.* 524; gin (snare), builds, *Mui.* 369; girdle of Venus, makes, 4.5.4; Jove, son of, *Bel.* 4.11; Lemnian god, *Mui.* 370; Lemnian workshop of, 4.5.4.4; Mulciber, 2.7.5.4; 3.11.26.5; thunderbolts of Jove, forges, *Bel.* 4.11 (cf. **Brontes**); Venus, husband of, 4.5.4.1; *Mui.* 371; Venus and Mars, entraps, *Mui.* 369–373.

Vulture(s): griesly, *Epith.* 348; heron, strikes at, 4.3.19.1; Tityus, feeds on maw of, 1.5. 35.6. See **Birds.**

Wagon: of Cymoent, 3.4.31.6; 3.4.42.4; of February, 7.7.43. 2; of Lucifera, 1.4.36.1; of Moon, 7.6.13.7; of Night, 1.5.28.1; of Phoebus, 1.5.44.9; 2.9.10.2. See **Chariots.**

Wagoner, Northern, the constellation Bootes: 1.2.1.1. See **Constellations.**

Wain: of Phoebus, 1.4.9.2; 6.3. 29.1; *S. C.* Ja. 74; of Night, 1.5.41.2; of Sun, 3.8.51.5; 5.8. 40.2; (driven by Phaeton), 1.4. 9.2; 1.4.19.7; of Titan (sun), 3.4.60.3. See **Chariots.**

Wales. See **Cambria, South Wales.**

Wallet: into which Mirabella puts repentance for things past and gone, 6.8.23.8. See **Bag.**

Wall(s): Babylon's haughty walls, *Ro.* 2.1; of Carthage, *Gn.* 615; of Cleopolis (capital of Faery Land), built by Elfiline, 2.10.72.9; of crystal (the sphere of the fixed stars), *H. H. B.* 41; of Garden of Adonis, one of iron, the other of gold, 3.6.31.2; gold walls in House of Mammon, 2.7.29. 1; in House of Temperance, painted fair with memorable gests, 2.9.53–55; iron walls of mail, 1.5.6.9; 2.6.29.8; 5.12. 17.7; Merlin plans to encompass Cair-Merdin (now

Carmarthen) with a wall of brass, 3.3.10–11; of Norwich, 4.11.33.6; painting on a wall (extravagant attire. 'Cf. "Painting thy outward walls so costly gay," Shakespeare, Sonnet 146' [Dodge].), *Col.* 724; of Picts, from the Forth to the Clyde (not built by Constantine as Spenser states), 2.10.63.8; of Rome, *Ro.* 1–27; of Severus in Britain, 4.11.36.2; of Troynovant (London) rebuilt by Lud, 2.10.46.4; wine sprinkled on posts and walls at Spenser's wedding, *Epith.* 253.

Walnut-tree: nuts shaken from, *S. C.* D. 34. See **Trees.**

Walrus: white as whale's bone (an allusion to the tusks of the walrus, a common form of ivory in the Middle Ages), 3.1.15.4. See **Mammals; Rosmarines.**

Walsingham, Frances. See **Pastorella.**

Walsingham, Sir Francis, father-in-law of Sidney: the great Maecenas of this age, *Ded. Son.* 13.9; praises of, sung by Thomas Watson in his Latin eclogue *Meliboeus, Ti.* 435–441. See **Meliboe.**

Wand: branch of tree, 5.9.17.6; of Cambina, 4.3.48.2; hazel, 6.7.24.9; of Mercury (caduceus), *Hub.* 1292; of Mutability, 7.7.13.4; white wand in the hand of idol of Isis, 5.7.7.5; 5.7.8.2, 4. See **Rod.**

Wandering Islands. See **Islands.**

Warders, guards: at Pollente's castle, 5.2.21.3; twice sixteen warders in House of Temperance (teeth on the upper and lower jaws), 2.9.26.2; mentioned, *Hub.* 1351, 1371.

Wardrobe: one of the seven beadsmen, custodian of the wardrobe in the Hospital of Good Works, 1.10.39.1.

Warwick, Earl of. See **Dudley, Ambrose.**

Wasp: Displeasure carries wasp in vial, 3.12.18.7; lion, stings, *Van.* 10.7.

Wasserman, sea-monster, called by Gesner *Homo marinus:* griesly, 2.12.24.3. See **Sea-monsters.**

Watchmen: of Corflambo's castle admits Arthur, 4.9.5; of House of Temperance warns Arthur and Guyon, 2.9.11–12; of Radegund's castle, 5.4.36.1; of Una's parents' castle, 1.11.3.7; 1.12.2.6; mentioned, 2.3.41.6; 2.9.46.3; 5.6.25.4; *Hub.* 1302.

Water: Alebius determines depth of, 4.11.14.8; the element, 7.7.25.6–7; *H. L.* 78, 83; *H. H. B.* 48; fifty sisters in leaky vessels draw up, 1.5.35.9; wine mixed with water, symbolizing cup of the Holy Sacrament, 1.10.13.3. See **Waters, Healing.**

Waterford, an Irish town: 4.11.43.2.

Water-nymphs: *S. C.* N. 143; of brooks, 7.7.10.6; *S. C.* Ap. 37; *As.* 43; Cymoent is attended by watery sisters, 3.4.29 ff.; Ladies of the Lake,

S. C. Ap. 120; of Mulla, *Epith.* 56; Nereus plays and sports with sea-nymphs, 4.11. 19.9; river-nymphs, 7.7.26.7; *Ti.* 15; *Epith.* 37; *Proth.* 20, 55, 83; sea-nymphs, 4.12.26.7; 4.12.27.4; *Epith.* 37; of springs, *Pet.* 4.5; Thames and Medway, marriage of, attend, 4.11; three thousand nymphs of floods and fountains, kindred of Nereids, of the Ocean's seed but Jove's and Phoebus' kind, 4.11.52.6–9. See **Naiads, Nereids, Nymphs.**

Waters, Healing: of Bath, 1.11. 30.7; (Cairbadon), 2.10.26.2; 4.11.31.8; of Cephisus, 1.11. 30.8; of fountain and lake, 2.2.5–6; of Hebrus, 1.11.30.8; of Jordan, 1.1.30.6; of Siloam, 1.11.30.6; of Spau (Spa in Belgium), 1.11.30.7; of well of life that restore Red Cross Knight, 1.11.29–34. See **Water.**

Watery gods, sea-gods: 4.11.10. 8; 4.12.25.2. See **Sea-gods.**

Watery sisters, sea-nymphs: 3.4. 29.7. See **Water-nymphs.**

Watson, Thomas, the poet: his 'Meliboeus,' a Latin eclogue in memory of Sir Francis Walsingham, referred to, *Ti.* 436–437.

Wax: frame of, in beehive, *S. C.* D. 68; torches of, 3.1.58.3; witch makes snowy lady (false Florimell) of, 3.8.6. 7.

Wealth. See **Money, Riches.**

Weapons. See **Arms.**

Weaver: boasts of his work in diaper, damask, and linen, *Mui.* 363.

Weaving: Aragnol weaves web in which he catches Clarion, *Mui.* 357 ff.; Archimago weaves web of wicked guile, 2.1.8.4; arras made in painful loom, 3.11.51.3; Fates weave the direful threads of destiny, *D.* 17; Spenser's lady undoes in one hour what has taken him days to weave, *Am.* 23.7; witch weaves snowy lady's hair of golden wire, 3.8.7.6; Spring warns Earth to weave her fair mantle, *Am.* 4.12; works with loom, with needle, and with quill, *Mui.* 272. See **Loom, Spinning, Web.**

Web: of Arachne, 2.7.28.7; 2. 12.27.7; of Aragnol in which he catches Clarion, *Mui.* 357 ff.; of guile, 2.1.8.4; Penelope weaves web, her suitors to deceive, *Am.* 23.2; of spider, *Gn.* 3; *Mui.* 423; *Am.* 23.13; mentioned, *S. C.* O. 102. See **Net, Spinning, Weaving.**

Weed: jealousy is a weed, 2.4. 35.2.

Weights: pair of weights (the constellation Libra), 7.7.38.7. See **Constellations.**

Weights and Measures. See **Acres, Cubit, Dram, Furlongs, Lug, Peck, Pound(2), Miles, Yards.**

Welland, a river in Lincolnshire: 4.11.35.1.

Well-head: Dan Geoffrey (Chaucer) in whose gentle spirit the pure well-head of poesie did dwell, 7.7.9.4 (cf.

4.2.32.8); mentioned, 2.2.6.3; 2.7.15.7; 5.9.26.8.

Well(s): Amavia's husband drinks of well and dies, 2.1.55.8; of blood, 1.3.35.9; bloody-handed babe cannot cleanse hands in waters of, 2.1.40; 2.1.55.8; 2.2.3–10; of English undefiled (Dan Chaucer) 4.2.32.8 (cf. 7.7.9.4); learned well (Helicon), *S. C.* Ap. 42; Jul. 48; of Life, 1.11.29–34 (cf. Rev. 22.1); living well, symbolical of healing power of Christianity, 1.2.43.4 (cf. John 4.14; Rev. 22.1); of love (Christ), *H. H. L.* 169; of Muses (Helicon), *S. C.* N. 30; Narcissus sees his beauty in, 3.2.44; *Gn.* 679 (cf. 3.6.45.5; *Am.* 35.7); nymph of Diana, gushes forth from eyes of, 2.2.7 ff. (cf. *T. M.* 536); nymphs forsake their wells to hear pipe of Astrophel (Sidney), *As.* 45; of pleasure, 3.11.2.4; of tears, *D.* 250; Urania weeps as if her eyes had been two springing wells, *T. M.* 536 (cf. 2.2.7 ff.); Venus bathes Cupid in well of dear delight, *Epig.* 47, 48; Venus casts rosemary into well in which Adonis bathes, 3.1.36.7; mentioned, 1.11.48.1; 3.1.36.7; *Gn.* 119; *D.* 333. See **Fountains.**

Welsh Expressions: scuith guiridh (green shield), 2.10.24.8; y scuith gogh (the red shield), 2.10.24.9. See **Foreign Expressions.**

Were, probably the river Tove that joins the Great Ouse at Stony Stratford: 4.11.34.5.

Werfe. See **Wharfe.**

West Indies: referred to, 1.6.2.7; *Am.* 15.3 (cf. **Ind.**).

Westminster Abbey. See **Panthea.**

Westmoreland, Earl of. See **Paridell.**

Whale(s): 6.10.31.9; sea-shouldering, 2.12.23.6; white as whale's bone (the tusks of the walrus), 3.1.15.5. See **Sea-monsters.**

Wharfe, a river in Yorkshire: 4.11.37.6.

Wheel: of change, 7.6.1.1; of fortune, 5.10.20.7; *D.* 498; Ixion turns on, 1.5.35.1; mill-wheel, *D.* 432; mentioned, 2.12.20.6; 3.6.33.9; *Am.* 18.1.

Whelps: of bear, 1.6.24.5; 6.11.25.9; the Danish invaders of Britain, 3.3.47.4; of Grecian leopard overrun the East, *Ti.* 70; of lion captured by shepherds, 2.8.40.9; of lion, playmates of Satyrane, 1.6.27.8; two whelps (Romulus and Remus) nursed by wolf, *Bel.*[2] 6.2.

Whey: *S. C.* May 115. See **Dairy Products.**

Whip(s): iron whip of Pain who guards road to Pluto's bower, 2.7.21.7; iron whip of Penance, 1.10.27.1; of Repentance, 3.12.42.7; of Scorn, with which he lashes Mirabella, 6.7.39–49; 6.8.28.8; of Satan, 1.4.36.2. Cf. **Talus.**

Whirlpool, a sea-monster, per-

haps the whale: 2.12.23.7. See **Sea-monsters.**
Whirlpool of Decay: 2.12.18–20.
Whistle: of fish's shell given by Cymodoce to Tryphon, 4.11.6.8. See **Musical Instruments.**
Whistler, some bird of ill-omen: 2.12.36.8. See **Birds.**
Whoredom: wine of, in a cup, *Rev.* 2.8; of Abessa, 1.3.18.5.
Whore(s): Abessa, 1.3.18.5; Duessa, 1.8.29.2; scarlet woman, *Rev.* 2.1–11; mentioned, 4.8.35.4. See **Harlot.**
Widow: widow's daughter of the glen (Rosalind), *S. C.* Ap. 26.
Wildings, wild apples: 3.7.17.1. See **Fruits.**
William the Conqueror, typified by Lion from the seaboard wood of Neustria (an ancient name of northwestern France): 3.3.47.2.
Willow: 4.1.47.9; goats feed on, *Gn.* 84; worn of forlorn paramours (the badge of deserted lovers), 1.1.9.3. See **Trees.**
Willy, a shepherd: *S. C.* Mar. 7, 25; Au. 5, 11, 49, 127, 132, 136; our pleasant Willy (see Tarleton), *T. M.* 208.
Wimborne, a town in Dorsetshire: 4.11.32.4.
Windows: of the east, *Col.* 605; of heaven, 1.7.23.5; 2.11.3.2; 4.3.3.7; *Hub.* 109.
Wind(s): chaff the which the wind away doth fan, 5.11.47.9; of court's constant mutability, *Hub.* 722; god of (Aeolus, see **Aeolus.** Spenser, however, applies the name to Neptune in 3.4.10.1), 3.8.21.6; Scythian mew, bursts out of, *Bel.*[2] 8.11; Trevisan's steed with his winged heels did tread the wind, 1.9.21.8; winged wind, 2.11.26.1. **North Wind:** Archimago, bears, on his wings, 2.3.19.3; fierce, 2.9.16.8; sharp, 3.5.51.5; mentioned, 4.1.45.6; 4.5.38.8; *D.* 396. See **Boreas.** **South Wind:** the watery south wind pours itself forth in a stormy shower, 3.4.13.4. **West Wind:** bloweth sore, beating the withered leaf from the tree, *S. C.* S. 49; withered leaves drop from their dried stocks, when the wroth western wind does reave their locks, 2.11.19.5. See **Zephyrus.**
Wine: Bacchus' fruit, 1.6.15.2; 3.9.30.3; *S. C.* O. 106; blood of giants, 5.7.10.3; cup of, carried by Fidelia, 1.10.13.3; god of (Bacchus), 3.11.43.6; of Greece and Arabia, 1.5.4.5; of whoredom, *Rev.* 2.8; liquor, 2.12.56.3; 2.12.57.5; 5.7.11.3; mazer bowl of, set beside Agdistes, 2.12.49.3; must (new wine), 7.7.39.3; oath pledged in, 1.5.4.8; poets inspired by, *S. C.* O. 107 ff.; posts sprinkled with, at betrothal of Red Cross Knight and Una, 1.12.38.1; posts sprinkled with, at marriage of Spenser, *Epith.* 253; sops in wine (carnations mottled red and white), *S. C.* Ap. 138; May 14; strife, stirs up, 5.7.11; for wounds, 1.5.17.4;

2.11.49.4. See **Beverages, Medicines.**

Winter: in the procession of the seasons, 7.7.31; age and winter accord full nigh, *S. C.* F. 27.

Wire: locks like golden wire, 2.3.30.1; (copper-wire), 2.4. 15.8; 3.8.7.5; 4.6.20; *Ti.* 10; *Epith.* 154; *H. B.* 97; witch makes hair of false Florimell of golden wire, 3.8.7.6; mentioned, 3.7.37.8.

Wisdom, Sapience: beauty, perfect, identified with, *H. H. B.* 296; brood of Sapience (Muses), *T. M.* 72; God himself for wisdom most is praised, *T. M.* 89; government of state will without wisdom soon be ruinate, *Hub.* 1040; loveliest of all the ideas, the sovereign darling of the Deity, *H. H. B.* 183 ff.; staff of, *T. M.* 140; virtue, relation to, *T. M.* 78–89; 127–136; 307–312; 487 ff.; wisdom is most riches, 6.9.30.7; mentioned, *H. H. L.* 44, 112; *H. H. B.* 110. Cf. **Knowledge.**

Witch(1), the creator of false Florimell: Florimell takes refuge in cottage of, 3.7.6–23; monster, sends after Florimell, 3.7.22–29; snowy lady (false Florimell), creates to console her son for loss of Florimell, 3.8. Arg.; 3.8.2–9; 4.2.10.7; her son falls in love with Florimell, 3.7. Arg.; 3.7.12–21; her son is deceived by false Florimell, 3.8.2–13; her son is reft of false Florimell by Braggadochio, 3.7.11–13; 4.4.8.4. See **Witches.**

Witch(2), a variety of ash: *S. C.* Jun. 20. See **Trees.**

Witchcraft. See **Magic Art.**

Witch(es): 3.3.18.8; Acrasia, 2.1.54.2; 2.12.26.4; 2.12.72.2; charms of, *Epith.* 342; Duessa, 1.2.33.5; 1.2.38.1; 1.2.39.8; 1.2.40.2; 1.3.2.9; 1.5.21.7; 1.5.27.2; 1.5.28.2; 1.7.3.6; 1.8.14.1; 1.8.46.1; 1.8.49.7; 4.2.3.8; eclipse of moon caused by enchantments of, 1.7.34.9; yearly cleansing of, as penance, 1.2.40.5. See **Enchantress, Sorceress; Cambina, Canace.**

Wizard(s): Egyptian wizards tell of four changes in sun's course, 5 Pr. 8; Merlin, 3.3. 19.1; six deadly sins, counsellors of Lucifera, 1.4.12.8; Venus said by wizards to have been born of the foamy sea, 4.12.2.1; wise men, 2. 9.53.4; 3.1.16.8; 7.7.55.7; *S. C.* Jul. 197; *H. H. B.* 168.

Wolves: cup carved with figure of lamb in wolf's jaws, *S. C.* Au. 31; curs discover wolf among flocks, 5.12.38.6; deer, seek to devour, *Epith.* 69; Diana decrees that woods shall be infested with, 7.6.55; Envy rides upon a ravenous wolf, 1.4.30.2; fable of wolf masking as sheep, dog, and master, *S. C.* S. 184 ff.; herd, break into, 4.4.35.6; howling of, 1.5.30.8; lamb killed by, *Hub.* 1209, 1218; lion com-

pels wolf to drop lamb, 1.6.10.3; Lust with milk of wolves and tigers fed, 4.7.7.9; prelates, false, typified by, *S. C.* May 127; Saxon king (Edgar) causes all wolves to be destroyed, *S. C.* S. 152, 154; sheep devoured by, *S. C.* May 127; S. 148; N. 136; shepherd kills them with sheep-hook, *S. C.* Au. 31; two whelps nursed by, *Bel.*[1] 7.9; *Bel.*[2] 6.1; 9.9; mentioned, 1.6.26.5; 6.9.37.4; *S. C.* Ap. 2; Jun. 12; Jul. 56; S. 148, 228; D. 24; *D.* 135, 349; *Col.* 318. See **Bitch**; **Mammals.**

Woodbine: *Gn.* 82; *Am.* 71.10. See **Plants.**

Wood-goddesses, wood-nymphs: *Gn.* 182. See **Wood-nymphs.**

Wood-gods: fairies, dance with, *Gn.* 178; gelting would spill the wood-gods breed, 7.6.50.4; nymphs, play with, 7.6.39.8; Una, rescue from Sansloy, 1.6.7 ff.; mentioned, 4.11.32.2; 6.2.26.3; *As.* 50. See **Fauns, Pan, Satyrs, Sylvans.**

Woodmen: forest ranger, *Col.* 319; jacket of Lincoln green garb of, 6.2.5.6; wild woodmen which rob and rend all travelers, 3.10.40.6; mentioned, 4.7.42.9.

Wood-nymphs: Apollo sports with, 6.2.25.2; of Belphoebe, 2.3.28.7; 4.7.23.6; of Diana, 1.12.7.8; 2.3.31.3; 3.6.16–26; 3.7.11.7; 7.6.39 ff.; Pan pipes and dances with, *S. C.* Jun. 30; *D.* 47; wood-goddesses, *Gn.* 182; mentioned, 1.6.18.1; 3.6.16.5; 3.12.7–9; *S. C.* Jul. 80; *T. M.* 31; *Epith.* 37; *As.* 43. (The name 'wood-nymph' is also applied to Glauce.) See **Dryads, Hamadryads, Wood-goddesses.**

Woods: of Arlo a haunt of Diana, 7.6.54.6; of Astery a haunt of Apollo, *Gn.* 20; of Bandon (Ireland), 4.11.44.2; chapel covered with ivy resembles a grove, 6.5.35.4; Cynthia, sovereign queen of woods and forests, 7.6.38.8; Diana, sacred to, *Gn.* 169; of Error a haunt of the Dragon, typifying the world, 1.1.7.2; 1.1.13.6; Jove and Hercules, sacred to (see **Trees**), 2.6.31.1; king of forests all, builder oak, 1.1.8.8; of Muses, *T. M.* 19, 277; of myrtles in Garden of Adonis, 3.6.43–44; of Nemean Lion, 5. Pr. 6.4; 7.7.36.5; Neustria's seaboard wood (northwestern France), 3.3.47.2; of oaks growing on two marble rocks, 7.6.41.2; Oetean wood, from which Hercules is carried to heaven, *Ti.* 381; Orpheus makes woods follow him, *Ti.* 608; of Rother (a river of Sussex and Kent), 4.11.33.1; in Slewbloome (the Slieve Bloom Mountains in Ireland), 4.11.42.5.

Wooers: of Canace, 4.2.38.1; of Penelope, *Am.* 23.2.

Wool: fleece of, given by Paris to Diana, *Epith.* 349; garments of, *Hub.* 460, 474. See **Fabrics.**

Woman: scarlet woman of Rev-

elation, *Rev.* 2.1–11; Spenser's fealty to, 1.3.1.6–7; sphere of, 5.5.25; spirit of city of Verlame (Verulam), *Ti.* 9 ff.; warlike feats of, 3.2.1–2; 3.3.54–56; 3.4.1–2; wiles of, 3.8.8.9; 5.5.49.5; 5.11.50.9; 6.6.43.2.

Womanhood, one of the damsels in Temple of Venus: 4.10.49 ff.; Amoret sits in lap of, 4.10.52.3.

Word(s): giant attempts to weigh words in scales, 5.4.44 ff.; like honey, 2.3.24.7; 2.5.33.4; *Col.* 596; winged words, 5.2.44.9; *T. M.* 548; Word of God, *Rev.* 3.4.

Work, Life of: as opposed to life of idleness, 2.3.40–41.

Workmanship: 2.9.21; 2.9.41.1–7; 3.12.20.1–3; 4.4.15.6–8; 4.5.15; 4.10.29.3–9; 5.7.5; 5.9.27. See **Fine Art, Theory of.**

Workmaster: this world's great Workmaster (God), *H. B.* 29.

World: champion of the antique world (Hercules), 1.11.27.1; empress of the whole world (Rome), *Ti.* 83; iron world (Elizabethan Age), *Hub.* 254; love is lord of all the world, *Col.* 883; sun of the world, (Gloriana), 6.10.28.1; world of gold (Elizabethan Age), *Hub.* 152; world's sweet inn from pain and wearisome turmoil, 2.12.32.9; world's stage, *Com. Son.* 1.3; world's theatre, *Am.* 54.1; one of world's seven wonders (Temple of Diana at Ephesus), 4.10.30.4; world's great Workmaster (God), *H. B.* 29.

Worm(s): ant, a silly worm, *Van.* 8.9; cedar, destroys, *Van.* 7.7; bird (eagle) rises like a worm out of ashes, *Bel.*[1] 6.14; *Bel.*[2] 7.14; creatures creep forth like worms out of earth, *Col.* 860; jealous worm, 2.4.28.9; oak wasted with, *S. C.* F. 113; *Ro.* 28.8. See **Canker-worm, Insects.**

Wrath(1), one of the seven deadly sins, counsellor of Lucifera (pride): 1.4.33–35; lion, rides on, 1.4.33.2. Cf. **Furor.**

Wrath(2): wrath is a fire, 2.4.35.2.

Wrenock, unidentified, possibly a master in the Merchant Tailors' School: Colin (Spenser) attributes his poetic skill to, *S. C.* D. 41.

Wrestling: Astrophel (Sidney) nimble in, *As.* 73; Calidore and Corydon indulge in, 6.9.43.6; by damsels in Bower of Bliss, 2.12.63.8; by nymphs of Diana, 1.12.7.9; by wrestling to wax strong and heedful, *Hub.* 746; mentioned, 1.7.24.6; *S. C.* S. 135. See **Sports and Pastimes.**

Writers. See **Authors.**

Wrong, typified by Adicia (see **Adicia**): evil power of, 5.9.1.

Wyden, mother of Ferrex and Porrex: murders Porrex, 2.10.35.7.

Wylyebourne, the river Wylye in Dorset: 4.11.32.5.

Xanthus, a river in Phrygia, near Troy: Apollo, haunt of,

Gn. 18–19; Chimera, sprinkled with blood of, *Gn.* 19; Trojans, overflowed with blood of, 3.9. 35.9; *Gn.* 505.

Xerxes. See **Athos, Mt., Pontic Sea.**

Xiphias, a sea-monster: 2.12. 24.7. See **Sea-monsters.**

Yards: the giant Orgoglio three yards deep a furrow up did throw, 1.8.8.6. See **Weights and Measures.**

Yare, the river on which Yarmouth stands: 4.11.33.6.

Yeomen: Appetite, marshal of House of Temperance, 2.9. 28.2; forty followers of Turpine, 6.6.25.9; a husbandman, *Hub.* 230; warders of House of Temperance, 2.9.26.4.

Yew: bow of, 1.11.19.2; *Hub.* 747; obedient to the bender's will, 1.1.9.4. See **Trees.**

Ymner, king of Logris (central Britain): 2.10.38.2.

Ynd(e). See **Ind, West Indies.**

Yoke(s): of Cupid, *Col.* 566; of Inquisition (Spanish); 5.10. 27.2; weary yokes (used figuratively for Spenser's weary muse), 3.12.47 or. 5; 5.3.40.7; of women, 1.5.50.2.

York, a city in Yorkshire: people of, 4.11.37.5.

York, House of: typified by white rose, *S. C.* Ap. 68.

Young, Dr. John. See **Roffin.**

Young Men: bear laurel branches at betrothal of Una and Red Cross Knight, 1.12. 5–6.

Youth: youth is a bubble blown up with breath, *S. C.* F. 87.

Y scuith gogh, Welsh for 'the red shield': 2.10.24.9. Cf. **Scuith guiridh.**

Zeal: franklin of House of Holiness, 1.10.6.6; witness against Duessa at Mercilla's court, 5.9.39–43.

Zephyrus, personification of the west wind, to which Spenser applies the adjectives 'mild,' 'sweet-breathing': 2.5.29.8; 2. 12.33.5; *Proth.* 2. See **Winds.**

Zeuxis, a Greek painter who flourished about 468 B. C.: 3. Pr. 2.3. Cf. **Apelles.**

Ziffius. See **Xiphias.**

Zodiac: heavens' bright-shining baldric, 5.1.11.7; *Proth.* 174; twelve signs of, 5.1.11.6; 7.7. 32–43. See **Astronomy.**

Zoilus, a Greek grammarian and critic whose bitter attack on the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* won for him the nickname of 'Homer's Scourge': *Ded. Son.* 12.14.